

# **DOULUO DALU 3: THE LEGEND OF THE DRAGON KING**

---

**by Tang Jia San Shuo**

# The Legend Of The Dragon King

Author : Tang Jia San Shao

Associated Names : Douluo Dalu 3 / Long Wang Chuan Shuo

Related Series :

Douluo Dalu (Shared Universe)

Douluo Dalu 2 – The Unrivaled Tang-Clan (Shared Universe)

This the newest novel by TJSS and it's set in the Douluo Dalu universe. It is currently ongoing.

## Synopsis:

Following the advancement of spirit technology, the humans of Douluo Continent conquered the ocean and discovered two new continents. After being hunted by spirit masters excessively, the spirit beasts are nearly extinct. After countless years of lying dormant, the King of the Spirit Beasts has awakened in the Great Star Dou Forest. It will lead its remaining clansmen in taking vengeance against humanity!

Tang Wu Lin is determined to become a powerful Spirit Master. However, when he awakened his martial spirit, it was actually a...

Incomparable talent. The battle of the Dragon King. The Legend of our Dragon King hereby begins.

---

Info :

<http://www.novelupdates.com/series/the-legend-of-the-dragon-king/>

Raws :

Translator :

<http://www.radianttranslations.com/the-legend-of-the-dragon-king/>



# LDK-Toc

[The Legend Of The Dragon King](#)

[Book Cover](#)

[LDK-C01](#)

[LDK-C02](#)

[LDK-C03](#)

[LDK-C04](#)

[LDK-C05](#)

[LDK-C06](#)

[LDK-C07](#)

[LDK-C08](#)

[LDK-C09](#)

[LDK-C010](#)

[LDK-C011](#)

[LDK-C012](#)

[LDK-C013](#)

[LDK-C014](#)

[LDK-C015](#)

[LDK-C016](#)

[LDK-C017](#)

[LDK-C018](#)

[LDK-C019](#)

[LDK-C020](#)

[LDK-C021](#)

[LDK-C022](#)

[LDK-C023](#)

[LDK-C024](#)

[LDK-C025](#)

[LDK-C026](#)

[LDK-C027](#)

[LDK-C028](#)

[LDK-C029](#)

[LDK-C030](#)

[LDK-C031](#)

[LDK-C032](#)

[LDK-C033](#)

[LDK-C034](#)

[LDK-C035](#)

[LDK-C036](#)

[LDK-C037](#)

[LDK-C038](#)

[LDK-C039](#)

[LDK-C040](#)

[LDK-C041](#)

[LDK-C042](#)

[LDK-C043](#)

[LDK-C044](#)

[LDK-C045](#)

[LDK-C046](#)

[LDK-C047](#)

[LDK-C048](#)

[LDK-C049](#)

[LDK-C050](#)

[LDK-C051](#)

[LDK-C052](#)

[LDK-C053](#)

[LDK-C054](#)

[LDK-C055](#)

[LDK-C056](#)

[LDK-C057](#)

[LDK-C058](#)

[LDK-C059](#)

[LDK-C060](#)

[LDK-C061](#)

[LDK-C062](#)

[LDK-C063](#)

[LDK-C064](#)

[LDK-C065](#)

[LDK-C066](#)

[LDK-C067](#)

[LDK-C068](#)

[LDK-C069](#)

[LDK-C070](#)

[LDK-C071](#)

[LDK-C072](#)

[LDK-C073](#)

[LDK-C074](#)

[LDK-C075](#)

[LDK-C076](#)

[LDK-C077](#)

[LDK-C078](#)

[LDK-C079](#)

[LDK-C080](#)

[LDK-C081](#)

[LDK-C082](#)

[LDK-C083](#)

[LDK-C084](#)

[LDK-C085](#)

[LDK-C086](#)

[LDK-C087](#)

[LDK-C088](#)

[LDK-C089](#)

[LDK-C090](#)

[LDK-C091](#)

[LDK-C092](#)

[LDK-C093](#)

[LDK-C094](#)

[LDK-C095](#)

[LDK-C096](#)

[LDK-C097](#)

[LDK-C098](#)

[LDK-C099](#)

[LDK-C100](#)

[LDK-C101](#)

[LDK-C102](#)

[LDK-C103](#)

[LDK-C104](#)

[LDK-C105](#)

[LDK-C106](#)

[LDK-C107](#)

[LDK-C108](#)

[LDK-C109](#)

[LDK-C110](#)

[LDK-C111](#)

[LDK-C112](#)

[LDK-C113](#)

[LDK-C114](#)

[LDK-C115](#)

[LDK-C116](#)

[LDK-C117](#)

[LDK-C118](#)

[LDK-C119](#)

[LDK-C120](#)

[LDK-C121](#)

[LDK-C122](#)

[LDK-C123](#)

[LDK-C124](#)

[LDK-C125](#)

[LDK-C126](#)



[LDK-C127](#)

[LDK-C128](#)

[LDK-C129](#)

[LDK-C130](#)

[LDK-C131](#)

[LDK-C132](#)

[LDK-C133](#)

[LDK-C134](#)

[LDK-C135](#)

[LDK Chapter 136](#)

[LDK Chapter 137](#)

[LDK Chapter 138](#)

[LDK Chapter 139](#)

[LDK Chapter 140](#)

[LDK Chapter 141](#)

[LDK-C142](#)

[wink](#)

## Chapter 1 – Awakening Day

Glorybound City was a small town sitting on the border between the ocean and the eastern coast of the Sun Moon Federation.

Today was an exceptionally bustling day in the city, it was the annual Awakening Day.

All of the people residing upon the Douluo Continent possessed something called a “martial soul.” The martial soul was a part of the body which could be awakened when they became six years old, regardless of whether they were animals or plants. Through the means of an awakening ceremony, they were able to awaken their own martial soul. This was precisely the purpose of the annual Awakening Day, to awaken their martial souls.

If someone’s martial soul was a hoe, then their ability to till the fields would far exceed those of others. If instead they had an animal for a martial soul, they might possess some of the abilities of said animal. Due to this, the martial soul had long since become the most significant factor in determining someone’s life.

However, the emergence of soul power was even more important. Soul power was a type of energy that nourished and upgraded the martial soul. Although everyone possessed a martial soul, only one in a thousand people might possess soul power.

The soul power rank represented someone’s future and power. As soon as their martial soul was awakened, they could cultivate soul power in order to nourish and upgrade their martial soul. Thus, over the 100,000 years the Douluo Continent has existed, the most noble profession has been that of a Soul Master.

Due to this, even commoners would look forward to their children becoming six years old and awakening their martial soul, in hopes that they would possess soul power. If they possessed soul power, their lives would be transformed, benefitting them and their whole family.

The moment dawn arrived, the streets in front of the Red Mountain Academy were packed. The streets were flooded with parents and their children who had come to participate in the Awakening.

“Dad, what do you think my martial soul will be?” A small boy, just barely six years old, said with excitement as he looked towards his father. He loved to listen to his father’s stories about Soul Masters. He had a pair of large eyes filled with a longing for the future.

The young boy had a head full of short black hair and a stature slightly taller than others of the same age. However, his most attractive feature were his large, clear black eyes and long eyelashes which wouldn’t lose to a girl at all. Even with his commoner’s clothing, his outstanding appearance could easily draw the eyes of others.

His father was a middle aged man who shared a similar appearance. He had a medium build and an average height, everything about him was just average.

“Dad doesn’t know either. It all depends on luck.” His father released a gloomy sigh within his heart. Actually, the Awakening Day was a decisive day that decided one’s life and future. Whether or not someone had soul power would decide the trajectory of their life. Fortunately, in this era those who were unable to become Soul Masters were still able to have a pretty good future.

“I’ll definitely have soul power, right?” The pretty young boy’s eyes were filled with hope.

His father patted his head and smiled. “Regardless of whether or not you have soul power, dad will always love you.”

There was an unceasing torrent of parents and children passing as they exited the academy. The overwhelming majority of them all left with sighs of disappointment, but occasionally one of them would be overjoyed. There was no need to ask why; their martial soul must have given birth to soul power. This immediately attracted the envious and jealous gazes of others.

As time passed, the sun’s radiance intensified, while the pretty young boy’s previous enthusiasm continued to wane.

“Tang Wu Lin!” A teacher walked out from the Red Mountain Academy with a list in hand, calling out the next name.

“I’m here!” With wide eyes, the pretty boy jumped up full of excitement.

Tang Zi Ran was also slightly startled as his excited son pulled him forward with his small hands.

“Follow me.” Perhaps it was due to the excessive workload on Awakening Day, but the teacher seemed somewhat apathetic as he quickly turned around and began walking ahead. Tang Zi Ran brought Tang Wu Lin and hastened to catch up with the teacher.

As they walked along the small path inside of the academy, Tang Wu Lin was

excitedly taking everything in. It was just like he had said, everything was a novelty to him. Red Mountain Academy was an elementary grade comprehensive academy able to hold two thousand students. The buildings within the academy were all simple and unadorned with white roofs and red walls. The academy grounds were exceptionally clean. Awakening Day was right before the start of a new term. In comparison to the clamor outside of the walls, the academy seemed unusually peaceful. Tang Wu Lin's excited heart seemed to have been calmed by this environment.

The teacher brought them to the front of a circular building before telling Tang Zi Ran, "Would the child's parent please wait here for a moment?"

Tang Zi Ran nodded his head and told his son, "Listen to the teacher's commands, and good luck son! Dad will be waiting right here for you."

Tang Wu Lin rigorously nodded his head. "I'll definitely have a powerful martial soul, dad!"

As he watched his son follow the teacher into the circular building, a trace of disappointment and frustration appeared within Tang Zi Ran's eyes as he reminisced of the past. Every single elementary academy would have this circular building. It was called the Awakening Chamber, and it was specifically used to aid six year old children in the awakening of their martial soul. Before the day of the awakening ceremony, the academy would invite a Spirit Master from the Spirit Pagoda to conduct the awakening ceremony. Decades ago, he had the same hopes when he entered the Awakening Chamber.

There wasn't just a single awakening area within the Awakening Chamber, rather there were seven floors and within each one was an Awakening Chamber. Tang Wu Lin was brought to the Awakening Chamber on the third floor.

As soon as he entered the Awakening Chamber, Tang Wu Lin was dazzled. All of the floors, the walls, and even the ceiling had wonderful inscriptions carved into them to create an elegant, decorative design.

Within the Awakening Chamber was a middle aged man wearing a simple orange robe, that featured the embroidered form of a soul beast.

Since childhood, Tang Wu Lin had loved to listen to his father's stories and within those stories, Spirit Masters would always appear. These Spirit Masters from the Spirit Pagoda were powerful and mysterious existences. They were an exceptionally special group of Soul Masters and held an extremely majestic status on the Douluo Continent. However, this was the first time he had ever seen one.

"Hello." Tang Wu Lin shyly replied.

The Soul Master wore a gentle smile on his face. "Come here child. Stand in the middle."

Tang Wu Lin blinked for a moment before he cutely walked over and stood in the middle. He couldn't help but ask, "Lord Spirit Master, what kind of martial soul will I have?"

The Spirit Master replied with a smile, "Ah, I don't know either! After you've awakened, you'll naturally be able to see what it is. Anyway your eyes are so pretty, it would be just perfect if you got a martial soul related to your eyes."

Tang Wu Lin's eyes shined. "Soul eyes? I heard that the first master of the

Spirit Pagoda had spirit eyes....”

The Spirit Master interrupted him, “Quiet down. I’m about to begin.”

## Chapter 2 – martial soul Awakening

Tang Wu Lin stood nervously in the middle of the Awakening Chamber with his eyes darting all over the room, after all, he was only six years old. Without a parent accompanying him in this strange and exciting environment, how could his mind be serene?

Right at that moment, a gentle white light shone from the Spirit Master's hands and attracted his attention.

That white light, could it be the fabled soul power that only Spirit Masters possess?

While under his astonished gaze, the Spirit Master raised his right arm slightly. The white light vibrated before flying off towards the sky and blossoming into fireworks that illuminated the Awakening Chamber with its splendor.

Starting from the ceiling, the inscription lines filled with light as it moved towards the walls. It was as if it possessed a strong and revitalizing energy, as well as a life of its own. The lines kept lighting up until they converged below Tang Wu Lin's feet.

A comfortably numbing energy crept up his legs before entering his body from his heart. Tang Wu Lin's body couldn't help but tremble as he struggled to hold on. It felt as if his body was being electrocuted.

Everything blurred before his eyes, and an unclear image unceasingly flickered within his mind. He wanted a clear look at it, but he could only feel its flowing shadows. In the end, he was able to see it, but he couldn't remember what it



was.

From the view of the Spirit Master, Tang Wu Lin's body was already being enveloped in the light, and in turn, was releasing its own light. Within this ancient traditional ceremony, his martial soul had been awakened.

"Ah—!" Tang Wu Lin suddenly screamed, causing the Spirit Master to jump in fright. An ordinary child usually wouldn't feel too much during their Awakening, but an extremely low number of them would experience intense pain due to their weak bodies being unable to bear the energy.

The Spirit Master's body disappeared in a flash and appeared in front of Tang Wu Lin. In case the situation truly did take a turn for the worse, he would immediately stop the ceremony and ensure Tang Wu Lin's safety.

After he got close, he was astonished to see that some golden lines were flickering on Tang Wu Lin's forehead. Afterwards, those golden lines began to spread to his four limbs, creating a network of golden lines.

What kind of martial soul was this? This Spirit Master was extremely experienced; he had awakened thousands and tens of thousands of children. Yet, this was the first time he had seen the situation that was occurring in Tang Wu Lin's body.

A faint energy undulated as it was emitted from Tang Wu Lin's body. This energy originated from his lower abdomen, the most common place for soul power to appear from. Although the energy was feeble, its existence was undoubtedly real.

The Spirit Master was pleasantly surprised, this was a martial soul with soul power! Most of the time, he could conduct the ceremony for days without encountering a child with soul power. It would seem that today's luck was pretty good. The only question was: what was his martial soul?

The previous golden lines from before had already disappeared without a trace, as if they had never existed at all. Tang Wu Lin seemed to be enduring an immense pain as his eyes were tightly closed. He slowly raised his right arm.

The hollow of his palm faced upwards, and a pale blue light emitted from it. In his hands appeared a small light blue grass that quietly rotated and extended in his hand. With a delicate and soft sway, an exceptionally feeble energy fluctuated out.

"Bluesilver Grass?" The Spirit Master's voice exuded disappointment, but it was once again substituted with amazement in a moment. He had seen the Bluesilver Grass martial soul so many times before, this was a completely ordinary martial soul! Bluesilver Grass was so common that it covered the whole Douluo Continent as well as the Star Luo Continent and Sky Dou Continent. Even the lawn of Red Mountain Academy was covered in Bluesilver Grass. How could this type of trash martial soul give birth to soul power?

So painful! It felt as if Tang Wu Lin's body was being ripped to shreds.

His body became limp and numb to the point of being nearly comfortable, as that gentle energy continued to be poured into his body. However, an intense heat quickly bubbled forth from the hundreds of bones of his four limbs. The heat wrecked havoc on his body, making him feel like he had a bloated stomach that was about to burst. Under this pain, he was unable to breathe.

His whole body felt as if it was being ripped apart. Bone, muscle and flesh. There wasn't a single aspect spared from the pain.

After what seemed like a very, very long time, this fit of pain gradually dissipated. Afterwards he felt a warm thread from the hollow of his palm, Tang Wu Lin opened his eyes.

A small light blue grass, verdant and lush, was undulating in the palm of his hand. 'Bluesilver Grass?'

Although Tang Wu Lin was young, he clearly remembered what he was doing at that moment. Immediately after waking up to reality, he said, "Bluesilver Grass? This is my martial soul?"

Even though he hadn't properly studied spirit beasts before, he still had some common knowledge. Naturally, he knew that Bluesilver Grass was a type of trash martial soul. Furthermore, it was the worst trash of them all.

"En. It is. This is your martial soul." The Spirit Master said so with a smile, yet his eyes couldn't help but reveal a trace of pity.

Possessing soul power was definitely a good thing, but if his martial soul was Bluesilver Grass...

Tang Wu Lin's lips softly quivered, and an intense torrent of sadness attacked his tiny heart. After anticipating for so long, it turned out that he actually had a trash martial soul.

"Child, don't be sad. You possess soul power." The Spirit Master hastily said.

“I, I have soul power?” Tang Wu Lin met his words with a look of astonishment.

The Spirit Master nodded in response. “After I tested it, you actually have rank 3 innate soul power. Although it can’t be considered amazing, it still means that you possess soul power. As long as you put in great effort, then you will be able to become a Soul Master too!”

Tang Wu Lin foolishly stared. “But, but my martial soul is Bluesilver Grass...”

The Spirit Master laughed. “Have you ever heard the tale of the Tang Sect? The founding patriarch of the Tang Sect’s martial soul was actually the Bluesilver Grass! He relied on this martial soul that other deemed as trash to rebuke the Heavens and Earth and defeated the wicked Martial Soul Hall twenty thousand years ago.”

Tang Wu Lin blinked in surprise. How could he have never heard of the tale of the Tang Sect’s founding patriarch? After all, the legend of the almighty masters of the Tang Sect and Spirit Pagoda were the most widespread legends on the continent as well as the most universally appreciated.

“But wasn’t the Tang Sect’s founding patriarch’s martial soul the Bluesilver Emperor?” Tang Wu Lin earnestly asked.

“Eh...” The Spirit Master was somewhat embarrassed. Clearly, this little guy wasn’t so easy to fool. “The Bluesilver Emperor is the equivalent of an evolved Bluesilver Grass. If you wish to become a Soul Master, then you must put in your greatest effort.”

Tang Wu Lin bit his lip. “Thank you, Lord Spirit Master.”

## Chapter 3 – Little Wu Lin's Family

Even as he exited the gates of Red Mountain Academy, Tang Wu Lin was flummoxed.

Like every year, those who awakened soul power along with their martial soul were invited to join the Soul Master class of Red Mountain Academy as new students. No matter which elementary academy it was, the Soul Master class was undoubtedly the most important.

Tang Wu Lin's previous agitation hadn't completely dissipated; his head felt swollen, and his body was heating up. He dizzily continued walking.

"Son, you really are one in a million!" Tang Zi Ran's gentle voice awakened Tang Wu Lin from his dazed state.

Tang Wu Lin raised his head and faced his father's gentle and loving expression. "Dad, is Bluesilver Grass a trash martial soul?"

Tang Zi Ran solemnly replied, "How could it be a trash martial soul? You need to know only one in a thousand people have soul power! You have both a trash martial soul and soul power, doesn't that mean you're one in a million? Therefore, my son is unique and by definition unmatched. Haven't I told you the story of the founding ancestor of the Tang Sect, Tang San? It was with his Bluesilver Grass...."

Tang Wu Lin's family lived in the commoner's district of Glorybound City. His father was a machine repairman specializing in soul machines. However, his skill was only ordinary so he could only earn a meager wage to support his family.

His mother, Lan Yue, was a housewife and had single handedly taken care of Tang Wu Lin. She was exceptionally skilled at cooking delicious dishes.

The entirety of their home was comprised of a living room about a dozen square meters large, a small kitchen, a washroom and two rooms with less than ten square meters in space.

“Son, you’re home! You must be hungry. Mom will cook up something delicious for you.” Lang Yue couldn’t be regarded as a beauty, but she was definitely charming. She crouched down and hugged little Wu Lin.

“I’m not hungry mom, just a bit sleepy. I want to go take a nap.” Tang Wu Lin hugged her neck in response before scurrying off towards his own room.

Lang Yue watched the little figure retreat into his room before gently sighing. “This child has wanted to become a Soul Master since childhood, but becoming a Soul Master isn’t that easy! We need to go comfort him.”

Tang Zi Ran entered the small living room and sat down beside the dinner table. For lunch, there was sauted vegetables, stewed pork ribs, some salad and a bowl of three vegetable soup. This was already considered luxurious for the Tang family.

“He has soul power, but I wish he didn’t.” Tang Zi Ran sighed.

Astonished, Lang Yue sat down beside her husband. “What did you say? Wu Lin possesses soul power? Doesn’t that mean he can become a Soul Master?”

Tang Zi Ran forced out a bitter laugh. “How could it be that easy? His martial soul is Bluesilver Grass, and his innate soul power is only rank 3. Becoming a Soul Master is easier said than done. Although he is able to enter the Soul Master class, I fear that the pressure will be too much for him.”

Lang Yue was confused for a moment, but quickly understood the meaning of her husband’s words. “Then Wu Lin, he....”

Tang Zi Ran replied, “He seems to be in shock. He didn’t say anything on the way back. In the process of growing up, our family’s little man will definitely encounter some setbacks. It’s best to just leave him be for now.”

Lang Yue glanced at her son’s room with worried eyes. Sighing loudly, she refilled her husband’s bowl of rice. “Let’s eat first then, we won’t disturb him either. Wu Lin has always been obedient. So we’ll transfer him to the normal class if it doesn’t work out.”

“En.”

Tang Zi Ran and his wife both didn’t know that it wasn’t because he encountered this setback that Tang Wu Lin didn’t eat lunch. He truly was too exhausted to eat.

As soon as he returned to his room, he fell headfirst onto his bed and entered the land of dreams.

Soon after, Tang Wu Lin’s body began twisting and turning atop the bed, his skin flushed crimson. If Tang Zi Ran or Lang Yue were there, they would discover that Tang Wu Lin’s body temperature was increasing at an astonishing rate.



The deep red pigmentation of his skin began to gradually penetrate deeper and deeper until his meridian channels were becoming faintly visible. Even with this faintness, his blood flow could be seen. His heartbeat began increasing rapidly; it had become at least three times his normal heartbeat.

The gold lines that had appeared in the awakening chamber, once again re-emerged on his forehead. The line pattern began to extend from his head to his toes, before returning upwards once again.

After three cycles of traveling the length of his body, the gold line pattern quietly receded back into the depths his body once again. Tang Wu Lin's whole body began making slight creaking noises, but after a moment, the undisturbed silence returned, and his body returned to its normal temperature. He then entered an even deeper slumber.

In his dreams, Tang Wu Lin found himself in a prairie completely covered in Bluesilver Grass with a golden sky overhead. In front of him stood a gigantic colossus possessing a large golden mouth that seemed to have dropped from the golden sky. In the next moment, he was swallowed by the golden mouth and entered a borderless golden realm.

"Ah~" He cried out in surprise and abruptly sat up. Tang Wu Lin found himself covered in oily and sticky sweat. He couldn't even find the words to describe the discomfort he was in.

Having been raised in an impoverished family, Tang Wu Lin was significantly more sensible and mature than others of his age. He didn't go disturb his mother and father. Rather, he peeled off his clothes and went to the washroom to wash himself off. He was amazed to discover that the odorous sweat immediately

disappeared after he washed himself.

“Ah, where’s Lin Lin?” Just then, Lang Yue’s voice called out from outside.

“I’m in here mom. I’m taking a bath.” Tang Wu Lin hurriedly dashed out in nothing but his underwear, trying to respond to his mother’s calls..

Rebukingly, Lang Yue said, “Hurry up and put on some clothes. You’re going to freeze.” She pinched her son’s tender little pink face before pushing him into his room.

After closing the door, Lang Yue muttered to herself, ‘That little guy’s skin is even more tender and elastic now. Mom is so jealous!’

It was only after Tang Wu Lin dressed himself and left his small room that he realized the sky had already turned dark. He had actually slept away the whole afternoon.

Tang Zi Ran had taken a leave of absence today, so he would be at home the entire time. He beckoned to Tang Wu Lin, “Come over here son.”

Tang Wu Lin sat down beside his father. Right when Tang Zi Ran was about to speak, Tang Wu Lin’s belly cried out. Gugu. After hearing it Tang Zi Ran immediately broke out into laughter with Lang Yue.

Tang Wu Lin happily smiled, at their good-natured laughter. “Mom, can I go eat? I’m really hungry.”

“Go eat.” Lang Yue served him a bowl of rice. She shot her husband a glance, indicating that they should speak after he finished eating.

When Tang Wu Lin raised his rice bowl a fourth time, Tang Zi Ran and Lang Yue were already extremely shocked. Even if he hadn’t eaten lunch, it was impossible for him to be able to eat this much!

“Mom, it’s delicious. I still want more...”

## Chapter 4 – Entering the Academy

Tang Zi Ran and Lang Yue hadn't eaten their fill yet as all the food on the table had been sucked into their son's belly like a tornado. Yet, Tang Wu Lin still wasn't full.

"Son, are you the indignant food devourer of legend?" said Tang Zi Ran helplessly. In the end, all of the food on the table was inhaled by Tang Wu Lin's belly, and Lang Yue had to forbid him from eating anymore.

Puzzled, Tang Wu Lin looked at his father. "Dad, why am I indignant?"

Tang Zi Ran replied, "Dad really wants to ask you son, do you plan on entering the Soul Master class, or do you want dad to help you enter the ordinary class?"

Tang Wu Lin answered. "Of course it's the Soul Master class! I want to become a famous Soul Master!"

Tang Zi Ran firmly said, "Your martial soul is the Bluesilver Grass. Even in the legends about the Tang Sect's ancestor, the Bluesilver Grass was an extremely average martial soul. Cultivating it will definitely be difficult, and you will encounter many challenges. Do you really wish to walk down this path?"

"Yeah! I want to become a Soul Master. After I become a Soul Master, I can make lots of money and buy mom and dad lots of delicious food." Tang Wu Lin was full to the brim with childish dreams. To the side Lang Yue watched him with red eyes and thought about how he had always been well-behaved and thoughtful since he was little.

“Good,” Tang Zi Ran nodded. “Since you’re set on this, then mom and dad will support you. But if you regret this choice in the future, just tell dad, and I’ll help you transfer classes. Just remember that mom and dad have never wanted you to become a dragon or a phoenix. We only want you to be happy. We’ll be content as long as you’re happy. There’s nothing else more important in our hearts than your happiness. Do you understand?”

Tang Wu Lin beamed a bright smile in reply. “I’m already really happy right now!”

Aside from being hungrier than before, Tang Wu Lin also seemed much thirstier and sleepier as well resulting in him going to bed early.

The next day, just as the sky revealed the first glimmers of light, Tang Wu Lin was woken up by his father. Today was the day he would begin attending the academy. He had officially entered the Red Mountain Academy’s Soul Master class. This would be the first day of his nine years of learning.

According to the regulations set by the Sun Moon Federation, elementary and intermediate academies had free tuition and were compulsory. Elementary academy was three years while the intermediate academy was six years long. There were several ways to enter an advanced academy: outstanding achievements, paying an exceedingly expensive tuition, or entering an academy of science and specializing in a field of study.

Tang Zi Ran accompanied Tang Wu Lin to the academy gates before leaving as the academy was very close to their home. Before leaving to go work, Tang Zi Ran repeatedly urged Tang Wu Lin to directly return home after school.

The Soul Master class specially had a teacher at the front doors to welcome

the new students. Clearly, they were treated much better than the ordinary students.

The ordinary class would receive a normal cultural education while the Soul Master class would also learn how use their innate soul power to become Soul Masters. They would also be taught knowledge essential to Soul Masters and prepare to enter an intermediate academy.

This year's Soul Master class only had 15 students, the number of children who had awakened soul power were simply too low. It was even more apparent in a small city like Glorybound City. This year's arrivals could actually be considered a lot.

"Hey, what's your martial soul?" A chubby boy who wasn't too tall asked, happening to be beside Tang Wu Lin.

They were all the same age, all brimming with curiosity and anticipation for the Soul Master class.

Tang Wu Lin proudly answered, "It's the same as the Tang Sect's founding ancestor's, the Bluesilver Grass." As he said this, he flipped his hand, and a blue light flickered in his palm. A single strand of Bluesilver Grass danced in his palm. However, he didn't notice that this Bluesilver Grass was different than yesterday's, near its roots the grass had changed to a faint golden color. It was so indistinct that if no one would be able to discover it unless they meticulously examined it.

"Pff." The little fatty said disdainfully, "Ah, Bluesilver Grass! That's a trash martial soul." After insulting Tang Wu Lin, he ignored him and coldly walked away.

Tang Wu Lin couldn't accept this. "Then what about you? What's your martial soul?"

With a snort, the little fatty waved his right hand, causing a cold light to glow and a small knife to materialized in his hands. "Have you had a good look? My martial soul is a knife. If I'm able to cultivate to the rank of Titled Douluo, then I'll be the Knife God Douluo. I have rank 5 innate soul power. I can casually chop your Bluesilver Grass into tatters."

Looking at the difference between the fatty's short knife and his own Bluesilver Grass, Tang Wu Lin suddenly recalled the words his father had said the evening before.

Will cultivating Bluesilver Grass as a Soul Master really be that difficult?

All of the other students had already displayed their martial soul and boasted about its characteristics. Regardless of which martial soul it was, they were all far better than his Bluesilver Grass. Due to this, none of the other students paid any attention to him as they began forming their groups.

'I'll definitely become a Soul Master!' Tang Wu Lin resolved to himself with clenched fists.

"Hello everyone. I'm your homeroom teacher, Lin Xi Meng. I'll be teaching you the basic knowledge required for Soul Masters over the next three years. How about you all introduce yourselves now? Tell us your name, martial soul and innate soul power rank."

There were only 15 students, so the introductions went by quickly. When Li Xi Meng heard that Tang Wu Lin's martial soul was Bluesilver Grass, he couldn't help but be startled while the other students roared with laughter.

Tang Wu Lin's little face blushed a deep red. It felt as if he was restraining a ball of fire within his heart. 'Were these the challenges that you spoke of dad?'

Lin Xi Meng quickly regained his composure and smiled. "Today is your first day of class, so I'll be explaining the different classifications for martial souls first. In the afternoon, I'll teach you how to meditate. Meditation is the only way to temper and improve your soul power. If you want to become a true Soul Master, then you all must strive your hardest."

"As you all know, everyone in our world has a martial soul. One's martial soul awakens at the age of six, and it can be anything. If one also awakens soul power, then they can cultivate to become a Soul Master. Now a question for all of you, what classifications are there for martial souls?"

"First of all, the two main classes are tool souls and beast souls. Among them, all of the martial souls that appear on the body are beast souls. If they appear separately from the body, then they're tool souls. By cultivating your soul power, you're able to upgrade your martial soul. After your soul power reaches rank 10, then you're able to become a Soul Master."

"There are also two main classes of Soul Masters. The Battle Soul Masters and Utility Soul Masters. Those who cultivate with the goal of fighting are Battle Soul Masters. Regardless of what someone's martial soul is, they are still a Soul Master. There are also many minor classifications..."

Tang Wu Lin's depression gradually faded away as he listened to Lin Xi Meng



explain the classifications of martial souls and Soul Masters. He had been filled with a curiosity towards Soul Masters since he was small. To him, this knowledge was like a door, opening up a brand new magnificent world.

## Chapter 5 – Nuo'er

Tang Wu Lin was clearly unhappy as he walked out of the Red Mountain Academy's gates. The long day coupled with these major events clearly dampened his expectations.

He had grown up in an ordinary household, full of harmony. His parent's relationship was excellent, and they loved him dearly. Even when he made a mistake, they would sincerely correct him.

However, today was the first time he had ever encountered these so called "challenges." Because his martial soul was Bluesilver Grass, he was rejected at by the other students. To make matters worse, the teacher didn't treat him very well either.

During the afternoon, the teacher clearly spent the least amount of time instructing him on how to meditate.

"Is my martial soul really that bad?" Tang Wu Lin's depressed expression gradually changed into one of stubbornness. "Even if my martial soul is no good, I'll definitely become an important Soul Master. Dad told me before, success is 99% effort and 1% talent. Since my martial soul isn't any good, then I'll just have to put in even more effort!"

With his optimistic nature, he had already overcome the depression of the day while inadvertently resolving himself.

'Anyways, why am I so hungry?' Tang Wu Lin was puzzled as he rubbed his belly. The academy included one meal for lunch, and that meal was limitless. In

the aspect of food, the Soul Master class also had much better food than the ordinary classes. Tang Wu Lin had eaten so much that he was given the nickname of “Rice Bucket.” He had eaten enough to fill half a dozen other students, and far surpassed the capacity of an adult.

His eating capacity wasn’t small before, but it certainly hadn’t reached this extent! It was only afternoon now, yet he was already hungry.

He was going to go and see if there was anything good to eat at home. His eye lit up at the mere thought of eating.

As he was walking down the road, a small figure attracted his attention.

The afternoon sun wasn’t too harsh, but the weather that day was unusually good. So, the sunshine simply produced a comfortable warmth. The sunlight had shined down upon a smear of silver, catching Tang Wu Lin’s attention.

A little girl was squatted down near the roadside. She was slightly shorter than him with a head of short silver hair. The sunlight had reflected off it, creating a silver flash and attracting Tang Wu Lin’s attention.

It was as if there was some sort of profound attraction between the two of them. The young girl raised her head and returned his gaze. She wore shabby clothes in addition to a dirt stained face, clearly resembling a little beggar. However, aside from her silver hair, she also had two eyes that stood out from the crowd.

She had big eyes, with two crystal clear amethyst pupils. Even though they were separated by a distance, Tang Wu Lin could see his image reflected in her

eyes, naturally long eyelashes framing them.

Tang Wu Lin's eyes were very pretty, so when he encountered a fellow large-eyed person, he automatically had a favorable impression of her. He had unconsciously stopped walking. Two pairs of eyes peered into each other as the little girl directly met his gaze with her pretty eyes, somewhat bewildered.

"Little girl, where are your parents?" Right at that moment, several young delinquents surrounded her after being attracted by her silver hair.

The little girl avoided their eyes, once again lowering her head.

The delinquents shot looks to one another before one of them called out, "Silver hair is really rare! Could you be from one of the other two continents? I reckon the black market dealers will really like her silver hair and purple eyes."

Greed colored their eyes as they nodded towards each other.

The youngster who had previously spoken squatted down. "Hey, little girl. Where's your family?"

Without speaking, she shook her lowered head.

Beaming with smiles, the youngster said, "Are you hungry? Big brother will bring you to eat some good things, how about it?"

The little girl shook her head once again, but this time, she shook it much more forcefully.

The youngster shot a meaningful look to his companions before reaching out his hand to pull the little girl's arm, lifting her up against her will. His companions encircled them, obstructing others from seeing this.

Even as the little girl let out a frightened scream, the youngster already had her over his shoulders.

"What are you doing?" Right at that moment, a childish voice full of fury called out, giving the youngster and his companions a fright. They couldn't help but reveal resentful faces when they turned around to look. The person who had come to aid the one suffering an injustice was unexpectedly a tiny pretty boy who didn't even reach their waists.

The youngster in the back revealed a trace of cruelty. He raised one of his legs and kicked Tang Wu Lin away. "Brat, you dare to meddle with us."

Tang Wu Lin tumbled away and landed a little more than two meters away, completely covered in dirt.

"You guys are villains!" He had rolled on the ground but immediately got up. He charged towards the youngsters in order to bar their way.

The youngster who was carrying the little girl exposed a vicious face. The ruckus they had made had already attracted the attention of some pedestrians. After all, this had all occurred on a main street.

A cold light flickered from his wrist and a dagger appeared in the youngster's hand. He gestured towards Tang Wu Lin, "Fuck off if you don't want to die!"

Tang Wu Lin stubbornly glared and furiously replied, "Villains won't have a good end. I'm a Soul Master; I'm not afraid of you. Release her!"

As he spoke, Tang Wu Lin lifted his right hand, and a light blue ring of light twinkled. The Bluesilver Grass appeared in his palm in its waving fashion. A faint energy undulated outwards from it.

What could rank 3 soul power do? It only made him a bit more powerful than his peers. He didn't have a soul ring to support his soul. His soul was far from being battle capable. This was also the reason why cultivation was essential to being promoted from the lowest Soul Scholar rank to the Soul Master rank.

The youngster blanked out for a moment as his companions tugged on his arm.

If it was only a regular boy, then they wouldn't have to do anything in particular. They would only have to cover for each other, and there wouldn't be any trouble. But a child that possessed soul power was different, the government maintained special records on these children. Even the Spirit Pagoda had records on these children. If anything happened to these special children, the federal government would definitely put in expend a lot of resources to search for the cause. What's more, many bystanders have already witnessed their deeds.

"Such bad luck!" The head of the youngsters was unresigned, but he set down little girl with an angry growl and quickly left with his companions.

The little girl stumbled and fell onto her butt. Seeing this, Tang Wu Lin hurriedly ran over and crouched beside her. "Don't be scared. I'm a man. I'll protect you!"

The little girl raised her head and looked at him. Up close, those large purple eyes of hers were even prettier. Within her pupils, a layer of mist seemed to have appeared.

“Don’t cry, don’t cry. I’ve already driven away the villains. My name is Tang Wu Lin. What’s your name?”

The little girl foolishly stared at him for a moment before finally opening her mouth. “My name is Nuo’er.”

## Chapter 6 – Bringing Her Home

“Nuo’er? That’s a nice name, and your voice is so pleasant to hear.” Tang Wu Lin helped her up.

Nuo’er lowered her head but didn’t say a word.

“Where’s your mom and dad? Where is your home?” Tang Wu Lin asked.

Nuo’er shook her head.

“Gu gu!” A peculiar sound suddenly disrupted their harmony.

Tang Wu Lin hastily lowered his head to look at his stomach, but he quickly realized that those sounds weren’t made by him. Even though Nuo’er’s face was covered in dust, an indistinct blush could be seen.

Are you hungry? If you can’t find your mom and dad, I can bring you to my house. My mom’s cooking is delicious!” As Tang Wu Lin spoke, he pulled onto Nuo’er’s hand while walking in the direction of his home.

Nuo’er raised her head and looked towards him. From her position, she could only see the side of his face. His face was rosy thanks to the previous fight with a few youths, turning red with vigour. He had large black eyes and long eyelashes. She couldn’t help but stare blankly at his meaningful glance.

“Mom, I’m home!” Tang Wu Lin shouted before even stepping into his home.



“Child, lower your voice! Don’t disturb the neighbours.” Lang Yue rebuked him while opening the door.

“How was school today? Hmm? Why are you covered in dirt?” Lang Yue frowned as she looked at her son, who was covered in dust. After that, she saw Nuo’er, whose hand was being held by Tang Wu Lin.

“Mom, I’ve encountered some villains.” Tang Wu Lin lively and realistically told her what had just transpired.

After hearing his words, Lang Yue’s expression changed before she dragged him inside the house. Nuo’er, whose hand was being held by Tang Wu Lin, naturally entered the house as well.

“Child, don’t you know how dangerous that is? How could you……” Lang Yue was obviously anxious, judging from her erratic breathing. She completely understood what those youths from the common streets were capable of doing.

Tang Wu Lin replied stubbornly, “But Father had said that boys need to be brave and gutsy to fight against villains.”

“You……” When Lang Yue saw the resolution in her son’s large eyes, she didn’t continued to reproach him. Was he wrong? Of course not. What he did was right. However, as a mother, she was more worried about her child’s safety.

Tang Wu Lin giggled and ran forward to hug his mother’s leg. “Mom, don’t be angry. Nuo’er and I are hungry. Can you make some delicious food for us?”

Regarding this adorable and obedient child, Lang Yue really couldn’t continue

to be mad at him. She helplessly shook her head before she crouched down towards Nuo'er, who didn't say a single word. "Little friend, are you called Nuo'er? Where's your mother and father?"

Nuo'er just shook her head as she had done previously, without saying a single word.

Only a kind hearted mother could bring up such a kind hearted son. Lang Yue said, "Alright. Look at how filthy the two of you are, you should go and wash up first before changing your clothes."

5-6 year old children naturally didn't need to be separated by genders. Lang Yue pulled the two dirt covered monkeys into the bathroom to give them a wash.

When Tang Wu Lin asked Lang Yue why he and Nuo'er were different, she only laughed without answering. However, Nuo'er bashfully hid behind Lang Yue.

"Wah! Nuo'er, you're so pretty!" As Tang Wu Lin sat at the side of the dining table, he supported his chin with both of his hands while looking at Nuo'er who was at his side, wearing his clothes.

Tang Wu Lin was taller than Nuo'er by half a head, so his clothes were very baggy when worn by Nuo'er. Yet, this didn't affect Nuo'er's beauty at all.

Her skin was even fairer than Tang Wu Lin's. It was so white and delicate that it seemed as if water could be squeezed out with the slightest pinch, and after she showered, a faint, refreshing light fragrance was given off from her body. She was akin to a porcelain doll cut out of the finest pink jade.

Nuo'er raised her head and looked at him, but she remained as silent as before. It seemed that she really disliked speaking.

It wasn't time for dinner yet, so Lang Yue served the two hungry children two small plates of biscuits and two cups of milk.

One shouldn't judge Nuo'er, because she didn't like to talk. When she ate, she was unhesitant and devoured the food rapidly. In a short period of time, she had completely eaten all of the biscuits and drank all of the milk before her.

Although Tang Wu Lin was hungry, it was clear that his curiosity towards Nuo'er was beyond his hunger. When Nuo'er was looking at the biscuit on his plate, he knew that Nuo'er had already finished her portion.

"Here you go." Tang Wu Lin generously pushed his biscuits to be in front of Nuo'er.

Nuo'er looked at him as she shook her head.

"It's ok. You can have it. I ate a lot at noon." Tang Wu Lin said beamingly.

Nuo'er hesitated for a moment, but clearly the enticement of the biscuits was too great for her. In the end, the biscuits were eaten by her.

Lang Yue also sat down. "Nuo'er, do you know where you come from or where your home is?"

Nuo'er shook her head.

Lang Yue continued to ask, “Do you know any methods to contact your family? Anything will do.”

Nuo'er still shook her head.

Lang Yue said, “Then how old are you?”

Nuo'er shook her head once again, but at last, she opened her mouth. “Five and a half.”

“Wah! This means that I'm your elder brother. I'm older than you as I'm six years old.” Tang Wu Lin said in high spirits.

Lang Yue snappily glared at him. “Mother will bring Nuo'er to the Administrative Office to investigate in a moment. We'll see if we can locate her family. You stay here and behave yourself, understood?”

“Oh.” Tang Wu Lin obediently nodded his head but as he looked at Nuo'er, he didn't know why he felt reluctant. It was probably because she was too beautiful.

Lang Yue brought Nuo'er out. Nuo'er was her typical self as she didn't talk much before leaving with her.

After they left, Tang Wu Lin returned to his room. He thought about what the teacher had taught in class today and decided to give meditation a try.

Tang Wu Lin sat up straight in serenity. Meditation required tranquility to sense one's self and nature. This was the first step.

Tang Wu Lin originally didn't have any distracting thoughts so he quickly calmed down. He subconsciously felt his Bluesilver Grass martial soul which wasn't strong but had feasible soul power. When first meditating, he was just required to accomplish that step. He should first feel his own martial soul and soul power, forcing his mind to maintain an intimate connection with each other. After this step was done, he could then continue to really meditate.

Bluesilver Grass lightly swayed in his mind. Tang Wu Lin suddenly felt that he could sense some of the world's Bluesilver Grass.

It was delicate yet strong with one year of withered glory as the spring breeze was reborn.

## Chapter 7 – Stay here and be my little sister

While immersed in the Bluesilver Grass's world, Tang Wu Lin thought he heard many voices. These voices came in bits and pieces, yet were everywhere.

Bluesilver Grass was gentle, but it had tenacious vitality. It was the most abundant plant on the continent. Their staunch existence traced back tens of millions of years.

Powerful soul beasts from that era were on the verge of extinction, but Bluesilver Grass covered the planet, the same as it did tens of thousands of years ago.

Tang Wu Lin's faint awareness allowed him to sense the tiny existences in the air, as they were quietly absorbed into his body. Those existences blended until completely in his feeble soul power. This fusion wasn't fast nor substantial, yet he could still sense that this fusion was gradually increasing his soul power. Although it was only increasing it slightly, this increase was stable and persistent.

After an unknown period of time, Tang Wu Lin naturally awakened from his state of meditation. His body felt cool and relaxed, as if he was wrapped up in countless strands of Bluesilver Grass.

However, he was given a fright when he saw his father sitting opposite of him.

"Dad, how come you're home so early?" Tang Wu Lin asked in astonishment.

Tang Zi Ran smiled, "I'm not early. It's already night time. I see that you've

already learnt meditation? It seems the Red Mountain Academy's education is pretty good!"

Tang Wu Lin excitedly responded, "That's right! It seems that I can meditate now. Earlier, it felt as if many little things entered my body, dad. Afterwards, my soul power began increasing. Can this be considered as learning meditation?"

Tang Zi Ran was startled within his heart. In only one day, Tang Wu Lin was able to grasp the secrets of meditation? The things his son had sensed was definitely the art of meditation! This wasn't as simple as good instruction. Originally, he himself...

"Yes, that's right. You've learned how to meditate. It seems that my son's comprehension abilities are pretty good!" Tang Zi Ran has always been generous with praise towards his son. One must praise one's child when one saw their growth after all. For children, confidence was the most important thing.

Tang Wu Lin couldn't help but be proud of himself when his father praised him. However, Tang Zi Ran interjected solemnly before Tang Wu Lin could respond.

"Son, there's something I need to ask you."

Tang Wu Lin rarely saw his father so serious, so he immediately restrained himself. "What's the matter dad? Have I done something wrong? You said that men have to be brave enough to battle villains. Furthermore, I didn't fight the other students when they ridiculed my Bluesilver Grass at school today. I was very obedient."

Tang Zi Ran answered, "There's nothing wrong with being brave. But you also

need to be wise in addition to being brave. When you know you don't have enough power to save others, then you must seek the help of others rather than rushing forward. If they weren't scared off by you showing your martial soul, you would have been caught up in a dangerous situation son. That isn't brave, it's reckless."

Tang Wu Lin contemplated this and took it to heart before lowering his head. "I was wrong Dad."

It was only now that Tang Zi Ran's smile reappeared. His son only had to be willing to acknowledge his mistake for him to truly realize his error.

"Men won't make that kind of mistake."

"Hn." Tang Wu Lin nodded.

Tang Zi Ran smiled. "Good then. Let's discuss the next matter."

Tang Wu Lin asked in surprise, "There's still another matter?"

Tang Zi Ran let out a grunt. "Naturally, right when you turn six years old, you bring home a girl. Then what will you be like when you've grown up? What's more, you were the hero who saved a beauty. Not bad!"

It was only now that Tang Wu Lin remembered the matter of Nuo'er and hurriedly asked, "Dad, has Nuo'er found her family? She's certainly very pretty."

Tang Zi Ran shook his head. "Your mother brought her to the administrative



office to inquire, but we didn't find her information."

Tang Wu Lin asked, "Then what's going to happen to her?"

Tang Zi Ran responded, "You tell dad. What do you want to do?"

Tang Wu Lin pondered over this. "How about we let her live with us dad? Is that alright?"

Tang Zi Ran revealed a smile that wasn't quite a smile as he look at him. "Live in our house? Mom and dad couldn't possibly take care of two children!"

Tang Wu Lin hastily said, "I can take care of her. I can look after her after school."

Tang Zi Ran smiled. "Alright then. Let's eat first."

When he entered the living room, Tang Wu Lin was surprised to see Nuo'er already sitting at the dinner table with a docile appearance.

"Nuo'er!" Tang Wu Lin shouted before bouncing vivaciously to her side and very naturally began pulling on her delicate small hand.

Lang Yue said, "We couldn't find any records on this child. We can only send her to the orphanage."

"No! Let Nuo'er stay mom." Tang Wu Lin stood in front of Nuo'er with his arms

spread wide. “Don’t send her to the orphanage. Can’t we let her stay here? At worst, I’ll just have to eat a little less in the future.”

Nuo’er raised her head, and looked at Tang Wu Lin in a daze. Tang Wu Lin’s body wasn’t big or tall, but when Nuo’er saw him protecting her, she couldn’t help but tear up a bit.

Lang Yue said, “Linlin, you can’t do as you wish and take the place of her family. You have to ask Nuo’er if she wants to stay here or go to the orphanage!”

Tang Wu Lin immediately turned around, looking directly at Nuo’er. “Nuo’er, why don’t you stay with us? My mom makes really good food, and my dad is really nice. You can live together with me, and I’ll definitely protect you. I’ve always wanted to have a younger sister. Why don’t you stay and be my younger sister?”

“En.” Unexpectedly, Nuo’er took the initiative to nod this time.

“Yay. This is great, I have a younger sister now.” Tang Wu Lin happily bounced up and down.

Afterwards, it was discovered that the children were unable to control their hunger. Despite the fact that Lang Yue had made extra food today, it still wasn’t enough to satisfy the two big eaters. That was right, not only did Tang Wu Lin’s food capacity increase, that petite body of Nuo’er’s was also a bottomless pit. Unexpectedly, her stomach wasn’t any smaller than Tang Wu Lin’s. They even ate the lunch Lang Yue had prepared for Tang Zi Ran to eat the next day. Even after all that, they didn’t look satisfied at all.

The house only had two rooms, and with the addition of Nuo'er, she could only share a room for Tang Wu Lin. Tang Wu Lin and Tang Zi Ran had put up a divider in the middle of the room.

Nuo'er was very tired, falling asleep quickly.

“Dad, I’m going to meditate now.” Tang Wu Lin felt unusually satisfied when he was meditating, and was impatiently desiring to feel that sensation again. He wanted to become a Soul Master. He had even more reason to become powerful now. He now had a little sister to protect.

## Chapter 8 – Learning to Forge

“Wait a moment.” Tang Zi Ran called out to Tang Wu Lin.

“What is it dad?”

Tang Zi Ran patted the chair beside him. “Come and sit down. Dad has something to discuss with you.”

“Oh.” Tang Wu Lin went over, sitting beside his father while giving him a suspicious look.

Tang Zi Ran said, “Son, you chose the path of becoming a Soul Master so dad will support you. However, you must understand that you will face many challenges. This not only includes your studies, but also at home.”

“Once a Soul Master cultivates to rank 10, they will require a soul ring in order to break through. In the distant past, you could obtain a soul ring by hunting soul beasts. However, ten thousand years later, that is now, we have discovered through research that the spirit soul is superior to soul rings. In fact, high level spirit souls can possess the ability to grow, furthermore, they can be artificially manufactured. Thus, spirit souls are equivalent to soul rings. The various ranks of spirit souls can bestow a Soul Master with one or more soul rings. However, for us commoners we can only buy them from the Spirit Pagoda.”

“Dad can’t do anything about this with my meager wage. I make just enough to provide for our household. However, with the addition of Nuo’er and how much you two eat, dad will be hard pressed to buy even the lowest grade spirit soul for you when you cultivate to rank 10 soul power.

“There are two methods to get a spirit soul from the Spirit Pagoda. The first is to be a genius Soul Master with an exceedingly fast cultivation speed. Those geniuses will be granted their first spirit soul free of charge. However, it’s clear that your Bluesilver Grass won’t qualify for that opportunity. Therefore, we are left only with the second method of purchasing one.”

Tang Wu Lin was stunned at his father’s words. He had never considered this problem before. That’s right! Soul Masters required soul rings. soul rings could be obtained from soul beasts or from a spirit soul. Soul beasts were exceedingly rare now, making it very difficult to obtain a high grade soul ring from them. His only option was to purchase one.

As a six year old child his concept of money was still quite faint, yet the issue of money was now forced upon him.

“What should I do then dad?”

Tang Zi Ran bitterly laughed, “This is the extent of dad’s abilities. In the next few years, dad will work hard to earn enough money to at least help you out a little bit. However, you will still have to rely on your own efforts. Do you still remember Uncle Mang Tian?”

“I remember! Isn’t he the one who visited us before?” The image of a tall rugged middle aged man appeared within Tang Wu Lin’s mind.

Tang Zi Ran said, “Your Uncle Mang Tian is an outstanding blacksmith. I’ve told him about our circumstances and he said that he can give you the opportunity to apprentice under him. For two hours everyday, over the next three months, he will teach you. If you can forge some simple things after three months, then

you'll be able to earn some money."

Tang Wu Lin's eyes were shining. "I want to do it Dad. When can I begin?"

Tang Zi Ran meaningfully looked at him and said, "Forging is a highly difficult profession. Do you truly want to do this?"

Tang Wu Lin nodded. "I can do it! I'll earn the money to buy a spirit soul myself."

Tang Zi Ran smiled in response. "Good. You can go and try it out then. If it doesn't suit you, then you can stop."

"Alright. I'm going to go meditate then dad."

After Tang Wu Lin returned to his room, a single drop of a liquid fell upon Tang Zi Ran's shoulders. He turned his head around to see his teary eyed wife.

"Wu Lin is still so young, why did you have to do this? If we live frugally, we should be able to help him save some money for a spirit soul." Lang Yue said, choking with emotion. She had never gone against/contradicted her husband before, but this time...

Tang Zi Ran released a sigh. "It truly is too difficult to become a Soul Master with Bluesilver Grass. Blacksmithing is a craft, Lin Lin is still young but he has a strong character. Blacksmithing can be more than just forging metal, it can also serve to temper himself in the process. If he can truly persevere through these hardships, he'll have another means to make money when he grows up. Furthermore, he can toughen himself up. It truly has too many advantages and

no disadvantages for him, you also understand our circumstances. I only fear that one day, we will.... Naturally it would also be great if Lin Lin manages to obtain Mang Tian's approval, his occupation's status would be even higher than mine."

The morning of the next day, after bidding farewell to his mother and Nuo'er, Tang Wu Lin hurried to school in high spirits.

After a night of meditation, Tang Wu Lin felt even more intimate with the Bluesilver Grass. His intimacy was to the point that he gained a courageous and amiable feeling towards it.

Soul Masters didn't learn about Soul Master topics everyday. Instead, they alternated between Soul Master topics and cultural classes. Today was the cultural classes' turn.

Tang Wu Lin was very smart. He listened to the lectures earnestly and even earned words of praise from his cultural teacher.

"Why have you come to pick me up, mom? Where's Nuo'er?" After the end of the school day, Tang Wu Lin was greeted with the sight of Lang Yue.

A thread of regret was present within Lang Yue's eyes. With quick steps, she walked over and picked up her son.

"Hurry up and let me down mom. I'm already a big kid. You're embarrassing me in front of my classmates!"

Lang Yue spurted out a laugh, "No matter how big you are, you will always be

my son. I'm here to bring you to Uncle Mang Tian. Do you really want to learn blacksmithing?"

Tang Wu Lin nodded. "That's right! Dad said that men can only rely on themselves. I want to earn the money for a Spirit Soul on my own."

Lang Yue put down her son and crouched down in front of him. "Son, if you're unable to persevere through ten million difficulties, then mom will find some work to help you buy a spirit soul."

"No, I want to earn the money myself." Tang Wu Lin resolutely said.

Lang Yue fought against her own tears, instead, she repeatedly kissed her sons face. "Good. Let's get going."

Fundamentally, Glorybound City was large but there wasn't a need to use vehicles. After walking for approximately 20 minutes, Lang Yue and Tang Wu Lin arrived in front of a somewhat, large workshop's door.

The exterior of the workshop seemed somewhat shabby. On top, three words were written,

Mang Tian's Workshop."

Even when they were in front of the doors, the smell of metal assaulted their nostrils.

Lang Yue pushed the doorbell, and it was not long before the door opened. Standing in the doorway was a middle-aged man.



The middle-aged man was tall and dark skinned. With his full beard, he appeared somewhat fierce and tough.

“Younger sister has arrived,” his deep voice was low and forceful. Listening to it, Tang Wu Lin felt a little buzz.

“Uncle Mang Tian,” he politely addressed his uncle, who he had met several times previously.

“En,” Mang Tian expressionlessly nodded. Turning to Lang Yue he said, “Younger sister should return first, you can pick him up two hours later.”

“Big Brother Mang Tian, thank you for your troubles.” Lang Yue, slightly unwilling, parted with her son, taking one last look at him. She had something to say, but in the end she gritted her teeth and restrained herself.

## Chapter 9 – Gifted

“Come on in,” Mang Tian said to Tang Wu Lin.

“Oh.”

Tang Wu Lin followed Mang Tian into the workshop’s chaotic hall. The hall was littered with all sorts of metal components Tang Wu Lin could barely recognize. Most of these were likely components for soul machines, though.

Mang Tian didn’t pause as he walked deeper into the workshop, causing Tang Wu Lin to hasten his steps.

The shop wasn’t large nor small. After passing through the halls, Mang Tian brought Tang Wu Lin to one of the inner rooms.

Inside of the room was a workbench, which was just barely taller than Tang Wu Lin.

Mang Tian stopped here, turning around to face Tang Wu Lin. “Do you know what forging is?”

At a loss, Tang Wu Lin shook his head.

Mang Tian enthusiastically said, “Actually, I didn’t want to accept you in the beginning. You’re too young, completely unsuited for forging. However, your dad was determined to have me give you a chance. If I don’t find you acceptable, then you’ll have to leave. When that happens, don’t stay here and weep

endlessly, understand?”

“I won’t cry, Uncle Mang Tian,” Tang Wu Lin defiantly answered.

“This is your task for today,” Mang Tian said as he pointed to the side.

Off to the side was a half meter tall metal table. On top of the table was a round lump of metal and below it was a soul machine screen.

Mang Tian picked up two small metal hammers from the side and held them out to Tang Wu Lin. “You see that lump of metal? Use this hammer to strike it a thousand times. The screen will display the number of hits with sufficient strength. It’ll require all your strength to swing it down. If you’re able to complete this task, I’ll tell you what forging is. If you’re unable to finish, then you don’t have to come here tomorrow.”

After speaking, he placed the two hammers in Tang Wu Lin’s hands before turning around and walking away.

The metal hammer’s handle was about a third of a meter with a cylindrical head that was half a foot long and ten centimeters in diameter. They weighed about five kilograms each. For a six year old child, this wasn’t light at all, let alone the fact that he had to swing it a thousand times.

Tang Wu Lin had looked at the hammer with a bitter expression, but when he took the hammer from Mang Tian, he was amazed to discover they weren’t so heavy, after all.

Is it hollow? Uncle Mang Tian looks very fierce on the outside, but he’s actually

so kind.

Tang Wu Lin smiled to convey his understanding and swung the hammer in his right hand down on the lump of metal.

Bang! The metal boomed and he jumped in surprise. The soul screen below it activated, displaying the number '1.'

He raised the hammer in his left hand and smashed it down with a bang!

## 2.

'This isn't too hard!' Tang Wu Lin thought as he began swinging his arms in a steady rhythm.

"Bang, bang, bang, bang, bang!" The numbers on the screen increased unceasingly in tune with the continuous thumping. Neither hammer wavered at all, as Tang Wu Lin didn't feel they were too much of a burden. The pair of hammers constantly beat down the the lump of metal, and in return, the number on the screen persisted in its ascension.

After hammering it for the hundredth time, Tang Wu Lin was already beginning to sweat. At three hundred, his arms began to feel sore.

I must persevere. Dad said so. I must persevere!

Tang Wu Lin continued to swing the pair of hammers, enduring the soreness.

At five hundred, the soreness turned into aching, but he continued on just as before and persisted with all his power, refusing to stop.

As the aching in his muscles intensified, Tang Wu Lin's arms shifted to a faint red, but he just clenched his teeth, pushing past the pain.

He repeated to himself, 'I must do my best to learn forging and earn money to buy a spirit soul. That way I can make mom and dad happy, and protect Nuo'er.'

At the seven hundred mark, he couldn't even feel his arms when he raised them and his hammering speed was much slower.

Just like before, he clenched his teeth and persevered. His sweat had practically turned into broth, making his school uniform to stick to his body. His sweat dripped like a waterfall, and Tang Wu Lin felt his spine go numb. His whole body shuddered as if he were electrically shocked. His original aching eased up, and the hammer felt a bit lighter.

"Bang, bang, bang!" He proceeded to strike the last three hundred times with even more ease than the start.

"One thousand!" It was only after reaching the objective Mang Tian had set for him that Tang Wu Lin lowered his hammers. As he gasped for breath, Tang Wu Lin could feel an unspeakable aching from his palms and his arms had swollen so much that they were beyond recognition. Apart from this, he felt unexpectedly invigorated. The numbness in his spine spread to his seven vertebrae and back down his spine in cycles, leaving him speechless.

What he didn't notice was a golden veined pattern accompanying the numbness he felt in his spine.

It was only after five minutes that he was able to catch his breath.

"Uncle Mang Tian, I'm done." Tang Wu Lin searched for Mang Tian for a long time before finding him in a room, fiddling with some components.

Mang Tian blankly stared at him. He glanced at his wristwatch and discovered that it had only been half an hour since he left Tang Wu Lin to his task.

"You're done hammering it?"

"Yes!" Tang Wu Lin nodded.

Mang Tian didn't question him again after seeing his sweaty appearance. He would rather let the facts speak for themselves. After standing up, he brought Tang Wu Lin back to the previous room.

'1000.' The number was displayed on the screen. Mang Tian had set up the screen himself; naturally, it was impossible for a six year old child to cheat. But the result was still unbelievable.

The two metal hammers couldn't be considered heavy for him, of course, but neither were they hollow. Each hammer was truly 5 kilograms in weight, and even an adult male's arms would be too numb and limp to raise after a thousand swings. Furthermore, it would be very difficult for them to finish in only half an hour, much less a six year old child.

The test Mang Tian had given him was just a way to tactfully decline him. His relationship with Tang Zi Ran was pretty good, so he couldn't directly refuse. After all, he didn't want to instruct a six year old child who he deemed unsuitable for forging.

But before his eyes...

"Hammer it a few more times for me. Don't stop unless I tell you to." Mang Tian said heavily.

"Yes." Tang Wu Lin picked up the hammer once again. After having rested a moment, the aching in his arms had already dulled.

"Bang, bang, bang..." Each strike was done without any technique, or even leverage. He was relying purely on strength to hammer the metal lump!

After only a few times, Mang Tian was able to ascertain with his own eyes, based on his past experience, that this child's strength was sufficient to completely pound the metal lump.

Was this a legendary genius?

## Chapter 10 – I will protect you in the future

The qualifications of a genius naturally differed depending on a person's age.

A six year old child who was able to swing a metal hammer a thousand times, he was absolutely worthy of being called a genius.

However, Mang Tian didn't tell him to stop. Instead, he stood to the side and silently watched Tang Wu Lin continue hammering.

His movements were direct, and powerful. However, there wasn't any mitigation of the rebounding force in his technique, all of it was taken in by his arms.

Fifty times, eighty times, one hundred times.

Sweat began pouring forth once again and the aching he felt now far surpassed the aching from before. Both of his arms heated up. Each time he exerted himself, his scalp began to swell. However, Tang Wu Lin still continued to grit his teeth and bear the pain as he never stopped hammering.

After hammering it 150 times, Tang Wu Lin's body began to sway. His vision was hazy, both of his arms were swollen and aching to the point that they felt foreign to him, yet he continued to persevere with clenched teeth.

I can persevere. I can overcome this test. I am a man. Perseverance will lead to victory.



Tang Wu Lin couldn't even count the number of times he had swung the hammer when Mang Tian finally called for him to stop. If Mang Tian hadn't supported him, he would have collapsed onto the floor.

As he took the hammer from his hands, Mang Tian clearly saw Tang Wu Lin's hands had been worn out by the hammer and had become swollen.

The fierce blacksmithing master was finally moved. It was not only due to Tang Wu Lin's innate talents, but his perseverance too.

His strength could still be trained later, but for such an unwavering determination to appear in a six year old child, it was truly too precious.

"You two have raised a good child. I'll accept him as my disciple. From tomorrow onwards, have him come over everyday at the same time as today. Once you're home, smear this ointment on his arms." When Lang Yue came to pick up Tang Wu Lin, she was greeted with Mang Tian's gentle expression as he passed over a bottle of ointment.

After an hour of rest, Tang Wu Lin had already regained his vigor. It was just that his arms ached too much to raise them.

Mang Tian's explanation of forging still lingered in his mind.

"What is forging? Forging and casting are entirely different. Casting only requires a mold, and afterwards, the use of machinery to grind out the desired shape. That is casting. As for forging, it requires a blacksmith to personally hammer the metal from start to finish. Of course, you could use a machine to pound the metal and forge it, but metal is a living thing. A machine will never be

able to grasp the veins of the metal. Thus, all first-rate machine components were forged by a blacksmith. A good blacksmith is a true craftsman that possesses a status no less than that of a Spirit Master.”

Spirit Master and Machine Master, those were the dreams of all young boys.

“Ouch.” Tang Wu Lin cried out in pain when Lang Yue pulled on his hand.

It was only then that Lang Yue discovered the wound on her son’s palm.

“Heavens! He, he did this to you?” Tears were streaming down from her eyes. She had never expected that her son would suffer so much in only two hours.

Tang Wu Lin shook his head and replied, “He didn’t do anything! Uncle Mang Tian tested me and I passed. Aren’t I strong mom? Don’t cry! It doesn’t hurt.”

“Let’s go home.” Lang Yue said as she wiped her tears away with eyes full of sorrow.

“There’s really nothing wrong mom. In fact, I’m really happy. I passed Uncle Mang Tian’s test. Aren’t you happy for me? Isn’t this the sense of achievement that dad talked about?”

“I’m happy, I’m really happy.” Lang Yue patted her son’s head and once more, glistening teardrops appeared in her eyes.

As soon as they returned home and crossed the doorway, Tang Wu Lin saw Nuo’er sitting to the side. With a bounce, he immediately ran over to her while

Lang Yue went to the kitchen to cook dinner.

“Nuo’er, did you know? I passed Uncle Mang Tian’s test today so I can learn how to forge from him now. Wait for big brother to earn some money with forging, then I can save money to buy a spirit soul. I can also buy food for you....” With the temperament of a child, he had already forgotten the pain in his arms as he spoke of his accomplishment to Nuo’er.

Nuo’er earnestly listened, but her eyes occasionally revealed a trace of blankness.

“Nuo’er, you really don’t remember anything about your family?” After he finished talking about his accomplishment, he asked the question which had been lurking in his mind.

Nuo’er shook her head. “I really don’t remember. I only remember that my name is Nuo’er. Everything else is fuzzy. Big Brother Lin, am I stupid?”

Tang Wu Lin hastily replied, “No. Of course you’re not stupid, Nuo’er. It doesn’t matter if you can’t remember. This is your home now. My mom and dad are your mom and dad. You’re my little sister.”

Nuo’er stared at him, as she gradually revealed a sweet smile. This was the first time she had smiled since she had come to their house.

“Wow! Your smile is really pretty, Nuo’er. I’ll tell you a secret then; big brother will work hard to become a Soul Master, then I’ll be able to protect you in the future. All right?”

“Yes.”

When Tang Zi Ran returned, dinner was already prepared.

“Zi Ran, come with me. Go ahead and eat first, children.” With a serene appearance, Lang Yue shot a glance at Tang Zi Ran before heading to their room.

Tang Zi Ran distractedly looked at his son with an inquiring look. In return, Tang Wu Lin shrugged, indicating that he didn’t know what’s going on with his mother either.

Tang Zi Ran hastily followed Lang Yue into their room, then Lang Yue closed the door.

“We’ll eat first, Nuo’er. Aren’t you hungry?” Accounting for how many snacks they had eaten before, Lang Yue made sure to cook lots of food today.

Nuo’er clearly had no resistance when it came to eating. She nodded and began to eat heartily.

After she ate for a while, she noticed that Tang Wu Lin wasn’t acting the same as the day before. She raised her head and looked at him, and discovered that he was miserably turning and twisting his body with a pained face.

“Big brother, what’s wrong?” Nuo’er crisply asked.

“My arms are really sore after my test. I can’t raise them at all.” Tang Wu Lin had been unusually hungry lately; with the addition of his work after school, one

can only imagine his longing for food now...

Nuo'er blinked a few times. "I'll feed you then."

"Yes! Alright!" Tang Wu Lin said in exultation.

With shaky movements, Nuo'er clumsily fed Tang Wu Lin one spoonful after another.

Two children, one six years old and the other five and a half years old, enjoyed each other's company with the naivety of youth. In this small house, the atmosphere made the lights appear gentler as well.

"Nuo'er, You're the best"

## Chapter 11 – Astonishing Recovery

“Out of the question! No matter what you say, I won’t let Lin Lin work under Mang Tian again!” Restraining her emotions in order to prevent the two children outside from hearing, Lang Yue choked back a sob.

After hearing Lang Yue’s thoughts, Tang Zi Ran was unable to reply. He could only stand there silently, his heart filled with pain.

“Without going through thick and thin, how can one see the rainbow? No one can succeed simply by doing as one wishes. Ah Yue, it also pains my heart to know that Lin Lin has to bear these hardships! But if he doesn’t bear them now, then he will face even more hardships when he grows up.”

“When I visited Mang Tian that day, I could tell that he was unwilling. He has the pride of a master blacksmith, yet Lin Lin was able to get his approval. Do you understand how outstanding our son is? This son of ours truly is a very pleasant surprise.”

“On my way home after work, Mang Tian told me something. He told me that our son is unusually gifted, that he has godly talent. He has enough strength to match an ordinary man and what’s even more praiseworthy is Lin Lin’s determination. With Bluesilver Grass as his martial soul, his chances of becoming a powerful Soul Master are next to nothing, but if he’s able to become an outstanding blacksmith, at the very least he won’t have to worry about clothing or food for the rest of his life. Our child isn’t weak, so how can we, as his parents, show weakness? We ought to support and encourage him. Moreover, I’m convinced that as a 6 star blacksmith, Mang Tian will definitely be able to instruct his disciple appropriately. He definitely wouldn’t harm a child!”

“Let’s just let Lin Lin try it out, alright? If it turns out that he really is being harmed, then I’ll prevent him from continuing by all means possible.”

Lang Yue compromised in the end. It was clear to her that both her and her husband loved their son, and Tang Zi Ran’s reasoning had persuaded her.

When the two of them returned to the living room, they saw Tang Wu Lin sitting there, vigorously chewing his food with a grin as he looked at Nuo’er beside him. She was feeding him one spoonful at a time.

Tang Zi Ran and Lang Yue couldn’t help but be dumbfounded and shocked at this scene. Two beautiful children were sitting there beaming with an intense radiance. It was as if they had suddenly stumbled into an extremely harmonious scene.

Tang Zi Ran muttered to himself, “We’ll adopt this child then. Growing up together with another child will be helpful for Lin Lin.”

“Mnn,” Lang Yue agreed, revealing a slight smile at last.

In this way, the intimate family dinner ended with such an atmosphere. But once again, Tang Wu Lin and Nuo’er’s eating capabilities shocked the married couple.

In order to raise these two children, they first had to confront the issue of whether they would be able to feed the two of them.

After dinner, Lang Yue and Tang Zi Ran discussed the topic and decided that she would go and find a job too. If they only relied on Tang Zi Ran’s income, it

would be very difficult for them to live.

“Look, Nuo’er! This is my martial soul.” Tang Wu Lin raised his hand with much difficulty, revealing a small blue colored strand of grass that was slowly turning in the palm of his hands. Along with a faint blue light, it also emitted a gentle undulating energy.

Full of wonder, Nuo’er fiddled with the Bluesilver Grass in his palms. “Big brother, will I have a martial soul in the future too?”

Tang Wu Lin answered, “Of course you will! Everyone has their own martial soul. Just wait until you’re six years old, then you can awaken your martial soul on next year’s Awakening Day. I’m tired, I can’t raise my hand up anymore. I’m going to go sleep. You should sleep early too.”

Even as he was speaking, Tang Wu Lin was already laying down onto his bed. In but a few short moments, his breathing had steadied and he was fast asleep.

Nuo’er foolishly looked at him. She really wanted to recall some of her memories, but her mind continued to stay hazy and she was unable to remember anything.

After she laid down on her bed, it wasn’t too long before she also fell asleep.

In the dead of the night, the door to Tang Wu Lin and Nuo’er’s room opened and Tang Zi Ran entered. He went over and knelt down beside his son’s bed, taking out the bottle of medicine Mang Tian had given Lang Yue. Preparing to smear the medicine all over his son’s arms, he pulled Tang Wu Lin’s sleeve up.



He pressed a button on his own shoulders, turning on a small light on his shoulder, which started shining directly on Tang Wu Lin's arm.

"Huh?" Tang Zi Ran was surprised when he saw Tang Wu Lin's arm. He was astonished to discover that his son's arm wasn't bruised. Rather, compared to what Lang Yue had described, it looked completely normal.

He carefully opened Tang Wu Lin's palms. His palms were as bright and clean as jade, without the slightest bruise.

Shocked, Tang Zi Ran hastily pulled up the sleeves on his son's other arm. The condition was exactly the same as the other one. No matter how he looked at it, both his son's arms looked completely unharmed.

Tang Zi Ran knew that his wife wouldn't lie to himself.

However, why had the supposed bruising and cuts disappeared? What was the cause of this?

Could it be? Was it the effect of his son's martial soul? There were some special martial souls that were able to automatically heal one's self, but he had never heard of Bluesilver Grass having this kind of ability!

What he didn't notice was that underneath Tang Wu Lin's black hair, his forehead had a dim golden veined pattern which was quietly fading.

Tang Zi Ran sat there and pondered for a moment. Looking at the bottle of medicine in his hands and then at his son's arms, his eyes shone in contemplation.

After a moment, he put away the medicine bottle and left the room. It would be best to investigate his son's circumstances in the morning.

Early morning.

Tang Wu Lin woke up early in the morning. After washing up, he ran to the kitchen to help his mother with her work. Although he didn't know how to cook yet, he was still able to carry the bowls and plates.

"Lin Lin, do your arms still hurt?" Lang Yue's heart began to hurt again as soon as she saw her son being so thoughtful.

"Huh. They don't seem to hurt at all. It's nothing too serious," Tang Wu Lin responded as he swung his arms around. The pain from yesterday had already completely disappeared, as if it had never existed in the first place. What's more, he felt that his arms were even more powerful now.

Lang Yue's tone relaxed. "It seems that the medicine Uncle Mang Tian gave us yesterday is pretty good. If it's like this, then mom can be at ease. After you fell asleep yesterday, dad went and smeared some medicine on your arms.

Right as he was leaving their room, Tang Zi Ran heard this conversation. He hadn't smeared any medicine at all!

Could it be? His son's martial soul had been excited, triggering a self-restoring ability as well as growing more powerful? There was no way that Bluesilver Grass could have these kinds of effects!

Throughout their sumptuous breakfast, this small home of theirs was brimming with cheers and laughter.

“Dad, hurry up and take me to school! We’re learning about martial souls today. Aiya! I was too tired yesterday and I forgot to meditate. Remind me when I get home later to meditate! I, Tang Wu Lin, must definitely become a powerful Soul Master!”

## Chapter 12 – Three Years Later

Three years later. Red Mountain Academy.

Wan Yun Chao twisted his chubby body, moving closer to Tang Wu Lin's side and whispered, "Wu Lin, I heard that Zhou Shao Long broke through rank 10, and he's going to buy a spirit soul tonight. How about you? Didn't you tell me last time that you're already at rank 9? We're about to graduate. If you're not rank 10 by the time we graduate, you'll have to go home and cultivate without the academy's recommendation letter. It'll be very troublesome to enter an intermediate academy later."

Three years had gone by, and with it came big changes for Tang Wu Lin.

Originally only 1.2 meters in height, he had now grown to a height of 1.4 meters. He was already somewhat taller than his peers. With a moderate build, he was neither fat nor thin. From an outsider's perspective, he didn't seem particularly strong. Along with his growth, his face had become increasingly handsome, especially his crystal clear black eyes that reflected light like mirrors. Although his martial soul was Bluesilver Grass, he was still very popular within Red Mountain Academy.

Wan Yun Chao was the fatty that he had encountered in his first year. He had originally looked down upon Tang Wu Lin, but he had the tables turned on him one day when he tried bullying Tang Wu Lin, and was instead pushed onto the floor by Tang Wu Lin and beaten senseless. He had been well-behaved ever since that beating.

Neither of them had a soul skill yet, nor were there any significant differences in their soul power ranks. Tang Wu Lin's physical strength undoubtedly played an

important role in their relationship. Although he didn't look particularly strong or sturdy, that time he had lifted up Wan Yun Chao with a single arm had frightened Wan Yun Chao into crying loudly, wah wah. Since then, Wan Yun Chao had been Tang Wu Lin's shadow.

The martial soul class only had a dozen or so students, and six of them had already reached rank 10 soul power. They could already advance from the lowest Soul Master rank of Soul Scholar to the rank of Soul Master. Naturally, they first had to obtain a spirit soul to advance.

In these three years, they had nearly finished their studies at this elementary academy. Once they entered an intermediate academy, they would be divided into their specializations and would attend an academy for their specialization. Glorybound City was a small city. Thus, it didn't have an intermediate Soul Master academy. In order to enroll in an intermediate academy in a medium sized city, one was required to have a spirit soul.

Wan Yun Chao was one of the six students who had achieved rank 10 soul power. Any students who reached rank 10 soul power before graduation were eligible to receive a recommendation letter from the academy, making it significantly easier to enter an intermediate academy. This was due to the fact that it acted as proof that the student had the necessary skill. If they didn't cultivate to rank 10 before they were 10 years old, they would have to take several tests before being allowed to enroll in an intermediate academy.

"I should be nearly there. I think I've hit the bottleneck," Tang Wu Lin said with a smile.

His cultivation speed had shocked their teacher, Teacher Lin Xi Meng. Cultivating to rank 10 soul power from rank 3 innate soul power in three years couldn't be considered fast among Soul Masters. At most, it was only considered

an average speed.

However, his martial soul was Bluesilver Grass! Cultivating to rank 10 in three years with this kind of trash martial soul certainly couldn't be considered slow. Although it couldn't be compared with those geniuses, it was still within the upper levels within the class.

As Lin Xi Meng guided Tang Wu Lin, she discovered that this child had a gift for meditation. It was very easy for him to sense the energy in the atmosphere. Moreover, his meditative state was exceedingly focused. Later, she discovered the cause of Tang Wu Lin's fast cultivation speed. This child's spiritual strength was far higher than his peers, enabling him to cultivate with more focus and thus, speed.

If even one more student was able to reach rank 10 before graduation, the teacher would win glory as well as a bonus. Thus, in their last year of studies, Lin Xi Meng had treated Tang Wu Lin with much more importance. She would frequently give him pointers and one on one instruction. Tang Wu Lin didn't disappoint her either. With half a month to spare before graduation, Tang Wu Lin had reached rank 9 and was just a step away from rank 10. After this last step, he would be able to fuse with a spirit soul and become a true Soul Master.

A Soul Scholar without a spirit soul wasn't much stronger than an ordinary person. However, once they became a Soul Master and possessed a spirit soul's soul skill, they would enter a completely different realm.

"Good luck, good luck. Who can say for certain if we'll enter the same intermediate academy after graduating." Wan Yun Chao laughed. "Don't say that big brother bullied you. Once you have your own spirit soul, we'll have another spar. When the time comes, we'll see who beats up who."

Tang Wu Lin shot him a glance as he put on his schoolbag. "You can slowly dream on." He naturally wouldn't tell Wan Yun Chao how strong he was now.

Tang Wu Lin wasn't eager to leave as they approached the academy's gates. Rather, he stood outside the gates and waited.

Not too long after, a smear of radiant silver hair wandered over from the composite academy building.

"Nuo'er, slow down. You're going to trip." Tang Wu Lin's voice was brimming with love as he doted on her.

Nuo'er had a head of short silver hair, and even after three years, she hadn't changed too much. She was just a bit taller than before while remaining just as adorably pretty. It was just that, no matter how you looked at it, Tang Wu Lin and Nuo'er didn't look like they only had a one year age difference between the two of them. She was just a loli who hadn't grown too much.

"Big brother, I want to eat a lollipop," Nuo'er giggled as she held onto Tang Wu Lin's arm.

"Alright. Let's go buy one and then I'll bring you home before I head off to the workshop." Tang Wu Lin said as he patted her head.

As the dismissed students left, none of them were surprised by the sight of these two siblings. They had long since gotten used to it.

In the second year that Nuo'er stayed with the Tang family, she had attended the Awakening Ceremony and brought about a marvel. This marvel wasn't that her martial soul was exceedingly powerful. Instead, she didn't possess any martial soul at all. This was something that was rarely seen throughout the history of the continent.

Naturally she could only enter the ordinary section of the academy to study without a martial soul.

Nuo'er grew to become very pretty, making all of the other girls jealous while arousing the curiosity of all of the boys. Due to this, Tang Wu Lin never had a shortage of fights. One time, a group of male students stopped him, and since he was unable to beat them all by himself, he just used his body to protect Nuo'er. In the end, he was covered in cuts and bruises, but not a single hair on Nuo'er was damaged.

The next day, Tang Wu Lin found the leader and would have a fierce fight every day until finally, he had beaten his opponent until they were afraid of him and were too scared to bully Nuo'er anymore. Because he was in the Soul Master class, he didn't receive any serious punishments. He was famous after that fight, and no one in the Red Mountain Academy dared to bully Nuo'er again.

Since he was eight years old, Tang Wu Lin had acted like a young man. He shouldered the responsibility of picking up and dropping off his younger sister.

After buying some snacks, Tang Wu Lin dropped off Nuo'er at their home along with his schoolbag. In exchange, he put on some oil soaked work clothes and left the house once again.

Mang Tian's workshop had already become a part of his everyday life.



## Chapter 13 – Thousand Refined Tungsten Hammer

“Wu Lin’s here!” A youngster in his twenties, with a tall and sturdy build, called out to Tang Wu Lin in greeting.

“Long Ge.” Tang Wu Lin asked with a smile, “What task has teacher assigned to me today?”

Long Ge grinned, “There’s quite a lot for you to do. Just go into the room and take a look for yourself. Speaking of which, I’m really envious of you. You’re so young, yet your workload is already more than mine!” Blacksmithing was an industrious profession. Naturally, the more work one did, the more one’s income would be.

With a chuckle, Tang Wu Lin asked, “If I’m comparable to you, then how come Teacher still hasn’t let me forge large components?”

Brother Gong answered, “That’s so you can have a stronger foundation. Fine then, hurry up and go! Otherwise you won’t be able to finish today’s work in the two hours you have.”

Mang Tian’s workshop had just three members, Mang Tian, Long Ge, and Tang Wu Lin. Originally, Long Ge was Mang Tian’s sole disciple, but with Tang Wu Lin’s arrival, he had gained a second disciple. Starting from his second visit to the workshop three years before, Tang Wu Lin had begun calling Mang Tian ‘Teacher’.

Mang Tian was an extremely strict teacher. He had high demands of his disciples, but he also taught them earnestly. Tang Wu Lin would often find

himself thinking that he learned more things here at the workshop than at the academy.

Everyone had a workshop to work in. Mang Tian brought some forged machine components from outside before distributing them. He gave the simple ones to Long Ge and Tang Wu Lin, while he personally oversaw the forging of the complex ones.

Every week they would each have one day of specialized training when Mang Tian would instruct them personally. For the rest of the week, they only had to finish the tasks that Mang Tian gave them. The more they worked, the better their craftsmanship and the more money they earned.

Tang Wu Lin entered his own forging room. It was very different from the dirty and disordered reception room outside. In contrast, he had kept his room extremely neat and tidy.

There were already some raw materials lying on the forging bench, as well as a blueprint by its side.

When he had first come here, Mang Tian had made him pound iron for three months in order to teach him the proper force transmission and mitigation techniques. Each day he had to strike the iron for two hours. Those two hours were always an abyss of suffering for him.

Due to his constant practice, Tang Wu Lin had grown even stronger than before. Originally, he had used a small iron hammer, but the necessary hammer was gradually replaced by larger and larger ones. After three months of practice, he was allowed to do some simple metal extraction work. One year later, he began making the simplest of components.

It wasn't until half a year before that he had been promoted from forging small components to medium sized components. Mang Tian even began comparing him and Long Ge more and more strictly. However, Tang Wu Lin's temperament had a special sort of perseverance. In the three years he had been working there, not once had he complained about his hardships.

After seriously looking over the blueprint, he understood what today's task was. He had to make ten machine armored ankle-joints. They were spherical in shape so if the work was done with a mold, it would only have to be pressed twice in order to be finished. However, when it came to forging it, the demands were much higher.

Blacksmithing was divided into many ranks. Generally speaking, there was the Hundred Refined. Hundred Refined was when a component was refined a hundred times throughout. Even higher than that was Thousand Refined.

The more times it was refined, the less impurities a metal would have. Naturally, a metal of quality was required to withstand the pressure of a thousand refinements. For now, Tang Wu Lin was still unable to create a Thousand Refined component, so he was rarely required to do this sort of work.

With practiced movements, he pressed the button on the workbench, causing it to split open in the middle which exposed a forging furnace. He fastened some metal to the channel on the side, then pressed another button which delivered the metal into the furnace.

He picked up a pair of metal hammers with a shiny black finish. These two hammers were about the same size as the ones he had first used when he had first come here. For this kind of small component, hammers of this size were the

most suitable.

However, these hammers were also a present that Mang Tian had given him after having worked in his workshop for one year. Mang Tian had personally manufactured these Thousand Refined Tungsten Hammers. Each one weighed about 40 kilograms, which made it exceedingly difficult for an ordinary person to swing them. Nevertheless, they seemed nearly weightless in Tang Wu Lin's hands.

Under the high temperature of the furnace the metal quickly blushed a deep red. Tang Wu Lin swung the hammer in his right hand onto the crown of the metal. The hammer in his left hand soon connected from the bottom. Pressing down from either side, Tang Wu Lin was able to remove the chunk of heated metal.

He rapidly swung the tungsten hammers in each hand and a succession of 'dings' could be heard. With those resounding 'dings', he began that day's forging.

Blacksmithing was a craftsman's job. It wasn't just a simple skilled trade. Mang Tian had told him when he first started that in order to become a blacksmith, he had to use his brain. During the process of pounding the metal, he had to feel the vibrations and the changes in the metal's vein lines. Only after grasping these two things would he be able to forge quality goods.

In the aspect of perception, Tang Wu Lin was excellent. Tang Wu Lin wasn't aware of the fact that when Mang Tian had gifted him this pair of Thousand Refined Tungsten Hammers, it had signified that he had formally become a blacksmith.

His monthly income couldn't be considered much but he still earnestly saved a set amount each month. With the remainder, he set apart a small portion to spend for his little sister, while the rest was given to his mother as aid in their family expenses.

He was only a nine year old child right now, but with his three years of forging as well as his resolute nature, he was much more steadfast in comparison to his peers.

Two hours later he gave the final component the finishing strike. Letting out a sigh, he grabbed a nearby towel and wiped away his sweat. Looking upon the ten shining joint components in front of him, he revealed a satisfied expression.

After becoming accustomed to forging, he had grown to like this type of work. Everyday he would brandish his hammer and pound metal. It was a way for him to vent his feelings in a carefree manner. Moreover, there were times when he was pounding the metal that he would enter a peculiarly fantastic state. It was as if he resonated with his hammer as well as with the metal he was forging. Whenever this state occurred, the components that he forged would be especially outstanding. Those components would even draw praise from the cold natured Mang Tian.

"Teacher." Tang Wu Lin was just preparing to hand in his work when he discovered that Mang Tian was already in his forging room.

Mang Tian walked over to the workbench to inspect the product first. He nodded, then handed Tang Wu Lin some paper bills. "Here's this month's wages. Your work is pretty good."

"Thank you, teacher." Tang Wu Lin was elated as he hurriedly received the

paper bills and stuffed them into this pocket. Due to his excitement, Tang Wu Lin's little face was somewhat red yet he couldn't help but wave his fists in joy.

Mang Tian gave him a doubtful look. "I've never seen you so happy to receive your monthly wages before."

Slightly short of breath, Tang Wu Lin took a deep breath of air before saying, "Teacher, I've saved up enough money to buy a spirit soul!"

Mang Tian blankly looked at him, then said with a hint of emotion, "You're saying that your martial soul has already reached rank 10?"

Tang Wu Lin nodded his head. "I should nearly be there."

Mang Tian gave a rare trace of a smile. "Good luck."

"Teacher, I'll head back first then." Tang Wu Lin placed his finished components in a box, then departed full of joy.

As he watched Tang Wu Lin's departing back, Mang Tian couldn't help but show a bigger smile. "At last, that kid is acting like a normal kid. It's a pity that his martial soul is Bluesilver Grass. No matter what his spirit soul is, I fear that it's all... However, this is also fortunate for me. This child's talent in forging far surpasses my own."

## Chapter 14 – Enough Money at Last

Tang Wu Lin was happily bouncing up and down the whole trip home. He was truly happy at the moment.

Three years. It had been three whole years. He had painstakingly forged metal everyday. All those swings of his hammer, they had all been for the sake of earning enough money for a spirit soul.

Although he had already calculated the month before that he would finally have enough money for a spirit soul this month. Now that he actually had the money in his hands, he just wanted to shout out in excitement.

Thirty thousand Federation Coins. For those upper class wealthy families, this was nothing. however, to a child who was barely nine years old, it was the fruit of over one thousand days of hard work and sweat! He couldn't even count the number of times he had raised his hammer in order to earn this amount of money, let alone how much he had sweat for it.

He had finally succeeded! The more he thought about his achievement, the more elated he became. His emotions were simply impossible to convey right now!

The moment he succeeds in breaking through the bottleneck, he would finally be able to obtain a spirit soul. And now he was so close that he was just counting down the number of days before it happened. His soul power was about to make a breakthrough and what's more, it would be likely be before graduation! Breaking into rank 10 would signify the moment he became a Soul Master.

Although Tang Wu Lin had taken a liking to forging, it didn't mean that he wished to take it on as his profession. His dream was still to become a Soul Master, and in the future, he even dreamed of becoming a Machine Armor Master.

All boys had this kind of dream, but how many people were able to put in the necessary effort to achieve their dreams?

Diligence compensates for dullness. Over the last three years, Tang Wu Lin had always kept these four words in his heart and strived to follow its teachings.

He could finally see this come to fruition now.

"Mom, dad, I've earned enough money now! I have enough now!" As soon as Tang Wu Lin rushed through the doorway, he already began shouting out in excitement.

Nuo'er was sitting in the living room, sucking on the lollipop Tang Wu Lin had bought her.

"Big brother, you have enough money to buy a spirit soul now?" She understood Tang Wu Lin's excitement too well.

"Mn. I have enough now. I have all thirty thousand." Tang Wu Lin swiftly took out the money and put it on top of the table. Afterwards, he quickly returned to his room and retrieved an iron case from underneath his bed. He ran back to the living room and poured out all of the money that was inside of the case."

"One hundred, two hundred, two hundred twenty..."



“Twenty-nine thousand six hundred, twenty-nine thousand seven hundred... Thirty thousand, thirty thousand and two hundred. There’s actually an extra two hundred! Nuo’er, I’ll give you a hundred to buy some good food to eat.”

Looking at the large pile of Federation Coins in front of him, Tang Wu Lin’s little face turned red with excitement.

Lang Yue had already finished working and returned home before them. Even from the kitchen, she could hear her son’s shouts. Tang Zi Ran had finished work and he was just stepping through the doorway when he also heard his son’s cheers. When they saw all the money on top of the table, the two of them couldn’t help but tear up a bit.

This child, truly had it too hard. While other children were playing, he was already earning money.

Lang Yue walked to her husband’s side and thumped on his shoulder. She didn’t turn around, in fear that the children would see her tears.

“I know what you’re capable of. You’re a very capable son,” said Tang Zi Ran while patting his wife’s back in comfort. With a smile, Tang Zi Ran walked over to Tang Wu Lin and hugged his shoulders from the side and gave him a big thumbs up.

“Once I’ve broken through into the 10th rank, I’ll be able to go buy my spirit soul, right dad?” Tang Wu Lin excitedly asked.

“That’s correct. When that time comes, I’ll accompany you. No, our whole

family will go. You're about to become a Soul Master, son! I'm very proud of you."

He was truly ecstatic. Once the night came, no matter how hard he tried, Tang Wu Lin wasn't able to enter a meditative state.

Nuo'er had already fallen asleep. The moon and stars were especially bright that night. The next day would definitely be a sunny day!

Tang Wu Lin quietly got off his bed. His excitement was simply too much for him to fall asleep. He pulled on Nuo'er's blanket and adjusted it so that it covered her delicate body. As usual, she couldn't stay still while she slept.

'Mom said that once I turn 10 next year, I won't be able to sleep in the same room as Nuo'er anymore. When that time comes, I'll have to give the room to Nuo'er and I'll go sleep in the living room. But why is that?'

At the thought of this, Tang Wu Lin began to feel uneasy. He liked to being greeted with the sight of Nuo'er the moment he woke up everyday.

He carefully opened the door, then softly and quietly went out. He wanted to go out for a walk and let his heart calm down. Then he would be able to meditate after he came back.

Opening and closing the door, he didn't make the slightest sound as he quietly went out.

Bright moonlight shone into the bedroom, falling upon Nuo'er's body. This night's moon was especially bright. Nuo'er's silver hair glistened and shone

under the blanket of moonlight.

Blanketed by moonlight, suddenly, a ring of light quietly appeared from Nuo'er's body. Yellow, green, red, blue, purple, gold and silver. These seven colors twinkled one by one.

Had Tang Wu Lin still been in the room, he would have been able to see this extraordinary scene.

Nuo'er's body trembled slightly. After twinkling for a while, the seven-colored ring of light began fusing into the space between her eyes. After a long time, she returned to her previous peaceful state.

The moonlight was still as bright as before, but the ring of light on Nuo'er's body had already disappeared. It seemed as if her delicate body had grown a bit. Although she hadn't grown too much in the last three years, tonight she had a breakthrough.

Her trembling faded away, and once again, Nuo'er's breathing returned to normal. However, her eyebrows were knit. It seemed as if the dream she was having wasn't wonderful or beautiful at all.

This night's air was especially cool. There was a small garden in the commoners' area that Tang Wu Lin lived in. He would often bring Nuo'er here to play, whenever there was a school holiday.

As soon as he entered the garden, he felt a powerful attraction force from a strand of Bluesilver Grass. He breathed in the sweet scent of the plant as well as the fresh air and a satisfied smile gradually overcame him.

Subconsciously, he sat down cross-legged.

Birds were chirping quietly, the air was cold and pure and he was basking in the the dim radiance of the moon and stars. Under these conditions, he was gradually able to calm down and enter a meditative state.

## Chapter 15 – 10th Rank

A countless number of blue specks of light congregated from all around him, quietly boring into his body and permeating throughout.

Tang Wu Lin felt as if he was soaking in a blue ocean as countless tiny voices blanketed and called out to him.

The distinctive fragrance of Bluesilver Grass permeated into every cell in his body. The soul power within his dantian took on a warm feeling as it began to unfold.

In Tang Wu Lin's perception, everything began to turn a bizarre blue color. The scent of Bluesilver Grass was present everywhere in his body.

Faint golden lines lit up on his forehead with the same pattern as before, extending outwards. After extending all over his skin, the golden lines gradually withdrew.

His body shone as he sat there in meditation. One moment it was a faint blue color and in the next the light shining from his body had traces of gold.

Early morning.

“Lin Lin, Lin Lin... “ Lang Yue's anxious voice resounded in the streets.

Inside the small garden, Tang Wu Lin stirred from his cross-legged sitting position and slowly awoke from his meditative state. The morning dew

moistened his lapels, but at this very moment he felt an indescribable feeling penetrating throughout his whole body.

“Lin Lin, Lin Lin...” Lang Yue’s distinct voice was heard.

“Mom, I’m over here.” Tang Wu Lin hurriedly responded as he got off the lawn and ran over.

As he hurried to answer his mother’s call, he could feel that his body was much more relaxed than before.

“You child, why are you out here? You nearly worried me to death.” Lang Yue said sternly as she examined her son.

“I’m sorry mom. I was meditating in the garden. I think I’ve broken through to the 10th rank.” Although Tang Wu Lin wasn’t sure, the changes in his body indicated that he had most likely had a breakthrough.

Lang Yue gaped at him for a moment before she lowered her head to examine her son. Tang Wu Lin’s height already reached her shoulders. Although his body was a bit moist, his skin still glistened with the luster of a gem and he was looking to her with a pair of large spirited eyes.

“Listen to mom’s words. Your safety is the most important thing. Let’s go home then. I’ll cook you some breakfast.” Lang Yue kissed his head a few times before she held onto his hand and walked him home.

“You’ve made a breakthrough?” When Tang Zi Ran found out that his son had made a breakthrough, he was very happy. “Since you think you’ve made a

breakthrough, we'll go to the academy today and test you. If you really have made a breakthrough, then I'll take you to buy a spirit soul tomorrow."

"Long live dad!" Tang Wu Lin cheered.

"Nuo'er, what's the matter? Aren't you happy for big brother?" Tang Wu Lin was in high spirits, but he discovered that unexpectedly, Nuo'er was a bit different today. Usually she would gorge herself on breakfast first thing in the morning, but she just sat there with a blank stare today. None of his excitement had rubbed off on her.

"Ah? Nothing's the matter! Congratulations big brother!" Nuo'er gave him a sweet smile before digging into her breakfast.

Tang Wu Lin thought she was down because she didn't have a martial soul, so he didn't pursue the topic.

In fact, Tang Wu Lin's guess was correct about his breakthrough was correct. After arriving at the academy, he told Teacher Lin Xi Meng about his feeling and was then taken to undergo the soul power test. The apparatus displayed that his soul power had indeed reached rank 10.

Every ten soul power ranks, Soul Masters would require a soul ring in order to break through to the next rank. They could kill a soul beast to obtain a soul ring, but soul beasts were too rare nowadays. It was much more common for people to choose the second method, of obtaining a spirit soul manufactured by the Spirit Pagoda.

Tang Wu Lin was the seventh student in his class to break through. After

stepping through the threshold of the 10th rank, he had become a true Soul Master and had taken his first step on this road.

“Tang Wu Lin, have your family quickly take you to the Spirit Pagoda to buy a spirit soul. Once you’ve fused with a spirit soul, you’ll be a Soul Master. Official Soul Masters are able to receive a stipend of 1000 Federal Coins every month. That should be enough for your tuition fees at an intermediate academy.” Lin Xi Meng urged him.

Tang Wu Lin nodded in excitement. “I already have enough money to buy a spirit soul, Teacher Lin. I’ll go buy one tomorrow.”

Lin Xi Meng nodded with a smile. “Good. I’ll request a leave of absence for you tomorrow. I wish you the best of luck in obtaining a satisfactory spirit soul.”

“Thank you, teacher.”

After becoming a Soul Master, he would receive a monthly stipend. Although intermediate academy was compulsory, his monthly stipend of a thousand coins would just barely be enough to pay for his everyday expenses. He would have to leave Glorybound City to attend an intermediate academy. With his monthly stipend, he would no longer need to use his parent’s money. If he was able to cultivate to become a Great Soul Master, his monthly stipend would increase even more!

Tang Wu Lin was elated, step by step he was moving closer to his dream.

If it was any other child, they might not have been able to control their emotions, but Tang Wu Lin’s heart had grown exceedingly steady after three



years of forging. That night, he went to Mang Tian's workshop and completed his forging assignments. Only after finishing did he go home.

As soon as Tang Zi Ran received the notification from the academy, he went and requested the next day off, so that he could take Tang Wu Lin to buy a spirit soul. Lang Yue had requested a day off too, but because there was too much work, her request wasn't approved.

"Nuo'er, why are you so lost in thought today?" Tang Wu Lin gave a puzzled look from the side. "Don't worry. Even though you don't have a martial soul, big brother will protect you instead. I'll protect you for your whole life. All right?" Tang Wu Lin said as he rubbed her head.

Nuo'er raised her head and looked at him, revealing clear purple eyes which now displayed a fantastic splendor. "Big brother, can you take me to play on the beach after we eat?"

Tang Wu Lin turned to look at Tang Zi Ran.

"Go ahead. Just don't come back too late." Tang Zi Ran smiled.

Although Glorybound City was called a city, it was actually just a very large village. There weren't any city walls. The commoner's district where Tang Wu Lin's family lived in was exceptionally close to the beach.

It only took a ten minute walk from their home to the beach.

This beach couldn't be considered pretty as it lacked fine sand. Rather, it was filled with rough, gravel-like sand and shells. Legends said that due to humanity's

excessive hunting of the ocean's soul beasts, they had attracted the wrath of nature.

The moonlight this night was just as beautiful as the night before as it glittered pure white, like snow. Stars as brilliant as gems were embedded into the canopy of the sky, which complemented the splendor of the moon.

The ocean reflected the radiance of the moon and stars in the sky, as waves constantly surged forth. The sounds of crashing waves and seabirds filled the air, adding extraordinary vitality to this image of the starry sky above the ocean.

Nuo'er looked out towards the ocean, then looked up towards the stars. "There sure are a lot of stars tonight, big brother!"

Tang Wu Lin laughed. "Yes! Maybe they've all come out tonight to congratulate me on becoming a Soul Master. Nuo'er, are you sad that you're unable to become a Soul Master?"

Nuo'er shook her head. "That's not it." After a moment of silence, she turned around and looked into Tang Wu Lin's eyes. "Would you miss me if I left one day, big brother?"

## Chapter 16 – The Starry Sky and the Vast Sea

“If I left one day, would you miss me?” Nuo’er asked as she raised her head to look at Tang Wu Lin. Her petite face was even more fairy-like under the splendor of the moon and stars.

Tang Wu Lin dumbly asked, “Why? Are you going to leave?”

Nuo’er pouted, “I’m just asking if I leave.”

Tang Wu Lin replied, “You’re my little sister. Of course I would miss you. I would really, really miss you. Eh, have you grown a bit taller, Nuo’er? You’re nearly up to my nose now.”

“I’ll miss you too. I’ll really, really miss you.” Nuo’er gave an answer beside the point. Her large purple eyes seemed to contain a hazy layer of water.

Tang Wu Lin happily embraced her by her shoulders. “We’re together everyday, so we don’t have to miss each other. I’ve already talked it over with mom and dad. Once I’ve entered an intermediate academy, you’ll be coming with me to attend an academy in the same city. Big brother will always protect you.”

Silently, the radiance in Nuo’er’s eyes dimmed and she rested her head on Tang Wu Lin’s shoulder.

Early morning.

Tang Wu Lin got up especially early and ate a smaller breakfast than usual today. Seeing the eager shine in his son's eyes, Tang Zi Ran couldn't help but smile. "Aren't you awfully impatient? There's no need to be so eager. Even if we went early, the Spirit Pagoda wouldn't be open."

For Tang Wu Lin, today was a very special day. Today was the day he was going to buy a spirit soul.

"Dad, what kind of spirit soul do you think I'll be able to buy?" Tang Wu Lin was only a nine year old child. He had been working his hardest all for this day, and now that the day had finally come, how could he possibly be calm?

Tang Zi Ran revealed a slight smile. "How would dad know? But no matter what kind of spirit soul you get, you'll still be promoted from a Soul Scholar to a Soul Master. Then you'll truly be a Soul Master. The gap between you and ordinary people will grow even larger."

"Mn." Tang Wu Lin excitedly nodded his head. However, he had overlooked something in his father's tone.

As Nuo'er watched Tang Wu Lin impatiently pulling his father out of the home, her pretty eyes displayed a perplexed look. She knitted her eyebrows, as if deep in thought.

"Dad, walk a bit faster. Let's hurry up." Tang Wu Lin urged as he practically skipped ahead.

Tang Zi Ran couldn't help but shake his head while the deepest depths of his eyes revealed his worries. Obtaining a suitable spirit soul couldn't possibly be

that easy! Just because he could buy one didn't mean he was able to buy a suitable one.

The Spirit Pagoda's reach spread throughout the continent. Not only was it present in the Douluo Continent, it was even able to spread to the other two continents several thousand years ago.

Ten thousand years ago, the remnants of the Heaven Dou Empire after its defeat at the hands of the Sun-Moon Empire had embarked on a voyage and had experienced many hardships and perils. In the end, they discovered a huge continent which also had some indigenous humans. However, their development couldn't even compare with the Douluo Continent's. They were conquered by the Heaven Dou remnants and the continent was named the Heaven Dou Continent.

On the Douluo Continent, the conflict between the Sun-Moon Empire and the Star Luo Empire was never ending. While the Sun-Moon Empire rapidly developed, the Star Luo Empire gradually declined. Instead, they chose to take a different route. The Star Luo Empire decided to invest in seafaring technology. Thanks to their research, they were able to discover another large continent which was followed by a quiet occupation shortly afterwards. With the whole continent taken, the Star Luo Empire migrated the whole empire over along with their many resources and named it the Star Luo Continent. Afterwards, the Star Luo Empire also changed to a federal system and became the Star Luo Federation.

The Sun-Moon Empire was able to unify the Douluo Continent and became the Sun-Moon Federation.

The Spirit Pagoda had a ten thousand year history. Due to their importance to Soul Masters and their groundbreaking research into artificial spirit souls, their

status had risen dramatically to its current state. Throughout the three continents, they were the strongest power.

Glorybound City also had a Spirit Pagoda branch located in the heart of the city. It was a three layer pagoda. This was the lowest rank possible for a Spirit Pagoda branch. A mid-sized city would have a seven layer Spirit Pagoda branch. Major cities would have a thirteen layer Spirit Pagoda branch. However, the Spirit Pagoda Headquarters was situated in Shrek City. The headquarters had gone through many renovations over the years and it now had eighty layers. It was said to be the most magnificent building on the Douluo Continent.

In regards to Tang Wu Lin, the three layered pagoda in front of him was already a holy land. This Spirit Pagoda branch was the largest building in Glorybound City. Everybody knew where it was, but few had ever entered it.

When they arrived the Spirit Pagoda's doors were already wide open, yet there weren't too many people there. After all, this was a place for Soul Masters. With Glorybound City being as small as it was, there were simply too few Soul Masters.

After Tang Zi Ran brought his son into the Spirit Pagoda, Tang Wu Lin's eyes constantly fluttered all about his surroundings. He was very curious about this fabled place.

The Spirit Pagoda was shaped like an octagon with three floors. The interior was very spacious and the marble floor carried the symbol of the Spirit Pagoda. Inside the huge hall, there was a circular door which led to an unknown location. There was a reception counter in the front with an ashen robed Soul Master seated behind it.

The Soul Master had already stood up by the time the two of them arrived in front of the counter and was inspecting Tang Zi Ran. “Hello, may I ask what you’re here for?”

Tang Zi Ran respectfully greeted, “Hello Lord Soul Master. I’ve brought my son to buy a spirit soul. His martial soul has reached the 10th rank.”

Once he heard this, the Soul Master’s enthusiastic expression clearly dampened a bit as Tang Zi Ran wasn’t a Soul Master.

“Do you have enough money?” He unenthusiastically asked.

Tang Wu Lin scrambled over. “Enough. I have enough.”

The Soul Master said, “What rank of spirit soul do you want to buy?”

Somewhat embarrassed, Tang Zi Ran answered, “Lord Soul Master, we’re not quite knowledgeable about these things. Could we possibly inconvenience you to explain this to us?”

The Soul Master impatiently said, “You don’t know about this yet you’ve still come? For such a small city like Glorybound City, the Spirit Pagoda only offers three types of spirit souls. Ten year white spirit souls, hundred year yellow spirit souls, and random spirit soul selection.

“There are 73 ten year white spirit souls and 11 hundred year yellow spirit souls to choose from. The price of a white spirit soul is seventy thousand coins, while yellow spirit souls are one million coins. Which one do you want to buy?”

Tang Wu Lin was stunned at his words and nearly lost his voice as he asked, “Lord Soul Master, aren’t spirit souls thirty thousand coins? How, how could it be...?”



## Chapter 17 – Spiritual Power Test

The Spirit Master shot him a glance. “Thirty thousand is for a random spirit soul. You can get a ten year spirit soul, or a hundred year spirit soul, but what you get is random. There’s a very high chance that the spirit soul you get won’t be suitable for your martial soul. Some people who want to save money and bet on luck would choose this type. However, I suggest that you get a suitable ten year spirit soul instead, it’ll be much more helpful.

From their tone of voice, it was clear to the Spirit Master that this father and son pair weren’t people who were able to purchase a hundred year spirit soul.

Tang Wu Lin looked over at his father. His original excitement had already been obliterated completely.

Tang Zi Ran crouched down to face Tang Wu Lin. At that moment, he had all sorts of feelings swell up in his heart, but he didn’t know what he should say in this situation.

“Son, let’s choose a random spirit soul then. Your martial soul’s adaptability should be very high and it should be able to fuse with most spirit souls.”

If Tang Wu Lin didn’t have the trash martial soul of Bluesilver Grass, Tang Zi Ran might not have opted to take this risk...

However, Bluesilver Grass truly didn’t have too much room for improvement. So being able to cultivate it to the 10th rank was already a surprise.

“I must warn you.” The Spirit Master’s voice caught the attention of the father and son pair.

He indifferently continued, “It’s possible to obtain a hundred year spirit soul from the random spirit soul selection, but it’s also possible to obtain a defective spirit soul.”

Tang Zi Ran asked in bewilderment, “Defective spirit soul? How could they be defective?”

The Spirit Master said, “When a spirit soul is being manufactured, it won’t necessarily succeed every single time. Sometimes, defective ones may appear. The defectives ones are also very expensive to manufacture and they can also be fused with too. So we include it in the random selection. If we didn’t and just left it as all white and yellow spirit souls, wouldn’t the losses outweigh the profits? It would seem that thirty thousand federal coins is quite a bit for you two, so you must think about this thoroughly.”

Tang Zi Ran looked at Tang Wu Lin and saw the lifeless look in his eyes. He had never thought that after all the effort he had put in these last three years, he would still be faced with this kind of situation.

“Son, how about we first go home. Dad will help you think of an idea. If there’s no other way, we can borrow some to try to gather up seventy thousand...” Tang Zi Ran saw his son’s appearance and couldn’t help feeling his heart ache.

Tang Wu Lin shook his head. “Dad, you and mom already tire yourselves out for me everyday. And anyways, my martial soul is only Bluesilver Grass. I’ll just try my luck and see if the Heavens care about me then. Maybe I’ll get a decent spirit soul.”

His eating capacity had increased by a lot ever since his martial soul had awakened. What's more, Nuo'er also had a large appetite despite her petite frame. For a household living on a salary, it was already quite difficult for Tang Zi Ran and Lang Yue. All the good things were already given to the children to eat; the husband and wife weren't even willing to eat meat.

The children of the poor had to take on household responsibilities at a young age. To Tang Wu Lin's eyes, his household was already struggling hard enough as it is. How could he possibly let them strain themselves further to borrow money for him? His mom and dad worked very hard, so he wanted a strong spirit soul to become a renowned and powerful Soul Master. Although becoming a powerful Soul Master was important to him, his mother, father, and Nuo'er were much more important.

"He really is a thoughtful child." When the somewhat impatient Spirit Master heard what Tang Wu Lin said, his expression couldn't help but soften a bit.

"Sigh..." Tang Zi Ran's sigh was full of bitterness. "It's all because dad is useless."

Tang Wu Lin held his father's hand, then looked towards the Spirit Master and asked, "Lord Spirit Master, could I trouble you to take me to select a random spirit soul?" Saying this, he took out the thirty thousand federal coins he had saved up.

The Spirit Master nodded and said, "You really are a sensible child. Much better than my family's stinky kid. Originally, you would have had to pay a fee for the spiritual power examination, but I'll help you out and exempt you from the fee."

Tang Wu Lin stared blankly at him before hastening to say, “Thank you. I really am thankful to you.”

The Spirit Master laughed as he rubbed his head. “Follow me. Your father will wait here. Ordinary people can’t look into the world of Soul Masters.”

The room he brought Tang Wu Lin into was different on the inside compared to its simple and unadorned outer appearance. It was brimming with modern technological apparatuses that were arranged about the room.

The Spirit Master gestured for Tang Wu Lin to sit down on a metal chair before he began speaking. “Do you know why we test spiritual power?”

Tang Wu Lin blankly shook his head.

The Spirit Master explained, “This is your first time coming to choose a spirit soul. After fusing with a spirit soul, you’ll become a true Soul Master and the Spirit Pagoda will make a record of your spiritual power’s strength, the level and type of spirit soul you fused with, and other things. You’ll most likely attend an intermediate Soul Master academy later on.”

Tang Wu Lin responded in amazement. “Lord Spirit Master, spiritual power also has ranks? Like soul power? Is spiritual power very important?”

The Spirit Master answered, “For normal Soul Masters, spiritual power isn’t too important. It’s also divided into ranks, but it isn’t divided the same way soul power is. However, when it comes to high level Soul Masters, the strength of their spiritual powers becomes much more significant. A strong spirit soul

requires spiritual power equally as strong to fuse with.”

“Before the existence of spirit souls, there weren’t any ranks for spiritual power at all. But when spirit souls first appeared, the previous generations gradually realized that fusing with a spirit soul required much more spiritual power than fusing with a spirit ring. After extensive research, they created the rankings for spiritual power. It was only in the last two thousand years or so that the rankings were completed.”

Tang Wu Lin inquisitively asked, “Then how many levels is spiritual power divided into?”

The Spirit Master responded, “From low to high, spiritual power is divided into: Spirit Origin, Spirit Opening, Spirit Sea, Spirit Abyss, Spirit Domain, and the fabled Divine Origin. These six realms are quite simple. Everyone is in the Spirit Origin realm when they are born. As for the meaning behind Spirit Origin, it means that it’s the single origin everyone starts from. Afterwards, nature takes on a new look. This is the most basic of soul levels. You should be at this level. As for the rest, you’ll learn it in school so I won’t speak of it. Alright then. I’ll start testing what degree of Spirit Origin you’ve reached.”

A metal helmet fell onto his head. Then, metal arms linked together and strapped his head in.

“Don’t be so tense. Relax your body. You might feel a bit of vertigo in a bit; that’s normal. You just need to stay relaxed.” The Spirit Master repeatedly warned.

“Yes.” Tang Wu Lin hastily promised.

A slight humming noise arose as the helmet began to emit a soft white glow. The Spirit Master watched the soul transmitter screen on the side as the screen began to display data.

When the numbers first appeared, they jumped up extremely quickly. After a moment, the numbers gradually stabilized. When the Spirit Master saw the number, his expression changed to one of astonishment.

## Chapter 18 – Random Draw

The numbers stopped increasing after a moment and settled within a range.

The Spirit Master turned off the apparatus and took off the helmet.

“It’s done.”

Tang Wu Lin really did feel dizzy, even though he had previously only felt a slight irritation in his head. He had once seen the indistinct sight of the golden world of fused spirit souls, and now, during the test, he had once again managed to see it. He had to put in a lot of effort in order to see it clearly, and when he almost succeeded to clearly glimpse it, the test had already ended.

“It’s a pretty good number.” The Spirit Master nodded and smiled at Tang Wu Lin. “You have the best spiritual power out of all the Soul Scholars I’ve had these past few years. Your spiritual power is 38. Remember this number. I’m going to have the machine make a record for you, so you can hand it over once you attend an intermediate Soul Master academy.

As he was unclear about the boundaries of the spiritual power system, Tang Wu Lin also wasn’t clear about the significance of having a spiritual power level of 38.

Seeing Tang Wu Lin’s perplexed expression, the Spirit Master kindly explained, “Spirit Origin realm can be ranged between level 1 to 100 spiritual power. Levels 30 and below are elementary ranked. Levels 30 to 60 are intermediate ranked. Levels 60 to 90 are advanced rank. Levels 90 to 100 is the peak of Spirit Origin. You’ve already entered Spirit Origin realm intermediate rank at such a young

age; that isn't easy at all. I'm a 28th rank Great Soul Master, yet my spiritual power is only at level 87. With spiritual power in the intermediate rank of Spirit Origin realm, you'll be able to fuse with a hundred year yellow spirit soul."

This good news caused Tang Wu Lin to immediately brighten up a bit. What's more, the Spirit Master's explanation of spiritual power had enabled him to see another magnificent side to the world of Soul Masters.

"If you accept, then we'll see just how good your luck is." The Spirit Master brought Tang Wu Lin directly into an adjacent room afterwards.

Inside of this much larger room, there was a three meter tall, six meter wide gigantic machine. Numerous glowing spheres with a diameter of about one third of a meter could be seen within it. Each and every one of these balls of light were exactly the same.

The Spirit Master pointed at two buttons on the machine and said, "The green button is to start, the red button is to stop. After stopping, the spirit soul at that location will roll out. You may begin whenever you're ready."

Tang Wu Lin's heartbeat couldn't help but quicken in front of this odd machine. Teacher Lin Xi Meng had said before that the quality of a spirit soul played a significant role in a Soul Master's strength. Fusing with a strong spirit soul would help a Soul Master upgrade their own power. On the other hand, if they fused with a weak spirit soul, the spirit skill bestowed upon them would be equally weak. A Soul Master could have a maximum of nine spirit skills. Although it was exceedingly rare for someone to reach nine spirit rings, this just made the lower level spirit skills that much more important.

What is to be, will be.



Tang Wu Lin clenched his teeth, then bravely pressed the green button.

A succession of lights within the machine immediately began to shine, until every single ball was illuminated.

The hundred or so spirit souls within the machine slowly began to circulate. Not too long after, it reached a shockingly fast speed, giving off the feeling of being too much for one's eyes to take in.

The spirit souls were all concealed from the outside world by the spirit soul ball. Nothing of the inner contents could be discerned by the eye. The result could only be left up to the will of the Heavens.

Tang Wu Lin's hand rested upon the red button. Although he could normally hold a forty kilogram thousand refined tungsten hammer with steady hands, at this moment his hand had a slight tremble to it. He knew that as soon as he pressed the button, his fate as a Soul Master would be sealed!

After breathing in forcefully, he shut his eyes and finally pressed the button.

"Bang!" The machine stopped circulating and a pure white spirit soul ball fell out of the machine, tumbling into the metal case beside Tang Wu Lin.

Tang Wu Lin subconsciously opened his eyes and turned to look. At that moment, his heartbeat was beating like a drum.

The Spirit Master walked over, took out the spirit soul ball, and handed it to

Tang Wu Lin.

“Come on. Take a look.”

Tang Wu Lin gasped for breath as he held the ball close to his chest. He looked at it as if it was the most precious treasure in the world.

‘I finally have it! This is my first spirit soul!’

After Tang Wu Lin tensely returned to his father, the Spirit Master handed him an oval shaped device.

“When you press this button and shine the device’s light upon the spirit soul ball, your spirit soul will break out of its shell. After releasing the spirit soul, its power will belong to you. Not even speaking of Tang Wu Lin’s nervousness, Tang Zi Ran couldn’t possibly clench his fists any tighter from the anticipation of that moment. What would the result be?

Tang Wu Lin looked at his father. In return, Tang Zi Ran gave him a nod brimming with encouragement.

At the push of the button, a gentle yellow light was released from the device and fell upon the spirit soul ball. The spirit soul ball reacted by emitting a faint radiance, then slowly turned transparent. The contents within could already be vaguely seen.

Tang Wu Lin could clearly sense the breath of the being within the spirit soul ball when it made a slight movement.

‘What is it?’

The radiance emitted by the spirit soul ball turned white at that moment, and in its center, the brilliance of a shining ring was seen. The spirit soul ball slowly unfurled from the center outwards.

When he saw the white light, the Spirit Master explained from the side. “It’s a ten year spirit soul.”

Tang Zi Ran’s expression darkened. In the end, the Heavens didn’t care for his son. A hundred year spirit soul worth over a million coins simply wasn’t that easy to obtain.

Tang Wu Lin’s gaze was fixed on the spirit soul ball that slowly opened up. His first spirit soul would be a ten year spirit soul, but what kind would it be?

The white light began to dissipate as the spirit soul ball opened up completely. The spirit soul inside had appeared at last.

As soon as he saw it, the Spirit Master’s expression changed a bit. Tang Zi Ran and Tang Wu Lin were both dumbfounded.

The spirit soul was actually...

Chapter 19 – Spirit Soul

Author’s note: Don’t cry Wu Lin. Stand up... cough cough. I request collections, I request recommendation tickets, then I will treat him a bit nicer. (Guide on how to stop Wu Lin Cruelty here, courtesy of CKTalon and Etvolare)

-----  
-----

Within the white spirit soul ball, a little fellow was quietly crawling.

It really was too tiny, measuring only about ten centimeters in length and was about as thin as a child’s finger. Its body was an earthen yellow color, and if you looked at it closely, a tiny rhombus shaped scale could be seen.

“This is a spirit soul?” Tang Zi Ran raised his head and looked towards the Spirit Master as he asked with a dubious voice.

Nearly everyone would recognize what this tiny thing was. This was because it was the commonly seen Grass Snake, a type of harmless, small animal. Although it was a type of snake, it was definitely the weakest of its species.

A fully grown Grass Snake would be about twenty to thirty centimeters in length and about as thick as a finger. It would only be able to feed on some puny insects.

If it was to be described in the simplest of words, only four were needed. Harmless human raised livestock!

Ever since his martial soul awakened and he found that he possessed spirit power, Tang Wu Lin had countless fantasies as to what his first spirit soul would be. He fantasized that after combining his martial soul with a spirit soul, his martial soul would improve and become powerful. It would bestow upon him a dazzlingly powerful spirit skill, and he would officially become a Soul Master.

Fantasies were fine, but reality was cruel.

Grass Snake? This wasn't even a question of its strength, but whether or not it was actually a spirit soul.

The Spirit Master was also staring blankly at this Grass Snake. He let out a gentle sigh and said somewhat bitterly, "When it rains, it pours. Child, your luck really is..."

He knew that artificial spirit souls were still reliant on the genes of the soul beast they were created from. As a result of the gradual extinction of soul beasts, soul beast genes had also unceasingly depleted. The researchers of the Spirit Pagoda had tried many times to use non-soul beast genes to create a spirit soul and see if the result was acceptable.

The experiment was a success, but the fact was, the spirit souls made from those genes were pitifully weak. Basically, no one would be willing to buy them.

Without a doubt, this Grass Snake was one of the defective goods he had spoken of earlier. What's more, it wasn't just any defective goods, it was a spirit soul that lacked the slightest bit of soul beast genes. This spirit soul occupied the hundredth position in the spirit soul extraction machine, and there was a constant number of a hundred spirit soul balls in the machine at all times...

The Spirit Master sighed then nodded his head. "I'm certain that it's a spirit soul, but it's a weak spirit soul. The spirit soul has already been activated after its extraction, so you must fuse with it within twenty four hours. If not, it will die. You can decide for yourself if you want to fuse with it. If you don't wish to, then you can return in the future to select another spirit soul."

Tang Zi Ran looked at his lifeless son and was barely able to suppress the pain in his heart. He held his son's shoulders and said, "Lin Lin, let's go home."

Tang Wu Lin remained silent as he began walking away.

"Wait a moment." The Spirit Master couldn't bear it anymore, and called out to them.

"You should renounce this spirit soul. Although it was a successful product of the experiments, but it's still..." Out of compassion, he still continued to explain the origin of this Grass Snake.

Tang Wu Lin didn't know how he had gotten home, but he had been holding the spirit soul ball close to his heart the whole time. That Grass Snake spirit soul had a very lovable appearance and wasn't afraid of slithering out of the spirit soul ball at all. In fact, this kind of low level spirit soul didn't have any sort of intelligence. Before fusing with a martial soul, it wouldn't even be able to react to its environment.

"Don't be sad, son. Dad will think of a way to make enough money. You can be relieved. I'll definitely be able to make enough money in a short period of time and help you buy a suitable spirit soul." Tang Zi Ran's eyes flickered with a resolute light. For the sake of his son, he had steeled his resolve to face this

matter head on.

Tang Wu Lin gently shook his head. “Dad, I’m going to my room first.”

Sitting quietly to the side, Nuo’er got up and followed Tang Wu Lin to their room.

He sat on his bed and gazed at the spirit soul in his hands, then looked to his own callused hands. In the end, tears began to stream uncontrollably down his face.

Even after his martial soul had awakened, only to discover it was a trash spirit like Bluesilver Grass, he didn’t cry. After all, he possessed spirit power. As long as he had spirit power, he still had a chance.

His father had told him that his family’s conditions weren’t too good. Even when he was told that they had no money to buy a spirit soul for him, he still hadn’t cried. His father had said before that one must take responsibility for one’s own matters. He could earn the money himself, while also helping his parents.

When he first arrived at Mang Tian’s workshop and had to swing the the hammer for a thousand times, resulting in aching arms that desired to break and prevented him to even lift his arms to feed himself, he still hadn’t cried. He had invested all of his efforts into it and had passed the test, giving him some more hope. As long as he had hope, then there was a chance that he could succeed.

Countless liters of sweat had been shed as he continually forged everyday for the last three years. When his classmates were at home playing, he would be

pounding metal again and again. He would meditate for longer periods than the others, bearing through the pain and suffering, not shedding a single tear. He had smiled in the face of everything each and every day, and would always tell his parents to relax.

But now, he cried.

He had finally saved enough money after three years, and his spirit power had also reached the 10th rank. He was just about to succeed. Thirty thousand coins. All of his sweat had condensed into those thirty thousand coins. In the blink of an eye, those thirty thousand coins had transformed into this spirit soul with next to nothing in soul beast genes. All of his efforts were like bubbles that easily popped.

All of his toughness, his strength, and his determination, had been crushed in a moment and turned into tears. Drop by drop, they flowed.

Teardrops dripped onto the spirit soul ball one after another, gradually soaking that tiny Grass Snake. The Grass Snake writhed a bit, as if enjoying the taste of the salty tears.

A delicate hand extended towards him, intending to wipe away his tears. Nuo'er stood in front of him with puffy red eyes.

In this moment, it was as if their hearts were linked together. She could feel the pain and suffering in his heart in its entirety.

Despair, sorrow, and all sorts of dark emotions lingered within Tang Wu Lin's heart.



Tang Wu Lin wanted to cry out, but it was as if he was drained of all the strength necessary to scream at this moment.

“Big brother, big brother, don’t cry.” Without wiping away the tears, Nuo’er went forward and brought his head into her embrace.

Tang Wu Lin was choking on sobs as he cried, “Why? Why do the Heavens treat me so unjustly? Even after all my efforts, there isn’t a single opportunity for me to grasp. I want to become a Soul Master. I want to become a powerful Soul Master!”

## Chapter 20 – Fusion

Crying really was the best way to vent one's feelings. After wetting Nuo'er's shoulder with his tears, the sound of weeping gradually stopped.

"Nuo'er, am I weak?" Tang Wu Lin asked after he raised his head and wiped away his tears.

Nuo'er shook her head vigorously.

Tang Wu Lin looked at the spirit soul in his hand. The tiny Grass Snake was moving about within the spirit soul ball in a carefree manner.

"You can go first, Nuo'er. I want to fuse with this spirit soul." Tang Wu Lin said bitterly.

Nuo'er hesitated and said, "But, this one isn't any good?"

Tang Wu Lin forced out a smile. "It's already difficult for mom and dad to provide for us, so I can't increase their burden. Dad said he would help me earn the money to buy another one just now, but our family doesn't have much money to begin with. I can't let mom and dad carry another burden for my sake. Even if it's not too good, it's still a spirit soul. It'll still let me become an official Soul Master. Also, dad won't have to face any more difficulties after I fuse with it."

Nuo'er blankly stared at him. "Big brother..."

Tang Wu Lin gave her a big smile. "I'm fine. It was only a dream of mine anyways. Maybe becoming a master forger is most suitable for me after all."

At this moment, Tang Wu Lin's profound smile was engraved within her heart. It was the kind of optimistic smile of relief and helplessness which masked the depth of his sorrows.

His eyes followed Nuo'er as she left the room. Then he bit his lip and turned his gaze towards the Grass Snake once again. In that moment as he gazed at it, all sorts of feelings began to well up within his heart.

He knew that after fusing with this spirit soul, he would lose any chance of achieving his dream of becoming a powerful Soul Master. But what could he do?

He gently touched the spirit soul ball within his hand. A spirit soul didn't possess much of a material existence, much less a low grade spirit soul such as this one.

His finger gently passed through the Grass Snake's body. It seemed to have felt it, as it uncoiled itself. Even though it had an illusory form, it was still able to twist around his finger and intimately stick out its little forked tongue as if to lick him.

He brought his hand up to his face, allowing him to clearly look into the Grass Snake spirit soul's small brown eyes. Its eyes were cloudy and unfocused, with a hint of terror to its confusion.

It was also a living being and would permanently dissipate if he didn't fuse with it within twenty-four hours.

‘A trash martial soul and a defective spirit soul. That’s very fitting.’ Tang Wu Lin mocked himself as he flipped his palm, releasing soul power to summon a faint blue halo from which the Bluesilver Grass appeared from.

The Grass Snake could instinctively sense the existence of the Bluesilver Grass as it climbed up Tang Wu Lin’s finger, quickly reaching the Bluesilver Grass.

The soft blue light glowing from the Bluesilver Grass suddenly released a powerful radiance. When the light fell upon the Grass Snake, a faint earthen yellow ring of light emerged from its body.

This was the first time Tang Wu Lin fused with a spirit soul, but Lin Xi Meng had taught their class about spirit souls as well as what fusion felt like long ago.

A feeble mind penetrated into Tang Wu Lin’s head. It felt amiable and frightened, but it was also brimming with a feeling of dependence.

Tang Wu Lin opened up his soul and accepted it inside. Changes immediately began to arise upon the Bluesilver Grass while its soul power surged forth.

He closed his eyes and silently entered a state of meditation as his fusion began.

The little Grass Snake twisted and turned within his palms. Apart from that first connection between the two of them, nothing else had been transmitted. This was the intelligence of spirit soul of the lowest grade. The more powerful a spirit soul was, the more intelligent it would be. A spirit soul above the purple rank was even capable of communicating with its host. Legends say that a spirit

soul that surpassed that rank could even help the host in battle.

However, legends were only legends to Tang Wu Lin.

The little Grass Snake's earthen yellow body gradually took on a blue tint while the blade of Bluesilver Grass rapidly grew.

The originally weak and frail grass harmoniously curled up and gradually grew until it was about as thick as a finger with an appearance similar to that of a vine's. Upon a careful inspection, vestiges of scales could be found on the blade of grass. It now possessed a dark luster similar to the Grass Snake's. Although it was rougher, it still seemed as frail as before.

The Grass Snake's body had grown a bit and was now approximately eight centimeters long. A blue smear had also appeared upon its scales. The fusion smoothly finished.

The Grass Snake's spiritual power was too weak; it was basically impossible for it to resist at all. Although the Bluesilver Grass was a trash martial soul, Tang Wu Lin's spiritual power had already reached the intermediate rank of the Spirit Origin realm, thus allowing him to dominate in this fusion.

The blade of Bluesilver Grass had grown longer and had become a vine which coiled around his body.

Tang Wu Lin's soul power began to violently fluctuate as it met with the bottleneck and surged through, breaking through and evolving his martial soul at the same time.

Tang Wu Lin's whole body felt light as the condensed soul power within his dantian had countless threads penetrating into every single cell of his body. The cells in his body were aroused and brimming with energy. They were filled with a light-hearted and worry-free feeling which finally relieved the depression within his heart.

Right at that moment, Tang Wu Lin suddenly felt a wave of heat coming from his tailbone. This heat soon turned into a scorching hot sensation which traveled up his spine before continuing to spread throughout his body. The aura around his body had experienced a slight change after this.

The blade of Bluesilver Grass which had just finished evolving and the little Grass Snake suddenly stiffened and froze in place.

The faint golden veined pattern appeared once again, rapidly descending from Tang Wu Lin's forehead while the golden thread from his tailbone quickly rose. The two golden lights met at the apex of his vertebra and merged into one.

This golden color was much clearer than before. It hadn't only spread all over his body, but also onto the little Grass Snake in his palm and the Bluesilver Grass which had just finished evolving.

The originally dark and gloomy Bluesilver Grass now had a slender golden line along it, reaching all the way to its tip. Another change arose in it under the influence of the golden veined pattern.

It was as if the dull vine-like grass had suddenly gained a skeleton and its tenacity had drastically increased. Moreover, the grass's dull surface gradually gained a glossy luster with a faintly discernable blue halo and a slender gold stripe. It appeared more striking than before.

## Chapter 21 – Rank 11 Soul Master

The same transformation appeared on the little Grass Snake as its earthen yellow body gradually turned yellow. Its scales stuck out a bit now, and they contained a distinct radiance to them. Those golden stripes extended from its tail and up its body, converging at a single point on its head. The Grass Snake grew one centimeter from its previous eight centimeters. Its protruding tiny scales had turned golden in color.

The murky look in its eyes was gone, replaced with clarity.

So hot. Ah, so hot!

Tang Wu Lin wasn't aware of what was happening to his body. The only thing he could feel at the moment was an indescribable pain from an intense heat, as if his body was being smelted inside a furnace.

After an unknown period of time, the scorching heat began to cool down. However, it was replaced by a numbness which permeated throughout the four limbs and hundred bones. It was as if a myriad of insects was crawling about within his body. Tang Wu Lin wanted to cry out in pain, but he was unable to release a single sound. He already began to look back fondly at the scorching heat he had experienced beforehand.

The pain tormented him to the point that his body wished for a release of death, but his mind was abnormally clear. He could clearly feel all of the pain throughout his body.

If the Spirit Master from before were here to test his spiritual power, he would

have discovered that Tang Wu Lin's spiritual power continually rose under this torment.

The pain in his body gradually disappeared and his fuzzy consciousness went with it. Under his clothes drenched in sweat, the golden veined pattern hadn't waned at all; instead, it had permeated into his skin.

The Bluesilver Grass moved like a receding tide as the little Grass Snake climbed onto the hollow of Tang Wu Lin's palm and entered it. The golden scales upon its forehead returned to normal as its body returned to its original dullness.

When Tang Zi Ran joyously returned home, he encountered Nuo'er blocking the doorway.

"Big brother is fusing with the spirit soul. You can't go in." Nuo'er resolutely said as she gazed at Tang Zi Ran.

Tang Zi Ran asked with a dull voice, "What did you say? He's already begun fusing with it?"

Nuo'er nodded. "Big brother said that he didn't wanted to burden mom and dad."

Tang Zi Ran stumbled a few steps backwards and collapsed into a chair. His expression changed in an instant as pain colored his face.

He forcefully struck his own head and said to himself, "Tang Zi Ran, why can't you face reality? Why must you be so weak. It's because of your weakness that you've harmed your child!"



The large federal coins he clutched in his hand spilled onto the table. It was too late. It was too late!

He suddenly lifted his head. “Nuo’er, how long has Lin Lin been fusing with the spirit soul?”

Nuo’er said, “He started shortly after you left.”

Tang Zi Ran cried out in alarm, “He still hasn’t finished? He should have already finished after so long. Let’s go take a look quickly.”

Nuo’er hesitated for a moment before nodding her head.

After he opened the door, Tang Zi Ran saw Tang Wu Lin lying on the bed.

“Lin Lin!” He cried as he flew over to Tang Wu Lin’s side.

The spirit soul ball was left beside the bed, already devoid of the Grass Snake spirit soul. Tang Wu Lin’s brow creased as he lay on the bed, his clothes completely soaked in sweat.

Tang Zi Ran blamed himself within his heart. He thoroughly understood that such a situation shouldn’t have occurred during a spirit soul fusion. It was highly likely that his son encountered an accident while he was fusing.

Tang Wu Lin was immersed in deep sleep. Fortunately, his vital signs were normal.

Two streams of tears flowed down his cheek as Tang Zi Ran tightly embraced his son. His son was only nine years old, yet had to bear so much already! 'I'm sorry, son. Dad is so sorry! It's all because of dad's incompetence.'

Nuo'er stood to the side and silently watched as Tang Zi Ran cried. Once again, a look of perplexion colored her pretty purple eyes.

In the evening, Tang Wu Lin woke up. As he opened his eyes, he gradually regained awareness of his surroundings.

He abruptly sat up, sensing the changes within his body.

The scorching heat and numbness had already completely disappeared and his body now felt as light as a feather. What's more, his clothes had already been swapped for a set of clean, fresh ones.

Breathing had even turned into a type of pleasure for him as his whole body felt free and invigorated.

The soul power within his body had strengthened by a lot. With just a thought, a layer of soul power emanated from his body. Rank 11. He had broken through and entered realm of rank 11 soul power, officially becoming a Soul Master.

Although the little Grass Snake was indeed a defective spirit soul, it still managed to complete its mission. Its heart was full of sadness as it entered Tang Wu Lin's body. Tang Wu Lin thought to himself, 'Even if I can't become a powerful Soul Master, I still have the support of soul power. At the very least, I'll be able to become a pretty good blacksmith.'

After thinking these thoughts, he swung his arms out energetically.

Pa! A popping sound resounded in the room. Tang Wu Lin was astonished at the feeling in that instant when he had waved his arm through the air.

What kind of situation was this?

The door opened before he had the chance to try again as three adults and one child entered the room.

“Son, son, are you alright?” Lang Yue had already burst into tears as she rushed ahead and embraced Tang Wu Lin.

The sky had darkened outside of the window. Surprisingly, it was already evening.

Tang Wu Lin still remembered that he had begun fusing in the morning. It had actually taken him this long?

Aside from Lang Yue, Tang Zi Ran, and Nuo’er, there was one other person. That person was Tang Wu Lin’s forging teacher, Mang Tian.

Tang Wu Lin hadn’t gone to work that day, so Mang Tian had called over with a soul communicator. After finding out about this matter, he immediately rushed over.

“I’m fine mom.” Tang Wu Lin softly said.

Lang Yue looked down towards her son and firmly said, “Son, let’s not try to become Soul Masters anymore, just staying as an ordinary person is fine.”

Tang Wu Lin smiled. “Mom, I really am fine! It’s just that I’m a true SoulMaster now. I’m at rank 11. My fusion finished without a hitch. That Grass Snake spirit soul was really suitable for my martial soul. If it was a powerful spirit soul, I can’t say for sure that I would have been able to fuse with it.”

Lang Yue’s tears couldn’t help but surge forth again when she heard her son’s comforting words.

Tang Zi Ran let out a sigh. The matter was finished; continuing the conversation would be pointless. It was impossible to reverse a spirit soul fusion. It would only upset Tang Wu Lin more if he was told that Tang Zi Ran had managed to secure the money.

“Rank 11? Bring out your martial soul and let me take a look,” Mang Tian said with a deep and resounding voice.

## Chapter 22 – [Teacher is also a Soul Master?]

Tang Wu Lin finally noticed him and hastily said, “Teacher.”

Mang Tian nodded. “Come here.”

Tang Wu Lin looked at his mother, then his teacher, before jumping off the bed. He lifted his right hand and with just a thought, the dim room immediately lit up.

A white ring of light slowly rose from his feet and revolved rhythmically around his body.

This was a Soul Master’s soul ring. A white soul ring represented a 10 year soul ring, the lowest type.

Spirit souls hadn’t existed ten thousand years ago when soul rings were still the most defining characteristic of a Soul Master.

Tang Wu Lin opened up his hand to reveal a brilliant yellow radiance. Within it appeared the little grass snake. Immediately afterwards, a slender blade of blue vine-like grass as thick as a finger twirled into existence. The vine spread outwards, quickly spreading into every corner of the room.

This was the first time he had released his martial soul since he had become a true Soul Master. The difference between not having a soul ring before and having one now was as different as black and white. He felt as if this grass was an extension of his own consciousness. Anything it touched would be immediately

transmitted back to him. In fact, he could even sense the elated mood that the little Grass Snake sent. This feeling was much clearer than during his fusion.

Despite the fact that it was merely a 10 year soul ring, the rhythmic up and down motion of the white light still basked Tang Wu Lin's body with a radiant luster. This was the glamor of a Soul Master. Even a single soul ring would make a Soul Master and an ordinary person as different as night and day.

Lang Yue was stunned, Tang Zi Ran's eyes finally regained some determination, and Nuo'er was once again at a loss.

Mang Tian lifted up his arm and pulled on some Bluesilver Grass. It seemed as if these slender vines were really weak. After all, how could a trash martial soul and a defective spirit soul fuse together to produce a good evolution?

Mang Tian's heart was a bit dreary as he looked towards Tang Wu Lin and said, "Don't be discouraged. Although your spirit soul isn't too good, you have still become a true Soul Master. Your soul power now has space to continue growing. The possession of soul power will prove helpful to any profession you choose. Ten thousand years ago, many Soul Masters had approved of the first soul tools because their martial souls and soul rings weren't powerful. It was with the help of soul tools that they were able to increase their own power. The same goes with mechas. As long as you have soul power, you can still become a mecha master even if without the aid of a powerful soul. A mecha master with a weak martial soul but a formidable strength isn't necessarily impossible. Soul power is also very useful when forging; it can sharpen your senses while also increasing your strength."

Mang Tian released the Bluesilver Grass as he said this, letting it fall onto the ground to make a crisp sound.

“Ah!” Mang Tian revealed a look of surprise as he once again picked up the Bluesilver Grass. His brows immediately creased.

Tang Wu Lin’s heart was filled with hope again at Mang Tian’s words. Even if he couldn’t become a powerful Soul Master, he could still become a formidable mecha master.

“Brother Mang, what is it?” Tang Zi Ran noticed Mang Tian’s reaction, and asked thoughtlessly.

Mang Tian didn’t speak. Instead, he grabbed some Bluesilver Grass and tried to pull it apart.

One could only imagine the physical strength he possessed as a blacksmith. However, the Bluesilver Grass only straightened out when he pulled it without any signs of it snapping. This seemingly weak existence was unexpectedly so tenacious.

“Your Bluesilver Grass is a bit abnormal.” Mang Tian said to Tang Wu Lin.

Tang Wu Lin doubtfully asked, “Teacher, what part of it is abnormal?”

Mang Tian answered, “First of all is its weight. I didn’t feel it at first, but I noticed when it fell onto the ground that the sound it made wasn’t light at all. After inspecting it again, I discovered that although it is very slender, its body is actually very heavy. It’s even heavier than a vine. Bluesilver Grass with only one soul ring shouldn’t possess this type of attribute. Let me test it again first.”

His eyes suddenly began shining as he said this when four soul rings appeared, one white, two yellow and one purple. They immediately lit up the room. As a fellow Soul Master, Tang Wu Lin subconsciously retreated from the aura released by Mang Tian.

Tang Wu Lin was shocked into speechlessness.

According to how Soul Masters were ranked, 0 to 10 were Soul Scholars, ranks 11 to 20 were Soul Masters, and after every ten ranks they would be promoted to a new title. After Soul Master was Soul Grandmaster, Soul Elder, Soul Ancestor, Soul King, Soul Emperor, Soul Sage, Soul Douluo and at the very peak with nine soul rings, Title Douluos.

His blacksmithing master was unexpectedly a powerful Soul Ancestor with four soul rings!

After the soul rings appeared, three spirit souls became visible on Mang Tian's shoulders. The first one was the smallest and weakest, a tiny rabbit. It was crawling about his body while emitting a white ring of light. The yellow spirit soul was a pair of hammers that flickered with a yellow shine. Artificial spirit soul manufacturing process could even make tool spirit souls. It would be impossible for a tool spirit soul to appear naturally.

The last spirit soul was purple, a brown bear that was about a meter tall with two unusually thick arms. It looked very fierce as it bared its fangs whilst jumping down upon Mang Tian's shoulders, as if it was deciding who it wanted to bite.

In addition to the three types of spirit souls released, Mang Tian's martial soul was also shown. It was actually a hammer that glowed with a dim white light nearly identical in appearance to a forging hammer. On top of the hammer were



some deep brown vein lines.

Mang Tian's martial soul was the Earth Hammer.

After releasing his martial soul, Mang Tian appeared much more imposing as well as magnificent. His first spirit soul shined for a moment before the little white rabbit transformed into a layer of white light that covered his body.

First soul skill, ten year soul ability, Tenacity.

This was an ordinary soul skill that made Mang Tian's muscles more flexible and powerful.

Mang Tian forcefully pulled on the Bluesilver Grass with the backing of his soul skill as well as his formidable soul power.

A bizarre scene appeared in front of them all. Everyone, including Tang Wu Lin, expected the Bluesilver Grass to be torn apart. Unexpectedly however, the dim body of the Bluesilver Grass began to shine under the opposing forces exerted upon it.

## Chapter 23 – Variant Martial Soul

It twinkled with a blue radiance as it turned translucent, revealing a faint golden light from the veins within. Even as Mang Tian continued to pull at it, it showed no desire of breaking.

However, Tang Wu Lin felt his soul power throb for a moment before it abruptly decreased.

“Aiyou!” He cried out.

Mang Tian looked towards him in surprise. “Did you feel something?”

Tang Wu Lin told the truth and said, “It seems like my soul power has been consumed.”

Mang Tian revealed a complex expression as he looked at his disciple. He no longer tried to pull apart the Bluesilver Grass. Instead, he recalled his martial soul and spirit souls, then released the grass.

Tang Zi Ran anxiously asked, “Brother Mang, what’s the situation?”

Mang Tian gave him a slight smile. “It seems that the Heavens haven’t abandoned this child. I’m certain that his martial soul is a variant and what’s more, it’s a good kind of variant.”

Variant? Tang Wu Lin was at a loss when he heard this word, as he had never learned anything about variant martial souls.

Mang Tian answered, “Under special circumstances, variations can arise in the martial soul. For example, fusing with a highly compatible or highly incompatible spirit soul or soul ring, or being stimulated by an external factor, will all create the circumstances necessary for variation to occur. It’s also possible for someone to be born with a variant martial soul or that their martial soul undergoes variation during awakening.”

“There are good and bad kinds of variations. It’s possible for a powerful martial soul to be weakened by its variation. On the other hand, it’s also possible for a weak martial soul to become powerful due to the variation.”

His eyes contained a profoundness in them as he looked at Tang Wu Lin and said, “Everyone knows that Bluesilver Grass is a trash martial soul, but a snake type spirit soul is nevertheless still very suitable for it. Generally speaking, it is possible for Bluesilver Grass to transform into a vine. However, with a martial soul like Bluesilver Grass, the odds of soul power appearing was simply impossibly low. However, I knew someone in the past who also had Bluesilver Grass. When he cultivated to rank 10, he too fused with a snake type spirit soul and his Bluesilver Grass became a vine even thicker than yours. Yet, it was still very weak. I didn’t even need to utilize my martial soul in order to tear it apart.

“However, your Bluesilver Grass is completely different. Even with my first soul skill, I still wasn’t able to tear it apart. Common sense would dictate this to be impossible. This is also the first time that I have seen a martial soul’s strength in relation to one’s soul power. That is to say, it would have been impossible for me to tear apart your Bluesilver Grass until your soul power ran out. I can’t think of any other explanation other than a martial soul variation.”

Tang Wu Lin sluggishly looked at Mang Tian. “Teacher, so is this is a good thing?”

Mang Tian answered, "Of course this is good. However, it isn't absolutely good. It'll all depend on how well you control your martial soul. Logically, when Bluesilver Grass becomes a vine, you should be able to develop towards the control system. Your soul skills should mostly be of the basic harassing vine type. In the scenario that you are able to entwine your opponent, as long as your opponent's soul power is higher than yours, he'll be able to struggle free while also exhausting your soul power. Thus, it will turn into a war of attrition. You won't have any chances of winning in that case. Therefore, it wouldn't be too bad to use your Bluesilver Grass more like a whip. Moreover, who knows if there'll be another variation once you obtain your second soul ring. Due to this, I can't judge how it will turn out in the future, but at the very least, it's promising. From now on, it's no longer a trash martial soul. You can consider yourself to have profited from a disaster."

"Really?" Tang Wu Lin asked. He looked towards Mang Tian with an expression that revealed his reluctance to believe. It wasn't a trash martial soul anymore? Even if it's not a powerful one, at least it's no longer a trash martial soul!

Mang Tian said with a dull voice, "You saw it just now. My first soul ring is a white 10 year spirit soul, and is equally as weak. However, I was also able to obtain a 100 year spirit soul after putting in great effort. Moreover, I was even able to obtain a 1000 year spirit soul. Due to me being a blacksmith, I'm able to earn enough money to buy the spirit souls that I wanted. You're very talented at forging, so anything that I'm able to do, you will be able to do as well."

Nothing could move someone as much as being able to sympathize with someone in a similar situation. The depression within Tang Wu Lin's heart had been wiped clean. He didn't have a trash martial soul anymore and he also had his teacher as a goal for the future now. This re-ignited the hope in his heart. I still have a chance at becoming a powerful Soul Master!

“You didn’t request a leave of absence today from work and you didn’t show up, so I’ll deduct one day’s worth of wages from your pay.” Mang Tian made to leave after saying this, but Tang Wu Lin’s excitement wasn’t influenced in the least. He jumped up and gave Mang Tian a big hug.

“You’re so light.” Mang Tian said in surprise. Yet, this child’s strength...

After Mang Tian left, the Tang family’s cloud of worries and fog of cruelty had transformed into an atmosphere of joy.

“I’m sorry mom, dad. I made you two worry.” Tang Wu Lin was somewhat ashamed as he said this.

Lang Yue once again pulled her son’s head into her bosom. “It’s us who should be apologizing. You’re still so young, yet you have to bear such a large burden already.”

Tang Zi Ran lowered his head as if to contemplate some unknown matters.

Nuo’er’s lips quivered a bit. It seemed that she wanted to say something, but wasn’t able to do so in the end.

After eating dinner, another day had passed by once again. Tang Zi Ran and Lang Yue slept early that night while Nuo’er also entered the land of dreams in a similarly tired state.

Only Tang Wu Lin was left awake.

He quietly snuck out of the house, and went to the garden where he had previously made a breakthrough. After sitting down, his heart began to stir as he gazed at the bright moon in the sky.

From joy to sorrow, he once again had hope. What he experienced this day influenced him far more than anything else in the past three years.

With a thought, the little Grass Snake appeared in the hollow of his palm.

“Thank you little fellow. You have given me hope, yet I turned my back on you. I’m so sorry!” Tang Wu Lin softly said.

The little Grass Snake seemed to have sensed something as it raised its head slightly and flicked its tongue.

Tang Wu Lin smiled, “I’ll give you a name alright? We’re going to be partners from now on.” A spirit soul would accompany its master for life, and would dissipate only upon its master’s death.

The little Grass Snake seemed to understand his words and gently wiggled its body in response.

Tang Wu Lin said, “Now what’s a good name for you?”

Right at that moment, the little Grass Snake’s body suddenly began to shine. The little scale on its forehead flashed a golden light.

“Yi! Is this also due to the variation?” He firmly believed in the words of his

teacher without a single doubt. His martial soul had undergone variation and was no longer an ordinary, trashy Bluesilver Grass.

“That gold color was really pretty just now. How about you flash it one more time for me to see? Is that fine?” Tang Wu Lin giggled as he spoke.

However, the little Grass Snake showed no reaction to his words. It couldn’t fully comprehend Tang Wu Lin’s desire with its low intelligence. This type of low level spirit soul could only offer one soul ring, and couldn’t give any other type of aid.

Tang Wu Lin’s heart stirred as he said, “You can turn golden, so I’ll call you Jin Guang. How’s that? If your whole body can turn into gold in the future, then just think of how formidable you’ll be!”

Naturally, the little Grass Snake couldn’t reject at all. Thus, its name was decided to be Jin Guang. A simple name, yet brimming with beauty and freedom.

## Chapter 24 – Nuo'er Leaves

Early in the morning, Tang Wu Lin awoke from his meditation and discovered himself surrounded by grass.

It was as if he was meditating in a world of Bluesilver Grass. The feeling here was much better than the one at his home. He was unaware that this was due to the fact that his soul power had entered the realm of Soul Masters, as well as due to the variation in his martial soul. His cultivation speed was much faster now.

Tang Wu Lin jumped up from the lawn and shook the morning dew off of his body.

“Lin Lin! Lin Lin!” Lang Yue’s anxious voice called out from afar.

“Mom, I’m over here,” Tang Wu Lin said as he hastily ran out of the little garden.

“Something’s wrong. Nuo’er, Nuo’er... She...” Lang Yue was panting as she ran over.

“What happened to Nuo’er?” Tang Wu Lin’s heart tensed up.

Lang Yue took a deep breath to calm herself before she anxiously said, “She’s gone. Nuo’er is gone.”

“Ah?” Tang Wu Lin was gobsmacked and quickly followed his mother back



home.

It was true. Nuo'er was gone. She had only left a letter on her bed.

Mom, Dad, big brother, I'll be leaving now. Thank you for taking care of me these past few years, but I remember who I am now. My family has come to pick me up, so I have to go. I was really happy during the days I spent with you all. Extremely happy. I really didn't want to part with you all, but from the memories I've recalled, I know that I must leave. I have many things I must do. Big brother, I will always remember how you looked when you protected me from those bad guys. I will always remember the taste of all the treats you've bought me.

– Nuo'er.

Tang Wu Lin was dumbfounded as he stared at this letter.

Despite adding to their burdens, Nuo'er had brought them numerous joys ever since she'd joined their household.

Tang Wu Lin was so happy after getting a little sister. He always felt unusually satisfied whenever he watched Nuo'er eat the treats he bought with his forging money, especially when she gave him a sweet smile.

"How can this be!? Nuo'er, how could you leave like this? How could you? Even if you found your family, you can't leave like this! You can't leave..." Tang Wu Lin turned around and ran out. Lang Yue wasn't able to stop him before he rushed out of the house.

"Nuo'er, Nuo'er!" Sobbing screams resounded throughout the small town as Tang Wu Lin madly ran about, shouting out as he searched for Nuo'er's silver

hair and violet eyes.

.....

Nuo'er tightly held onto a crude rag doll as she leaned against a wall, one tear drop after another dripping down her face.

That was the first present Tang Wu Lin had bought her with his monthly wage. The rag doll had violet eyes and silver hair that Tang Wu Lin had dyed himself. It looked just like her.

Tang Wu Lin's image unceasingly revolved in her mind.

It was only when they were together that both of them were full of smiles. He seemed to have always been thinking of ways to bring a smile to her face.

He was always there to protect her when someone tried to bully her. Even if he was facing a powerful bad guy, he would still be as stubborn as before.

"Big brother, big brother..." Nuo'er whispered, as pearl-like teardrops fell onto the ground.

"Young Lady, we must leave now."

.....

He scoured the whole town, searching every corner for anywhere Nuo'er might

have gone. He even ran along the coastline in search of her for a long time. In the end, Tang Wu Lin couldn't find a single trace of her.

His throat had long since gone hoarse from shouting. Regardless of that, Nuo'er was gone without a trace.

Aside from the letter, Nuo'er had left behind a few other things. She had left a small silver pendant necklace with an inlaid silver gem. The gemstone was perfectly round, with a silver thread around its edges.

Seven rays of light could be faintly distinguished as they twinkled within the gem. One look and it was easy to tell that it held considerable value.

However, in Tang Wu Lin's heart, this gemstone couldn't possibly compensate for his little sister's presence.

Tang Wu Lin attended school and went to the forging workshop with a muddled head.

For the next several days, it was as if Tang Wu Lin had lost his soul. Every day, he would prowl the great streets and small alleys of Glorybound City until late in the night to search for a trace of Nuo'er.

He made many mistakes in his forging work due to his mental state, and was firmly scolded by Mang Tian. Tang Wu Lin couldn't help but continually ask himself, 'Why did Nuo'er leave? Why didn't she tell me where she went?'

His spirit didn't recover until a whole week later.

.....

Red Mountain Academy.

“Tang Wu Lin,” Lin Xi Meng called out from the lectern.

“Here.” Tang Wu Lin stood up. His sadness over Nuo’er leaving had lessened a bit after a whole week had passed.

He went up to the lectern and accepted Lin Xi Meng’s recommendation letter. This was the special recommendation letter from the Red Mountain Academy. As long as one was granted this letter, they would be able to register for an intermediate Soul Master academy. Every single student in the elementary academy who successfully became Soul Masters could be recommended to continue their studies at an intermediate academy. No matter what one’s martial soul was, they would meet the requirements if they possessed a soul ring.

Accepting this letter also signified the conclusion of Tang Wu Lin’s days of attending the elementary academy.

Wan Yun Chao winked at Tang Wu Lin from the seat beside him. “We’re graduating now. Let’s go swap pointers later.”

Tang Wu Lin unhappily shot a glance at him. “I’m busy. I have to go to work later.”

Due to the mistakes he had made a few days ago, Mang Tian had added three hours to his daily working hours.

Wan Yun Chao's mouth twitched as he said, "Coward. You're just afraid to lose to me."

Tang Wu Lin eyes flashed with a furious light. "I'm not a coward. Fine then. I'll spar with you after school in the grove."

There was a large grove behind Red Mountain Academy. This was where students usually took their Nature Studies Class.

It was very quiet here after school, since very few people would generally come here.

Wan Yun Chao was still as fat as before. He joyfully dragged Tang Wu Lin to the grove as soon as the school day ended.

"Let me tell you, Tang Wu Lin, you absolutely can't match up to me as an opponent!"

Tang Wu Lin didn't utter a word.

"Good, then. We'll start right here!" Wan Yun Chao stopped walking, then impatiently released his martial soul from his hands.

After a flash, a short blade appeared in his palm. Compared to when it didn't have a soul ring, the short blade seemed somewhat wider, with lit-up veined

patterns on its surface.

A white 10-year soul ring rose from the soles of his feet. Wan Yun Chao silently moved the soul ring onto the short blade, causing the blade's tip to extend out as 15 centimeters of length were added to the upper part of the martial soul.

## Chapter 25 – Thousand Refinements

“Did you see it? My first soul skill is Knife Tip. I even spent an extra 10,000 Federal Coins to invite a Spirit Master over to help me pick this spirit soul! Since this spirit soul is also a knife, it directly complements my martial soul! My Knife Tip will conquer all!”

Tang Wu Lin furrowed his eyebrows, “Why are you so full of nonsense.”

Wan Yun Chao glared at him, “At this point in time you’re still saying I’m full of crap? Since I’m worried I’d hurt you, just hurry up and admit defeat. I’ll let you off this time. If you don’t, my Knife Tip will not spare you any mercy.” As Wan Yun Chao said this, he flicked his wrist and a knife tip shot out towards a sapling’s trunk. It was as wide as a bowl, but was still instantly cut down.

Tang Wu Lin stared at him disdainfully, “Plants are also living creatures, why did you cut that sapling for no reason?”

Wan Yun Chao was going to open his mouth and reply when he saw that similarly, a white ring had materialized around Tang Wu Lin’s legs. Vine after vine of Bluesilver Grass grew simultaneously from the palm of his hand.

Those slender vines of Bluesilver Grass however, did not rush directly at Wan Yun Chao. Their ends were instead suspended mid air around Tang Wu Lin. Moments later, ear piercing screams could be heard echoing out from the small forest.

Pa! Pa! Pa!

“Aiyou! It hurts! Tang Wu Lin, you are shameless! If you have the ability to do so, come closer and fight me!”

Pa! Pa! Pa!

“Aiyou! Aiyou! I surrender! Can I please surrender? How could you even use your Bluesilver Grass in such a fashion?”

When the two individuals left the forest, out of the two it was Wan Yun Chao who looked the most pathetic. His entire body was riddled with numerous lash marks.

Tang Wu Lin was still incapable of fully controlling his Bluesilver Grass. He had spent all those days searching for Nuo'er, to the point where he had even neglected part of his meditation. This did not influence the whipping aspect of his control however, when he used it to attack Wan Yun Chao.

Both of them were still kids, thus they did not know any battle techniques. That inch thick Bluesilver Grass proved how tenacious it was. Since Wan Yun Chao's short knife and Knife Tip could not attack from a distance and he had no knowledge of any other battle techniques, the result was obvious.

“Why? Why did it turn out like this? With a soul skill, I should have been able to beat you!” Wan Yun Chao shouted indignantly at Tang Wu Lin who was currently supporting him.

Tang Wu Lin replied angrily, “Teacher Lin had already said it before; your martial soul is well suited for melee battles. Thus it is well suited for the path of the agility attack system. However, you're so fat. How could you possibly be



agile?”

Wan Yun Chao had an unconvinced expression on his face as he asked, “Then why was it that when my Knife Tip attempted to hack your Bluesilver Grass apart, it was unable to do so?”

Tang Wu Lin replied, “Well this is my Bluesilver Grass’s specialty; so long as my soul power is not depleted, you cannot hack it apart.”

Wan Yun Chao looked up to the skies and bellowed, “I WILL LOSE WEIGHT! I WILL BECOME AN AGILITY ATTACKER!”

“What are you going to eat tonight?”

“I think..... it should be pork shoulder”

After sending the lightly injured Wan Yun Chao back home, Tang Wu Lin rushed over to Mang Tian’s workshop.

What surprised him was that Mang Tian was already waiting for him inside.

“Teacher.” Tang Wu Lin respectfully addressed Mang Tian. Ever since he knew that his teacher was a 40th ranked Soul Ancestor expert, he had even greater respect for him.

Mang Tian nodded his head and asked, “So have you graduated?”

Tang Wu Lin replied, “Yes. I have graduated.”

Mang Tian then asked, “Will you have to go to the Intermediate Soul Academy in East Sea City?”

“Yes! I was planning to tell you. Once I go to East Sea City to study, I will not be able to continue learning how to forge from you.” Tang Wu Lin replied.

Mang Tian gave an unenthusiastic reply, “Just because I like this place for its peacefulness does not mean I won’t leave this place. The truth is, all of the work that is requested comes from East Sea City. Your blacksmithing education cannot deteriorate. I also have a workshop at East Sea City and I will give you your own blacksmithing workshop. Every so often, I’ll visit you and give you some instruction.”

Tang Wu Lin’s heart felt a surge of warmth, “Teacher, you...”

Mang Tian’s fiery gaze glared at him. “East Sea City is a truly large city. It is not like here. Before you go, you have to first complete my test. If not, you have no qualifications to continue learning the blacksmithing craft from me there!”

“A test?” Tang Wu Lin stared blankly at him. “Teacher, what test?”

A ray of light gleamed in Mang Tian’s eyes. “The Thousand Refinements!”

Tang Wu Lin asked in surprise, “Teacher, you are finally going to teach me the Thousand Refinements?”

Mang Tian nodded his head. “You have fused with a spirit soul and your strength has risen sufficiently. You should be able to withstand the Thousand Refinements. Finishing one execution of the Thousand Refinements will count as you passing my test.”

As he said those words, Mang Tian felt a peculiar feeling within his heart. He could still clearly remember that when he had just started practicing the Thousand Refinements, he was already 15 years old and his soul power had surpassed the 20th rank. In addition, his martial soul was the Earth Hammer and was the one that possessed absolute physical strength. By completing the Thousand Refinements at 15 years old, he was already been seen as a talent in the blacksmithing world.

Unfortunately...

“Teacher, can we begin?” Tang Wu Lin’s excited voice brought Mang Tian out of his reminiscence.

“Hold on a moment, I have to first gauge your strength. These few days you have failed many of your assignments. Firstly, you were not focused on your work. Secondly, it seems as though problems have arisen with regards to your ability to control your strength.” Mang Tian had been silently observing his disciple and thus had determined the root of his disciple’s problems.

Indeed, it was not only Mang Tian, but also Tang Wu Lin who realized that problems seemed to have arisen with regards to his physical strength.

That day, after he fused with the spirit soul, he had tried to apply force through his arm and that had resulted in a resounding crack as his movements split the air apart. His strength had indeed grown immensely.

In the end, since he had been constantly out in search for Nuo'er, along with the fact that he was still extremely depressed due to her departure, he had not paid any attention to the situation of his body. It was only when Mang Tian reminded him of it that he remembered that there was such a problem that occurred prior to everything that had happened!

Thus for the last few days, as he had attempted to forge his assigned tasks, he had failed several times due to his strength being too forceful.

Mang Tian brought Tang Wu Lin to his own workshop. His workshop was a lot messier than Tang Wu Lin's workspace. In a large pile of randomly strewn tools, Mang Tian managed to find the tool that was specially designed to gauge one's physical strength.

## Strength Testing Tool

While it was a simple act to manufacture such a tool, it still required one to be meticulous in order to ensure that it would be able to accurately gauge a person's strength. This strength testing tool was built using two parts. The lower portion was a flat square base, while the upper portion consists of a round cylindrical pillar. Behind it lies a two meter tall metal pillar, whereas inside the pillar was a long thin tube filled with mercury.

When the blacksmith wishes to test his strength, all he has to do was strike the metal pillar, at that point, the mercury would rise according to the force of the strike and thus gauge the strength.

One would have to use a blacksmithing hammer weighing 50kg for the test; the strength testing tool would automatically deduct the excess force acquired from the hammer's weight.

Ever since Tang Wu Lin arrived at Mang Tian's workshop, he was required to test his strength each year.

The first time he tested his strength, he could produce a force of 70kg. At that point in time he was only 7 years old. When he was 8 years old, this had increased to a force of 100kg! Although being able to produce this force was largely in part to him constantly swinging the hammer as part of his work, it must still be said that producing such strength was extremely shocking.

He had yet to test his strength at 9 years old, thus, today was the perfect day to do it.

“First start the test with your left hand.” Mang Tian passed him the blacksmithing hammer required for strength testing.

# Chapter 26 – Five Hundred Kilograms of Strength

The blacksmith’s strength test was split into the left and right arms. Tang Wu Lin had surprised Mang Tian the first time he had taken the test, as his left and right arms were exceedingly balanced in strength. His right arm had only been a bit stronger than his left.

Tang Wu Lin gripped the forging hammer in his left hand. The spiral pattern on its handle dug into his tender hand and tough calluses. His grip became exceptionally firm.

He took a deep breath and turned his body around halfway. Then his arms suddenly swung the forging hammer with the condensed power of his whole body. At that moment when he fully exerted his strength, he felt a surge of warmth flowing from his tailbone. In a flash, this warmth spread up throughout his vertebrae. The hammer let out an ear-piercing whistle as he swung it, ruthlessly smashing the plate.

Bang~~~

The mercury inside of the pillar shot up in a flash. A clear sound rang out in Tang Wu Lin and Mang Tian’s ears, giving them a brief moment of tinnitus.

Mang Tian kneaded his eyes, as if to confirm that what he saw before him was the truth. At this time, the screen revealed a number.

An electronic voice coldly stated, “Striking power, 483 kilograms.” Tang Wu Lin and Mang Tian could only stand there foolishly in shock.

When he took the test the year before, Tang Wu Lin was already able to shock Mang Tian when his right arm exerted 200 kilograms of force. But now, this number already exceeded the fully grown Brother Long's!

In but a short year, his strength had shockingly increased dramatically again. Moreover, this was just his left arm... A nine-year-old child was actually able to exert nearly 500 kilograms of force with a single arm! This truly had to be innate divine strength!

Mang Tian did his best to restrain his emotions as he said, "Right arm."

Tang Wu Lin switched the hammer over to his right hand and once again took a deep breath. A flash of golden light appeared within the deepest depths of his eyes. He twisted his body again, then swung his arm. Once more, a warm feeling began flowing into him from his vertebrae. This time, the hammer howled through the air with an even greater ear-piercing ferocity, causing a series of explosions to sound in the air.

Bang~~~

The whole room trembled slightly under its power. This time, Mang Tian had to cover his ears to protect himself from the ringing. The room continued to tremble from the impact.

"Striking power, 543 kilograms." 543 kilograms? He had broken through 500 kilograms!?

Mang Tian was once again at a loss. Although he had already guessed the boy's strength increased by no small amount, he definitely hadn't expected it to have



increased by such an extent.

At nine years old, his two arms had a combined strength of over a thousand kilograms. His existence could already be considered to that of a little monster's. Although this was merely explosive power, this was still the strength that could be used when forging. Even with the machine's automatic deduction of the hammer's weight, his arms could still reach a strength of about five hundred kilograms. Even power system Soul Grandmasters wouldn't necessarily possess such strength! It wasn't until the Soul Elder ranks that this type of strength could be seen.

He had this kind of innate divine strength, but why was his martial soul Bluesilver Grass!? It should have been a power type martial soul. If his martial soul had been a hammer, then he truly would have been a genius.

Tang Wu Lin was also shocked by his own strength. Even if he didn't understand the significance of 500 kilograms of strength, he still clearly understood how terrifying this type of strength was for someone who only had one soul ring. Few could compare with his strength even if they used a soul skill.

"Teacher, c-can I really learn the Thousand Refinements?" He asked tentatively.

Mang Tian woke up from his daze and nodded. "I didn't expect your strength to actually reach such a level. Let's go to your forging room."

After returning to Tang Wu Lin's forging room, Mang Tian took out a chunk of silver-white metal. "I've already taught you what types of metals can undergo the Thousand Refinements. This here is a piece of Heavy Silver. Its ductility is superb and it possesses excellent soul power transferring properties. Only the

Thousand Refinements can bring out the full potential of this grade of metal. Take it and use it to attempt your first Thousand Refinements.”

“The so-called Thousand Refinements isn’t as simple as just pounding the metal a thousand times. Rather, the metal’s impurities must be dispelled under continuous forgings, thus increasing its density. Also, the most important effect of the Thousand Refinements is refining. It can only be called Thousand Refinements if the metal is refined and improved.”

“For example, there’s the tungsten steel in the Thousand Refined Tungsten Hammer you’re using. It was already very strong, but after undergoing Thousand Refinements, its size has been reduced by a third while its strength has doubled! Another effect is that its weight has increased by thirty percent. Compared to another piece of tungsten, only a qualitative change could increase its weight as well as its exceedingly tremendous strength.

“The tungsten steel’s refinement is among the simplest of refinements. Exceptionally good Thousand Refinements can give rise to even more unusual effects. The better the effect of its refinement, the higher the value of the Thousand Refined metal. After reaching the level of the Thousand Refinements, you must first have the metal undergo the Thousand Refinements before you use other techniques to shape it. As a result, the value of anything made with Thousand Refined metal is a hundred times higher than those made of Hundred Forged metal. Only after you’ve attained the skill of utilizing the Thousand Refinements can you then be considered a true blacksmith.”

Tang Wu Lin didn’t know that for ninety percent of blacksmiths, the level Mang Tian spoke of was an unattainable dream.

Thousand Refinements required more than just strength; what truly mattered was comprehension. Especially in regards to the feelings of the metal.

Tang Wu Lin had studied hard for three years. Only now, coupled with his innate divine strength, did he finally have the qualifications to attempt the Thousand Refinements.

“Teacher, what techniques are needed when performing the Thousand Refinements?” Tang Wu Lin asked.

Mang Tian shook his head. “There aren’t any techniques that I can teach you. The only thing I can tell you is that when you are forging, you must treat the metal as if it were a living organism. You must think of a way to communicate with the metal while you are forging it. Only with perfect communication will you be able to attain its approval. Find its secrets, its veins. Thousand Refinements is also called Thought Forging. Every single blacksmith’s style of doing the Thousand Refinements is different. They all have their own distinct characteristics. Use your heart to forge. Go and try to comprehend my words.”

“Yes.” Tang Wu Lin nodded.

He had originally thought that Mang Tian would at least give him a demonstration, but it seems that his teacher had completely different ideas. Rather, he left Tang Wu Lin to learn it on his own.

After opening up the forging table, he placed the Heavy Silver within the forging table’s furnace and began heating it.

This piece of Heavy Silver was about 30 centimetres squared. It twinkled a soft silver light. When it entered the forging furnace, Tang Wu Lin began to recall the introduction to the properties of Heavy Silver that Mang Tian had given him before.

Heavy Silver was an uncommon metal that could only be found on the seafloor at depths surpassing one kilometer. It was extraordinarily hard and possessed amazing ductility under high temperatures, it was also an excellent conductor of soul power. In fact, it was so good that it could amplify soul power and give it a five to ten percent boost.

Whether it is used for industrial purposes or for manufacturing mechas, it was still an excellent metal that was hard to come by.

Still, Heavy Silver was not without its own flaws. It was simply too dense, bestowing upon it an extraordinary weight. For instance, this piece of Heavy Silver that was less than a third of a meter long was over 200 kilograms in weight. In fact, it likely neared 300 kilograms!

As a result, even if Heavy Silver was produced in excess, it would still be impossible to use it in large-scale mecha manufacturing. Its weight also restricted its applications in mecha manufacturing. It was much more prevalent in large, solid state soul devices.

Heavy Silver was rarely found in cities that were located further inland. It was instead much more common in seaside towns and acted as an important source of income for these seaside towns.

His teacher had given him a chunk of Heavy Silver. Upon inspection, it appeared extraordinarily perfect. Its color was very even, signifying that it had already been purified before. Lastly, it felt heavier than usual.

The Heavy Silver was hard, but it was still softened under the blazing heat of the furnace, becoming far more ductile. Only when Heavy Silver was in this state

would it be suitable for forging.

## Chapter 27 – Concentration of Forging

Tang Wu Lin picked up his Thousand Refined Tungsten Hammers as he had recalled his knowledge about Heavy Silver.

The cold handles of his Thousand Refined Tungsten Hammers' invigorated him. At this moment, his depressed self disappeared. There was only two words in his mind: Thousand Refinements.

If you look closely, you would find that the Thousand Refined Tungsten Hammers' body had turned black. On the hammer one, could vaguely see a petal pattern that was unique to the Thousand Forgings.

After heating the Heavy Silver in the forging furnace for half an hour, it finally reached a suitable temperature for forging.

Tang Wu Lin took out the Heavy Silver. He then gripped his Thousand Refined Tungsten Hammers and focused his vision. Raising the hammer in his right hand, he lightly tapped the Heavy Silver, producing a “ding” sound.

This test was called the testing hammer. Before blacksmiths began their work, they would do this to test the forging metal's toughness.

Mang Tian nodded when he saw Tang Wu Lin's look of complete focus. This child's perception was exceptionally high, otherwise, he wouldn't have been able to lay down such an excellent foundation in three short years. He had a steady temperament while also being extremely clever. It was only fitting for Mang Tian to pass on his legacy to this child.

The Thousand Refinements he faced at the moment was undoubtedly a very important test for him. As Mang Tian stood at the back and observed Tang Wu Lin, he was convinced that Tang Wu Lin had the ability to pass this test. Above all else, his body wasn't lacking in anything that could cause complications after Wu Lin's recent growth in strength.

He was only nine years old this year. If he was actually able to complete this Thousand Refinements, then Mang Tian feared that Tang Wu Lin would have broken a record. The Blacksmith's Association current record holder for Thousand Refinements was held by a Saint Craftsman level blacksmith at 13 years, 3 months and 2 days!

Naturally, Tang Wu Lin was unaware of Mang Tian's thoughts. He was currently concentrating all of his attention and spirit on the Heavy Silver in front of him.

He raised the hammer in his left hand then smashed it down on the edge of the Heavy Silver. Dang! Even as the entire chunk of Heavy Silver throbbed, the hammer in his right hand was already descending at lightning speed, pounding at the silver once again.

Although he hadn't reached the realm of Thousand Refinements, he had already produced many Hundred Refined metal components before. Regardless of how the Thousand Refinements were, it had to start with a Hundred Refined metal! During the process of Hundred Refinements, he would come to understand its characteristics.

Tang Wu Lin wouldn't usually forge with such an uncommon and high grade metal. This was his first time forging with Heavy Silver, so he had to understand its characteristics first.

The pair of hammers moved in harmony, continuously pounding the Heavy Silver. He wasn't even using his full power, merely thirty to forty percent of his full power.

Sparks flew off in all directions in flashes. A rich tempo of pounding filled the room as it created a lively song of forging,

Soon after, the Hundred Refinements had been completed. Similar to Thousand Refinements, Hundred Refinements wasn't as simple as pounding the metal a hundred times. Rather, the impurities within the metal had to be gotten rid of while preserving the integrity of the metal and increasing its density.

After the Hundred Refinements, Tang Wu Lin understood the valiance of the Heavy Silver. First of all, Heavy Silver's hardness surpassed all the metals he had previously forged. Furthermore, it was exceptionally flexible. When struck, it would only vibrate for a moment, as if it were resisting Tang Wu Lin's strength.

Fortunately, Tang Wu Lin hadn't used his full strength to strike it, so he still had plenty of energy to control the casting hammer.

When faced with the Thousand Refined Tungsten Hammers that weighed 40 kilograms, ordinary metals weighing 80 kilograms would have a cavity struck into them with only one strike. However, the Heavy Silver was only slightly deformed after one strike, even after being heated to a suitable forging temperature. This kind of uncommon and strong metal wouldn't be Thousand Refined easily.

During these three years of tempering himself with forging, Tang Wu Lin had learned the value of patience long ago. He didn't feel even a trace of anxiousness. For such an uncommon metal, even if he couldn't finish the



Thousand Refinements, he would at least purify it with the Hundred Refinements.

He treated it like his most precious treasure. His pounding force didn't increase at all, rather, he restrained his strength a bit. Through his unceasing pounding, he had come to understand the Heavy Silver's veins and characteristics. Little by little, he purified it completely.

Although Mang Tian was just as serious as any other day, he gradually began to reveal a smile. This child truly was clever. He hadn't given Tang Wu Lin any tips at all, yet he was able to find his own rhythm.

This chunk of uncommon metal should be treated like one's most beloved woman. One had to cherish it during the forging process rather than blindly pounding it. Although it seemed valiant on the outside, its inner viens would be met with destruction, causing all of its other characteristics to suffer too.

Although pounding it with a weaker strength would take much longer, it was undoubtedly the most dependable method, especially with an unfamiliar chunk of metal. Through a long process of forging it, he can also familiarize himself and feels its internal structure changing.

Tang Wu Lin became more and more concentrated in his forging as time went on until finally, he entered a fantastic state. To him, the only thing that existed was the Heavy Silver in front of him. His soul power enhanced his strength, thus increasing his stamina and focus even more.

In fact, after undergoing such pain and suffering, his spiritual power had definitely grown by a degree.

soul power below the realm of Spirit Opening didn't seem useful at all, its effects, however, was actually present everywhere. It could improve one's perception as well as support one's persistence.

Tang Wu Lin was even more focused on his forging under the effects of his increased spiritual power. His three years of forging hadn't definitely contributed to his spiritual power being assessed at level 38 by the Spirit Pagoda's spiritual power machine.

An hour later, the Heavy Silver didn't seem to have changed much, it was only slightly deformed.

Two hours later, the Thousand Refined Tungsten Hammers began pounding the metal even more intensively.

Tang Wu Lin's forehead was covered with sweat. After his unceasing forging, his body was already exhausted, but his spirit was still extremely stimulated. Two hours later yielded little results. In fact, the state of the Heavy Silver wasn't too far off from when it was only Hundred Refined. However, he had managed to gradually communicate with this chunk of Heavy Silver in these two hours.

If someone looked closely at the surface of the Heavy Silver, they would find that each corner had a small circular depression. Tang Wu Lin didn't know how many times he struck each of the corners with the Thousand Refined Tungsten Hammer.

Every time it was struck, its whole body would vibrate, giving Tang Wu Lin more insight into its characteristics.

Dang! This strike was clearly louder than the previous ones, raising the eyebrows of the nearby Mang Tian.

Tang Wu Lin finally started to use more strength! Afterwards, loud hammering noises resounded one after another.

After two hours of careful forging, he had already understood the character of this metal. Now it was time to truly begin forging it.

His whole body trembled each time he hammered the metal. Starting from his calves, his power then travelled to his waist, before moving onto his back, then arms, until finally, it descended down towards the Thousand Refined Tungsten Hammers. The power of each strike already exceeded 300 kilograms!

The button for controlling the furnace's flames were underneath. With a light tap of his left foot, the furnace fire reached its maximum intensity. The orange flames that were sputtering out of the furnace's ventilation holes had already heated the Heavy Silver into a bright red color.

## Chapter 28 – Thousand Refined Heavy Silver

The higher the temperature, the more ductile the Heavy Silver became.

Two hours of patient forging passed. The metal suddenly erupted, but Tang Wu Lin continued his relentless forging. With each powerful strike, the Heavy Silver gave off sparks as it began to deform.

Whenever his arms began to ache, another wave of heat would circulate out from his vertebrae. It dissolved all of his aches the moment it flowed into the hundred bones of his four limbs. Tang Wu Lin also automatically transferred soul power into his arms in order to maintain his strength.

Gradually, the chunk of Heavy Silver grew smaller and smaller as it became progressively more pure.

It must be said that Heavy Silver's strength was that it already had very high and incredibly dense characteristics. If one wanted to purify and shrink it, it would be exceedingly difficult, especially if one wanted to avoid destroying its veins.

As Tang Wu Lin's hands purified the metal, however, this chunk of Heavy Silver's value would increase by at least two or three-fold.

Tang Wu Lin wasn't even aware of how many times he had struck the chunk of metal. Gradually, the sounds of pounding died down. In front of him was a chunk of Heavy Silver that was releasing a faintly discernable radiance. Everytime he struck, it appeared as if it would breathe in unison with him. Tang Wu Lin's vertebrae was already scorching hot and, hidden under his clothes, a dim

golden-veined pattern appeared.

Off to the side, Mang Tian's attention was completely focused upon the chunk of Heavy Silver and he hadn't noticed the change in his disciple's body at all.

A golden spark appeared within the deepest depths of Tang Wu Lin's eyes as his hammer became one with his body. With every strike, the Heavy Silver would sing out a comforting note.

Tang Wu Lin's eyes shone brighter and brighter as his hammering also sped up. All of his strength was condensed into the pair of Thousand Refined Tungsten Hammers he held in his hands.

The Heavy Silver was beginning to reveal its purest state. It shrunk more and more. Shrinking by five percent, ten percent, fifteen percent. After reaching this degree of shrinking, its density had also reached its limit. It couldn't possibly shrink inwards anymore. Tang Wu Lin still continued to hammer it. With every strike, the Heavy Silver's vein lines would improve a little. Its vein lines were becoming more and more fair.

The light of the forging flames had long since illuminated the blacksmiths within the room, turning them into a deep red. Tang Wu Lin's clothes were soaked in sweat. Even Mang Tian, who was watching from the sidelines, had his forehead covered with sweat.

Thousand Refinings. This was the feeling of the Thousand Refinings.

As a Grandmaster Blacksmith, Mang Tian had an outstandingly acute perception and knew that Tang Wu Lin and the Heavy Silver had come to an

agreement.

This was a type of indescribable feeling that one could only understand after completing the Thousand Refinements.

Mang Tian had originally wanted Tang Wu Lin to just gain an understanding of Heavy Silver, and then he could finish his first Thousand Refinements any time before he went off to attend the intermediate academy. He absolutely didn't expect that Tang Wu Lin would be able to begin his Thousand Refinements the very first day he touched the Heavy Silver. Moreover, he had already entered this special state.

This could be attributed to not just Tang Wu Lin's strength, but also his perception! A child like this was definitely destined to become a great master!

Throughout his life, Mang Tian's greatest regret was his inability to become a Saint Craftsman level blacksmith. As he watched Tang Wu Lin however, he could see the boy fulfil his dreams in his place.

Three hours had passed. Tang Wu Lin had never forged continuously for such a long period of time, especially with such intensity.

Soon, three and a half hours went by and it was four hours!

Unaware of what was happening, Tang Zi Ran stood outside of the forging room's doorway and waited. His son hadn't returned after so long, so he had come looking for him, just in time to see his son dripping with sweat.

That fantastic tempo was like a symphony of hammering played under the

focused gaze of his son.

This was the first time he had seen his son forging. Clearly, this was a higher level of forging than he had expected! Tang Wu Lin was only nine years old too! In these three short years, he had unexpectedly already reached such a level in forging. Tang Zi Ran had met his fair share of master blacksmiths before, and now he could discern the aura of a master blacksmith coming from Tang Wu Lin!

Tang Zi Ran didn't dare disturb him. Tang Wu Lin was clearly focused on his forging and gave it his heart and soul. Furthermore, Mang Tian was still observing from the side, clearly indicating that Tang Wu Lin was making a breakthrough in his forging right now.

Four and a half hours later, Tang Wu Lin's expression had turned pale. The golden pattern on Tang Wu Lin's body had even disappeared long before Tang Zi Ran's arrival.

The swollen ache that he felt in his first year of forging emerged once more at this time. His arms began feeling heavier and heavier. Evidently, he was overdrafting his strength, but still he didn't stop. He persistently continued using the majority of his strength, each strike having an equal amount of power as the one before. His body was being supported through sheer willpower as he continued on forging.

'Almost done. I'm almost done. I can't stop now. Not now. I'll have wastes all of my efforts if I stop now.'

Due to a sort of profound connection between him and that piece of Heavy Silver, Tang Wu Lin was able to grit his teeth and bear the pain as he continued forging.

Mang Tian subconsciously clenched his fists as he watched worriedly. In fact, he was even more anxious than Tang Wu Lin!

If this child was able to succeed on his first attempt at the Thousand Refinements, then without a doubt, he would gain a lot of confidence. With that confidence, it would greatly benefit in any attempts at the Thousand Refinings he does in the future. His success rate would be much higher than other blacksmiths!

However, would he be able to hold on until the end? It had nearly been five hours now. Even for Mang Tian, he would have to spare no effort and use his soul power in order to continuously forge for five hours straight.

Bang, bang, bang, bang, bang... The Thousand Refined Tungsten Hammers continued hammering the metal as it baked in the fires of the furnace and stayed a bright red. If the hammers hadn't been Thousand Refined already, then they likely would have broken down long ago.

Suddenly, that chunk of Heavy Silver trembled a bit under Tang Wu Lin's hammer blow and released a silver radiance, basking the whole room in a silver light.

Tang Wu Lin lifted that hammer and then heavily smashed downwards with both hammers at once. In response, the silver light grew even more wild.

Fast as lightning, Mang Tian reached Tang Wu Lin's side. A knife had suddenly appeared in his hands as he quickly slashed the tired boy's wrist.



Once the blood sprinkled out, it landed on top of the twinkling Heavy Silver.

Tang Zi Ran cried out in alarm but in the next moment, Mang Tian already covered up the wound on Tang Wu Lin's wrist. He was intensely staring at the twinkling chunk of Heavy Silver as he simultaneously closed the furnace.

The blood drops on the Heavy Silver made a series of 'chi chi' sounds as they evaporated into smoke. The fires were extinguished, revealing the metal.

The chunk of Heavy Silver was now a whole circle smaller than it was before. Its fiery red color quickly faded away and along with it, the twinkling silver light also dimmed.

Before it had been forged, its dazzling silver color was already worn away and looked closer to a humble gray. There had been an additional layer of detailed lines on its exterior, just like the great waves of the sea. These veined patterns seemed as if they were carved on its body, yet it actually felt exceedingly smooth.

The grey Heavy Silver had given off a profound feeling. It truly had fantastic qualities.

It was the same for the Thousand Refinements version. Different metals would have varying difficulties for being Thousand Refined. If the difficulty of forging his Thousand Refined Tungsten Hammers was said to be a level of one, then the difficulty of the Heavy Silver could be said to be level five, maybe even level eight!

When Mang Tian had Tang Wu Lin try the Thousand Refinements with this chunk of Heavy Silver, he had never expected Tang Wu Lin to actually succeed.

Rather, he wanted to use this sturdy metal to temper Tang Wu Lin and let him gain a feeling for the Thousand Refinings.

However, five hours later, a whole five hours, he had succeeded!

That Heavy Silver had been Thousand Refined!

## Chapter 29 – Understanding Refinement

Tang Wu Lin sat down on the floor as he was overcome by a surging wave of weakness. Mang Tian expertly removed a bandage from his pocket and pasted it onto his apprentice's wrist, covering the previous wound.

Mang Tian, a master blacksmith, had a strange look on his face. His mouth was still slightly ajar at the sight of what had just happened.

A genius was still a genius at the end of the day. Even if Tang Wu Lin didn't have a hammer as his martial soul, this fact remains unchanged. His ability to comprehend more than makes up for this deficiency.

The Thousand Refinements. Even amongst most blacksmiths, it was a challenge that could not be accomplished. Yet, it was actually done at the hands of this 9 year old child! This was an unbelievable act.

Tang Zi Ran had already rushed in to hold his son up.

Mang Tian had been quietly mulling over his thoughts for quite some time before he spoke. "Genius, this is a genius at work. Wu Lin, you must always remember the feeling you had today. To you, this is just the beginning... This is just the first of the shocks you will bring to the blacksmithing world!"

Unfortunately, the five hours of forging had led him to being completely spent and Tang Wu Lin hadn't heard the words his teacher spoke. He had already dozed off in the arms of his father.

\*\*\*

When he next awoke, Tang Wu Lin was on his bed.

The sky was bright and the sun's rays pierced through the window sill and into the room. It shone on the bed Nuo'er used to sleep on.

Although Nuo'er had already left, Tang Wu Lin had never allowed his parents to remove her bed. Deep down, he had always felt that Nuo'er would come back one day.

Although his wrists no longer caused him pain, his body still felt weak. His body felt warm, thus he lazed about on his bed. He felt an odd sense of comfort.

A faint smile broke out on his face. The Thousand Refinements, it should have been completed!

So this was how it felt like to experience the Thousand Refinements.

Even when he lost consciousness, he could still clearly remember the feeling. At that point during the final stages of the forging, every hammer stroke resonated with the Heavy Silver. There was an extremely profound feeling. To him, the Heavy Silver felt as though it were alive. As Tang Wu Lin took a breath, so too did the Heavy Silver. Every stroke of the hammer was like a massage for the Heavy Silver and it called out with feelings of relief.

When this feeling reached a peak, the Heavy Silver transformed. Its physical changes had accumulated to a point where it had become fundamentally engraved into the metal.

Even if he didn't know what happened afterwards, he was still confident that he had succeeded.

'I am not a piece of trash, at least not when it comes to blacksmithing. Even as a Soul Master, my Bluesilver Grass is no ordinary Bluesilver Grass.

'Nuo'er, if you were still around, how great would this have been. You would definitely be happy for me! Brother will get stronger and will protect you, I will never let anyone harm you.

'Nuo'er, please come back soon, if not, tell me where you are! Why did you not explain yourself clearly before you left? I really miss you.'

Nuo'er's sweet smile was etched into his mind. Her voice was like that of a skylark. When she called out for her brother, that pleasantness left him greatly satisfied.

'I will definitely find you in the future. I promise you.'

Gradually, the warmth from his body had led him back to dreamland and he fell into a deep sleep.

\*\*\*

When he next awoke, it was due to his hunger. The sky had already turned dark. Considering that he had slept since last night, this meant he had slept for an entire day!

“Mom, dad!” Tang Wu Lin shouted as he got up. His exhaustion had already dissipated but his stomach was still empty. He felt so hungry that he could eat an entire cow!

“Son, you’re awake!” The door opened as Lang Yue rushed in.

Tang Wu Lin said with a hint of pride, “Mother, I can already execute the Thousand Refinements!”

Lang Yue’s eyes were bloodshot. To her this was not important, what was important was her son’s well being!

“Good boy, is your body uncomfortable in any way?” Lang Yue asked gently.

Tang Wu Lin shook his head, “Nope! I’m just hungry. Mom, since I’m hungry, is there anything to eat?”

“Yes, yes, Mom bought a fat chicken for you and boiled chicken soup with it. Its waiting for you to drink. Your teacher said that you overexerted yourself and after waking up, you would need some nutritious and digestible food.”

\*\*\*

15 Minutes Later.

Lang Yue and Tang Zi Ran stared speechlessly as their son gorged himself. To their son, what was a nutritious and digestible dish? So long as it could be eaten,

it could be digested!

An entire fat chicken, along with a pot of chicken soup, 5 buns, and 2 plates of vegetables had already been consumed by this 9 year old child and stuffed into his stomach. In addition, he looked as though he still hadn't had enough. He was still eating his sixth bun.

"Go and cook a few more dishes for our son," Tang Zi Ran said as he swallowed a mouthful of saliva. Looking at his son eating with such gusto, even he felt like eating.

Lang Yue hurriedly stood up.

Tang Wu Lin really could eat, especially after spending such a large amount of energy. He spent almost an entire hour gorging before finally letting out a sigh of relief.

"Son, you didn't hold anything back, right?" If it hadn't been for Tang Zi Ran stopping her, Lang Yue would have stopped letting Tang Wu Lin eat his fill. That capacity for food had already long surpassed a normal individual.

Tang Wu Lin had a smile on his face as he said, "Mom's cooking is still the best. I ate till I was content."

Tang Zi Ran carefully inspected his son's wrist, his eyes shining with a strange light. The place where Mang Tian had cut open Wu Lin's wrist just the day before had truly already healed. There was only a faint red line left in its place.

At this point, Tang Wu Lin remembered and asked, "Father, was I successful in

yesterday's Thousand Refinements?"

Tang Zi Ran smiled and nodded, "Of course! You were successful, very successful! Your teacher could not stop praising you and said that when you awoke, you should quickly go and find him."

Tang Wu Lin jumped off his chair and said, "Then I will be on my way!"

Lang Yue frowned. "It's so late already, why don't you go tomorrow?"

Tang Zi Ran also stood up and said, "He just awoke, an hour and a half later and he will still not be asleep. Since it still isn't too late, I will bring him and we'll be back after that."

Lang Yue gave him a glance, then threatened, "If anything happens to my son, I tell you, you will be sleep in the living room."

Tang Zi Ran sheepishly touched his nose. "Well, he's my son as well."

The father and son duo left the house and made their way towards Mang Tian's workshop.

"Master, I'm here!" Tang Wu Lin shouted once he entered the doorway. He eagerly anticipated what his first Thousand Refinings work had produced and what it looked like. The feeling of finishing the Thousand Refinements had led him to feel exceptionally happy at the moment.

Mang Tian, clothed in his worn work clothes, walked out from the inside of the



workshop. He usually had a cold exterior but today, upon seeing Tang Wu Lin, he actually let out a smile. Unknowingly, his eyes were full of satisfaction.

He looked at Tang Zi Ran and nodded his head before beckoning to Tang Wu Lin. "Follow me."

That piece of Heavy Silver was still in Tang Wu Lin's workshop. Mang Tian did not even shift the metal from its location after Tang Wu Lin was taken by father yesterday.

"Take a look at your work," said Mang Tian to Tang Wu Lin. He pointed towards the Heavy Silver.

## Chapter 30 – Blood Sacrificed Thousand Refinement

Actually, without Mang Tian's urgings, Tang Wu Lin had already moved over to inspect his own creation.

Compared with its original state, the metal had already shrunk by one circle and the originally lustrous silver had turned into a dull grey colour. Tang Wu Lin's first impression was that the object possessed a deep, reserved, and simple quality.

Engraved on the surface of that gray metal were endless layers of a wave-like pattern, as though it represented unlimited life force. What was even more surprising was that when Tang Wu Lin looked, it felt as though there was a connection between him and that piece of metal.

This feeling was extremely strange. It was as though that piece of metal were a part of him.

Mang Tian's voice resounded from behind him. "To be honest, I had never expected that you would succeed on your first try. This result is due, in part, to your body and its physical abilities. Most importantly, it was possible because of your comprehension of the process while you refined it. I did not recognize the wrong apprentice; in this regard, you are a genius. Even if your martial soul is unsuited for forging, your ability to comprehend, along with your innate divine strength has more than made up for that gap."

Tang Zi Ran looked at Mang Tian in astonishment. He understood this old friend of his. With his personality, being able to praise someone with such high regard was something that happened rarely.

“Mang Tian, you better not spoil this son of mine.” Tang Zi Ran laughed.

Mang Tian looked him in the eye and said, “I have already restrained myself.”

Indeed, he did not give praise to every aspect of this achievement. He did not mention that Tang Wu Lin had actually broken a new record of being the youngest individual to achieve this. If news of his age and his achievement were to be spread, it would definitely lead to a large uproar in the blacksmithing world.

“Do you understand what the Thousand Refinements are now?” Mang Tian asked Tang Wu Lin. His method of teaching was different from others, he would usually not give a lot of guidance and would only speak when his disciples had attained enlightenment through practice.

Tang Wu Lin nodded his head and said, “It was as if the metal had gained a life of its own. Every time I struck it, I could hear the sounds it was making.”

Mang Tian smiled yet again. These two days he had smiled more than he had in the past year!

“Not bad, what you said is true. The Thousand Refinements create vitality. The Hundred Refinements purifies and removes the impurities. The Thousand Refinements bestows life into the metal. The Thousand Refinements was originally a method created by us blacksmiths to infuse life into a metal. The metal that has life can then be considered to be the most precious by us, and in turn this can allow it to awaken its innate special qualities.”

“The Thousand Refinements creates vitality?” Tang Wu Lin silently mulled over those words before his eyes lit up in understanding.

Mang Tian continued, “This is your first Thousand Refinements work. Traditionally, in the blacksmithing world, when a blacksmith creates their first Thousand Refined work, this object should undergo the Blood Sacrifice, in order to forever be part of the blacksmith’s belongings.”

“Blood Sacrifice? What is that?” Tang Wu Lin asked curiously.

Mang Tian continued, “If one were to say that the Thousand Refinements were to bestow life to the metal, then the Blood Sacrifice would be to let it become one with your blood vessels. It would become a part of your body. Combining the Blood Sacrifice with a metal that has undergone the Thousand Refinements, this would result in your blood vessels having the same improvement, being able to bring out stronger innate qualities!”

At the side, Tang Zi Ran couldn’t help but shout out, “Brother Mang, if every Thousand Refinements requires the Blood Sacrifice, how much blood will a blacksmith lose?”

Mang Tian retorted, “If you don’t understand, don’t blabber rubbish. Do you think that every Thousand Refinements produces an object worthy of using the Blood Sacrifice on?”

“A blacksmith’s first Thousand Refined work will have to undergo the Blood Sacrifice, as this is our tradition. From today onwards, very few objects will require the Blood Sacrifice. Usually, only when one is wholly satisfied with the result would one do so. Once you utilize the Blood Sacrifice, this piece of metal can only be used by the individual. Even if others were to attempt to forge with

it, it would not be possible as the metal would not recognize anyone else. Even if they tried, the metal would just shatter; it only recognizes its master.”

“Thus, a Thousand Forging’s work, would usually not undergo the Blood Sacrifice. Unless the client wishes to use their own blood to do so, then it would work. Tang Wu Lin, I want to emphasize to you on this point. In the future, unless you really need the metal and the Thousand Refinements is successful, do not easily utilize the Blood Sacrifice. That will only harm your vitality.”

“Yes, Master,” Tang Wu Lin promised as he nodded furiously. His eyes, however, were already focused on that piece of Heavy Silver.

“It’s yours.” Mang Tian smiled as he said it.

Wu Lin replied in shock, “But Master, I cannot afford it.”

Mang Tian continued, “This is what you deserve, this Heavy Silver might have a price on it, but the Thousand Refinements is priceless. Also, as per the rules of the blacksmithing world, regardless of whomever provides the material, for the first work produced by the Thousand Refinements, it belongs to the blacksmith who made it. Being able to undergo the Thousand Refinements, that tungsten hammer is not very suitable for your use. With the size of this Heavy Silver, it is perfect for producing two hammers. Before you leave to for an intermediate academy, first finish crafting this. I also want to see what your first Thousand Refinements work’s awakened special quality is.”

“Are you really giving it to me?” Tang Wu Lin’s eyes shone with happiness as he asked.

“Do you think I still want to fool you?” Mang Tian retorted. “It’s no longer early, go back tonight and rest well. Come again tomorrow to forge your Heavy Silver hammer.”

“OH YEAH! Thank you master!” Tang Wu Lin cheered happily. He gave a deep bow to Mang Tian before grabbing the Heavy Silver and hugging it.

As the Thousand Refined Heavy Silver was grasped in his hand, Tang Wu Lin could feel that it was extremely heavy. This piece of Heavy Silver was approximately 150 kilograms in weight! When one looked upon it, it didn’t seem all that large.

Metal in hand, Tang Wu Lin could feel what his Master had said about the connection with his blood. He could already feel that this Heavy Silver was a part of him as he held it. This feeling was both wonderful and strange. If he were to use this material for his forging hammer, what kind of result would that bring?

For the next few days, Tang Wu Lin was immersed in the forging process. Blacksmithing brought him a sense of accomplishment and satisfaction.

What he didn’t know was that only after he finished the Thousand Refinements had Mang Tian truly recognized him as his disciple, to the point where Mang Tian stopped his work to patiently teach Tang Wu Lin.

Three days later, the Heavy Silver forging was finally complete.

Looking at the hammer on the forging anvil, Tang Wu Lin’s heart was filled with pride. When he had just finished the Thousand Refinements on the Heavy Silver, that was just the base of what was to come. Now, this was truly his first

complete Thousand Refinements work.

Looking at the appearance of the hammer, this Thousand Refined Heavy Silver Hammer was no different from the Thousand Refined Tungsten hammer. Even its size was similar. The difference was that the weight was several times heavier. If not for Tang Wu Lin's strength combined with his spirit soul's strengthening, even moving the hammer would not have been an easy task.

## Chapter 31 – Peak Special Effect

At first glance, the pair of Thousand Refined Heavy Silver Hammers didn't appear eye-catching. Their grey exterior made them appear like ordinary forging hammers. Upon closer inspection however, one would discover dark, wave-like patterns covering its whole body. The dark wavy patterns on the handle even seemed to be nurturing an endless strength.

A spiral pattern twisted along the hammers' handles, down to the very end, where it stopped at a sharp point.

He had spent three whole days forging these hammers, little by little. During the forging process, he could feel in his blood that he was doing half the work for twice the results. Even though he worked with such efficiency, it had still taken him three whole days to complete the project.

"It's finished. Let's see what the Thousand Refined special effect is," Mang Tian said to Tang Wu Lin. Even a master blacksmith like Mang Tian had expectant eyes.

"Mn." Tang Wu Lin nodded and gripped the pair of Thousand Refined Heavy Silver Hammers in his hands.

He had already conducted a series of measurements after forging them. The hammer in his left hand weighed 152 kilograms while the hammer in his right hand weighed 166 kilograms. Although these hammers appeared small, their weight could definitely be described by using one word: astonishing.

As Tang Wu Lin held the spiral patterned handles, he could sense the soul



power in his body surging forth. In a flash, his soul power connected with the two hammers.

Although Tang Wu Lin's increase in strength wasn't small by any measure, it wasn't enough to solely rely on brute strength when forging these hammers. Even if he had innate divine strength, there was still the restriction of him being only nine years old.

As he felt the connection between his blood and these hammers, it was as if they grew lighter by a bit. Moreover, with the addition of his soul power, his grip on the two hammers became exceptionally steady.

Tang Wu Lin took out a chunk of metal from the forging furnace that had been prepared beforehand. After a moment, his eyes focused and he gave the customary light tap on the chunk of metal with the hammer in his left hand.

Ding ding ding! Three brittle notes resounded.

Tang Wu Lin stood there foolishly while Mang Tian's pupils contracted momentarily.

"Test it out again." Mang Tian eagerly said.

Tang Wu Lin once again tapped the chunk of metal with the hammer in his left hand.

Ding ding ding. Three brittle notes resounded once again, despite the fact that he had only tapped the metal once.

“Use a heavy strike!” Mang Tian said deeply.

Tang Wu Lin’s right hand was already trailing an arc in the air as he heavily hammered the chunk of metal.

DANG DANG DANG! Three crisp bangs exploded out. Due to the stronger strike this time, Tang Wu Lin and Mang Tian were clearly able to see that the moment the hammer made contact with the chunk of metal, two blurred images similar to the Thousand Refined Heavy Silver Hammer had appeared behind it. The two extra ‘dang’s had come from those phantom copies.

“This is...” Tang Wu Lin looked towards Mang Tian in bewilderment.

Mang Tian stared blankly, nearly losing his voice as he said, “Stacked Hammers effect.”

“Teacher, what is the ‘Stacked Hammers’?”

Mang Tian looked at him with eccentric eyes, “You brat, you really are a little monster! Even I haven’t ever forged hammers with the Stacked Hammers effect.”

After a few frantic breaths, Mang Tian was able to calm himself down. Mang Tian had thought that Tang Wu Lin’s first Thousand Refinements would have a pretty good special effect, but he had never expected that it would actually be such an outrageous one.

“The reason blacksmiths use the Blood Sacrifice for their first Thousand Refinements is because it usually has a good special effect. Thus, the Blood Sacrifice will connect the metal with your blood vessels and push the awakened special effect to its peak. As a result, almost all blacksmiths will have their first Thousand Refined work be a pair of forging hammers that they will use throughout their life.”

Tang Wu Lin was a smart kid, so he was immediately able to understand that Mang Tian had been prepared to gift that chunk of Heavy Silver to him the moment he had taken it out. Tang Wu Lin wasn't too clear about the exact value of Heavy Silver, but he understood that it was exceedingly valuable. Especially since it was such a large chunk of purified Heavy Silver.

Mang Tian continued on. “There are several amazing special effects that can be produced by the Thousand Refinements, but only an effect that is truly fitting for its user can be considered perfect. I've already explained to you before that the first mold of a Thousand Refined metal will be its peak. Any subsequent forgings to change its shape will inevitably cause damage to its internal structure, thus influencing its quality. As a result, it is exceedingly rare for the first forging of the metal to have a suitable effect.”

Tang Wu Lin clearly understood the meaning of his teacher's words. “So you're saying that the Stacked Hammers effect of my Heavy Silver Hammers is a peak special effect? Moreover, it's very suitable for my Heavy Silver Hammers?”

Mang Tian nodded and smiled. “I'm actually a bit envious. After the blood sacrifice, these hammers with such a peak special effect can only be used by you.

“The so called ‘Stacked Hammers’ is when a strike of the hammer causes resonates within itself, and creates a second, or maybe even a third strike. You have a Thrice Stacked Hammer, which is also the peak of the Stacked Hammers

effect. Simply said, when you try to Hundred Refine metals in the future, your Thrice Stacked Hammers will cut down the necessary forging time by half! The two stacked hammers should have a power of 70% and 50% of the original strike. Once you've gained better control of the Stacked Hammers effect, you'll definitely be able to do half the work for twice the results, no matter what metal you're forging."

Tang Wu Lin asked, "Controlling the Stacked Hammers effect?"

Mang Tian replied, "It's actually quite hard to control. However, your hammers are Blood Sacrificed and thus, its like the hammers are integrated into your body, making controlling much easier."

The Blood Sacrifice creates a sort of fantastic bond between one's blood and the metal. Blood Sacrificed metals can only be forged by the one who offered their blood. As a result, Blood Sacrificed Thousand Refined items are the personal items of the blacksmith. Even if others sacrificed their blood instead, they would have to forge it themselves for the best product."

Thus, the Blood Sacrifice isn't commonly used when forging. Blacksmith's rarely create their own Blood Sacrificed products.

Tang Wu Lin had bad luck in the aspect of his martial soul and spirit soul. It seemed that he had finally found his luck on the path of forging. With the Stacked Hammers effect of his Thousand Refined Heavy Silver Hammers, he would undoubtedly be able to smoothly walk the path of a blacksmith in the future.

"You must practice diligently and quickly learn to control the Stacked Hammers," Mang Tian said. "In addition, try to keep your hammers a secret. The

competition within the blacksmithing world is just as intense as the world of Soul Masters. Until you're able to protect your hammers, you can't lightly reveal them. Understand?"

Tang Wu Lin hadn't completely understood the meaning behind Mang Tian's warning, but he nodded nonetheless. He knew that whatever his teacher told him to do was for his own good.

"I'll give you these then." Mang Tian lifted up his hand. Two metal hoops rested in his palms. These two metal hoops were grey in appearance, but were actually forged from Thousand Refined Heavy Silver.

## Chapter 32 – Heavy Silver Storage Rings

Mang Tian said, “This is what I made yesterday. Both of them possess one-eighth of a cubic meter of space. It’s just enough for you to use.”

Tang Wu Lin stared at Mang Tian in shock. In his three years of learning at the elementary academy, in addition to Mang Tian’s words, he was well aware of what they were. “Teacher, are these storage soul tools? This... I can’t accept them. They’re too valuable.”

Mang Tian said, “These are storage soul tools of the lowest grade. They don’t even have a soul power battery, so only a Soul Master can use it by pouring their own soul power into it. It’s really not worth that much money. You’ve already worked for me for so long and your wages weren’t that high either. You can count this as a bonus.”

Tang Wu Lin was stammering as he said, “But I’ve already accepted your Heavy Silver.” A storage soul tool. It was actually a storage soul tool! He didn’t even dare to think of obtaining one, but now, two were right in front of him. His teacher was even gifting it to him. How could he not want them? It was just that he had already received too much from his teacher.

Mang Tian pulled Tang Wu Lin’s hand and slipped the Heavy Silver Ring on. The ring adjusted its size to fit his wrist just perfectly.

Afterwards, he did the same with the other arm.

Although these rings seemed dull, when Tang Wu Lin looked at them, they seemed full of meaning to him. Tang Wu Lin couldn’t help but tear up a bit at the

sight of those rings.

“Teacher...”

Mang Tian had a wooden expression as he said, “The fist doesn’t leave the hand, music doesn’t leave the mouth. For us blacksmiths, it is the hammer that doesn’t leave our hands. Are you going to carry your hammers around with you when you roam the streets? You must remember, Blood Sacrificed Thousand Refined metals must be used frequently. Your aura, your blood vessels, and your soul power will all nurture it. The longer you’re with it, the stronger the bond. If you grow powerful enough in the future, it might even gain another refinement effect.

“Good then. Go home now and pack up your things. Come visit me one more time before you leave for Eastsea City.”

Tang Wu Lin suddenly recalled something and said to Mang Tian, “Teacher, you previously said this is your own work. Could it be that you’re a Soul Guide Master?”

Mang Tian went silent for a moment. “I can be considered one, but I’d rather just be a blacksmith. I’m not able to walk too far on the path of a Soul Guide Master. You’ll understand why in the future. Now run along and go properly cultivate your soul power. You must remember that soul power is the foundation of everything. Even if you have innate divine strength, it will still have its limits. Moreover, on the Douluo Continent, no matter the occupation, soul power is crucial once you reach the upper levels. In the future, you definitely can’t fuse with just any spirit soul.”

“Yes.”

“Try out your Heavy Silver Rings. You just need to insert some soul power into them and use your mind to control it. Then it’ll store or take out any items you want.”

Tang Wu Lin nodded, then picked up his two Thousand Refined Heavy Silver Hammers.

As the era changed, soul tools began to penetrate deeply into human society. In fact, not all soul tools needed soul power to operate. The name simply stuck due to it being the original name that was used long ago.

Humanity had already learned how to exploit the power of the wind, water, sun and so on. With these new methods, they have been able to manufacture energies similar to soul power. This new energy was used in every trade, especially in the development of soul mechas. Soul mechas have already been turned into the main combat weapon of the federation.

Even Tang Wu Lin had encountered soul tools in his life. For example, the soul lamp in his home, or those vehicles powered by soul energy on the roads. There were many more kinds of soul tools. Even the forging station in front of him was a soul tool. Even with how prevalent it was in society however, this was still the first time that he owned a soul tool himself.

Furthermore, Tang Wu Lin clearly knew from the storage soul ring’s carved array inscriptions that it wasn’t a low grade soul tool like his teacher said. This was a soul tool that was specially handmade. Its market price was definitely high.

He still accepted this gift. Tang Wu Lin really did like them and he did need these Heavy Silver Rings. He engraved his teacher’s kindness into his heart. Such



a great kindness couldn't be thanked with simple words, so he didn't say anything.

A dim silver light twinkled as Tang Wu Lin controlled the rings with his thoughts. He felt the weight in his hands disappear as the two Thousand Refined Heavy Silver Hammers entered the Heavy Silver Rings around his wrists. One eighth of a cubic meter of space couldn't be considered big, but it was still enough to hold one of the Thousand Refined Heavy Silver Hammers with some room to spare. For these kinds of short forging hammers, their length didn't even exceed 50 centimeters.

Urging on the Heavy Silver Rings would consume a bit more soul power, but the amount was still miniscule. Even a Soul Master with rank 11 soul power like Tang Wu Lin wasn't burdened by it.

With another thought, soul power poured into the rings and the two hammers reappeared once more in his hands. This was undoubtedly the mysterious magic of the storage soul tool.

Mang Tian nodded. "You run on home now. Just remember my warnings."

"Yes."

On the road home, Tang Wu Lin was practically basking in joy. His Thousand Refined Heavy Silver Hammers had a peak special effect and he received a pair of Heavy Silver Rings. This was already a great surprise for him and they had already become his most precious things.



“Zi Ran, have you really decided?” Lang Yue said as she looked at her husband with eyes full of distress.

Tang Zi Ran let out a sigh. “My weakness has already affected our son’s future. I can’t go on like this. For the sake of our son, how can this be considered difficult? I have already promised them.”

Lang Yue said with eyes on the verge of tears, “But if it’s like that, then who knows how long it’ll be before we can see our son again...”

Tang Zi Ran said, “If only Lin Lin was an ordinary child... Then he could live an ordinary and happy life with us. However, our son isn’t ordinary at all. On the contrary, he’s outstanding. If it wasn’t for my weakness, then maybe he would have been able to fuse with a good spirit soul. Then he would definitely be able to progress even further on his path and accomplish great things.

“Mang Tian told me that Lin Lin has a tenacious temperament and he’s far more mature than his peers. Moreover, he’s naturally talented in the field of forging. As long as Lin Lin continues learning under him, Lin Lin will definitely surpass him in the future. Mang Tian is already a six star master blacksmith. What kind of level will Lin Lin reach if he surpasses Mang Tian?

“And no matter how much he forges, he is still a Soul Master. His soul power and spirit soul still count as his foundation. As his father, I’ve already acted so timidly for so many years. So many years of serenity. Now it’s our son’s time. I have decided. I will fight for our son’s sake from now on.”

# Chapter 33 – First Arrival in Eastsea City

## Eastsea City.

This was the second largest seaside city in the Sun-Moon Federation. Its main feature was its port, which served as a nexus for travelling the seas and exploiting the resources of the ocean.

The city had a population of over three million people. By exploiting the natural resources in the ocean, the city was able to prosper. Even when compared to the rest of the Sun-Moon Federation, it could still be considered a second-tier city.

Eastsea City had a long history and its overall appearance had preserved its original state of a simple and unadorned style. In the last several hundred years, the Sun-Moon Federation had taken extra care to protect some of the more ancient buildings. Thus, many of the millennia old buildings could be found in this ancient city.



## Eastsea City soul train station.

A dark blue soul train slowly entered the station and came to a stop.

In Eastsea City, nearly all of the soul trains were blue in color.

After coming to a stop, the train’s doors opened up, letting the people

onboard off. Many people greeted each other but after a moment, the station returned to its usual hustle and bustle as people headed towards the exit.

Tang Wu Lin tightly held onto his rucksack as he followed the stream of people towards the exit. This was the first time he had ever been to such a major city so his curious gaze was wandering all over the place.

The train station's ceiling was constructed from a bunch of metal tubes. With a glance, Tang Wu Lin could tell that all these metal tubes had been casted and were pressed into completion like ordinary metal.

Tang Wu Lin's expression wasn't too good and he seemed rather gloomy.

Before his eyes was an unfamiliar environment. Naturally, a nine-year-old child like him would inevitably feel a bit frightened by this.

He had come to Eastsea City to attend the Eastsea City Academy. He had thought his mom or dad would have accompanied him here, but his dad told him he was a big kid already, and that he should go and experience it for himself. After buying him a ticket, they brought him to the soul train and saw him off.

This was the first time Tang Wu Lin was so far away from home. Even after leaving the house, Lang Yue had been tirelessly instructing him on various matters. His mind had already gone blank when he arrived and he could only follow the stream of people outwards with a face full of perplexion.

While he was following the stream of people, it suddenly split in two, giving Tang Wu Lin a clear look at a polished black soul car that was parked on the platform. The stream of people had split in order to avoid this car.

Although he didn't recognize what type of car this was, he could tell from its exterior that it was absolutely high class. The body of the car was slender and sleek, its four wheels had caterpillar tracks on them. It seems it was an all-terrain vehicle.

Beside the car doors stood two men in black suits who were peering into the crowd.

When Tang Wu Lin neared the car, the two men found their target. One of the men walked in Tang Wu Lin's direction with large strides and respectfully called out, "Young Master!"

Naturally, this address wasn't directed at Tang Wu Lin. While he was looked around for this young master, a youth strode out from behind him.

This youth looked to be about the same age from his appearance. He was dressed in blue from head to toe and had short brown hair. When Tang Wu Lin turned around to look, the youth had already walked past his side, so Tang Wu Lin was only able to catch a glimpse of the side of his face.

Fair white skin, a straight nose, eyes that were slightly sunken in, long eyelashes that curled up slightly and eyes that were deep green in color.

Right at that moment, Tang Wu Lin was pushed from the side and stumbled into that young master's shoulder.

Staggering backwards from the collision, the youth caught himself and abruptly turned towards Tang Wu Lin.

The youth was handsome but Tang Wu Lin could clearly feel that he had a cold and arrogant temperament. The youths expression soured, but after a glance, he continued walking towards the soul car. His expression wasn't one of indifference to his offender, rather, it was one of disdain.

“My apologies!” Tang Wu Lin hastily said.

The man who had stepped forward to greet his young master raised his hand and pushed Tang Wu Lin away, back into the crowd, nearly causing him to fall over.”

“Be careful you hick.” The man in black said fiercely before following the youth to the car.

The other man in black opened the car door for the young master with one hand, while the other rested on top of the door.

The youth didn't turn back even once, and directly entered the car. The two men in black quickly entered and started the soul engine, which let out a muffled rumbling sound before the black soul car drove off.

Tang Wu Lin rubbed his stomach. Although it didn't hurt, he was still furious in his heart and thought to himself, ‘These city people are truly too tyrannical!’

Tang Wu Ling followed the stream of people which dispersed after leaving the train station,

When he turned around to look, he only saw these words plastered on a sign: Eastsea Soul Train Station.

As he looked at this huge structure that was the train station, Tang Wu Lin couldn't help but sigh in admiration. Compared to the largest building in Glorybound City, this train station was even more grand.

He turned back around and surveyed his surroundings. Reflected in his eyes was a wide street with many skyscrapers off in the distance. All kinds of soul cars could be seen on the streets as they constantly sped about. The stream of people was simply bustling with activity. This all combined together to give one a feeling of constriction.

Shrinking into his body, Tang Wu Lin rummaged through his rucksack for his water bottle, and quickly drank a mouthful.

After taking a drink of water, he rummaged through his rucksack once again and took out a slip of paper. This slip of paper was written for him by his father. His father had written what he should do once he arrived in Eastsea City.

Right at that moment, a middle aged man that with slim build walked over with a beaming smile. "Little friend, is this your first time coming to Eastsea City? Where are your parents?"

Tang Wu Lin looked at his slip of paper. The very first thing the paper said was: Don't trust strangers easily.

He raised his head and glanced at the middle aged man before shaking his head. Without speaking to the man, he quickly walked off.

The direction he headed in had a tower and on top of it was written:  
Administrative Law Enforcement.

Tang Wu Lin asked to the two officers in uniform as he neared the tower,  
“Hello uncle police officer. Can you tell me where the regular bus to the Eastsea Academy is?”

For the famous Eastsea Academy, every year around registration time, there would be regular busses near the train station that would take students to the academy. As long as he found the bus, he would be able to go to the academy without a hitch.

One of the officers pointed to a location not too far away and said, “It’s right over there. Child, where’s your family?”

Tang Wu Lin straightened his posture and answered, “Uncle, I’m not little anymore. Thank you.”

After he finished speaking, Tang Wu Lin turned around and ran off in the direction the officer had pointed in.

Sure enough, after passing through the crowd of people, Tang Wu Lin saw a sign with white words on a blue background that said: Eastsea Academy.

Under the sign was a chair, and behind the chair were several 17 to 18-year-old youths in blue sportswear.



When they saw Tang Wu Lin walk over, a black haired girl smiled and said, “Little brother, are you here to report?”

The black haired girl had a pair of red phoenix eyes, a moderate build and a sweet appearance that gave a feeling of warmth.

## Chapter 34 – Reporting In

“Hello elder sister, my name is Tang Wu Lin. I’m here to report,” Tang Wu Lin said politely.

Liu Yu Xin was a bit surprised when she sized up the little boy in front of her. He looked to be about 11 or 12 years old, but he was actually a new student here to register. Since he definitely had an academy’s recommendation, this meant he was actually just nine years old!

Although he was young, he still had a very pretty appearance. That’s right. Liu Yu Xin had to use ‘pretty’ to describe this boy’s appearance. He had large eyes and long eyelashes that even made her a bit jealous. In front of this pretty boy, she couldn’t help but be at a loss as her face cramped up a bit.

“Hello, my name is Liu Yu Xin. I’m a first grader at the Eastsea Advanced Academy and I’m in charge of receiving new students this year. I’m your senior sister here. Come and fill out this form and afterwards, show me your recommendation letter from your elementary academy.”

Liu Yu Xin passed a form to Tang Wu Lin.

Tang Wu Lin relaxed a bit in his heart as he took a furtive glance at the senior sister in front of him.

Liu Yu Xin watched as Tang Wu Lin filled out the form, and couldn’t help but read out loud as he did so, “Tang Wu Lin. Nine years old. Graduated from Glorybound City’s Red Mountain Elementary Academy. Rank 11 plant system Soul Master. martial soul: Bluesilver Grass. Ah! Your martial soul is Bluesilver

Grass?”

Tang Wu Lin nodded.

Liu Yu Xin smiled sweetly, “To be able to reach rank 11 at your age with a martial soul like Bluesilver Grass, it truly isn’t easy at all.”

When he didn’t hear the usual disdain in this senior sister’s words, Tang Wu Lin’s gained a much more favorable impression of her. He scratched his head as he said, “Elder sister, you’ll even recognize a Soul Master who has Bluesilver Grass for a martial soul?”

Liu Yu Xin smiled. “Of course! Of course our academy recognizes it, even if it is just an alright martial soul. Soul Masters have been developing for several tens of thousands of years all the way until now. The martial soul isn’t nearly as important as it was back in ancient times. You can definitely improve it with spirit souls and furthermore, you’ll discover that martial souls won’t be that significant in your upper years.

“More importantly is your soul power rank and your talent with mechas. Afterall, a mecha can turn a Soul Master with an ordinary martial soul into a powerhouse! So you must cultivate properly, little brother. In the future you can also just call me Senior Sister.”

“Thank you, Senior Sister.” Tang Wu Lin wholeheartedly thanked this pretty senior sister. Her words had dispelled much of the worries Tang Wu Lin had upon first arriving in such a large city.

Liu Yu Xin looked over Tang Wu Lin’s recommendation letter before stamping

it and handing it back to him along with a small metal placard.

“Wear this metal placard around your neck as it’s proof that you’ve been admitted to the academy when you get to the gates. You still need to go check-in and receive your supplies. Get on the bus behind me and we’ll take off for the academy once a few more students arrive.”

Tang Wu Lin thanked her once again and greeted the others as he walked over to the big bus.

An upper grade student from Eastsea Academy who stood beside Liu Yu Xin gave Tang Wu Lin a glance as his mouth twitched. “Yu Xin, what are you telling that bumpkin? He’s already carrying such a big burden with his martial soul being Bluesilver Grass. That’s a trash martial soul and it’s not like all Bluesilver Grass martial souls possess the lineage of our senior’s Bluesilver King.”

Liu Yu Xin stared at him wide eyed. “You can’t discriminate against our junior brother. He’s only nine years old and he was able to cultivate his Bluesilver Grass to the realm of Soul Master. How would you know if that Bluesilver Grass carries the lineage of a the king or not? Don’t cheat those younger than you, haven’t you ever heard of that before? Who knows if our pretty junior brother will become a proud son of heaven in the future.”

Tang Wu Lin hadn’t heard those words, otherwise he would have viewed this senior sister even better.

The Eastsea Academy’s bus was exceptionally wide and could hold fifty people. There were already some on the bus. Some of them were his peers, while the others were adults. These were clearly parents who had come to accompany their children to report.

A trace of envy flashed through Tang Wu Lin's eyes. Even if his willpower surpassed his peer, he was still just a nine year old child in the end! How could he not wish for his mother and father to accompany him here?

He sat on a seat by the window and peered through to observe the unfamiliar city as he tightly hugged his arms. This was where he was going to live from now on.

After finding the Eastsea Academy's bus, most of his nervousness had been dispelled. In this strange new environment, however, he still felt as lost and helpless as he did before.

He still clearly remembered the meaningful and heartfelt words his father had told him before he left.

"Lin Lin, you must remember that in this world, the only person you can completely trust and rely on is yourself. No matter what kind of setbacks you encounter, or bad affairs you run into, you have to ask yourself if this was just because you weren't powerful enough."

When these words were spoken to a nine-year-old child, they had a shocking impact. After separating from his mother and father, he could only rely on himself now.

He lowered his head and peered down at the modest looking Heavy Silver Rings on his wrists. The rings originally had extra space which could have been used for his luggage. Instead, Mang Tian had him bring his Thousand Refined Tungsten Hammers in addition to the Thousand Refined Heavy Silver Hammers he was already bringing. With only one eighth of a cubic meter of space, there naturally

wouldn't be much room left after those four hammers.

Tang Wu Lin closed his eyes and rested. He went over the words of his father and his teacher once more and thought, 'I can do it!' Subconsciously, he had regained his confidence.

Tang Wu Lin quickly fell asleep in a dazed state. When the bus began making its way to the academy, Tang Wu Lin woke up and looked out the window.

The bus was already full. Everyone else was accompanied by their parents, leaving him the only one who was sitting alone.

He watched as the scenery outside of the window changed to stores that lined the streets. The bus was travelling amongst an endless stream of vehicles. Urgency and the scent of steel permeated the atmosphere. Everyone on the streets were bustling about. At the very least, it was countless times busier than the streets of Glorybound City.

A lofty building slid into view after the 20 minute long bus ride. In front of them was a high wall.

"We've arrived at the academy. Please get off the bus now, everybody." A familiar voice came from the front, drawing Tang Wu Lin's attention. It was Senior Sister Liu Yu Xin who had been sitting all the way at the front. She greeted all of the students, along with their parents, who had come to report in.

When Tang Wu Lin hastily got off the bus, Liu Yu Xin instantly recognized him as this junior brother of hers had left a profound impression upon her. "Ah that's right. Tang Wu Lin, come with me in a moment."

## Chapter 35 – Roommates

The wall in front of them was precisely a part of Eastsea Academy. Not too far off were the large stone academy gates which gave off an imposing feeling.

Eastsea Academy was a large academy which was actually comprised of both an intermediate academy and an advanced academy. Liu Yu Xin was a student of the advanced academy.

One simply couldn't assume that the intermediate academy and the advanced academy were just a single step apart from each other. In reality, the two had a myriad of differences between one another.

The intermediate academy still fell under a compulsory education, so it didn't require any tuition fees. Eastsea Academy was a Soul Master academy and the intermediate academy took up two thirds of the total area. On the other hand, the advanced academy, which only took up one third of the area, was still the most important part of the academy.

As long as one was a Soul Master and resided within the greater area of Eastsea City, or had a recommendation letter, one would be able to enter the intermediate academy and receive a Soul Master's education. They would study at the intermediate academy for six years. After graduating, students would then be able to take the entrance exam to enter an advanced Soul Master academy, but no more than a tenth of the applicants pass.

Advanced academies weren't part of the compulsory education, so a series of rigorous exams would be used to test the applicants. Anyone who was accepted into an advanced academy would definitely be considered an elite.

If it was said that elementary academies taught the basic Soul Master and martial soul knowledge, then intermediate academies taught students how to use this knowledge and the direction in which they take to cultivate their martial souls. Their studies still wouldn't truly begin until they entered an advanced academy.

Tang Wu Lin passed through the gates and began walking on a wide, tree-lined road that cut through a courtyard. The road was paved with limestone, which gave it a simple and unadorned appearance.

Liu Yu Xin smiled. "For the sake of everyone's safety, the academy doesn't allow the use of vehicles within its grounds. If any vehicles enter campus grounds, they will have to immediately head off to the side and enter the underground parking lot. The advanced academy division is on the west side, while the rest of the campus is part of the intermediate academy."

Thanks to this senior sister's introductions, Tang Wu Lin quickly understood that the academy wasn't as simple as he had first thought.

The intermediate academy's school building was located on the east side of the campus grounds. It was a massive building with twelve floors in total. The upperclassmen would be in the higher floors while the newer students would be on the lower floors. Being a first grader student himself, Tang Wu Lin would be attending classes on the first and second floors.

"Those are the administrative offices over there. Go on over and report in. Your dormitory should be behind the school building. If you need anything in the future, come over to the advanced academy and find me. I'm a first grader in class one of the advanced academy."



“Thank you Senior Sister.”

As she looked at the junior brother who had thanked her countless times, Liu Yu Xin couldn't help but giggle and smile. “No need to be so restrained. The atmosphere in the academy is very good. I wish you good luck. You'll be assigned a class once you're done reporting, then you'll be tested. You'll gain some benefits if you do well in these tests.”

Tang Wu Lin's eyes followed the departing figure of Liu Yu Xin until he couldn't see her anymore. It was only then that he entered the administration building.

Thanks to the recommendation as well as the metal placard Liu Yu Xin had given him, the enrollment procedures were completed without a hitch.

Two sets of the school uniform were provided free of charge, as well as a dormitory key. He wouldn't receive any learning materials until his first class.

He had been assigned to class five of the first graders. From now on, he was a new student at Eastsea Academy.

Tang Wu Lin greeted everyone as he walked past the school building. He soon arrived at the dormitory, which was nearly as tall as the school building as it also contained twelve floors. His dorm room was on the second floor, room number 205.

The corridor was noisy and in disarray as countless new students were reporting in during these last few days. The noise also wasn't limited to just the new students; parents who accompanied their children were also contributing to

the chaos.

After some difficulties, Tang Wu Lin was able to find his dorm room. The door was already open and there was already someone inside.

Inside of the room were two bunk beds, enough to accommodate four people. In addition, there were two square desks, four chairs, two cabinets and a roof lamp. This was the entirety of the room's features.

The two bottom bunks were already occupied and the occupants cast their gazes towards Tang Wu Lin as he walked into the room.

The one on the bottom left bunk was even taller than Tang Wu Lin. He was at least half a head taller than Tang Wu Lin in addition to having a thicker build. He had short hair and eyes that bulged outwards somewhat. Even at such a young age, he had an air of ferocity around him.

The student on the right side was thinner and weaker looking in comparison. His young nose was already supporting a pair of glasses, giving him a scholarly appearance. In fact, he was even holding a book at that moment.

"Hello, my name is Tang Wu Lin. I have just arrived." Tang Wu Lin looked at the two occupants on the left and right bottom bunks, acknowledging them as he introduced himself.

The frail looking student nodded and said, "My name is Yun Xiao. The Yun(云) from cloud(云彩) and the Xiao(小) from big and small(大小)."

Tang Wu Lin smiled as he nodded in acknowledgement. The tall student on the

other side rolled his eyes and said, "Newcomer, clean the room first."

Tang Wu Lin was a newcomer so he was unclear about the current situation and could only nod. "Oh."

There was a broom in the corner and a cleaning rag along with a washbowl on the table. He took the bowl and went out to fill it up with water.

Yun Xiao shot a glance at that tall student. "Zhou Zhang Xi, what are you pretending for?"

Zhou Zhang Xi mischievously laughed and got off from the bed. "You're the mastermind, so you won't interfere. I don't like how pretty that newcomer looks, so if we're going to be staying in the same room from now on, I need to give him a show of strength. These chores are his to do now. As long as I tell him to do it, he'll go do it. He's clearly a soft egg. If I don't bully someone like him, then who else would I bully?"

Yun Xiao sighed. "Be careful so you aren't met with retribution."

Zhou Zhang Xi snorted in disdain. "By him?" As he said this, he grabbed the things Tang Wu Lin had put on the top bunk.

He unzipped the cloth bag and shook all the things within it onto the floor. There was some plain clothing, some goods for personal use and a quilt scattered all over the floor.

Yun Xiao stared blankly at him. "You're crossing the line here!"

Zhou Zhang Xi laughed, “Look, look! What are these toys? Could that brat be a beggar? This blanket even has a flower stitched into it. How ridiculous.”

At that moment, Tang Wu Lin returned with the washbowl.

He was shocked the moment he entered the room. The floor was scattered with his things and Zhou Zhang Xi was holding his bag.

His blanket, clothes and personal goods were all over the floor. Even the two uniforms were on the floor.

The floor was dusty and clearly, his things had already been covered in dust.

“What are you doing!?” Tang Wu Lin put down the washbowl and furiously asked.

Zhou Zhang Xi curled up his lips. “I’m not doing anything. I’m just looking at what a bumpkin like you brought here.”

“Pick it up!” Tang Wu Lin’s voice had already turned cold.

Zhou Zhang Xi raised an eyebrow with narrowed eyes, making him look even more fierce. “Who do you think you’re talking to?”

“Pick it up!” Tang Wu Lin’s voice was almost sinister now.

Zhou Zhang Xi frowned as he stared at Tang Wu Lin. He stepped on the blanket, forcefully rubbing it into the floor. The place he stepped on was precisely the flower design that was stitched into the blanket.

Dumfounded, Tang Wu Lin could only mumble, “That was embroidered by my little sister...”

## Chapter 36 – Fight

“My little sister embroidered that.”

The little flower design on the blanket had purple petals while the rest of it was silver. Although it wasn't perfect, it was still a memento from Nuo'er.

Tang Wu Lin still clearly remembered that time. He was laughing by Nuo'er's side as she embroidered the blanket. He had even teased her and said, “These small crooked flowers still aren't as pretty as you.”

“Remember this you brat, I'm the one in charge here.” Zhou Zhang Xi pointed at himself with his thumb.

Sitting on the other bed, Yun Xiao suddenly felt something wrong. Something seemed to influence the room's atmosphere. It now felt colder than before.

After sensing this, he saw Tang Wu Lin slowly raise his head.

His eyes had already turned red and his fists were clenched. There was actually a 'pa pa' sound coming from his knuckles!

Zhou Zhang Xi looked down from above and said, “Are you going to bite me?”

Tang Wu Lin moved, charging at Zhou Zhang Xi like an artillery shell as he swung out his right arm. A series of explosions resounded in the air as the fist flew, arriving in front of Zhou Zhang Xi in a flash.

Zhou Zhang Xi wasn't an idiot and knew that Tang Wu Lin might explode at any moment. He was already prepared and as soon as he saw that fist flying towards him, his right hand moved to deflect it.

Pa!

Thump!

Hualala!

The first sound was Zhou Zhang Xi's palm meeting Tang Wu Lin's fist. His judgement had been accurate and he had even managed to meet the fist head on. Unfortunately for him, it was like an ant trying to shake a large tree. He wasn't able to move Tang Wu Lin's fist at all!

The second sound was Tang Wu Lin's fist colliding with Zhou Zhang Xi's chest. There was a muffled sound of an impact, and he was sent flying through the air.

The final sound was made when Zhou Zhang Xi flew through the window with barely any resistance. He had flown out of the dormitory from the second floor!

"Ah!" A miserable scream followed shortly after.

By now, Yun Xiao had already gotten off his bed and was foolishly staring at Tang Wu Lin who released an aura similar to that of a tyrannical dragon. He didn't even know that the book in his hands had dropped to the floor.

Zhou Zhang Xi's martial soul was the Titan Ape. He was a rank 11 power system martial soul master. The only reason he was assigned to class five and to this dorm room was because his soul power wasn't that high. Still, he was the strongest person Yun Xiao had ever met that was his age.

Yun Xiao was absolutely certain that Tang Wu Lin's punch had contained no soul power at all when it sent Zhou Zhang Xi flying. That punch was thrown with only brute strength!

With his martial soul being the Titan Ape, Zhou Zhang Xi's bones were tougher and harder than an ordinary person's. As a result, he was actually heavier than an adult at the age of nine.

Even with such a solid body, he was sent flying through the window by Tang Wu Lin's punch. Just how much strength was required to do this...?

Right at that moment, a person wearing an ice-cold face and clothed in black sportswear entered the room. He looked at the things scattered all over the floor and wrinkled his brows before kicking Tang Wu Lin's items to the side. He coldly said to Tang Wu Lin who was obstructing his way, "Get out of the way."

Tang Wu Lin's unstable state of mind was filled with the image of Nuo'er's smiling face at this moment. When Zhou Zhang Xi had stepped on the flower that Nuo'er embroidered for him, he had seen it as Zhou Zhang Xi stepping on Nuo'er herself. When that icy and arrogant youngster kicked away his things, it was like a fused had been lit.

"You're seeking death!" Tang Wu Lin snarled as he furiously charged at the youth in black with another punch.



The icily arrogant youth didn't even spare him a glance as he took half a step to the side, avoiding Tang Wu Lin's punch. His elbow swept across Tang Wu Lin's back as his left foot extended below.

Immediately, Tang Wu Lin fell over under his own strength in addition to the youth's. He wasn't flying towards the window, but rather, the door.

Yun Xiao swallowed his saliva. In the elementary academy, he was known as the Mastermind, but now, he felt as if he wasn't smart enough. What kind of situation was this?

"You bastard!" Tang Wu Lin snarled once again. This time, his voice spread throughout the whole hall. Like the wind, he charged back into the dorm room and towards the icily arrogant youth once again.

A trace of surprise flashed through the arrogant youth's eyes. He hadn't restrained his strength just now, yet Tang Wu Lin had actually gotten up so fast. Moreover, when he had struck Tang Wu Lin from behind with his elbow, he had clearly felt a tremor from Tang Wu Lin's back which issued a force that wasn't inferior to his own.

He jumped, twisted his body, and unleashed a whirling kick. These three movements were completed as smooth as floating clouds and flowing water. Not only did he avoid Tang Wu Lin's charge, he actually stepped on Tang Wu Lin's back and kicked him away, causing him to smash onto the floor when he fell.

The wooden floor was scattered and smashed while Tang Wu Lin's clothes were all cut up.

The arrogant youth landed nimbly on Tang Wu Lin's blanket. Moreover, he had actually landed on the flower embroidery of Nuo'er's by accident.

Tang Wu Lin bellowed with grief and indignation, "You city people are all so rotten!" A pure white light was released from Tang Wu Lin's 10 year soul ring which rose up from his feet. Slender vine-like strands of Bluesilver Grass suddenly appeared, all of it attacked the arrogant youth.

Tang Wu Lin's first soul skill was the 10 year soul skill of Bluesilver Grass, Bind!

Bluesilver Grass covered the entirety of the room in but a moment. Even though the arrogant youth was exceptionally agile, he still couldn't dodge all of these vines in such a narrow space.

His response was still extremely quick. He raised his right hand, which began to emit a dazzling golden radiance while a yellow soul ring rose up from his feet. A dazzling flash arced through the air as it chopped towards the Bluesilver Grass.

The move was extraordinarily accurate as he aimed to cut down every single strand of Bluesilver Grass with a golden dagger. Although the strands of Bluesilver Grass were struck, they hadn't been cut apart like he had imagined.

'Not good!' The arrogant youth thought to himself. If he had retreated immediately, he could have rushed out of the dorm room. Instead, he had tried yet, had been unable, to cut down the Bluesilver Grass. Now, even more strands of Bluesilver Grass had appeared and moved to engulf him.

The soul ring underneath his feet began to shine brightly as the dagger's blade in his hands began to twinkle. There was also a quiet dragon roar that resounded

out as he attempted, with all his strength, to throw off the Bluesilver Grass that was binding him. However, a fist appeared in front of him at that moment.

Bang!

## Chapter 37 – Punishment

The icily arrogant youth was sent flying in a flash after being struck by Tang Wu Lin's explosive punch. As his fist had connected with the youth's face, Tang Wu Lin released the binding of his Bluesilver Grass, allowing the arrogant youth to fly out of the room like an artillery shell. With a boom, the arrogant youth was embedded into the wall of the hall.

Yes, he was 'embedded.' In front of Tang Wu Lin's power, he couldn't even resist.

The arrogant youth was an Agility System Battle Soul Master, so he excelled in quick attacks. Their weakness was that Agility System Battle Soul Masters lacked defensive capabilities. If they were hit, especially by someone like Tang Wu Lin whose innate strength surpassed a Power System Battle Soul Master's, they would immediately be knocked down.

As a result, that arrogant youth had already lost consciousness the moment he was sent flying.

Tang Wu Lin was gasping for breath amidst the disarray of his room.

Yun Xiao was already hiding in the corner of his bed as he stared at Tang Wu Lin fearfully. For a moment, he was completely at a loss as to what he had just witnessed.

'This guy... was this guy even human? Even that dressy guy was sent flying by him...'

Tang Wu Lin crouched down and gently picked up his blanket. He brushed the dust off of it and held it tight. Fortunately, the blanket hadn't been damaged, just dirtied.

"What's going on?" Right at that moment, a firm voice came from the hall.



Ten minutes later.

Eastsea Academy's intermediate teaching building.

"So in conclusion, this tragedy was triggered over a blanket?" Long Heng Xu coldly looked at the four boys in front of him. His frowning expression was like a drop of water.

Zhou Zhang Xi, Yun Xiao, Tang Wu Lin, and that arrogant youth were all standing side by side.

The arrogant youth's eyes had an ice-cold radiance in them which would occasionally glance at Tang Wu Lin from time to time.

Zhou Zhang Xi's expression was ashen, and he was covered with bruises from head to toe. If one were attentive, they would discover a trace of fear in his eyes which refused to even make contact with Tang Wu Lin.

Yun Xiao was the one who thoroughly explained what had transpired. After hearing Yun Xiao's account, Long Heng Xu grasped what had happened.

Tang Wu Lin stood there with his blanket firmly in hand, simply looking at the embroidered flower with a lowered head. His large and pretty eyes were filled with stubbornness.

“Zhou Zhang Xi, originally with a martial soul like yours you would have been assigned to class three, however your soul power rank was too low. Now it seems that your moral conduct is equally as low. Getting beaten up serves you right. You’ll be in class five permanently,” Long Heng Xu coldly stated.

Zhou Zhang Xi wanted to refute him, but when he saw Long Heng Xu’s frowning expression, he didn’t dare speak.

“You two also. Fighting as soon as you enter the academy. You’ll both be in class five. Getting beaten up only serves you right too.” Long Heng Xu said this to Yun Xiao and that arrogant youth this time.

The arrogant youth didn’t seem to understand Long Heng Xu’s words at all as his gaze was on Tang Wu Lin the whole time. His cheeks were quite swollen after Tang Wu Lin’s punch. If he hadn’t recoiled his head so quickly, he feared that he wouldn’t have many teeth left after Tang Wu Lin’s terrifying hit.

Yun Xiao refuted in shock, “Director Long, I wasn’t involved in the fight at all! From the beginning to end, I was simply a spectator.”

Long Heng Xu coldly answered, “You’re all in the same dorm room. If you see them fighting and don’t take any action to stop it, how can you say that’s a good thing? That you’re the righteous one? You’re so sly at such a young age, how could you grow up to be any good. Do you have anything left to say?”

“As for you!” Long Heng Xu’s gaze switched to Tang Wu Lin. “You’re so good, huh! You won a fight, one against two. This time’s matter can’t be blamed on you as you were provoked. It’s good that a man is brave, so I won’t punish you. However, your martial soul is just Bluesilver Grass, so you’re stuck in class five.”

Tang Wu Lin raised his head in astonishment. He had thought that he would receive the heaviest punishment; after all, he was the one who hit them, and not lightly either. Zhou Zhang Xi was covered in purple bruises while the arrogant youth’s face was swollen like a steamed bun, yet he wasn’t being punished?

“Thank you for your fairness,” Tang Wu Lin said hastily.

Long Heng Xu enthusiastically said, “Although there was a cause for the fight, there’s still a need to compensate for the damages. I’ll give you the costs to repair the window, the bed, and the walls later so you can pay it back.”

“Ah?” Tang Wu Lin was stunned. Pay up? He only had the three thousand federal coins that his father had given him. This was his pocket money for the whole semester.

Because education was compulsory, food and living expenses were all covered. So, there wasn’t many things he needed to pay for.

“Go now. You can continue fighting if you want, but next time, it’ll be added to your record. The result of the battle, along with the record that about your talent to become a Mecha Master, will affect whether or not you’ll be accepted into an advanced academy in the future. If you have the courage, then go fight. But if you really want to fight, then you better not let the academy find out about it. Otherwise, there will be a severe punishment.”

After exiting the teacher's office, Long Heng Xu's strict voice still lingered in their ears. However, Tang Wu Lin's mood was much better now. Even if he didn't know how much he had to pay for the repairs, the academy had dealt with this affair impartially and justly. They hadn't been biased towards the others just because his martial soul was no good.



Outside of the teaching building.

Long Heng Xu glanced at the secretary to the side with narrowed eyes. "Give me Tang Wu Lin's profile to look at."

"Director, isn't that child's martial soul just Bluesilver Grass?" The secretary asked in surprise.

The solemn expression on Long Heng Xu face previously had disappeared. In its place was a slight smile. "Bluesilver Grass? I fear it's not that simple. He was able to beat up two people single handedly on his first day, and one of those kids is from the Xie family. How could a brat with only Bluesilver Grass accomplish this? Moreover, he was able to cultivate a trash martial soul like Bluesilver Grass to rank 11 at the young age of nine years old. Just this would make him a prodigy. Contrary to what you might think, we must pay close attention to him."



They returned to the dorm room, but it was still a mess. No one had cleaned it up for them.



Tang Wu Lin silently placed his blanket on the table, then picked up all of his things.

Zhou Zhang Xi stood off to the side, clenching and opening his fists tightly several times.

The icily arrogant youth glanced at Yun Xiao who was on the bottom of their bunk bed, then pointed upwards. "You go up."

Yun Xiao was stunned for a moment. However, in the face of that arrogant youth's sinister expression, he chose to smile and speedily cleaned up his things before climbing to the top bunk. He was a clever and resourceful person; why would he go and provoke a volcano that could erupt at any moment?

The icily arrogant youth's hands flashed with a brilliant light for a moment, causing a clean bedsheet to mysteriously appear in his hands. Afterwards, he spread the sheet over the bed.

## Chapter 38 – Reparations?

As for the bunk bed on the other side of the room; the top bunk had been destroyed while the bottom bunk was Zhou Zhang Xi's.

Tang Wu Lin tidied up his things, then put them on the bottom bunk. After setting down his things, he turned around and coldly looked at Zhou Zhang Xi.

“You get up!” Zhou Zhang Xi roared.

Tang Wu Lin coldly answered, “Get lost!”

“You...” Zhou Zhang Xi wanted to get up in anger.

“Don't be so impulsive. Have you already forgotten what Director Long said? Could it be that you don't want to become a Mech Master in the future?” Yun Xiao said as he jumped down from the top bunk.

Zhou Zhang Xi's breathing was clearly a bit ragged as Tang Wu Lin picked up the crumbled top bunk, tore it apart, and then threw it out the window. The entire top bunk had been obliterated completely.

“It should be this one!” A middle aged academy staff member said before he entered the room with a wooden bed.

He looked at the queer atmosphere between the four boys, and chuckled to himself, “That's right! Fighting on the first day of school, you boys definitely have a bright future! If you all want to continue fighting, then come hit this bed with

all your strength! It costs 10,000 federal coins! So go ahead and fight. My bonus will be even bigger that way.” As he said this, he lifted up the bed board and placed it on the top bunk. The bed board went in perfectly.

### ***10,000 federal coins?***

Tang Wu Lin went wide-eyed in shock. It was just a bed’s board!

“Teacher, do we have to buy that one, or can we go out and buy one?” Tang Wu Lin hurriedly asked.

The teacher snorted and said, “Do you think the academy is your house? Destruction of property is a serious crime here. I assume you’re Tang Wu Lin then? The costs to repair the window, bed board, and wall is a total of 34,000 federal coins. Hurry up and go pay for the repair costs at the administration office.

34,000 federal coins? Tang Wu Lin was stunned when he heard this number. All the money he had earned during his three years of forging had only totalled up to be 30,000 federal coins! This was simply too expensive.

When Zhou Zhang Xi, who had been glaring at Tang Wu Lin, heard this, he immediately climbed up to the top bunk without uttering another word.

Tang Wu Lin sat on his bed and pondered over what to do. 34,000 federal coins. It was 34,000 federal coins!

“My name is Xie Xie!” The icily arrogant youth had walked up to Tang Wu Lin

and boldly introduced himself.

“You’re welcome.” Tang Wu Lin subconsciously answered.

“You’re... You’re welcome?” The stern expression on Xie Xie’s face collapsed at that moment. ‘Who was he calling “You’re welcome?”’[1]

[tl" [1] = Xie Xie’s name sounds like "thank you" in Chinese. Tang Wu Lin misheard and reflexively answered back with “You’re welcome” when Xie Xie introduced himself. ]

Xie Xie said as he gnashed his teeth, “I said, my name is Xie Xie.”

Tang Wu Lin woke up from his trance and raised his head to look at Xie Xie. Actually, he had noticed earlier that this youth was the one he had encountered at the soul train station.

“What are you doing?” Tang Wu Lin coldly asked.

Xie Xie’s eyes flickered with a cold light as he said, “Come and fight with me outside of the academy!”

At that moment, his heart was full of humiliation. He simply couldn’t understand how with his strength, he could lose to brat with a trash martial soul like Bluesilver Grass. This brat had such a powerful fist that even now, Xie Xie had some difficulty speaking. From childhood up til now, he had never been beaten up before.

He couldn't accept Long Heng Xu's words or this stain on his record. He was simply feeling vexed.

"Get lost!" Tang Wu Lin furiously repeated the words he had previously said to Zhou Zhang Xi to Xie Xie this time.

"What did you say?" A powerful and chilling aura exploded outwards from Xie Xie's body.

Tang Wu Lin looked at him with a pair of fiery eyes, "You're still not done bullying people? 34,000 federal coins. Do you know how much 34,000 federal coins is to me? Since you're seeking death, I'll beat you to death then. In the worst case, I won't be able to attend this academy anymore."

"You're still bothered by that?" Xie Xie stared at him blankly. He had never had to worry about money, so 34,000 federal coins was nothing to him.

Tang Wu Lin answered, "Maybe 34,000 federal coins isn't much to you city people, but as far as I'm concerned, I wouldn't be able to earn that much even after working for several years. Don't provoke me any further, otherwise you'll just be risking your life."

As Xie Xie stared at Tang Wu Lin's red eyes, he wasn't sure why, but his imposing manner diminished a bit.

"I'll shell out the money, so come fight with me!" Xie Xie coldly exclaimed.

Tang Wu Lin asked in a daze, "You'll pay for it?"

Xie Xie saw the redness fading away from Tang Wu Lin's eyes and was pleasantly surprised. He wasn't sure what he should say now to this brat.

"I'll pay!" Xie Xie said with gritted teeth.

"Great!" Tang Wu Lin was afraid he would renege, so he instantly accepted. It was 34,000 federal coins after all! "When are we fighting?"

Just one battle and he would earn 34,000 federal coins? He would even let himself get beaten up for that much money.

In front of Tang Wu Lin's eager appearance, Xie Xie couldn't help but feel uneasy. "Tomorrow." He said, before turning around and walking away.

He wanted to go treat his swollen face first, otherwise he would have to endure this kind of appearance even longer. After exiting the room, a towel appeared out of nowhere and covered his face.

As Tang Wu Lin watched him leave, he thought to himself, 'These city people really are wealthy.'

Yun Xiao coughed. "It's time for lunch now. Tang Wu Lin, do you want to go together?"

"Sounds good!" Tang Wu Lin nodded as he had gotten hungry long ago.

Zhou Zhang Xi jumped down from the top bunk. The unwillingness and

indignance had already disappeared from his face and he was clearly less hostile towards Tang Wu Lin than before. The cause for this change was very simple, it was because of the repair costs that totaled up to 34,000 federal coins.

Tang Wu Lin wasn't the only one who wasn't rich there. Zhou Zhang Xi also came from an ordinary family. He had also been given a scare when he heard the outrageous cost for the repairs. This incident only started because of him. Tang Wu Lin, however, hadn't asked him for any compensation at all. This action gave him a better impression of Tang Wu Lin.



Yun Xiao lead the way with Tang Wu Lin and Zhou Zhang Xi following behind.

The intermediate division's dining hall was a small building located to the side of the main school building. The building had three floors, which accommodates all six grades of the intermediate academy. First and second graders ate on the first floor.

The dining hall only had tables with no chairs. This was one of the customs of Eastsea Academy. Students must eat while standing, in order to increase their sense of urgency.

There were three windows labelled one, two and three. Yun Xiao explained this to Tang Wu Lin, allowing him to understand that the third window had free food, the second window was subsidized, while the first window needed complete payment from the student.

Naturally, the first window provided the best food, followed by the second

window, while the third window provided the most basic foods.

On the board next to the third window was written, “Steamed buns.”

Zhou Zhang Xi glanced at Tang Wu Lin. “Tang Wu Lin, since the academy doesn’t let us fight, how about we have a contest to see who can eat the most steamed buns? Do you dare?”

Tang Wu Lin looked at him, “Are you sure there’ll be enough steamed buns?”

Zhou Zhang Xi answered, “Of course. The third window is all you can eat. It can supply as much as you want. After all, us Soul Masters eat much more food than ordinary people.”

Tang Wu Lin asked, “What are the stakes in this eating contest?”

Zhou Zhang Xi replied, “Whoever loses will be in charge of cleaning the dorm room. So if I lose, I’ll wash all of your dirty clothes. How about it?”

Tang Wu Lin released a gentle sigh. “I’m very hungry.”



## Chapter 39 – You Can't Beat Me in Eating Either

Tang Wu Lin discovered an issue. It seemed that he ate more while standing up than when seated.

There was already quite a crowd surrounding him.

“This guy's stomach isn't that big, yet how can he eat so much? He's about to break the record. I remember our intermediate academy's steamed bun record is 43. How many has this guy eaten already?”

“He's already broken the record by eating 45. How formidable! What's more, he doesn't even look like a big eater. The steamed buns are palm-sized too! The academy's steamed buns have always been this large.”

Zhou Zhang Xi had long since started to foolishly stare at Tang Wu Lin. He had always thought he could eat a lot. In fact, he had even managed to eat 20 steamed buns before becoming too full.

This was simply ground meat along with vegetable soup.

Tang Wu Lin not only ate the steamed buns, but he also drank the soup. Every five buns he would drink a large mouthful of soup. He looked as if he was truly enjoying himself.

The palm-sized steamed buns were really delicious. They were stuffed with a big meatball on the inside. As soon as one bit into the bun, fatty juices would flow out. It truly was too delicious.

What was most important, it still wasn't enough!

"I'll have to trouble everyone." Tang Wu Lin finished the fiftieth bun, then walked up to the third meal window.

Yun Xiao patted Zhou Zhang Xi's shoulder. "Let's go and get started on cleaning the room. Now that I know he can out-eat you, I finally understand why he's stronger. This is called the law of conservation of energy. The more one eats, the more strength they would have!"

Zhou Zhang Xi's face was decrepit as he took in this scene. "Tang Wu Lin ordered another 20 steamed buns."

Back at home, feeding Tang Wu Lin had been Tang Zi Ran and Lang Yue's greatest headache. This child was truly too capable in eating. Moreover, when Nuo'er was there, the two were practically competing in how much they could eat.

Zhou Zhang Xi's own eating ability was great in comparison with his peers. On the other hand, Tang Wu Lin was basically on a whole different level.

After releasing a long sigh, Zhou Zhang Xi looked towards Tang Wu Lin. "I never thought anyone could actually eat a whole cow before, but after seeing your eating prowess, I believe it to be possible now. I agreed to the bet so I must accept this loss. I'll head back and begin cleaning first. You can continue on with setting your record."

"En, en!" Tang Wu Lin hadn't been all that worried about winning or losing. For

him, being able to eat until he was completely full was much more important.



In the end, the intermediate academy's steamed bun record was set at 80 buns and five large bowls of vegetable soup.

When Tang Wu Lin left the dining hall feeling perfectly satisfied, all eyes were on him.

After returning to the dormitory, Zhou Zhang Xi was cleaning the room, but avoided Tang Wu Lin's laundry as Tang Wu Lin hadn't permitted it. Tang Wu Lin wished to wash it himself. Yun Xiao assisted Zhou Zhang Xi with cleaning the room. In the end, the room's atmosphere had become much more harmonious.

Right as they were finishing up with cleaning the room, Xie Xie came in with a face wrapped in a towel. The swelling on his face had clearly been reduced by a lot, but it was still as unsightly as before.

"For you!" He threw a paper bag towards Tang Wu Lin.

Tang Wu Lin opened it and saw a pile of federal bills. In the face of all this money, Tang Wu Lin couldn't help but seem a bit dazed.

When he had tried to earn 30,000 federal coins in Glorybound City, it had taken him a full three years! For these wealthy people however, it was simply pocket money.

“We start class tomorrow. So tomorrow night, after school, you’ll come with me.” Xie Xie coldly said.

“Alright!” Tang Wu Lin agreed without the slightest hesitation.

Yun Xiao said, “Xie Xie, just let it be. We’ll be staying in the same dormitory for the next six years.”

Xie Xie coldly looked at him, then unceremoniously laid down on his bottom bunk.

Tang Wu Lin asked Yun Xiao, “There won’t be any problems if I go out this afternoon, right?”

Yun Xiao answered, “We haven’t officially started classes yet, so naturally there won’t be any issues! You just need to be back before lights go out. Otherwise, you’ll be faced with disciplinary action.”

When he heard disciplinary action, Tang Wu Lin’s heart tightened up for a moment. He didn’t actually fear disciplinary action, instead he feared the potential fines.

“I’ll be back by then.”

After washing his dirty clothes and blanket, Tang Wu Lin left the dormitory. According to Mang Tian’s instructions, after arriving in Eastsea City, Tang Wu Lin needed to go to a place called the Blacksmith’s Association.

Mang Tian had given him the address of his workshop in Eastsea City. There wasn't anyone working there, but it still had a forging room for Tang Wu Lin to use.

Mang Tian had told him that he needed to register at the Blacksmith's Association in order to be able to accept tasks. These tasks would hone his skills. Every month, Mang Tian would come and inspect his progress as well as give him some instructions.

After accepting his fate when fusing with the little Grass Snake, Jin Guang, Tang Wu Lin had become much more focused on forging, especially after completing the Thousand Refinements. Completing the Thousand Refinements had made him understand that in the future, he would likely become a blacksmith like his teacher. Thus, he couldn't relax and had to continue refining his forging skills. Moreover, he could earn money by forging! In addition to supplementing his family's income, he needed money to wander the continent in search of Nuo'er in the future.

He hadn't asked Yun Xiao where the Blacksmith's Association was because he didn't want the other students to know he was a blacksmith.

He first went to the administration building to pay the fines before leaving the academy's campus.

Eastsea City's unfamiliar atmosphere once again press down on Tang Wu Lin's heart. 'Glorybound City really is the best. It was so nice and peaceful there.'

Although he didn't know where the Blacksmith's Association was, he still had a mouth below his nose. He could always just ask someone. After making several inquiries, he gained a rough understanding of where the Blacksmith's

Association was located.

Eastsea City was very big. In fact, it was several times larger than Glorybound City. For the sake of saving money, Tang Wu Lin walked the whole journey to the Blacksmith's Association.

It wasn't too bad. The Blacksmith's Association was not that far from Eastsea Academy and Tang Wu Lin had eaten his fill during lunch. After walking for half an hour, his destination was already in sight.

The Blacksmith's Association was easily recognizable with its grey colored building and height of thirty floors along with, at the very top, a design of a hammer. With this design, there wasn't even a need to engrave the association's name onto a plate.

Tang Wu Lin walked through the big glass doors on the first floor and was immediately faced with a ten-meter tall wall with an eight-meter tall golden hammer sculpture on it.

Although the Blacksmith's Association wasn't as rich as the Mecha Craftsman's Association, it was still a necessary existence. A first-rate blacksmith's status in society was exceedingly high. In fact, their status was comparable to that of Mecha Craftsman Grandmasters. In order to make a first-rate mecha, first-rate materials were naturally needed. As such, first-rate blacksmiths were needed to process first-rate materials!

The lounge on the first floor was very spacious and empty. There were only two young ladies dressed in grey at the reception desk.

“Little brother, who are you looking for?” When they saw Tang Wu Lin walk towards them, one of the two ladies who had a sweet looking appearance took the initiative to stand up and greet him.

Tang Wu Lin bashfully said, “I, I’m here to take the blacksmith’s ranking test.”

## Chapter 40 – Cen Yue

“Puchi!” The well-developed young lady to the side laughed and said with a smile, “Look at him, his face is already red. Little brother, your eyes are really pretty.”

The sweet looking young lady rebuked, “Don’t be so noisy, Yuan Yuan. Little brother, you want to take the blacksmith’s ranking test?”

Tang Wu Lin nodded and answered somewhat anxiously, “Yes!”

The sweet young lady said, “Where is your family? Or your teacher?”

Tang Wu Lin shook his head. “My teacher had me come alone and told me to find someone called Grandmaster Cen Yue.”

When they heard the name Cen Yue, the two young ladies’ expressions stiffened and the sweet young lady hastily said, “Please wait a moment then. I’ll go ask if Grandmaster Cen Yue is available right now. Have you ever spoken to Grandmaster Cen over the soul communicator?”

Tang Wu Lin shook his head once again. How could he possibly own a soul communicator!? Although a soul communicator was convenient, the communication fees and the equipment costs were extraordinarily expensive! Even his hometown had only one fixed soul communicator. He was even planning to look for a coin-operated soul communicator to call his mother and father later and report that he was safe and sound.



“Grandmaster Cen, there’s a child looking for you. En. That’s right, he has really large eyes and is wearing plain clothes,” The sweet looking young lady said as she pressed down on a number to connect to Grandmaster Cen.

After hanging up the communicator, the sweet young lady said to Tang Wu Lin, “Little brother, Grandmaster Cen has some time right now. Follow me.”

As she said this, she began guiding Tang Wu Lin to the side of the large hall. The well-developed lady, Yuan Yuan, stuck out her tongue as she watched them leave and said to herself, “How couldn’t I see that! The little guy actually knows Grandmaster Cen.”

When the soul elevator’s metal doors opened up, Tang Wu Lin nearly jumped with fright. This was the first time he had ever seen anything like this.

“Come, come here.” The sweet young lady didn’t tease him at all. Rather, she gave him a tender smile.

Tang Wu Lin went over to her side.

The sweet young lady said, “My name is Yun Xiao Ling. Grandmaster Cen’s office is on the 15th floor. I’ll take you to see him and then he will take you to conduct the blacksmith’s ranking test.”

“Thank you big sister.” Tang Wu Lin politely said.

Yun Xiao Ling looked at him, her gaze moving up and down, sizing him up. Although this child was wearing extremely plain clothing, he was still very good-looking. Most of all were those big eyes of his, which could even make a girl

jealous. Moreover, despite his simplicity, he was extraordinarily courteous, giving others a very good opinion of him.

Ding! The elevator stopped on the 15th floor and the doors opened.

The walls were made of a white metal while the ceiling and floors were white too. Neat and tidy, that was Tang Wu Lin's first impression.

There were two rooms on both sides of the hall leading out of the elevator.

Yun Xiao Ling brought him to one of the doors which had Cen Yue's nameplate on it. She pressed the button above it.

"Grandmaster Cen, it's Yun Xiao Ling. I've brought the child here."

"En." A deep voice was heard from the within the room. Then the door opened.

The office was approximately 30 square meters in size with a massive wooden desk that took up nearly a quarter of the room's space. Behind the wooden desk stood a man in his 40's. This man wasn't particularly tall, but he was absolutely well-built. His shoulders were especially wide, with a black jacket resting on his deltoids.

At this moment, he was looking at a design plan laid out on his desk.

"Grandmaster Cen." Yun Xiao Ling softly called out.

“En.” Cen Yue raised his head and looked over.

His gaze immediately fell on Tang Wu Lin as he looked at him with curious eyes.  
“You’re Mang Tian’s disciple?”

“Yes! Hello Grandmaster Cen. Teacher told me to greet you in his place,” Tang Wu Lin said respectfully.

Cen Yue’s eyes wrinkled as he frowned. “Mang Tian, that guy had always set his eyes on surpassing the peak, yet he actually took in such a young disciple like you. Let’s go then. I’ll bring you to take the blacksmith’s ranking test.”

Blacksmiths lived in the world of metal and were completely unconcerned about other worldly matters. Although he was unconvinced of Mang Tian accepting such a young disciple, the ranking test would verify everything. Yun Xiao Ling said, “Grandmaster, I’ll go back down then.”

“En.” Cen Yue nodded as Yun Xiao Ling smiled at Tang Wu Lin once more before heading off.

Cen Yue brought Tang Wu Lin out of the room soon after and once again entered the soul elevator. They rode the elevator down with Yun Xiao Ling, except this time, they were getting off on the third floor.

As the elevator descended, Cen Yue turned to Tang Wu Lin and said, “Little guy, Mang Tian never told me what rank blacksmith you are at right now.”

Tang Wu Lin shook his head. “Teacher never told me either. He just told me to come take the test and accept some tasks after.”

He can accept tasks? Off to the side, Yun Xiao Ling couldn't help but be surprised. In order to accept tasks it meant that he was at least a rank 2 blacksmith. Rank 1 blacksmiths weren't able to directly accept tasks. Instead, a higher rank blacksmith had to accept the task and assign some of the work to them.

Cen Yue asked again, "Then do you understand how blacksmith ranks are organized?"

Tang Wu Lin nodded. "Teacher said that blacksmiths are divided into nine ranks. Rank 1 and 2 blacksmiths are Master ranks. Ranks 3 and 4 are Grandmaster. Ranks 5 and 6 are Master Craftsmen. Ranks 7 and 8 are Saint Craftsmen and at the very peak of rank 9, they are Divine Craftsmen."

"En." Cen Yue nodded.

Right at that moment, the elevator had reached the third floor.

"Goodbye big sister." Tang Wu Lin bid farewell to Yun Xiao Ling as he followed Cen Yue out of the elevator.

Compared to the tranquil fifteenth floor, the third floor of the Blacksmith's Association was much more noisy. Tang Wu Lin heard the familiar clanking sounds of blacksmiths at work throughout the hall.

Cen Yue brought Tang Wu Lin to the front desk and said to the staff member, "Open up the testing room for me and ask a surveyor to come over."

“Grandmaster Cen, is this your disciple? He’s so young! Is he even 12 years old?” The staff member curiously looked at Tang Wu Lin.

Cen Yue took some forms from the staff member and handed them to Tang Wu Lin. “Fill these out first. Fill out your basic circumstances.”

“Yes.”

Tang Wu Lin took the form and began to seriously fill it out.

Cen Yue read along from the side as he filled it out. “Tang Wu Lin. Born in Glorybound City. Nine years old. Eastsea Academy’s intermediate division. First grade. You’re only nine years old?”

At this matter, both he and the staff member were astonished.

He was only nine years old yet he was coming to take the blacksmith’s test. This hadn’t happened in the Blacksmith’s Association for many, many years. Historically, the youngest testee had been eight years and six months old! Moreover, that person was now working on the Blacksmith’s Association’s 30th floor. That person was a once-in-a-lifetime blacksmithing genius!

Now in front of their eyes was a child that was only nine years old. If he was able to pass the blacksmith’s test, then what would that signify?

Cen Yue thought about this with even more interest because Tang Wu Lin had previously said that Mang Tian let him accept tasks directly. That meant this child was at least a rank 2 blacksmith. This was a record-breaking achievement!

The staff member said, “Grandmaster Cen, testing room three is open.”

## Chapter 41 – Blacksmith Ranking Test

With narrowed eyes, Cen Yue picked up Tang Wu Lin's form. "Follow me." He had to see for himself what level Mang Tian's disciple had attained.

The so-called testing room was actually just a forging room. Naturally, a blacksmithing test needed to be conducted in a room such as this.

As soon as he entered the forging room, Tang Wu Lin's nervousness eased a bit. The forging room was about the same as Mang Tian's. This was the first time since he arrived he found himself within a familiar environment.

The surveyor was a middle aged woman who evidently knew Cen Yue. "Grandmaster Cen Yue, you've personally brought someone to take the test! I just heard that this child is only nine years old. If he was just a bit younger, he would be able to attack the President's record."

Cen Yue said, "We can talk after the test."

The surveyor nodded and looked towards Tang Wu Lin. "There are 15 kinds of metal here. Pick one of them to purify. I will grade you based on the metal you choose and the degree of purification. If your score surpasses 60, then you'll earn the title of a rank 1 blacksmith."

"Yes." Tang Wu Lin nodded, then looked towards the metals arranged on the stand.

Fifteen different metals. Each and every one of them was one third of a meter

squared.

The metals had all sorts of colors and qualities. Although the blacksmith test seemed simple as one only needed to purify a metal, it actually examined more than one's purification abilities.

The surveyor didn't tell him what these metals were, indicating that he needed to identify and understand each of the metals himself while picking the one best suited to his abilities.

The metal's qualities and purification results were tied together, meaning the purification score would be affected by the chosen metal.

Tang Wu Lin swept his gaze over them and instantly recognized what he had to work with. After some pondering, he picked a metal from the middle of the shelf.

The chunk of metal twinkled with a faint silver light. When they saw him pick this metal, Cen Yue and the surveyor both revealed a trace of shock in their expressions. They never expected Tang Wu Lin to choose such a thick and heavy metal.

"I choose this chunk of Heavy Silver." Tang Wu Lin picked up the Heavy Silver and then placed it on the forging table without making the slightest sound.

Mang Tian's demands of him had been very high. He forbade him from allowing the sound of metal colliding with metal to sound out unless he was forging.

This chunk of Heavy Silver with dimensions of one third meters squared,



actually weighed over 300 kilograms. It was extraordinarily heavy, however, Cen Yue saw Tang Wu Lin pick it up with no effort at all.

“Little guy, your strength truly isn’t small!” The surveyor exclaimed in astonishment. She was slowly thinking that the nine year old boy in front of her could actually pass the blacksmith’s test.

Tang Wu Lin said, “Masters, may I begin now?”

The surveyor said, “You may begin. You have one hour to finish. Purify it as much as you can. The degree of its purification will determine your score.”

“Yes!” Tang Wu Lin didn’t have any needless thoughts, and began to work skillfully.

He immediately set to work by starting up the forging table, and increased its temperature. After this he put the Heavy Silver inside and began calcining it. The time required to calcine the metal was also counted in the time he had to purify it. The blacksmith’s test didn’t have any tricks to it. The Association had strict requirements for all of their blacksmiths, as their work directly reflected upon their reputation.

Tang Wu Lin took in deep breaths and stretched while he adjusted the soul power within his body.

The reason he chose Heavy Silver wasn’t because he wanted to show off to his peers, rather it was the last metal he had forged with. After his initial forging of it, he had gained a thorough understanding of its characteristics. Furthermore, the chunk he picked was also very similar to the one he had forged with

originally. It was like seeing someone else hunting, and being excited by one's memories of the thrill of the hunt, and so before he knew it, he had chosen it.

However, he still remembered Mang Tian's words. He mustn't use his Thousand Refined Heavy Silver Hammers unless he was alone. At the very least, he couldn't reveal his Thousand Refined Heavy Silver Hammers until he was fifteen years old.

Tang Wu Lin gradually adjusted his breathing as he watched the metal's temperature on the forging table and sharpened his gaze.

Cen Yue stood to the side motionlessly as he watched Tang Wu Lin.

When he saw Tang Wu Lin's gaze sharpen, he couldn't help but secretly exclaim in his heart, 'Mang Tian ah, Mang Tian. You've truly picked up a gem.'

Cen Yue was the greatest advocate of single-minded devotion to forging within the blacksmith community. He wasn't particularly talented, it was just that he liked the profession. He had gotten to where he was now by proceeding one firm step at a time, whilst relying solely on his love and devotion to forging. In the end, he gained the acknowledgement of the blacksmithing world.

Tang Wu Lin was just a nine year old child! A nine year old child was actually able to achieve such a state of concentration. This meant that he truly understood the meaning of forging. When faced with such a child, Cen Yue's expression immediately brightened.

Tang Wu Lin's left hand quickly pressed the button, bringing it out of the forging table at just the right temperature.

Hastily, the surveyor began writing this down.

As the surveyor of the blacksmith's ranking test, she was extremely experienced in her role. From Tang Wu Lin's details, she could determine that this wasn't the child's first time forging Heavy Silver. How could a blacksmith who hadn't even registered yet truly forge Heavy Silver?

Tang Wu Lin began!

His two arms shook a bit as a pair of Thousand Refined Tungsten Hammers appeared in his hands. He dexterously lifted up his left arm and tapped the Heavy Silver twice, issuing a 'ding ding' sound.

Cen Yue's gaze switched to Tang Wu Lin's ears. He clearly saw Tang Wu Lin's ears tremble slightly.

'He's listening! He's listening to the feedback of the metal. What an excellent lad!'

Right at that moment, Tang Wu Lin's right arm hammered down with lightning speed. The whole forging room was filled with a whistling sound and in the next instant, the tungsten hammer heavily landed on the chunk of Heavy Silver.

Peng! The tungsten hammers sang a note as the Heavy Silver depressed inwards a bit.

Tang Wu Lin's pair of large, pretty eyes began shining at that moment as the

hammer in his left hand quickly followed. Peng! Another boom resounded in the room.

The two booms echoed within the room while Cen Yue's eyes widened a bit. 'Those are... Thousand Refined Tungsten Hammers!?'

# Chapter 42 – Eight Star Saint Craftsman

How old was this child? Yet he was unexpectedly able to use such heavy Thousand Refined Tungsten Hammers? It was known that some of the rank 2 blacksmiths couldn't even use a single hammer weighing 40 kilograms, let alone a pair of Thousand Refined Tungsten Hammers that weighed 40 kilograms each!

Forging required physical strength, stamina, and technique. Strength was the foundation which increased the efficacy of one's hammering. However, one's strength would also be consumed quickly.

Without a thought, Tang Wu Lin's arms were already in motion, readying the next strike.

His two hammers descended. From the Heavy Silver's feedback, Tang Wu Lin could tell that this chunk of Heavy Silver was very similar to the one he had forged previously. Even its inner vein lines were similar. This familiar feeling completely filled his mind as his two hammers moved into action, hammering down on the metal like a rainsquall.

Bang! Bang! Bang!

Bang! Bang! Bang! Bang! Bangbangbang!

The sound of hammering was both intense and rhythmic, a combination which gave off an extraordinary sense of beauty.

Everything he had encountered since arriving in Eastsea City had been strange

and unfamiliar. This made him feel pressured as well as nervous. After all, he was still just a 9-year-old child. When he finally arrived at the academy, Tang Wu had to deal with bullying and was later fined as punishment for dealing with it. All of this made him feel as if he couldn't even breathe.

However, before him now was a familiar chunk of Heavy Silver on a forging station. With the addition of the familiar rhythm of forging, he couldn't help but feel at home.

As his eyes focused on the Heavy Silver before him, his ears twitched unceasingly – carefully listening to the feedback from his strikes. Under the pounding of his hammers, the Heavy Silver began to change. However, if one listened carefully, one would discover that as time passed the sound from the pair of Thousand Refined Tungsten Hammers hitting the Heavy Silver became more and more stirring.

The surveyor and Cen Yue's expressions grew serious.

Tang Wu Lin was completely focused at this moment. Even compared to other blacksmiths already in their 20's and 30's, his level of focus was near impossible to match.

'A genius! This child is a genius!'

This thought simultaneously appeared in both their minds. Cen Yue didn't even need to look at the Heavy Silver. With his experience, he already knew how effective Tang Wu Lin's purification of the Heavy Silver would be.

Purifying Heavy Silver was originally a second rank blacksmith's standard due

to the excessive difficulty of purifying a metal as dense as Heavy Silver. It wasn't easy at all to completely purify a chunk of Heavy Silver.

When Tang Wu Lin chose it, the Surveyor had thought he was overestimating his abilities. However, both she and Cen Yue were moved by his demonstration just now.

That was right. A demonstration.

When Tang Wu Lin's strike caused the Heavy Silver to release a beautiful note, he had already passed the test to become a first rank blacksmith.

The rest was just a demonstration. But, to what degree could his demonstration reach? This was the question on the surveyor's and Cen Yue's mind.

After completely immersing himself in forging, the Thousand Refined Tungsten Hammers were like rice straws in his hands as they continuously pounded the Heavy Silver. As he grew closer with that chunk of Heavy Silver, his hammering speed grew equally as swift. Soon after, only the flickering shadows of the unceasingly pounding hammers could be seen. The intensive pounding sounds flowed like mercury.

Blacksmith's Association's third floor.

The elevator's doors opened up and two people exited. Among these two people was a majestic man in his 40's who was dressed in silver-grey clothes. He wore a badge on the pit of his stomach.

Regardless of who saw him, their gaze would first be attracted to that badge. That badge of his was golden in color and had a protruding hammer design on it. Above it were a total of eight black stars.

These eight stars signified a craftsman who had attained the eighth rank within their craft while the golden hammer represented his position as a blacksmith. An eighth rank blacksmith was an eight star Saint Craftsman level blacksmith.

In the whole Blacksmith's Association, there was only one blacksmith at this level.

Beside the middle aged man stood a girl who looked about 13 or 14 years old. She was tall and exceptionally pretty with a pair of large, bright eyes. Her golden hair was combed and put into a ponytail while she wore skintight clothes which made her seem very nimble.

When they saw him arrive, the staff members at the front desk immediately stood up and greeted him. "President."

The middle aged man nodded and said, "At ease. I'm just bringing Mu Xi to take the second rank test. I'd like to speak with the surveyor." This was the eight star Saint Craftsman as well as the President of the Sun-Moon Federation's Eastsea City branch of the Blacksmith's Association. This was Mu Chen!

"Yes. Please wait a moment President. Miss Mu Xi is already taking the second rank test! She's truly worthy of being a generational genius in the blacksmithing world."

Mu Xi's expression was undisturbed in the face of such praise. In response, she



just nodded in greeting.

She didn't like being called a genius. The reason she was where she was today wasn't because of her talent, but because of her efforts. Her goal was to surpass her father and become a ninth rank Divine Craftsman.

Throughout the Douluo Continent, there were only three nine star Divine Craftsmen.

"Ah! What's that sound?" Mu Chen raised an eyebrow as his eyes displayed a trace of astonishment. Beside him, Mu Xi had also raised an eyebrow as her elegant little ears trembled slightly in concentration. She immediately caught on to the sound of successive melodious, yet intense, poundings filling the air.

Regardless of whether it were the rhythm or the frequency, the sounds of pounding was completely beautiful. It gave people a feeling of happiness.

Mu Chen asked the staff member, "Has someone come to take the fourth rank blacksmith's test?"

The staff member replied dumbfoundedly, "No?"

Mu Chen pondered on it for a moment before turning to Mu Xi at his side. "Head to the testing room and prepare first. I'm going to go take a look."

"En." Although Mu Xi was also curious, she still obeyed and immediately headed to the second rank testing room. She couldn't be distracted at a time like this.

After separating from his daughter, Mu Chen followed the sounds of forging and quickly arrived at room number 3. This forging room had exceptional soundproofing abilities, yet, sound would still escape through the door.

This type of forging sound could only come from forging an uncommon, high density metal. Moreover, every strike didn't create any noise, signifying how accurate these strikes were. Thus, those intensive and powerful collisions meant that the blacksmith was using Thousand Refined hammers.

Blacksmith ranks were very strict, with ranks directly relating to their level of achievements. If one was able to reach this level of forging, then they ought to be at the level of a Grandmaster. Moreover, Mu Chen could also hear the results. As this blacksmith forged the metal, they were already in a state of harmony with it.

## Chapter 43 – Second Rank

Harmonizing was when the blacksmith builds on a resonance with the piece of metal he was crafting, until it reaches a state of fusion between both. It was in this state that the chance of producing an excellent product became higher. Every single work of forging contained both the blacksmith's feelings as well as their ideals.

Mu Chen didn't enter the forging chamber because he couldn't, even as the President. Nobody was allowed into the chamber when during a blacksmith's ranking test. Entering might falter the blacksmith's concentration, thus resulting in their failure or even casting a shadow on them.

How interesting!

Mu Chen once again returned to the front desk asked the staff, "What is the name of the examinee in room three?"

The staff, upon his inquiry, checked through the list and answered almost immediately. "The examinee's name is Tang Wu Lin. He was recommended here by Grandmaster Cen Yue. He is currently being tested."

As he spoke, he passed Mu Chen a copy of Tang Wu Lin's forms.

When Cen Yue's name was mentioned, he smiled. "I say, who else other than someone recommended from Old Cen would be able to enter a state of harmonization in the midst of an examination? Ah! Nine years old?"

With an expression of disbelief, he turned his eyes towards the staff. “Are you sure this isn’t a mistake of some sort? This examinee is only nine years old?”

The staff confirmed immediately. “That’s right. We had doubts about it previously too. I couldn’t believe that a child that young would come for a ranking test.”

Mu Chen was stupefied. ‘For a child his age, he must be taking the first rank blacksmith’s test?’

Beep beep! Mu Chen removed the soul communicator from his waist belt and answered the call.

“Daddy, I’m ready. Are you coming? I’m in room six.”

“I’ll be there shortly.”

Though he still had doubts, it didn’t matter as much as his daughter. Mu Chen quickened his steps towards room six.

“Time’s up!” The surveyor announced in a weird-sounding voice.

Dang! Tang Wu Lin finished off his last hammer strike and retracted both his hammers. With a flash of light, his pair of hammers vanished into his Heavy Silver Rings.

His chest rose and fell gently. Tang Wu Lin seemed to be slightly short of breath, his cheeks scarlet with a blush, and sweat was glistening from his

forehead. But that was all.

The forging room was once again silent, albeit only for a short time. While the surveyor had her attention on the piece of Heavy Silver, Cen Yue directed his gaze to Tang Wu Lin's eyes.

In Tang Wu Lin's eyes, Cen Yue thought he caught a hint of a glimmering silverish light that had been emitted from the Heavy Silver. Though the forging process had ended, Tang Wu Lin's focus was still in its initial stage. He believed that the child would one day grow up to become a peerless individual should he stay on the path.

"Heavy Silver. Purification exceeding Hundred Refinements. Volume reduction of seven percent. State of purification – Hundred Refined, three times." The surveyor announced precisely after a careful inspection of the piece of metal.

If the forging was done by a Grandmaster Blacksmith, getting the Heavy Silver to such a state wouldn't mean much. This forging, however, was done by a mere nine year old child whose body had not even hit puberty yet. It was an incredible feat from this child.

"The evaluation has passed." The surveyor announced, her gaze directed towards Cen Yue.

Cen Yue broke into a bitter smile. "Mang Tian did this on purpose."

The surveyor was shocked upon hearing Cen Yue's remarks. "This kid, he's a disciple of Mang Tian?"

Cen Yue nodded his head. "I couldn't believe it either. But I now confirm that the kid is eligible for the second rank test."

The surveyor considered Cen Yue's comment before turning towards Tang Wu Lin. "Kid, other than metal purification, do you have other skills?"

It was then that Tang Wu Lin awakened from his carefree forging state. However, his only faults were hammering too lightly while using the Thousand Refined Tungsten Hammers and the forging process ended a little earlier than he would have liked it to. If sufficient time was given, he was sure he could complete the Thousand Refinements.

"I can forge some basic small and medium-sized components," Tang Wu Lin described earnestly.

This didn't surprise Cen Yue since Tang Wu Lin previously mentioned it, and even Mang Tian agreed that Tang Wu Lin was capable of receiving jobs himself.

"Please forge a medium-sized component," The surveyor said with a deep voice, "and if you manage to succeed, you will be promoted to the second rank."

The requirements to be a second rank blacksmith was simply to forge a medium-sized component and to have the ability to Hundred Refine rare metals.

Tang Wu Lin's previous purification process was excellent, so he only needed to forge some components now.

"Yes!" Tang Wu Lin answered before immediately beginning to forge the component.

The pair of Thousand Refined Tungsten Hammers reappeared, and rhythmic hammering sounded out once again.

The surveyor was about to call out and tell Tang Wu Lin that he could use common metals to pass the test, but was silenced by a glance from Cen Yue. He wanted to see how well a nine-year-old child could perform this task.

As he hammered the chunk of Heavy Silver again, a surge of happiness filled Tang Wu Lin's heart. Within his heart, he felt as though he was reunited with his friends.

At his endless pounding, the chunk of metal produced a crisp hum, as if in response to his hammering. Tang Wu Lin's hammering speed gradually increased. Under his hammer's pounding, the metal started to change.

With every strike of his hammer, it bounced off the metal even higher. Afterwards, Tang Wu Lin would add even more force into his next strike. The Heavy Silver gradually formed into a circular-shaped medium component, under his constant pounding.

The hammering process that Cen Yue witnessed was one without any faults, as if every strike had its place and every move was natural. In his eyes, this was the textbook's ideal of forging!

This child's foundation skills were unmatched. Even if he were to be compared with 18 or 19 year olds with an apprenticeship of more than eight years, he would still surpass them by far!

Though in this forging process, Tang Wu Lin simply hammered the metal without any superfluous techniques, it extruded an abnormal feeling of pureness to the bystanders.

Generally, small components would be used in mecha joints, and medium components would be inlayed within the main body of the mecha.

Tang Wu Lin had crafted a semi-circular component, an important component within the knee joint of a mecha. Joint protection components were most susceptible to wear and tear, however, this also made them the most suitable to be used for soul guide arrays. Heavy Silver was a good conductor for transmitting soul power. Thus, forging the joint component out of Heavy Silver would be the most appropriate. Tang Wu Lin had indeed considered these points prior to his forging.

Another hour passed by before Tang Wu Lin produced a semi-circular component that was free from any defects and brought it up to both Cen Yue and the surveyor for their assessment. The two of them were even more speechless than before.

“Masters, did I pass the test?” Tang Wu Lin couldn’t be more proud with his piece of work. In fact, this was his first time forging a component with Heavy Silver. When he recalled the past, Tang Wu Lin thought that the only flaw to his work was that the component was not Thousand Refined. He was confident that he would have been able to Thousand Refine it.

After his previous Thousand Refinements, he discovered that his understand of forging had gone up by a level. After forging Heavy Silver again, he felt that it was simply wonderful.



## Chapter 44 – Aren't You Just Showing Off?

When Tang Wu Lin walked out of the forging room, his face was painted with joy. It wasn't because of the recognition from both masters, nor was it because he had risen up to a second rank blacksmith. Rather, he was euphoric from the sum of 10,000 federation coins he received from the Heavy Silver component he had forged.

One can actually make such a huge fortune from forging rare metals!

Cen Yue had informed him, prior to his exit, to report back again to the Blacksmith Association in two-days time to receive his blacksmith's badge, and to start receiving jobs from the Association.



“Mang Tian!” The call to his old acquaintance finally got through.

“En?” Mang Tian's voice was just as indifferent as the time they last spoke.

“Where did you find yourself such a treasure?” Cen Yue spoke into his device impatiently.

Mang Tian replied plainly, “What are you talking about?”

“Who else do you think I am referring to? Your nine-year-old, second rank disciple. What's more shocking, he just forged a component directly with Heavy Silver. With his young age, he could definitely master the Thousand Refinements

within a few years of serious training. With that, he would be good on his way towards a Grandmaster Blacksmith. How did you train this child?”

“Hey, can you say something?”

Cen Yue was not pleased with the lack of response he got from Mang Tian.

“I have nothing to say. That child was born with innate divine strength and he has a diligent character. That’s all.” Mang Tian still spoke plainly.

Cen Yue snapped back at Mang Tian’s explanation. “Was your intention to brandish this kid’s abilities at me when you recommended him here?”

“Yes!” Mang Tian acknowledged his true intention.

“Speak, what are your conditions for you to give that child to me? Since you will be at the deserted Glorybound City most of the time, do you even have time to guide your disciple? He would be better off if you let him come with me. I will guide him carefully if you trust me.”

“I’m hanging up!”

Dududu!

“Bastard!” Cen Yue almost dropped his soul communicator out of rage.

“Teacher, were you looking for me?” At that very moment, a youngster in his

twenties walked into Cen Yue's room.

“What blacksmith rank are you at? How many years have you been under me? Can't you even complete the Thousand Refinements.....” The youngster, while in a state of loss, was unfortunately the target of all of Cen Yue's anger. This master of his was usually known for his good temper.

Tang Wu Lin was, however, clueless of the impact his outstanding ability had on the others, and he was on his way back to the Academy.



“Take it!” Tang Wu Lin pushed forth the bagful of 10,000 federation coins to Xie Xie, who was propped up on his bed. The bruise from Tang Wu Lin's punch had not subsided.

Xie Xie eyed him coldly, “Are you trying to run away from the match?”

Tang Wu Lin shook his head in reply. “I couldn't pay up previously because I did not have any coins. Since I ruined most of the property, I don't think you should be paying for all of it. Here is 10,000 federation coins. I will pay you back the other 10,000 federation coins when I have them. I am a man of my words, and since I have accepted your offer, I will be there tomorrow after school. You can set the location.”

Tang Wu Lin left the bunch of coins next to Xie Xie and headed for his bed after stating his intentions.

Zhou Zhang Xi and Yun Xiao exchanged a glance as they observed the

exchange from the top bunks. Ever since his defeat against Tang Wu Lin in the steamed bun eating contest, Zhou Zhang Xi's attitude towards Tang Wu Lin had changed. Yun Xiao, on the other hand, was curious at how Tang Wu Lin managed to produce the 10,000 federation coins. It seemed impossible for him to get such huge sum within this short span of time.

Tang Wu Lin entered a meditative state easily after moving into his cross-legged posture on his bed. In fact, today was his first time using his martial soul in battle. He didn't have any experience in these matters and this was even the first true battle he had been in.

Tang Wu Lin felt that Xie Xie was a formidable person. If he hadn't used his Bluesilver Grass's soul skill, his skills alone wouldn't stand a chance in withstanding Xie Xie.

From the fight earlier today, he gained some understanding of his own martial soul too. He recalled the advice his teacher had given him, and agreed that he truly needed to improve his control over his Bluesilver Grass.

Xie Xie, however, merely lay down on his bed. His mind was filled with images of the match earlier today as well, specifically on his inability to cut the grass with his Light Dragon Dagger. 'Is Tang Wu Lin's martial soul really just Bluesilver Grass? Did I underestimate the ability of Tang Wu Lin's trash martial soul?'

'I will show him my true colours in the match tomorrow! I will make him pay for that punch!' As he thought this, Xie Xie touched his swollen cheeks, reigniting his heart's fury.

Meditation should be done prior to and after dinner. After all, the clumsy bird flies early for the forest. This saying had left a deep impression in Tang Wu Lin's

mind.



Dawn. Tang Wu Lin woke up as soon as the first rays of sunlight poked at him through the windows.

A night of meditation did help in recovering some of his soul power. As soon as he entered rank 10, he had felt a distinct difference in the time needed to regain his energy. At the same time, he would need more soul power to advance to the next stages. This required him to use far more time to accumulate the amount.

As he got off his bed, his gaze rested unintentionally on the occupant within the lower bunk of the other set of beds across the room. Xie Xie, who seemed to be meditating, opened his eyes suddenly.

Both pairs of eyes locked for a few moments. Xie Xie's gaze was frosty, whereas Tang Wu Lin had a look of indifference. Shortly after, Tang Wu Lin broke his gaze and headed for the shower.

In his opinion, Xie Xie was just another wealthy city kid; he gave off an image of bossiness, assertiveness, and insolence. Tang Wu Lin would rather make friends with Zhou Zhang Xi than the rich city kid.

After finishing his morning shower, there was nothing else to stop him from the most important activity of all, meal time.

However, Tang Wu Lin was unaware that his previous challenge in steamed-bun-eating had earned him the nickname of "Rice Bucket", even though he

hadn't even started his journey in the academy.

As he woke up earlier than others, he was greeted with an empty dining hall. Within the hall were the same three windows. Breakfast was, like previous meals, categorised into three categories. Tang Wu Lin naturally headed for the third window, which provided free food.

Breakfast was a spread of milk, eggs, sausages, bread, and vegetables.

Tang Wu Lin helped himself and piled up a pyramid's worth of food on his plate before leaving for an empty table at the corner to devour his food.

The dining hall's chef recognised Tang Wu Lin for his record-breaking appetite and was worried that the child's stomach could not take up all the food. But he now knew that the child was doing fine when he caught view of Tang Wu Lin's actions through the window.

Xie Xie entered the dining hall just when Tang Wu Lin started with his meal. Like Tang Wu Lin, his mind had already been made up and he headed straight for the 1st window, collecting a plateful of food as well.

One would think that the food on Xie Xie's plate was similar to Tang Wu Lin's from a mere glance. A closer inspection, however, would make one realize the difference. Take for instance the milk; it was not just any milk, but one that was taken from a soul beast bred in captivity. As with the other food on his plate, they contained a higher amount of nutrients, all from various origins.

But, if one were to compare the portions of rice consumed between the two, he would realise that Tang Wu Lin's portion was as much or even more than ten

times that of what Xie Xie had on his plate.

Though both of them were seated far apart, each in solitude, Xie Xie kept glancing occasionally in Tang Wu Lin's direction. Tang Wu Lin was, however, concentrated on the breakfast before him.

The dining hall grew crowded as students began entering. Just like how it was the night before, they started pointing and directing their comments at Tang Wu Lin.



As the sun rose high, the opening ceremony started.

## Chapter 45 – The Worst Class

The opening ceremony on Eastsea Academy's huge plaza. It was only during this ceremony that both clusters of students from the Advanced Academy and Intermediate Academy met.

Being one of the tallest students there, Tang Wu Lin was positioned at the back. This gave him ample opportunity to observe the whole plaza, as well as all of the students within the academy.

At the intermediate academy, there were around a hundred students within each grade, totalling up to a rough figure of seven to eight hundred students in all. Compared with the intermediate academy, the group at the advanced academy was significantly smaller as there were close to two hundred students. Students in the advanced academy were divided into three grades. It was thus an arduous task to get into the advanced academy that only had a small succession rate of 20% of students coming from the Intermediate Academy.

“Good day students. We shall now begin the Eastsea Academy's annually held opening ceremony. The President of Eastsea Academy has been invited to the ceremony and he will be making a speech shortly.”

Eastsea Academy's President was a senior who looked to be about sixty years old. He had a medium build and didn't look that exceptional. He gave off a bookish atmosphere with his head full of white hair and pair of eyeglasses.

“Welcome to the academy, students. Every single year at this time, I feel a bit sad that students from the intermediate and advanced divisions have graduated, and have left us. However, some of the intermediate students will enter the advanced academy in addition to our new students.”



“As I see it, academies are like the blood of society. It receives individuals into the academy and later delivers them into society. In the near future, I hope all of you can.....”

The President was very eloquent in his speech. In fact, he didn't even have a script to read off of. He spoke excellently for a full hour before he brought his speech to a close.

The pinnacle of the opening ceremony proceeded right after the President's speech – class assignment.

Students who did not need a class assigned to them were slowly making their way out from the crowded plaza. Fresh faces from the advanced academy left towards their academy for their own class assignment. What was left within the plaza were the new students of the intermediate academy.

“We will proceed with the class assignment. It is known that within Eastsea Academy, the smaller the class number, the more prestigious class. Though that is a fact, we too hope for exceptions where students from the last class will work harder and perform better. We have a total of one hundred and eight new students today, divided up into five classes. The students whom I will call up next are in class one...”

Tang Wu Lin finally understood the implications of Long Heng Xu's words towards Xie Xie, Yun Xiao, and Zhou Zhang Xi the day before, when they were sent to class five.

There were a total of five classes, and students with more ability were positioned at the front. That said, class five was positioned right at the back.

“Tang Wu Lin, Zhou Zhang Xi, Xie Xie, Yun Xiao.....” As expected, the four names were finally called when the announcer arrived at the list for class five.

There were twenty students within class five, and it was the smallest class of them all. Each and every one of them had a listless expression.

“Class teachers, please direct your students to their classes and help them familiarize themselves within the academy.”

Five teachers appeared before the crowd as the announcement ended. One of those five teachers headed towards the direction of class five.

This teacher looked to be about 27 or 28 years old. When the students of class five turned to look at him, they were all stunned.

This teacher was simply too handsome!

Although Tang Wu Lin and Xie Xie had exceptional looks, they were just kids. Thus, there was a possibility that they might change upon maturation. This teacher, however, stood at a staggering height of over 1.9 meters along with a pair of lanky arms and a thin waist. White trousers accentuated his long legs. Though he looked thin, the combination of that along with his brightly lit eyes, well-set nose, and thin lips gave off an image of height and intelligence. The mass of hair was swept to the back of his head. A random current of wind caught on his lake-blue tresses and rested them on his waistline, affirming the length of his hair.

His pupils were of a smoky green and the colour matched well with his blue

hair, giving off a strange temperament. His face was expressionless, his gaze icy.

One of the girls in class five breathed out quietly, “The teacher is so handsome!” Unknown to the girl, she had voiced out the thought of all the students.

Xie Xie twitched his lips at the comment, though his facial expression showed indifference.

“Come with me!” This young teacher spoke simply. Though the words were simple, it left a certain chill among the students, right within their hearts. This feeling...

Yun Xiao whispered under his breath, “The teacher seems powerful.”

He seemed to be someone powerful indeed. His mere appearance in the plaza had inflicted frostiness onto others to such a great effect. This would not be possible if he were an ordinary person.



The classroom for class five was located at ground level, positioned at the innermost area of the building and required much more walking to reach.

There were thirty sets of tables and chairs in the classroom. The teaching platform was positioned at the front of the classroom.

“Take your seats.” The youthful teacher said coldly. Every single time he spoke,

it always gave off a feeling of iciness!

Tang Wu Lin picked a desk on the side after much consideration. His height would have obstructed the view of others if he sat in the middle of the current row, so he picked one on the side. This allowed him to be able to sit near the front and not obstruct his classmates.

There were no bearings of what Xie Xie had in mind, he simply picked a seat next to Tang Wu Lin. Simultaneously, Yun Xiao and Zhou Zhang Xi dropped into the seats before and after him respectively. Thus, the four roommates were together again.

The youthful teacher walked to the platform after entering the classroom. As he turned and scanned through the faces of the students before him, the chatter stopped and the classroom regained its silence.

“My name is Wu Zhang Kong!” The youthful teacher introduced himself plainly. “For the next six years, you will all be under my tutelage.”

“I would like to emphasize a point – you may disregard whatever Director Long Heng Xu had mentioned at the ceremony. Even if you are a bunch of trash, I will train you into the strongest students within your cohort. That is unless you choose to drop out; otherwise, that shall be your aim for the next six years.”

While the words were full of arrogance, Wu Zhang Kong spoke with a plain tone and it still attracted the attention of all the students within the class.

“You shall introduce yourselves – your name, martial soul, soul power rank, and your aspirations. Tell me all of it. You may begin!”

It was clear and simple, nothing overboard.

The area Tang Wu Lin and his roommates sat happened to be the side-most row of the room and Wu Zhang Kong happened to be pointing towards their direction. And so, Yun Xiao broke the ice and started his introduction.

“Hello everyone, my name is Yun Xiao. My martial soul is an Astrolabe, and my soul power is at rank 12. My goal is become an Intelligence Auxiliary Battle Spirit Master.” Of course, since Yun Xiao was given the nickname of ‘Mastermind’ for his quick-mindedness, it was simply fitting for that to be his aspiration. He started and ended his introduction in a dignified manner, though there was a hint of trembling in his voice.

Tang Wu Lin was next in line, and so he stood up. Wu Zhang Kong’s gaze rested on him. It was then that he understood the tremor in Yun Xiao’s voice. His gaze was sharp, to the point that it seemed to penetrate into a person’s essence.

“Tang Wu Lin, martial soul is Bluesilver grass, soul power is rank 11. My aspiration is.....” He halted when he was introducing his aspirations. “I don’t have one yet.”

“That’s a trash soul, no wonder you have no aspirations.” A comment escaped from the mass of students seated within the classroom.

Sou! A piece chalk flew precisely into the mouth of said student, like a guided missile being aimed at its target.

“Ou!” The chalk had some spiralling force as it went into the throat of the

student. He started retching immediately.

Wu Zhang Kong spoke ruthlessly, “There are no trash martial soul in this world. Rather, there are only trash people. Consider your own morals first before calling others trash. If you aren’t a piece of trash yourself, would you have landed in class five?”

## Chapter 46 – Icily Arrogant Prince Charming

Wu Zhang Kong's ice-cold and powerful voice caused the whole class to quiet down in fear.

“Proceed.”

“I, I am Zhou Zhang Xi. My martial soul is the Titan Ape; soul power at rank 11. My goal is to become a Strength System Battle Soul Master.”

.....

“Xie Xie. Martial soul is Light Dragon Dagger; soul power at rank 18. Agility System Battle Soul Master.”

When the words ‘rank 18’ came out, the whole class was instantly shocked. A nine-year-old child with rank 18 soul power. This was truly a genius! Moreover, he was actually a Battle Soul Master. After another two soul power ranks, he would become a Soul Grandmaster. Anyone capable of becoming a Soul Grandmaster before twelve years old was qualified to be called a genius.

In the end, the highlight of the class was Xie Xie's soul power rank. In fact, Yun Xiao's rank 12 soul power was considered quite high as the majority of students entered with rank 11 soul power. As for their martial souls, there were all sorts of fantastic oddities, but none of them were particularly powerful.

Of course, Tang Wu Lin's Bluesilver Grass was still the worst of them all. This fact was practically set in stone.

“Starting tomorrow, classes will officially begin. My teaching style is a bit different from other teachers so if you’re afraid of pain, fatigue, or aches, quickly change schools or think of a way to change classes. Those who remain should mentally prepare themselves. That is all, class dismissed.”

After Wu Zhang Kong’s tall figure strode out from the classroom on his pair of long legs, the classroom exploded with chatter. Nearly all of them were discussing this cold, yet handsome teacher.

“Let’s go then. You still need to fulfill your promise.” Xie Xie looked towards Tang Wu Lin as he spoke. Although it was still morning, their classes had already ended. Classes wouldn’t officially start for them until the next day.

“Alright.” Tang Wu Lin stood up and led the way out.

As soon as Tang Wu Lin walked through the doorway, he found that the entire floor was filled with noisy upperclassmen.

‘What are they doing?’

“Huh? Tang Wu Lin?” Right at that moment, a familiar voice called out.

Tang Wu Lin turned towards the voice, but its elegant owner had already arrived in front of him. It was the senior sister from the advanced academy who had greeted him yesterday, Liu Yu Xin.

“Senior sister.” Tang Wu Lin revealed a smile. He had a highly favorable



impression of her.

“Wu Lin. You’re in class five?”

Tang Wu Lin nodded. “My martial soul is Bluesilver Grass. It’s a trash martial soul after all. Naturally I can only enter class five.”

Liu Yu Xin hastily said, “No, no. That’s not what I meant. I meant to say, Teacher Wu Zhang Kong is your class’s teacher right?”

Tang Wu Lin answered, “That’s right!”

Liu Yu Xin’s beautiful eyes instantly brightened up. “Wu Lin, senior sister has a matter I need to trouble you with.”

Tang Wu Lin was stunned but still said. “Alright!”

Liu Yu Xin placed an item in his hands and quietly said, “When you have class in the future, help me take a few pictures of the Icily Arrogant Prince Charming. Oh, that’s your teacher, Wu Zhang Kong.”

“Icily Arrogant Prince Charming?” Tang Wu Lin asked her, puzzled.

Liu Yu Xin’s pretty face blushed red. “You guys wouldn’t know this, but Wu Zhang Kong is the number one lady-killer in our academy. With that coldness of his, regardless of whether it’s the young female teachers or the female students, we all find him charming. He was a teacher at the advanced academy previously, but for some reason he was sent to the intermediate academy. Moreover, he

was actually assigned to your class. We all feel that this is an injustice against him. However, the academy has already decided on it, so there isn't anything to be done about it, even if we all miss him. Help us take some pictures of him and this senior sister definitely won't treat you unfairly."

Tang Wu Lin stood there foolishly. He hadn't expected Liu Yu Xin would ask him to do this kind of thing. "Senior Sister, isn't this no good?"

Liu Yu Xin giggled. "Don't worry about it. It's totally fine. If senior sister leaks some intel regarding Teacher Wu to you, it'll definitely be of benefit."

Xie Xie was right behind Tang Wu Lin and was actually a bit impatient when he saw Tang Wu Lin talking with Liu Yu Xin. When he heard what she said however, any desire to drag Tang Wu Lin away was dispelled. After hearing these circumstances, he gained an important understanding of the exotic flower that was their class's teacher.

Liu Yu Xin said, "Teacher Wu is our academy's most formidable teacher. Not only is he handsome and has an excellent build, but he's also knowledgeable and multi-talented. He's an excellent teacher as well. He has even cultivated to such a high level. Some say that he's the number one expert in our academy. I think I once saw him with at least six soul rings. That means he's at least a Soul Emperor!"

Soul Emperor? This was simply too far off for Tang Wu Lin to imagine. With his current soul rank, it was practically impossible for him to cultivate to six soul rings as he didn't have the ability to purchase a powerful spirit soul.

The number of spirit souls a human could absorb was limited to the what their spiritual strength could bear. White spirit souls could only offer up one soul ring

and currently, Soul Masters could only absorb up to three spirit souls. If they absorbed three white spirit souls, then three rings would be their limit.

Yellow spirit souls could produce two soul skills at most, which was basically two soul rings. This was also the reason hundred year spirit souls were worth so much more. As for the higher level purple coloured thousand year spirit souls and black coloured ten-thousand year spirit souls, Tang Wu Lin didn't even dare to imagine obtaining one of them.

Teacher Wu Zhang Kong actually had six rings. He was actually such a powerful person! Eastsea City only had a few six ring Soul Emperors, but more than that, he was actually so young!

"Alright then. I'm going to head off first. Don't forget to take a few pictures for me!" The item she had slipped into Tang Wu Lin's hands was actually a soul camera!

"Senior sister!" Tang Wu Lin called out, but Liu Yu Xin had already run away. She was really fast and was actually chasing after Teacher Wu Zhang Kong.

"You should give that camera to someone else for safekeeping first. You don't want to break it after all," Xie Xie coldly said.

"It's fine. Let's go," Tang Wu Lin said as he shot a glance towards Xie Xie.

The benefits he obtained from meditation this previous day wasn't small. Unexpectedly, the area he improved the most wasn't forging, but combat. That was the first time he had used his martial soul in a battle. In addition to the pressure Xie Xie exerted on him, he felt that the understanding he had for his

martial soul had increased. This was the reason why he hadn't rejected today's battle.

His master had said that his Bluesilver Grass was a variant martial soul, so it wasn't purely trash anymore.

After exiting the school, Tang Wu Lin asked Xie Xie, "Where are we going?"

Xie Xie answered, "We're going to Eastsea Park. There aren't many people there, so you can be at ease; I'll find someone to treat your injuries."

Tang Wu Lin simply said, "The facts will prove themselves."

## Chapter 47 – The Battle of Eastsea Park

Eastsea Park wasn't far from Eastsea Academy. One could reach the park after a 10 minute stroll by following the path next to the exit of the academy. The park accessible to the public at no charges at all. As it was still early in the day, the park was filled with many citizens doing their morning exercises.

As one strolled into the park, their senses would be greeted with a rush of nature's perfume – a blend of the crisp scent of the plants and the floral sweetness from flowers, which refreshed their minds. Tang Wu Lin felt himself gradually relaxing. His Bluesilver Grass was a plant martial soul, and he was currently surrounded by fields of Bluesilver Grass. This was the environment he loved best.

He had a faint thought that if he meditated here, the results would be much better than if he were to meditate back in the dorms. He had already proven this point when he was back home in Glorybound City. But it was impossible to compare the small garden back home to this park with its endless boundaries; the differences in size was simply incomparable.

Xie Xie wasn't surprise that he wasn't the first to arrive. He strolled casually and with much familiarity into the deepest parts of the park.

Following the gravelled walkway into the park, one would realise the differences in the size of the trees. The deeper into the park, the larger they became. Eastsea Park had a history of over a thousand years, long before even the Eastsea Academy had been founded. With its rich history, the park contained many varieties of rare trees.

As he moved deeper into the park, Tang Wu Lin gradually felt even better. This

feeling of returning back to nature revitalised the martial soul within him.

‘Such a good place! I will be back again.’ Tang Wu Lin thought.

As they reached the deepest part of the park, where they were well hidden from others, Xie Xie halted in the center of an open area.

“Here it is.” He turned to face Tang Wu Lin.

Tang Wu Lin stopped at the same time, returning a cautious look to Xie Xie.

“I will be fair to you. Since I am an Agility System Battle Soul Master, I will move back 50 meters. When I say start, you may move.” As he spoke, Xie Xie began moving backwards. He refused to take advantage of Tang Wu Lin. Especially not with his pride held up so high.

Tang Wu Lin didn’t make a sound. Instead, his mind was filled with the images of their previous match. The yellow colour of Xie Xie’s martial soul when he released it during the match the other day was still vivid in his mind. Though he hadn’t managed to grasp the spirit soul of Xie Xie’s, it was clear to him that the colour meant that Xie Xie had a hundred year spirit soul.

A hundred year spirit soul would naturally have hundred year soul skills. Tang Wu Lin was unsure about the strength of that power.

“Are you prepared?” Xie Xie’s voice came to him from afar.

Tang Wu Lin took a deep breath and focused his gaze. “Let’s start.”

Xie Xie answered back coldly, “I will show you the disparity between our skills. I will make you pay for the shame you have done to me. Start!” As soon as he ended his words, he was flying towards Tang Wu Lin’s direction like a released arrow.

As Xie Xie prepared for his sprint, he had positioned himself low, giving others an image of him hugging the ground. A ring of yellow light appeared beneath his feet. Like the day before, Tang Wu Lin noticed that as he released this hundred year spirit soul, a 35 centimeter long blade that seemed to be made of crystal yellow appeared in his right hand. As Xie Xie sped forth, the accompanying dagger produced a faint dragon’s growl.

Tang Wu Lin also released his Bluesilver Grass within a short span of time. A tiny, golden glowing grass snake appeared on his arm and twirled around his wrist. Strands of vine-like Bluesilver Grass flew out.

While Tang Wu Lin had little to no practical experience, the Bluesilver Grass thrived with its ability to cover a wide range of space. As these little blades of grass expanded, its surface area increased rapidly and enveloped Xie Xie easily.

‘Still using the same trick?’ A trace of disdain flashed across Xie Xie’s face, he increased his speed swiftly.

Xie Xie, who was previously charging in a straight line towards him, shifted into an illusion. At once, Tang Wu Lin lost sight of Xie Xie and his ability to pinpoint his exact location due to the dizzying blur before him.

Xie Xie moved through the gaps of Tang Wu Lin’s weaving of variant Bluesilver Grass unscathed and shortened his distance with Tang Wu Lin.

‘This is bad!’

‘If Bind fails to trap my opponent, then this variant Bluesilver Grass is no longer useful in battle,’ Tang Wu Lin thought this as he retracted the grass vines and directed them before himself. The denser these vines were, the higher the defense capabilities they would have. It was an idea that came to him during his meditation the night before.

At this time, Xie Xie was already within a 10 meter range from Tang Wu Lin.

Xie Xie’s speed didn’t change. Instead, his arm moved even quicker.

The Light Dragon Dagger in his hand morphed into a bursting ball of light which released endless golden rays that were aimed precisely at the Bluesilver Grass beneath him.

It was then that Tang Wu Lin realised the immense difference between Xie Xie and himself. Every blade of his Bluesilver Grass had been slashed apart by the light that came from Xie Xie’s Light Dragon Dagger. Although the blades of grass were still intact, they could easily be swung off. With the Light Dragon Dagger’s sharp blade cutting against his Bluesilver Grass, Tang Wu Lin felt the soul power within him diminished rapidly. Within a breath’s time, Tang Wu Lin’s soul power had depleted by more than 10%.

If Xie Xie had found out the characteristics of Tang Wu Lin’s soul power, he would not have needed to use such a forceful attack against Tang Wu Lin. This technique would have easily emptied out all of Tang Wu Lin’s soul power.



As the shield of Bluesilver Grass parted, Tang Wu Lin no longer had any defense against Xie Xie's oncoming attack. Xie Xie was already right before him by then.

Since Bluesilver Grass was no longer useful, Tang Wu Lin shot both his fists forwards, exploding them at Xie Xie. At the same time, he controlled and withdrew all of his Bluesilver Grass. He was hoping that by doing so, he could successfully perform Bind as he tried to shield off his opponent's attack. This was his only chance at winning the match.

From a typical point of view, Bluesilver Grass belonging to a control system would ideally make it easier to defeat martial souls belonging to the Agility system category.

However, the difference between Tang Wu Lin and Xie Xie was far too great in terms of their skills or experiences.

Xie Xie tilted only slightly to avoid Tang Wu Lin's pair of clenched fists that had produced a light explosive sound. With a sharp, flash-like turn, he was already at Tang Wu Lin's side. At this point in time, Tang Wu Lin was caught defenseless.

If this was a battlefield, and Xie Xie had the intention to kill, he could have laid his blade easily on Tang Wu Lin's neck.

However, Xie Xie took an abrupt pause. He only had the thought of defeating Tang Wu Lin in mind, and didn't have any other intention.

He changed the direction of his dagger, twitching the blade at its handle, and locked on his target – Tang Wu Lin's cheek. 'I will pay you back for the swelling

that you did to my face.'

While many decisions were being made within Xie Xie's mind during this split-second, Tang Wu Lin suddenly jerked and tilted his head down, using the back of his skull to knock against Xie Xie's handle during this fraction of time.

However, Xie Xie's response was quick. What made a person an Agility System Martial Soul Master? At its highest realm of mastery, the master would be able to avoid direct combat for as long as they wished. When the opponent was finally selected, they would have already been left defenseless.

Though Xie Xie was proud, his analysis of Tang Wu Lin wasn't influenced by that pride and was accurate. He knew clearly that Tang Wu Lin's strength wasn't something that he could withstand.

He twisted his agile wrist in a split-second and sank the Light Dragon Dagger into Tang Wu Lin's shoulder blade.

## Chapter 48 – Golden Scales

The Light Dragon Dagger pierced into his shoulder. Xie Xie restrained himself in this attack as he thought that Tang Wu Lin's whole arm would have been severed if he'd used his entire strength. Neither of them had a deep hatred for the other, so giving him a small lesson would be enough.

However, what shocked him was that Tang Wu Lin's shoulder flesh was extremely tough; even his Light Dragon Dagger was only able to cut about an inch. Even if he had restrained his strength, this result was simply too shocking!

Bright red blood appeared, accompanied by pain. This caused Tang Wu Lin to lose control of the withdrawing Bluesilver Grass, leaving the grass limp on the ground.

As the Light Dragon Dagger pushed down, Tang Wu Lin was forced to his knees. After stumbling a bit, he was able to stand back up. He wanted to punch Xie Xie, but Xie Xie suddenly spun and was already at his rear. The Light Dragon Dagger in his shoulder twisted, causing a burst of pain to shoot throughout his body. In particular, the spot where the Light Dragon Dagger had stabbed him had an energy which oppressed his soul power.

“Admit defeat!” Xie Xie's voice was proud after having avenged his defeat against Tang Wu Lin's fist the previous day.

Tang Wu Lin clenched his teeth. His stubborn heart couldn't possibly allow him to concede at this point.

Right at that moment, the pain in his shoulder seemed to ignite through his

whole body. A scorching wave of heat rushed forth, spreading rapidly throughout his being. He wanted to speak out, but found that he wasn't able to speak at all.

"I ask you, do you admit defeat!?" Xie Xie pressed down on the dagger in his hand as he fiercely said this.

"No!" Tang Wu Lin snarled with a hint a rebellion.

Xie Xie was stunned for a moment. He wondered why Tang Wu Lin's voice was so hoarse, even when the wound was so shallow. Subconsciously, even he wanted to pull out the Light Dragon Dagger.

At that moment however, an unexpected situation occurred.

The Light Dragon Dagger that was stabbed into his shoulder issued out an ear-piercing dragon's roar that filled Xie Xie's entire being with palpitation. He felt as if he had suddenly encountered something dreadful.

The blood suddenly stopped flowing from the location where the Light Dragon Dagger was embedded and a golden light began to spill out of the wound. Bathed in that golden light, the Light Dragon Dagger slid a bit out of the wound.

Faced with this unknown situation, Xie Xie's first thought was to retreat. However, he was aghast to discovered that the Light Dragon Dagger was practically clinging onto Tang Wu Lin, and he couldn't retrieve the Light Dragon Dagger at all.

"Ahhhhhh!" Tang Wu Lin let out a shocking roar as a golden light poured out of

his wound, dislodging the Light Dragon Dagger.

As Xie Xie watched, a golden mass of light suddenly rushed towards him, then he felt as if he was flying; as though he had been hit by a high-speed soul train. He immediately blacked out, completely unaware of what happened.

Bang! Xie Xie crashed into a large tree off in the distance and slowly slid down its trunk.

Tang Wu Lin half knelt on the ground. His eyes were just as red as before, while his whole body violently trembled. Right at this moment, he felt as though he were metal being calcined in a furnace. The blazing heat within his body made him shake unceasingly.

However, he was still completely conscious. When he had punched Xie Xie moments ago, he had restrained his strength at the very last moment, otherwise he feared that Xie Xie would have died.

He lowered his head and was shocked to see his right hand covered in scales.

These were golden scales shaped like rhombuses. Each scale protruded outwards a bit, giving it a sharp look. His fingernails had a sharp scale that narrowed to a point, similar to sharp talons.

The little Grass Snake, Jin Guang, who'd been twisting around his arm had also releasing a faint golden light. Moreover, its whole body had actually lengthened by a whole circle while its two small eyes had turned red, similar to a pair of twinkling rubies.

‘Was it the reason? Was it not a trash spirit soul? What was the cause of all this?’

Tang Wu Lin quickly took off his shirt and was dumbstruck when he saw that the change wasn’t only around his palms. Rather, the scales covered his entire right arm. Starting from where the Light Dragon Dagger had stabbed him, the golden scales spread all the way to his palms.

His arm had an indescribable feeling of power within it.

Subconsciously, he suddenly punched out with his right arm.

BOOM!

When he punched the air with his right arm, a golden ball of light rushed forth and gave an indistinct shape of a dragon’s head as it travelled a meter out in front of him. The powerful aura from his all out punch confirmed his suspicions as to the effect it would have had on a human body.

“Jin Guang, is this power because of you?” Tang Wu Lin asked the little Grass Snake wrapped around his wrist, pleasantly surprised.

Right at that moment however, the inflated body of the little Grass Snake began to gradually shrink back to its original size, while the golden scales on his arm also began to rapidly vanish. Several breaths of time later, everything was back to normal. The only thing that remained was a feeling of exhaustion. Tang Wu Lin’s vision faded to darkness, then he lost consciousness.

He hadn’t put on his clothes yet, so when the golden veins appeared on his

body once again, they were visible for anyone to see. In particular, the shining lines on his vertebra were especially bright.



Xie Xie woke up with a jolt. He was still dazed, but noticed a vague change in scenery. When he raised his head to look around, he saw a familiar scene.

The moment he looked up, he saw the gates of Eastsea Academy.

The sky had already turned dark, so the lit words of 'Eastsea Academy' were exceptionally clear.

"Wuluwulu..." Xie Xie wanted to speak out, but he discovered that all the sounds he made were completely incomprehensible.

Tang Wu Lin's brows wrinkled and asked Xie Xie, who he carried on his back, "What did you say?"

"Wu what?" Xie Xie's words were still as unclear as before.

As he gradually became more clear-headed, Xie Xie discovered that he was being carried on Tang Wu Lin's back. He subconsciously raised his hand to touch his face, finding it swollen up like bread. His whole face was already thick with numbness.

Like a surging tide, he gradually recalled the events from before. Xie Xie's mind echoed with the words he had said before he and Tang Wu Lin had left Eastsea

Academy.

“We’re going to Eastsea Park. There aren’t many people there, so you can be at ease; I’ll find someone to treat your injuries.”

But now...

He had spent twenty four thousand coins just for a beating...



## Chapter 49 – Unable to Find the Golden Scales

Xie Xie was full of grief and indignation!

If this were the first time he had lost, then he would think that he had lost due to his carelessness. However, this was the second time he had lost. Moreover, he had lost in such a manner that he wasn't able to make heads or tails of what had happened. He touched Tang Wu Lin's shoulder, feeling for the area where he had stabbed him, yet, he couldn't find it at all.

'He has a secret! This guy definitely has a secret!'

"What was that golden light?" Xie Xie calmed himself and clearly asked.

"Jin Guang? Jin Guang is my spirit soul [1]!" Tang Wu Lin's hand flashed with a brilliant light. Then the yellow Grass Snake, Jin Guang, appeared in his palm.

[tl: [1] = Jin Guang translates as "golden light." ]

"I'm talking about the golden light that came from your body!" Xie Xie angrily said. Not only had this guy insulted him, he had also insulted his intelligence. This could not be tolerated!

Tang Wu Lin forced out a bitter laugh. "Even if I wanted to tell you, I don't know what that was. Do you understand?"

Xie Xie gave a cold snort, expressing his attitude towards Tang Wu Lin.

Yun Xiao and Zhou Zhang Xi were dumbstruck when they saw Tang Wu Lin carry Xie Xie in and lay him on the bed.

Zhou Zhang Xi directly asked, "You wanted to beat him up, yet you actually ended up getting carried back?"

Xie Xie's swollen cheeks already made the outcome of the duel abundantly clear.

When he had introduced himself this morning, didn't he say that his soul power was at rank 18?

"He's already spent his money!" Tang Wu Lin answered thoughtlessly. Afterwards, he excitedly turned towards Yun Xiao and asked, "Dinner time hasn't ended yet, right?"

Yun Xiao looked him over for a moment. "Not yet. But it'll be closing soon."

In the next moment, he saw a Tang Wu Lin run like the wind, disappearing in a flash and not leaving a trace.

"Hey, you lost again?" Zhou Zhang Xi asked Xie Xie.

Xie Xie fiercely glared at him. "I was just careless, that's all. I'll definitely win next time!" He said this as he struggled to sit up on his bed. With his face like this, how could he not get treatment?

‘I don’t want to have a scar, I don’t want to have a scar, I don’t want to have a scar.’ He repeated this line three times to himself.

When Tang Wu Lin arrived at the third window and ordered his sixteenth bowl of noodles, a dining hall worker couldn’t help but ask, “Little student, could it be that you don’t want others to see you eat so much, so you came so late tonight? We’re just about to finish working.”

Tang Wu Lin bashfully lowered his head. “Sorry uncle cook. I arrived too late today. I won’t be so late in the future. I’ll just eat this last bowl of noodles and I’ll be finished.”

The cook laughed. “It’s fine if you eat as much as you want. The academy’s third window is free and unlimited. It’s just a question of how much more can you eat.”

Tang Wu Lin rubbed his stomach. He hadn’t eaten lunch, so he was especially hungry this night. “I should still be able to eat a lot more.”

The cook said, “It’s good that you came so late then. The second window still has some leftovers. Nobody is going to buy it, so I’ll just give it to you then. Otherwise, the food would go to waste.”

Half a pot of stewed meat was added to a pot of noodles, then given to Tang Wu Lin.

Tang Wu Lin couldn’t wait to eat it. He quickly thanked the cook and began gorging himself. The unknown meat in the stew from the second window was exceptionally chewy, with an ordinary flavor, but his stomach felt nice and warm

after he finished eating. He had used up a lot of strength today, but with this meal, some of his strength had been restored.

‘So the second window is actually so good. I wonder how the first window is?’

Tang Wu Lin swallowed his saliva as he shot a glance at the first window. However, he quickly regained himself and shook his head. The first window’s food wasn’t something he could eat.

After he acquired some work from the Blacksmith’s Association in the future, he’d see if he could earn some more money. It was just that, he had to save some money in order to buy another spirit soul in the future too.

One million federal coins could buy a yellow hundred year spirit soul. That was his goal. After earning ten thousand coins at the Blacksmith’s Association, Tang Wu Lin had set his sights on a hundred year spirit soul.

Xie Xie wasn’t there when he returned to his dorm room, but Tang Wu Lin didn’t care too much about him. Although that guy was arrogant and unbridled, he wasn’t excessively so. Xie Xie’s final attack on him that day was made with the dagger’s handle, clearly showing his restraint.

Although Yun Xiao was already meditating, Zhou Zhang Xi hadn’t begun yet. When he saw Tang Wu Lin return, he immediately raised his head from his bed and asked, “Tang Wu Lin, is Xie Xie really a rank 18 Soul Master? How did you beat him?” Zhou Zhang Xi was getting more and more curious about Tang Wu Lin, who was even more powerful than him.

Tang Wu Lin had an expression of helplessness. “Actually, I don’t know either.”

He really didn't know. How could he possibly say that golden scales appeared on his arm? After fainting and waking up, his body had already returned to normal and no matter what he did, he couldn't get those scales to reappear. He only vaguely remembered that there was a surge of heat within his body before the scales appeared on his arm, filling it with berserk power. His consciousness had been somewhat fuzzy at the time, and he hadn't been able to contain the feeling in his body. A tyrannical mood had even come over him at that time.

If his willpower hadn't been so resolute, he was afraid that he'd have put others in danger.

But in the end, what were those golden scales? Could they actually be due to his variant martial soul? Or could it be his little Grass Snake, Jin Guang, wasn't actually a trash spirit soul, but was actually an impossible existence?

However, no matter how he looked at it, he couldn't see Jin Guang being so valiant!

The bottom of the matter was this: what caused those golden scales to appear? Would they only appear when he was harmed?

Tang Wu Lin took out a sewing needle from his personal items and pricked himself.

'How painful!' A drop of blood flowed out, accompanied by an intense stinging feeling.

But still nothing...

The golden scales didn't appear.

He was a bit afraid of pain, so could it be that this prick was too little? He tried it again.

But still nothing...

It still was to no avail.

'I'll try meditating then!'

Completely focused on meditating, Tang Wu Lin began circulating his soul power while in search of the bizarre heat. He had only learned the most basic of meditation techniques, so the path of his soul power was exceedingly simple. Soon after, he'd finished circulating his soul power, but still wasn't able to find anything at all.

Everything was the same as always. There were absolutely no deviations in his cultivation.

This was truly strange! Tang Wu Lin summoned Jin Guang and inspected it. However, no matter how much he looked it over, the undulating energy coming from this guy wouldn't be able to give him such such tyrannical strength.

Early morning.

When Tang Wu Lin finished his meditation, he looked across the room and saw

that Xie Xie was also meditating. He had returned at an unknown time and the swelling of his face had gone down by a lot. Only his complexion was just as bad as before. Tang Wu Lin didn't know whether it was because Xie Xie had been beaten again, or because he was angry.

No one would be happy after paying for a beating.

## Chapter 50 – The First Class

“Let’s battle again!” Xie Xie repeated for the umpteenth time as he rushed to catch up with Tang Wu Lin.

Tang Wu Lin ignored Xie Xie’s calls and headed straight for the dining hall.

“I wasn’t at my best yesterday! If you don’t fight with me, don’t think that I won’t reveal your secrets!” Xie Xie threatened.

“You can say whatever you want,” Tang Wu Lin replied to his threat nonchalantly. What was he to be afraid of, if he himself knew nothing about the golden scales?

“You.....”

“Don’t disturb my meal time,” Tang Wu Lin told Xie Xie as if he were shooing a fly, and easily moved him aside as he headed for the third window.

“Hey! Come fight me! I’ll treat you to a meal from the first window!” An idea took form in Xie Xie’s mind as he shouted towards Tang Wu Lin’s back.

Tang Wu Lin, who was originally headed towards the third window, suddenly returned to Xie Xie’s side, as if his back was attached to a rope and it had been yanked backwards.

“Are you serious?” He still had cravings for the meals from the first window. After having tasted the food from the second window the day before, he could



feel the significant difference the nutritious food had made for his body. He had felt distinctly more comfortable when he woke up this morning. He had been able to feel it throughout his whole body, as if each and every inch of his muscles had been revitalised.

“Of course!” Xie Xie answered back proudly.

“Until I’ve had enough?” Tang Wu Lin’s pair of large eyes brightened up.

“As much as you can eat. Didn’t they say that you have a huge appetite? Show me your ability. I’ll let you eat until you can’t take any more food!” Xie Xie’s lips curled into a smile as he spoke.

“Deal!”

Half an hour later, Xie Xie was already beginning to regret his promise.

“Are you even human? You’ve already eaten 30 phoenix turtle eggs, and you still have room for more?”

A meal from the second window cost 300 federation coins, and a meal from the first window could cost up to 1,000 federation coins. Tang Wu Lin wasn’t aware of these costs, and had already finished at least fifteen meals, but it seemed that he hadn’t filled up just yet.

“Let’s just forget about this, then. I’ll stop eating.” Tang Wu Lin felt a little ashamed. He had no idea how much one meal course would cost, but with the quantity that he had consumed, it was definitely not cheap.

Seeing that Tang Wu Lin was moving towards the third window, Xie Xie rushed forward to grab him and answered fiercely, “Eat. Why did you stop? You’ve already insulted my body, I am not going to let you insult my character as well. I’ll keep my word.”

A meal from the first window gave Tang Wu Lin an astoundingly different feeling. He had never tasted anything as delicious as this. The meal from the second window, though nutritious, was bland. However, this meal from the first window was utterly different, even when putting its incredible taste aside. As Tang Wu Lin consumed the food, it warmed up his whole stomach and filled him with an inexpressibly comfortable feeling. The warmth from the food flowed into all his limbs and bones, heat radiating off Tang Wu Lin’s body. It felt as though there was a wave of energy gently vibrating within him.

Tang Wu Lin finally stopped at his twenty-second meal, satiated.

“Thank you.”

Xie Xie rolled his eyes, “What? Are you full?”

Tang Wu Lin smiled, “I’ve forgotten that your name’s Xie Xie [1]. I was thanking you.”

[tl: [1] = Thank you is pronounced as Xie Xie in chinese. ]

After understanding what Tang Wu Lin meant, Xie Xie coolly replied, “Remember your promise to me.” Though he was wealthy, Xie Xie only had so much pocket money, and the total price of Tang Wu Lin’s servings made him

cringe a little. The sum for the repairs of the previous day amounted to around 20,000 coins, on top of the 20,000 today, totalled to approximately 40,000 coins. Worst of all, he wasn't sure if he buying another beating or not...

Today, Wu Zhang Kong was wearing a pair of pants colored in grey, black and white, along with a white shirt. His attire's style was simple, but it accentuated his tall and slim figure.

By simply standing, his body emitted blasts of cold air, silencing the class effectively.

Tang Wu Lin wore the most satisfied expression, actually looking relaxed. With his tummy full of goodness from the first window, how could he not be? The gushes of warmth were slowly stirring up the soul power inside him. It was true, then, that good and nutritious food could promote a body's quality and could shorten one's cultivation speed.

"Today officially marks the start of your classes. Most of your lessons will be taught by me. Stand up," Wu Zhang Kong spoke with a cold attitude.

The whole class quickly jumped to their feet.

"Come with me!" Wu Zhang Kong shoved both his hands into his pockets and walked out of the classroom, followed closely by the students. Being new at this, they lacked the concept of queuing up, which made it looked like a mess. However, nobody dared to speak aloud in front of this icily arrogant god and his powerful aura.

Wu Zhang Kong brought the group of students to the field. "Line up in pairs,

and stand properly.”

Tang Wu Lin was the tallest in class, after Zhou Zhang Xi. The four roommates were once again standing together. Both Tang Wu Lin and Zhou Zhang Xi formed a single file, with Yun Xiao and Xie Xie beside them.

Wu Zhang Kong spoke deeply, “For the first lesson today, you will be showing me your abilities. Thereafter, you will proceed into actual combat. I’ll be the judge. Elimination will occur after a single loss. Show me your true colours!”

A girl raised her hand, “Teacher Wu, I am a Tool Soul Master, do I need to join in the actual combat?”

Wu Zhang Kong answered the student icily, “In the battlefield, would your enemy spare you if you told them you were a Tool Soul Master? First group, prepare yourselves, we shall start from this end.” He pointed towards Tang Wu Lin and Zhou Zhang Xi’s end.

Contrary to experiencing the anxiety that most students felt, Zhou Zhang Xi became excited almost instantaneously. He couldn’t accept having been punched out the window by Tang Wu Lin, but after witnessing Tang Wu Lin defeat Xie Xie after only two strikes, his urge to fight had been quelled when the Director gave the order to stop fighting.

“That’s good. Let’s compete with our strength! I don’t believe your strength will be greater than mine.” Zhou Zhang Xi’s eyes lit up as he directed his words at Tang Wu Lin.

Tang Wu Lin remained silent.

Wu Zhang Kong commanded the students to form a circle around the competing duo.

“You may begin. No rules as to how you may defeat your opponent,” Wu Zhang Kong pointed out plainly, but his words were directed towards the entire student body as well.

Zhou Zhang Xi roared loudly, wide-eyed. His soul ring appeared as a white circle beneath his feet, the ray of light instantly flowing upwards, following the contour of his body. In the same moment, his massive build grew in size, particularly the muscles in both his arms, which were visibly swelling up beneath his school uniform.

A little brown monkey appeared on his shoulder. It seemed to be his spirit soul, a ten year spirit soul.

First soul skill, Power Amplification!

Zhou Zhang Xi took big strides in Tang Wu Lin’s direction, producing a thundering ‘dongdong’ sound when he stopped on both of his feet. As a match to his massive build, there was his aggressive vigour.

A few long strides took him to Tang Wu Lin’s side. With both his hands stretched in Tang Wu Lin’s direction, he aimed at both Tang Wu Lin’s shoulders at once.

Tang Wu Lin shot out both his fists at the same time, aiming towards both Zhou Zhang Xi’s hands.

Peng!

Deng, deng, deng! The massively-built Zhou Zhang Xi was forced backwards three steps before he managed to regain his balance.

With a big step forward, Tang Wu Lin threw a punch in Zhou Zhang Xi's direction.

To counter Tang Wu Lin's punch, Zhou Zhang Xi gritted his teeth and forced out all the strength within his body into the punch directed at Tang Wu Lin.

## Chapter 51 – Match

Peng!

Zhou Zhang Xi staggered backwards continuously. He finally couldn't stabilize himself from the force and landed on his butt.

However, Tang Wu Lin stood grounded just like before, though his upper body swayed a bit.

'How could this be?' Zhou Zhang Xi was at a loss. If one could say he'd been defeated during the match that day due to being careless, what about today? He'd released his martial soul and even utilised his soul skill, Power Amplification, yet Tang Wu Lin's strength still crushed his. It was simply unrivalled and had even forced him on his butt.

"Stop!" Wu Zhang Kong commanded icily and pointed at Zhou Zhang Xi. "You. Out."

If a Power System Battle Soul Master lost to their opponent in strength during a match, then there was no longer a need to continue the match.

"Why didn't you use your martial soul?" Wu Zhang Kong eyed Tang Wu Lin.

Tang Wu Lin answered, "He wanted to compete against me in strength."

Wu Zhang Kong's expression turned frosty. "If he told you to eat shit, would you? Take on every match as if it were a battle. Winning that battle is your sole

objective. Even a lion has to give its all to catch a rabbit. You can't allow even the slightest chance for your opponent to defeat you. You advance, wait for the next match."

Losers were kicked out and winners were reprimanded. The stress level of the students multiplied rapidly.

"Next match."

The second pair were Yun Xiao and Xie Xie, the two whom had stood closest to Tang Wu Lin and Zhou Zhang Xi.

Yun Xiao, with a bitter face, begged Xie Xie to be easy with his actions. "Please be lenient on me! I'm just an Auxiliary System Battle Soul Master. I can't endure much."

Xie Xie commented, "To each their own."

"Start!"

As soon as Wu Zhang Kong announced this, Xie Xie dodged to the side. A yellow ring of light shone beneath his feet at almost the same time. His speed was unimaginably fast. His Light Dragon dagger had a bright golden glow coming from it and it neared Yun Xiao within a short span of time.

Right at that moment, a miracle appeared. The white glow flashed from Yun Xiao's body, making the students feel as if there were a flower of light before them. When Xie Xie ambitiously struck, his dagger met nothing but air.



Tang Wu Lin had fought twice with Xie Xie, and agreed to a third battle. Thus, he was focusing hard on this match. He realised that Yun Xiao had been holding something glimmering when Xie Xie had rushed towards him. In the blink of an eye, their positions swapped, and Xie Xie's attack failed.

However, Xie Xie's response was quick. When he realised that his opponent disappeared, he'd already shifted his Light Dragon Dagger backwards. It appeared that his arm had moved into an unbelievable position, as if he were jointless. Light and shadow came together as if to protect his back.

Yun Xiao was quick enough to only use his soul skill once, but it was soon shrouded by Xie Xie's Light Dragon Dagger. In addition, Yun Xiao's soul skill didn't allow for continuous use.

Just as Yun Xiao was about to be sliced apart by the Light Dragon Dagger, a huge palm appeared and dragged him to the side.

"Stop!"

Xie Xie turned around with the dagger at his chest. Though his actions were swift, there was no trace of panic. His small, handsome face was full of ice, causing the eyes of the girls in their class to shine.

"Not bad. You advance." Wu Zhang Kong nodded towards Xie Xie before turning towards Yun Xiao. "You activated your soul skill at the precise time. However, you had underestimated the abilities of your opponent. You should have distanced yourself from him after activating your soul skill. When an Auxiliary System Battle Soul Master is restrained by an Agility System Battle Soul Master, you should find ways to strengthen your chances of survival."

“Yes. Thank you, teacher.” Yun Xiao held a round disc in his hand which seemed to have many intricate lines on its surface. He had listened to Wu Zhang Kong’s words, but Yun Xiao still thought, ‘How did Tang Wu Lin manage to give Xie Xie, whose skills are unrivalled, those swollen cheeks?’

Facts have proven that the Eastsea Academy’s teachers had a unique vision when determining how the classes were sorted. After almost every match, the participants would be berated by Wu Zhang Kong.

Of the 20 students, eight of them were Tool Soul Masters and were not equipped with any battle skills. Their capacity for assisting abilities were hopeless as well. Of all the Battle Soul Masters in class, three of them were close to the level of the trash martial soul, Bluesilver Grass.

Within these matches, there were even two Tool Soul Masters with no battle skills at all. They were merely pushing at each other within the duration of the match.

Although Wu Zhang Kong had guessed that the calibre of the class as a whole was bad, he hadn’t expected that it would be to this extent. If not for the free compulsory education, it would have been meaningless for the students within this class to continue their training. Reaching the rank 20 would be next to impossible.

From the current situation, only Xie Xie had caught Wu Zhang Kong’s eye within the mass of students.

“Second round starts. You and you. Both of you shall compete.” Wu Zhang Kong, with a severe-looking expression, pointed at Tang Wu Lin and a female

student.

The female student whom Wu Zhang Kong pointed to was petite. She looked cute with her short light blue hair and big eyes. A glance at her direction reminded Tang Wu Lin of Nuo'er. He faintly remembered that Li Chu Shui was her name, and that her martial soul was a cat.

“Start!”

Li Chu Shui gave off an impression of shyness. She bowed towards Tang Wu Lin before releasing her martial soul.

Half of her light blue hair turned white, and one of her blue eyes turned green. A white soul ring rose beneath her feet and a cute little white cat appeared on her shoulder.

White fur grew over her palms and claws sprang out from her fingertips. She crouched slightly and sprang agilely towards Tang Wu Lin's direction.

Her actions were lithe and her speed was fast; it was her speed that had won her the previous match. Like Xie Xie, she was an Agility System Battle Soul Master.

Keeping in mind Wu Zhang Kong's remark about his previous match, Tang Wu Lin brought out his martial soul as well. Blades of Bluesilver Grass appeared from his palms, and a little grass snake appeared, twirling around his wrist.

After continuously using his soul skill, Bind, continuously these past few days, he was exceptionally familiar with it. He released his vine-like Bluesilver Grass,

but the blades didn't flow towards his opponent. Instead, they appeared around him. They weaved into a big, asymmetrical web that stood near his body.

If Li Chu Shui were to continue at her original speed towards Tang Wu Lin, she would've knocked into and been trapped by this web.

She seemed intimidated and halted abruptly, then got to the ground on all fours without a sound. Shifting her body to the side, it seemed as if she were about to attack Tang Wu Lin from his side.

Tang Wu Lin had tasted what it was like with Xie Xie when they were up close. He was clear that when being near an Agility System Battle Soul Master, with his own speed, he had practically no defense against such an attack so closely. Therefore, he quickly turned his Bluesilver Grass towards Li Chu Shui's direction and continued to maintain his web of defense, waiting for the opponent to collide with his web.

Li Chu Shui changed positions continuously as she tried to find gaps. Tang Wu Lin's gaze was nailed to her without hesitation as he waited for her move. Though his opponent's martial soul was released at the same time as his, his opponent had been moving at high speed, so he could just wait and consume less energy than her.

With his insufficient knowledge of controlling Bluesilver Grass, it was best to stay in one place when dealing with the immense movements of his opponent.

While his opponent constantly changed directions, Tang Wu Lin continued to adjust his Bluesilver Grass web, fixing the blades so they looked more orderly, finding and mending any gaps or holes that may appear.

The blades of the Bluesilver Grass gave of a sparkling luster. As Tang Wu Lin checked his web, he found thin golden lines at the roots of the Bluesilver Grass in his palm. They were just barely visible.

## Chapter 52 – Victory Streak

Li Chu Shui was, nonetheless, only a nine-year-old child, and her fighting experience wasn't abundant. As Tang Wu Lin had expected, the continuously quick and ever-changing movements that Li Chu Shui used to seek her opponent's weak points had eventually tired out her rank 11 spirit power.

She couldn't wait any longer; she didn't have the strength to sustain her soul skill for much longer.

Li Chu Shui gritted her teeth and seemed to have suddenly vanished as she maneuvered herself behind Tang Wu Lin with a sudden spurt of speed. At the same time, the white soul ring on her body lit up. With a wave of her claws, two blades emitting white light shot in front of her, followed by her body.

Tang Wu Lin obviously wasn't as fast as her. However, his action of merely changing direction was much simpler. His Bluesilver Grass moved quicker and congealed together.

The two white blades slashed quickly at the Bluesilver Grass, a so-called trash martial soul. However, the envisioned image of Bluesilver Grass being torn to bits didn't happen. The white blades flickered gently with light as they both disappeared, and Li Chu Shui crashed into the web of Bluesilver Grass.

Long blades of blue, narrow vines twirled upwards and bound her petite body. Tang Wu Lin pulled his right hand into a fist and punched toward Li Chu Shui's bound figure before him. However, he abruptly stopped his fist a mere few centimeters in front of her.

Xie Xie unknowingly felt his cheeks warm up as he watched. 'This jerk! Why didn't he stop when he was competing with me?'

There was a flash of light in Wu Zhang Kong's eyes. 'That's no ordinary Bluesilver Grass! His character is free from arrogance and his control is pretty good too.'

"Tang Wu Lin wins."

Tang Wu Lin loosened his Bluesilver Grass and helped Li Chu Shui steady herself. Li Chu Shui blushed as she exchanged glances with Tang Wu Lin's large eyes that were in close proximity to her. She said to him shyly, "Thank you."

Tang Wu Lin simply smiled in response, stunning her. She felt as though his smile radiated like the sun.

Round two proceeded onward and Xie Xie successfully defeated his opponent. There were 5 remaining students after that round concluded.

Tang Wu Lin originally thought that he would be placed against Xie Xie in his second round, but Wu Zhang Kong purposely placed him away from Xie Xie. The same happened during his third round.

"Tang Wu Lin, Tao Liu Fan, both of you can start first," Wu Zhang Kong said, monotonously.

Tao Liu Fan wasn't tall, but he looked quite sturdy. He had a head of messy, short, brown hair.

Both stood ground facing each other as they released their martial souls.

Tao Liu Fan's martial soul was a Willow Tree. His soul power rose, and as he raised both his hands as if to support the sky, strips of willow twigs flowed out and up from both his limbs. They swayed as though they were a part of the willow tree. At first glance, it seemed similar to Tang Wu Lin's Bluesilver Grass.

Blades of Bluesilver Grass reappeared. Control type versus control type, what would happen?

This was what Wu Zhang Kong was waiting for. In the match before them, Tao Liu Fan seemed to be abiding with the rules. With their current strength levels and under normal circumstances, a Control System Battle Soul Master would've been advantageous in the match since none of them had a powerful soul skill.

Out of the whole class, Xie Xie was the only one with a hundred year spirit soul, while the rest only had ten year spirit souls. Therefore, Tao Liu Fan's soul ring was also a white one. What was more interesting was that he shared the same soul skill as Tang Wu Lin – Bind.

His spirit soul was of the snake family as well, but Tao Liu Fan's spirit soul was a little green snake. His green snake looked significantly stronger than Tang Wu Lin's Jin Guang, both in mass and vigour.

“Start!”

Willow branches and Bluesilver Grass struck at the other at almost the same time. It looked as if the quantity of the willow's branches held a visible



advantage; Tang Wu Lin's Bluesilver Grass only sprouted out from his right palm and there was none from his left hand.

Both had almost the same amount of control, but everyone had guessed the results by sheer comparison of quantity.

Of course, the willow branches flew in the direction of the blades of Bluesilver Grass as they intertwined in the air. Tao Liu Fan, having the advantage of numbers, directed the remaining branches towards Tang Wu Lin in an attempt to bind him.

Tao Liu Fan's gaze revealed a hint of excitiveness. Though his martial soul wasn't very strong, he felt that his willow branches were stronger than Bluesilver Grass and the current situation only served to back up his thoughts. Trees would be stronger than grass, wouldn't they?

Tang Wu Lin wasn't frantic at all when the willow's branches arrived in front of him. Faced with its branches, he abruptly pulled on the Bluesilver Grass in his right hand, twisting their two martial soul's together and transmitted his physical strength through their intertwined martial souls.

Tao Liu Fan only felt a sudden wave of strength coming towards him before his body was pulled in Tang Wu Lin's direction. At this very moment, his willow branches had been strongly bound by Tang Wu Lin.

Tao Liu Fan's response was pretty quick. As his body was yanked into the air, he was still able to raise both his knees. 'You wanted to pull me over right? I'll come by and knock you out.'

However, he caught view of Tang Wu Lin's expressionless face, followed by a sudden movement of his arms as he shattered all the willow branches that had bound him. He caught Tao Liu Fan's lower thigh with a quick raise of his hand, and pressed him against the ground.

The tender willow branches swung profusely in an attempt to bind or push away Tang Wu Lin. However, struggling was useless against the strength of their opponent.

Neither of them had a powerful martial soul, and it was only through his absolute strength that Tang WU Lin was able to achieve victory in the third round.

"You truly are worthy of being called a Rice Bucket; it seems all that food didn't go to waste." Tao Liu Fan threw his comments ferociously towards Tang Wu Lin before escaping out of the circle.

Wu Zhang Kong frowned. This was not the battle he'd been expecting.

Without much doubt, Xie Xie had won another round. There was only one student who hadn't competed at all. As the matches progressed, only three competitors remained.

The only student who hadn't competed was a female student. This was a chubby girl who looked a little dumb.

All of the students' gazes were directed towards Wu Zhang Kong. There were three remaining students, so how would the competition proceed?

Wu Zhang Kong drew a slight breath and decided, “Tang Wu Lin, Han Lan, both of you may compete first. The winner will compete against Xie Xie.”

Xie Xie’s face revealed a glint of triumph and he looked towards Tang Wu Lin with arrogance. He was trying to show that the teacher’s opinion of him was higher.

However, he didn’t realise that through his arrogance, he forgot that he was continuously competing against an opponent with the trash martial soul, Bluesilver Grass.

However, Tang Wu Lin didn’t even bother a look towards Xie Xie’s direction as he returned to the competition grounds.

Although Han Lan had only experienced two rounds of matches, she had left Tang Wu Lin with a deep impression. It wasn’t only for her size, but also for her martial soul.

Han Lan’s martial soul was the Earth Element, a fine martial soul. Her soul power was at rank 13, and one wouldn’t have considered placing her in Class Five by the look of her capabilities.

“Start!” The the fourth round of match started with Wu Zhang Kong’s command.

## Chapter 53 – Hammering Through the Stone Prison

As he watched Han Lan, Tang Wu Lin's expression grew serene. Having observed Han Lan's previous two battles, he had already come up with a plan for her.

A white ring twinkled beneath Han Lan's feet before a spirit soul that looked like a lump of dirt appeared. She didn't hesitate at all as she held up both her palms in Tang Wu Lin's direction.

In response, a yellow ring of earth appeared under Tang Wu Lin's feet. Stone pillars arose from the yellow ring in a flash, entrapping Tang Wu Lin inside a stone prison.

If it had been Xie Xie in this situation, he would have likely rushed out of the stone prison's range as soon as Han Lan had raised her hands. However, Tang Wu Lin clearly didn't possess such speed, so he hadn't bothered moving at all.

At the peak, the stone pillars curved inwards, completely sealing off all avenues of escape.

Han Lan had won her previous two matches by controlling the earth in order to contain her opponents. Although her first soul skill was only a ten year one, it was unusually powerful as it was able to directly restrain her opponents. However, it was still a ten year soul skill and its restrictions were not small. For example, after using this soul skill, there was a cooldown period of 20 seconds before she could use it again.

If this were a true battlefield, she would've likely only had one chance to use

this skill.

Wu Zhang Kong began counting down the seconds that Tang Wu Lin was trapped. If he reached ten seconds, then it would count as Tang Wu Lin's loss.

Han Lan had won her first match with the same method. In the second match, however, she'd won even sooner. Her opponent had tried to rush out of the stone prison's range as soon as the match started, but the creation of the stone prison was simply too fast. Just as he had approached the outer range of the stone prison, he'd been directly sent soaring by the top of a stone pillar. If Wu Zhang Kong hadn't caught him, he might've been crippled by the fall.

Tang Wu Lin didn't want to challenge the prison at the risk of being thrown to such a height, so he decided to remain stationary and let it entrap him.

"Ten..." Wu Zhang Kong began to expressionlessly count down the seconds. After the first match had ended, Wu Zhang Kong had said that being trapped by a Control System Battle Soul Master for more than ten seconds was no different than death. Thus, he gave them a ten second time limit. If he was able to break out of Han Lan's trap within ten seconds, then it would count as Han Lan's loss. If he wasn't able to break out, then Han Lan would win. It was just this simple and rough.

Tang Wu Lin wasn't the least bit anxious as he unhurriedly raised his arms. Two gray lights flashed, then a pair of forging hammers appeared in his hands.

"Nine..."

Bang!

He swung the Thousand Refined Tungsten Hammers in his hands and brazenly smashed the two stone pillars in front of him. Dust flew out as the stone pillars were smashed to pieces!

The count of “eight” didn’t even leave Wu Zhang Kong’s lips as Tang Wu Lin lifted his hammers out from the rubble.

“This...” The whole class simply stared at him and they couldn’t help but suck in a breath of air. Even Xie Xie, whom had battled with Tang Wu Lin before, didn’t expect Tang Wu Lin to use such a method to break out of the stone prison.

The eyes of Wu Zhang Kong shone as he revealed an unusual expression. He nodded. “Tang Wu Lin is the victor.” With his eyesight, he had been able to clearly examine the two hammers in Tang Wu Lin’s hands. The hammers hadn’t been reinforced by any soul power at all, thus indicating that they weren’t soul tools. Even if they had been soul tools, what level of efficacy could Tang Wu Lin even reach with his current soul power? ‘This brat’s strength is truly prodigal!’

Xie Xie’s eyes widened in shock. ‘This guy was actually holding back when he fought me?’

In reality, Tang Wu Lin hadn’t held back at all. He simply hadn’t thought of using his forging hammers to do battle before. He had only taken out his Thousand Refined Tungsten Hammers today due to his need for destructive power. He hadn’t thought that a single attack of his would have such remarkable results.

Wu Zhang Kong turned towards Xie Xie. “Xie Xie, it’s your turn.”

Xie Xie leapt onto the stage. He was feeling a bit gloomy at the moment as he recalled the amount of food that Tang Wu Lin had eaten this morning. If he'd known earlier that he would face him in class today, then he wouldn't have bothered to treat Tang Wu Lin to a meal!

Hammers in hand, Tang Wu Lin changed his stance to face Xie Xie. He wasn't confident in his victory at all. Although he had won the last time, it was simply due to a miracle. But now, with these hammers in hand, he suddenly felt wonderful. It seemed that these Thousand Refined Tungsten Hammers had already integrated with his body. When he held them, his confidence surged.

Right as Xie Xie was mulling over his thoughts of how to deal with Tang Wu Lin, a cold voice suddenly cut in from the side.

"The fourth round, second match. Xie Xie versus Wu Zhang Kong."

"What?" Xie Xie nearly lost his voice as he cried out in alarm. He turned to look at the Icily Arrogant Prince Charming.

Wu Zhang Kong coldly glanced at him. "Did you really think that an unfair situation would occur in my class? You will receive one of my attacks. Then you will face Tang Wu Lin."

Xie Xie stared at him, dumbstruck. "Teacher Wu, are you playing a joke on me? You're a teacher."

Wu Zhang Kong had already strolled over to Tang Wu Lin's side. With a simple wave of his hand, Tang Wu Lin was carried over to the sidelines, hammers still in

hand. Wu Zhang Kong patted his waist with his right hand, undoing his belt.

“Teacher, what are you doing?” Xie Xie vigilantly retreated two steps back. However, he soon discovered that Wu Zhang Kong’s pants were very form fitting. Even after untying his belt, his pants hadn’t budged at all.

Wu Zhang Kong shook his wrist, causing the belt to become completely taut and perfectly straight. With an indifferent voice, he said, “I won’t release my martial soul. You only need to receive one of my attacks.” As he spoke, Wu Zhang Kong took a step forward with his left foot as his belt-sword had already thrust towards Xie Xie.

Xie Xie’s combat experience could be considered the richest amongst his classmates. The moment he released his martial soul, he retreated like lightning.

What a joke. Was Wu Zhang Kong powerless only because he didn’t release his martial soul? With the support of just his soul power, there was no difference between his belt and a sharp sword. Running away was Xie Xie’s best option at that moment.

Xie Xie was extremely confident in his speed. As he retreated, he held his Light Dragon Dagger in front of himself protectively.

However, a horrifying scene happened before his eyes. Although he was rapidly retreating, Wu Zhang Kong’s belt-sword stayed in front of him from beginning to end. This attack seemed to be a simple thrust, but no matter what Xie Xie did, he was unable to dodge it.

Bang!



“Aiyou!”

The belt softened just a moment before it pierced into Xie Xie’s shoulder. However, it simply smacked Xie Xie’s shoulder and sent him flying. After rolling over the floor twice, Xie Xie was finally able to get up. He clutched his shoulder and grimaced in pain.

Xie Xie’s forehead dripped with sweat. The most terrifying thing was that in the moment before Wu Zhang Kong struck him, Xie Xie actually felt as if his life were about to end. This kind of powerful and oppressive strength would cause anyone’s spirit to tense up. After he was sent flying, Xie Xie was able to loosen up a bit, but he was still left with this appearance.

‘Too scary. In the end, how deep is Teacher Wu’s strength?’

“You have one minute to rest. After that, the finals will begin.” Wu Zhang Kong shook his wrist once again, wrapping the belt around his waist before walking off to the side.

## Chapter 54 – Treating Him Like Metal

After seeing that one strike from Wu Zhang Kong, the students dared not break the silence out of fear. Their lineup was even more orderly now. In front of this teacher of theirs, they all felt as if they were under great pressure.

Tang Wu Lin blinked a few times. Just a moment ago he had been seriously watching the match. When Wu Zhang Kong's sword thrust forth, Xie Xie had begun to dodge, yet his futile attempts only resembled a prey caught in a spider's web to Tang Wu Lin. No matter how much Xie Xie struggled, it would've been impossible to escape from this large web.

It was done with such a simple sword, but had neither the aid of a martial soul or a soul skill. Yet, Wu Zhang Kong easily suppressed Xie Xie. What kind of cultivation was needed for this!?

'Teacher truly is too formidable!' Tang Wu Lin began to revere the so-titled Icily Arrogant Prince Charming in his heart. Even as he revered Wu Zhang Kong on the inside, he also stealthily returned the soul camera to his Heavy Silver Rings. Senior Sister Liu Yu Xin had requested a favor from him. Even though it was his first time doing such a thing, he was still prepared.

Xie Xie wiped away his sweat as he stood there with a pensive look. He was pondering over the oppression he'd just faced from Wu Zhang Kong moments ago.

Wu Zhang Kong hadn't attacked blindly with his sword. In front of this kind of pressure, Xie Xie had felt as if he were trapped. He felt that he was about even with Tang Wu Lin, but when he was in front of Wu Zhang Kong's sword, he felt as if any decision he made would only result in his death. There was no chance of

escape at all. In this kind of situation, even if he had wanted to rush out, how was he supposed to do so?

“One minute has passed. Get ready.”

Xie Xie raised his head and rested his gaze upon Tang Wu Lin who had his hammers in hand. In return, Tang Wu Lin stared at him as well.

Looking back, this was their third battle.

Xie Xie had lost in the previous two battles, and now held a slight fear towards Tang Wu Lin. He still clearly remembered that golden light. This time, however, he would be on guard against it.

“Begin!”

Wu Zhang Kong announced the start of the match, thus raising the curtains for the final showdown within class five.

Xie Xie released his martial soul and his Light Dragon Dagger twinkled in his hand. However, he didn't impatiently rush towards Tang Wu Lin and, instead, began circling around him.

Tang Wu Lin had also released his Bluesilver Grass the moment the match begun and had weaved Bluesilver Grass in a manner similar to the style of his first match against Li Chu Shui. The blades of grass weaved into a large net, just waiting for someone to walk into its trap.

Xie Xie's heart stirred. 'Wasn't Wu Zhang Kong's sword pressure simply a formless net? Was Teacher giving me guidance on how to break through Tang Wu Lin's net? But Teacher, you don't know how tough this guy's Bluesilver Grass is. It's basically impossible to break through!'

The very first time they had fought, Xie Xie had underestimated the resilience of Tang Wu Lin's Bluesilver Grass! This mistake had allowed Tang Wu Lin to send him flying.

'This guy isn't even using his fists anymore, but hammers! If he smashed my face with those...'

When Xie Xie saw the two shiny black hammers in Tang Wu Lin's hands, he immediately got a bad feeling.

Tang Wu Lin was neither in a hurry, nor impatient to start. He just calmly waited for Xie Xie to attack while constantly moving the net in his direction. In reality, Tang Wu Lin knew in his heart that Xie Xie and Li Chu Shui were as different as black and white. With Xie Xie's soul power level, the one whose stamina would be depleted first would likely be Tang Wu Lin.

Even faced with such circumstances, Tang Wu Lin wasn't anxious at all. He just waited for Xie Xie to attack so that his golden scales could appear again.

Xie Xie continued circling around Tang Wu Lin thrice before pouncing forward like lightning. Tang Wu Lin's Bluesilver Grass spread out in a flash, sealing off Xie Xie's attack route.

He waved his Light Dragon Dagger, its tip striking towards Tang Wu Lin.

Pu! The blade tip descended on the Bluesilver Grass, and, in flash, a ring of light dissipated, causing the Bluesilver Grass to undulate with blue ripples. Although the interwoven Bluesilver Grass had easily dispelled the attack, Tang Wu Lin's soul power had also dropped a bit.

Wu Zhang Kong's eyebrows raised in surprise.

Xie Xie's attack was meant to let their teacher see that Tang Wu Lin's Bluesilver Grass wasn't ordinary at all.

After committing to an attack with no results, Xie Xie rapidly retreated, once again distancing himself from Tang Wu Lin.

Tang Wu Lin didn't control his Bluesilver Grass to chase after Xie Xie since his movements were simply too fast. Moreover, Xie Xie's dodging ability was astonishing. If Tang Wu Lin showed an opening, Xie Xie would be in front of him in a flash.

Xie Xie was extraordinarily patient this time as he continuously circled Tang Wu Lin, searching for an opening. With soul power at rank 18, he had more than enough time. Occasionally, he would attack Tang Wu Lin, but immediately drawback afterwards.

Xie Xie gradually began to reveal a smile. This was because he'd realized that Tang Wu Lin's soul power was only at rank 11.

Although his Bluesilver Grass was marvelous, the gap between their soul power was simply tremendous. As long as Xie Xie exhausted Tang Wu Lin's soul

power, it would be his win. What else could possibly stop him?

The match between the two was taking longer than all of the previous matches. However, Wu Zhang Kong wasn't anxious at all. His arms were folded in front of him as he silently watched the match go on.

Tang Wu Lin's soul power was finally approaching the point of exhaustion, which left him with no choice but to withdraw his Bluesilver Grass.

During the split second he'd begun withdrawing his Bluesilver Grass, Xie Xie's body flickered. Immediately, he appeared at Tang Wu Lin's side with his Light Dragon Dagger in hand.

In the face of Xie Xie's speed, it was practically impossible for Tang Wu Lin to dodge.

However...

Ding! A brittle note echoed out and sparks flew everywhere. Tang Wu Lin and Xie Xie's weapons were interlocked in a showdown. Xie Xie's Light Dragon Dagger had missed Tang Wu Lin's body.

Tang Wu Lin's eyes narrowed. It was as if he had entered some sort of special state. The Thousand Refined Tungsten Hammer in his right hand was held behind him, obstructing Xie Xie's attack.

In disbelief, Xie Xie spun to the other side, slashing out once again.

Dang! The same thing happened as before. Tang Wu Lin's other hammer accurately blocked Xie Xie's second attack.

'How could this be? How could he be so quick?' Xie Xie's eyes were full of disbelief. 'Could it be..? This guy was disguising himself as a pig to eat a tiger? I've actually lost to him twice when he was acting as a pig?'

Yes! How fast!

While he faced off against Xie Xie, Tang Wu Lin was continuously thinking of ways he could counter Xie Xie's speed. His opponent was an Agility System Battle Soul Master while he could be considered both a Control System Battle Soul Master and a Power System Battle Soul Master; he would lose out to his opponents speed either way.

If this continued on, he would definitely lose. He also couldn't rely on his golden scales to appear miraculously.

While he had been pondering over this dilemma, he finally had a brilliant idea.

His body's speed couldn't possibly compare with his opponent. However, there was still one area that he was exceptionally fast in. That was... forging!

In the three years he had spent forging, he had grown so familiar with hammers that they were like an extension of his body. Especially when his strength exploded out; that familiar sensation was even more intense.

If he used the heavy Thousand Refined Heavy Silver Hammers, he wouldn't be able to dominate with speed. However, with his lighter Thousand Refined

Tungsten Hammers, he would be able to make these hammers fly. It would be like the test he took at the Blacksmith's Association. He would dazzle Xie Xie with his ability of wielding his tungsten hammers.

He would treat Xie Xie like a lump of metal!



## Chapter 55 – Shouldn't There Be Rewards?

That was right, this was precisely what Tang Wu Ling did. In Tang Wu Lin's mind, Xie Xie was no longer a person, but a piece of metal that he was currently forging. His mind gradually entered the forging phase where one emptied out their thoughts and cleared their mind. Xie Xie's previously dizzying actions seemingly slowed down and became clearer.

It was in this situation that the pair of Thousand Refined Tungsten Hammers were waved around, hammering twice each time to shield off Xie Xie's attacks.

Though Xie Xie hadn't started his third move, he felt a gush of vile wind blowing in his direction. Tang Wu Lin struck his hammer towards Xie Xie. From the ear-splitting sound it produced upon moving through the air, one could easily judge the heaviness of a single strike.

Xie Xie hastily dodged. However, Tang Wu Lin unfolded his hammers and started hammering down, his strikes, worthy of being called a ferocious thunderstorm, were aimed towards Xie Xie. The hammers produced a 'wu-wu' sound as they struck down, causing dust to rise from the ground. The repeated strikes left Xie Xie cowering in retreat.

Xie Xie didn't dare use his Light Dragon Dagger against Tang Wu Lin's attacks. He was an Agility System Battle Soul Master. He knew that even though his opponent was just using pure power, he wasn't confident he could muster the strength to match it. If one compared both their strengths, the difference was simply too great.

With a flash of his body, Xie Xie quickly retreated and distanced himself from Tang Wu Lin. Tang Wu Lin didn't give chase; he knew that his speed was of no

match to Xie Xie's. Involuntarily, he halted his hammering, but his gaze remained glued to Xie Xie and his every action.

'This bastard!' Xie Xie cursed in his heart. His gaze sharpened.

Xie Xie's expression turned solemn as he caught his breath. The Light Dragon Dagger in his right hand waved slightly. At the same time, he raised his left hand. His entire person suddenly became more vigorous and powerful.

He pressed lightly against the ground with the tips of his toes and pushed out, shooting into the air. As he shot up into the air quickly, faint afterimages of himself trailed behind him. He unleashed a speed that had increased by at least 30% more than before.

Pelted by the wind Xie Xie produced, Tang Wu Lin raised both his hammers.

With his body in the air, Xie Xie gave Tang Wu Lin's Thousand Refined Tungsten Hammers a light tap using the Light Dragon Dagger in his right hand. As he turned, Xie Xie's energy was recharged. Simply by borrowing some from Tang Wu Lin in that little move, he was able to direct his left hand towards Tang Wu Lin.

Pu!

Tang Wu Lin's back was marred with yet another scar.

The stabbing pain brought Tang Wu Lin back to his senses and he staggered a little, feeling the burning pain in his back. Despite that burning pain, a wave of heat flowed into his body from his spine.

Tang Wu Lin's shock was eradicated by his joy. 'Are the golden scales appearing? So it was true that the golden scales will only appear under the circumstances of being attacked?'

However, when he tried stabilising himself again, the sudden heat wave he felt a moment ago disappeared. It didn't rise through his body like it did during his previous experience, when it transformed into a huge volume of strength, along with the appearance of golden scales.

"Stop!" Wu Zhang Kong suddenly appeared between the both of them and halted the match.

"Xie Xie wins!"

Xie Xie sighed in relief, a strand of glee appearing in his eyes. He finally won! He had finally won for the first time and tears were flowing down his cheeks. But Xie Xie was curious as to why Tang Wu Lin's golden scales didn't appear. Could it be that he was still concealing them from others? Or that he was speaking the truth and didn't know how to control those golden scales?

Wu Zhang Kong spoke to Xie Xie, "You will be in charge of getting Tang Wu Lin a new uniform set."

"Eh..."

'Didn't I win the match? Shouldn't I be rewarded?' Xie Xie felt his surroundings darken with despair. 'How is this Tang Wu Lin guy always finding ways to cost me money!?''

‘How!’

Wu Zhang Kong turned and faced the class. He spoke coolly, “The competition has ended and all of you have witnessed it. What are your feelings?”

“Rotten wood cannot be carved!” This Icily Arrogant Prince Charming answered his own question.

“It is no wonder why all of you have been sorted into class five, you are all a bunch of trash. However, even if you are all merely scrap iron, I will take pride in tempering all of you. As all of you would’ve seen from the previous match. What is Tang Wu Lin’s martial soul? It is the widely-recognised trash martial soul, Bluesilver Grass. However, Tang Wu Lin has successfully made it all the way to the finals, and even almost won the final match.”

“I won pretty well right?” Xie Xie grieved silently, why did it sound as if he lost the match?

Wu Zhang Kong ignored him and continued. “He relied not only on his martial soul, but his body strength as well. Some say that physical power is useful in your current stage, but would be useless when everyone has upgraded their ranks and accumulated many soul skills.

“However, let me mention this; you are in no position to even think about accumulating many soul skills. You should first ask yourself, how many of you are able to reach the stage where you are able to possess a second soul skill? How many more can possess a greater number of soul skills? As you are in charge of your body, would you not think that having a strong physique is useful?

“Soul power is no longer the only criteria used to assess an individual’s potential in becoming a Mecha Master. Possessing a powerful enough energy storage soul tool would allow ordinary people to become a Mecha Master as well. However, a strong physique is the foundation of all Mecha Masters. Without a good body, you will not be able to withstand the strong impacts that exist within a mecha, nevermind the high intensity combat. Therefore, those with a weak martial soul should start your physical fitness training with me tomorrow. Physical training in the morning, then theory and knowledge class in the afternoon.

“This morning’s class will end here. With regards to the competition earlier this morning, I want all of you to think about it. I will be teaching meditation for this afternoon’s theory and knowledge class. Class dismissed!”

This speech was one of the longest speeches the Icily Arrogant Prince Charming had given during his capacity as their teacher, yet it didn’t feel like a lecture. Rather, it was a mere statement of facts. Regardless of whether he was calling them trash or announcing the initiation of special training, his tone remained confident.

“Xie Xie, Tang Wu Lin, follow me.” Shortly after he finished that last sentence, Wu Zhang Kong headed for the Academic Building.

‘Is he giving me a reward?’ A flash of jubilation appeared in Xie Xie’s eyes. Prior to his arrival to the school, he had heard of rewards being given out after matches within school grounds. These rewards weren’t too bad. He was, after all, the champion of class five. What would the reward be for a teacher as powerful as Wu Zhang Kong? He started to imagine it.

Wu Zhang Kong brought both students into his office. This office of his was pathetic in size, a mere ten square meters. The room was bare except for a desk, a cupboard, and a chair.

“The trash I referred to in my speech included both of you as well!” The Icily Arrogant Prince Charming’s first sentence killed all the good feeling within Xie Xie’s heart.

‘Shouldn’t there be rewards? If not, just a little encouragement?’

Wu Zhang Kong looked towards Tang Wu Lin, “Your performance in the matches was fine. However, you didn’t give your all in the matches. That must be a variant Bluesilver Grass. Its tenacity looked extraordinary, but your soul power seemed weak and couldn’t last for a long period of time. In this situation, you won’t stand a chance if your opponent’s soul power is higher than yours. What’s with your hammers?”

Tang Wu Lin spoke with reluctance, “I’ve learnt forging before.”

## Chapter 56 – Does Your Face Still Hurt?

Wu Zhang Kong raised an eyebrow. “Forging? You’re a Soul Master, but you learned how to forge? The clumsy bird flies early into the forest. You’re a clumsy bird, yet you actually wasted your time on such a pointless thing.”

Tang Wu Lin lowered his head and said, “But everyone told me that my martial soul is trash. And my spirit soul isn’t that good either...”

Wu Zhang Kong interrupted, “So you decided to become a blacksmith? What a farce! Remember this, you are my student. Unless I deem you to be useless, you must put all of your efforts into developing as a Soul Master.”

Off to the side, Xie Xie’s mouth unexpectedly began to twitch. ‘Didn’t you just say I was useless?’ At this moment, he could sympathize with Tang Wu Lin. Of course, he was only able to do so because he had won.

“Oh.” Tang Wu Lin agreed. However, there was no way he would actually give up forging. He couldn’t possibly renounce forging after all he had achieved. As for his martial soul, he only felt defeated when he cultivated!

Wu Zhang Kong turned and looked at Xie Xie. “What are you laughing for? You think you’re better than him? Is it really that fun to hide your twin martial souls? You have rank 18 soul power and are gifted with twin martial souls. Just because you were born with a higher level of soul power, you think you can be proud of yourself?

Xie Xie raised his head, staring at Wu Zhang Kong in astonishment. ‘How does he know all this?’

Wu Zhang Kong coldly said, “You’ve still go a long ways to go. Even twin soul holders can be rubbish people. As an Agility System Battle Soul Master, what glory is there in being forced to use your twin souls by a Soul Master with Bluesilver Grass?”

“I...” Xie Xie’s face turned red with embarrassment, speechless.

“Teacher, what are twin martial souls?” Tang Wu Lin curiously asked.

Wu Zhang Kong’s eyebrows wrinkled into a frown. “How incompetent was your elementary academy teacher? They didn’t even teach you about twin martial souls? Twin martial souls means that you have two martial souls. The benefit of having two martial souls is obvious; people born with twin martial souls usually have innate rank 10 soul power. It’s much easier for them to cultivate and they are able to acquire more soul rings in the future. It’s just that in this age of spirit souls, they are restricted by their spiritual power, which means their advantage isn’t that big anymore. There isn’t anyone who possesses the spiritual strength necessary to sustain eighteen soul rings worth of spirit souls. Perhaps it would be possible if one possessed a spirit type martial soul like the Spirit Pagoda’s founder, but each spirit soul would need to be extremely powerful in order to bestow a total of eighteen soul rings.”

Tang Wu Lin looked towards Xie Xie. They were both people, but why was life so unfair? He had a trash martial soul, yet Xie Xie had twin martial souls. The disparity was simply enormous.

Wu Zhang Kong suddenly asked Tang Wu Lin, “Do you think his martial soul is good?”



Tang Wu Lin stared back at him. Was there really a need to say it out loud?

Wu Zhang Kong lips curled. “It isn’t necessarily better than yours. His martial soul is a dagger, and his second martial soul should also be a dagger. But, it’s just a concealed dagger, that’s all. The attack range of a dagger is very short. In this modern era of mecha conflicts, what do you think of it now? An Agility System Battle Soul Master gains the most restrictions when they become a Mecha Master.”

Xie Xie’s eyes widened in shock as he started at Wu Zhang Kong. ‘Could it be that Tang Wu Lin is actually his long lost son? Why else would he belittle me in order to boost Tang Wu Lin’s confidence? This is simply too biased!’

However, Wu Zhang Kong didn’t even spare him a glance. “Alright then. Down to business.”

Xie Xie’s spirits were roused. ‘Is he finally giving out rewards?’

“Every new academic year, the academy has a grand tournament. There’s one for both the intermediate division and the advanced division. Our intermediate division has a total of six grades, and all of them will be participating. This tournament is known as the Class Promotion Tournament.”

“Class Promotion Tournament?” Tang Wu Lin’s eyes were full of doubt.

Wu Zhang Kong continued, “The weakest class starts first and each class picks the students that participates. Class five will challenge class four, and so on. If the challenger is victorious, then the class numbers will be switched. In other words, if we beat class four, we won’t be the lowest ranked class five anymore,

but the first grade's class four. The class rankings depend on the victor of the challenge. If challengers are victorious, they can continue to challenge higher ranked classes until they lose. For all six grades, the most victorious will become their grade's class one. If they then proceed to challenge the next grade and win, they will be rewarded."

Xie Xie said, "Our class is the first challenger?" For all six grades, there were five classes and class five was always the worst. In other words, they were currently in the worst class of them all.

"Correct!" Wu Zhang Kong nodded. "This can be considered a battle of glory for the classes. And if the challengers are able to skip grades, the rewards will be very generous."

Xie Xie proudly said, "That's no problem Teacher Wu. Just leave it to me. I'll fight them all and go all the way to challenge the sixth grade."

Wu Zhang Kong coldly snorted. "The minimum number of participants is a pair. Do you actually think that having twin martial souls makes you peerless? Do you know what kind of people are selected to represent class one? There is no lack of geniuses in this world. Although many geniuses lose their way, within the intermediate division, your gifts can only be considered average."

Xie Xie had zoned out and hadn't heard Wu Zhang Kong's last few words. He only paid attention to Wu Zhang Kong's first sentence and turned to Tang Wu Lin in shock. "Teacher, you're saying that I'll be competing in the tournament with him?"

Wu Zhang Kong leaned back in his chair, suddenly exuding an air of magnanimity. "If you have any better options, then go ahead."

“I...” Xie Xie wanted to say ‘I don’t want to be with him,’ but after recalling the horrible display of abilities by his other classmates, he wasn’t able to speak.

No matter what was said, this guy in front of him had already beaten him twice. Moreover, he also had the power of those mysterious golden scales.

Wu Zhang Kong said, “The tournament should begin in a month. Thus, from tomorrow onwards, outside of regular classes, I will have you two undergo special training every night. I’ll formulate a simple schedule for you two so you better turn our class into the first grade’s class one.”

Tang Wu Lin couldn’t help but ask, “What if we are unable to do that?”

“Hehe!” Wu Zhang Kong laughed. He was originally very handsome, but when he laughed, Tang Wu Lin and Xie Xie couldn’t keep their eyes off of him and could only stare blankly. Moreover, while they were stunned, the two of them felt a coldness rise up from their tailbones, penetrating them deeply.

After leaving Wu Zhang Kong’s office, Tang Wu Lin’s brows gradually relaxed. A smile even appeared on his face. Although it was because the other students hadn’t put in enough effort, he’d still been chosen to represent their class in this tournament. This could be considered an honor for a Soul Master. Has he finally taken his first step into the world of Soul Masters? Apart from Teacher Mang Tian, Teacher Wu had also said he held promise.

“Hey!” Xie Xie coldly called out to him.

Tang Wu Lin turned around to face him. “What is it? I’ll fight you again once

we get back. I'll also pay you back for the food."

Xie Xie stared at him blankly for a moment. 'Doesn't this guy really love money? How surprising...'

"I don't want to talk about that. I wanted to tell you to not drag me down during the tournament in a month," Xie Xie proudly said.

Tang Wu Lin gently sighed. "Does your face still hurt?"

## Chapter 57 – Mu Xi's Depression

Tang Wu Lin gently sighed. "Does your face still hurt?"

The arrogant expression present on Xie Xie's face hardened in response as he clenched his fists tight.

Tang Wu Lin patted his shoulder. "I have something to do tonight. How about tomorrow night, I'll spar with you then."

After having been through a few matches against Xie Xie, Tang Wu Lin was no longer against battling. During these few matches, he had progressed and greatly improved his combat abilities. The stress that Xie Xie exerted onto him didn't go unrecognized.

As the morning class ended earlier than usual, Tang Wu Lin didn't return to his dorm. Instead, he went off to the advanced academy.

When the bell rang to signify the end of class, Tang Wu Lin spotted Liu Yu Xin walking out of the classroom together with a few female students.

"Senior Sister Yu Xin." Tang Wu Lin waved in her direction.

Liu Yu Xin spotted him easily and, together with her group of classmates, walked quickly in his direction.

"Wow, Yu Xin, I didn't realise you have a soft spot for cute little boys. This little brother of yours is so handsome. He'll grow up into a nice-looking hunk." A girl

with red phoenix eyes from the advanced academy said as she gave Liu Yu Xin a dubious smile.

Liu Yu Xin snapped back, “Stop speaking nonsense. This is Tang Wu Lin, our junior from the intermediate academy’s first grade. Wu Lin, what’s the matter?”

Tang Wu Lin took out the soul camera he’d brought with him.

“Senior Sister, I took some photos for you. But, I don’t feel good about this. Please take back the camera.”

Liu Yu Xin blushed slightly and rolled her eyes at him. “Alright, alright. So be it. Thanks for your help, I’ll treat you to a meal.”

Tang Wu Lin shook his head immediately. “There’s no need for that. I can have my meal back at the intermediate academy.” He obviously had some self-awareness. There was no such thing as a free lunch from the third window. A free meal would, at least, come from the second window. With his enormous appetite, he was afraid to eat Liu Yu Xin into bankruptcy. That would be very awkward.

Looking at Tang Wu Lin’s retreating figure, the phoenix-eyed girl asked with complete doubt, “Yu Xin, what did you get him to take photographs of?”

Liu Yu Xin answered with an air of mystery, “Wu Lin is in Teacher Wu Zhang Kong’s class.”

“Wow! The Icily Arrogant Prince Charming! Let’s look at the pictures!”

As the camera was switched on, the tiny screen displayed Wu Zhang Kong's figure. There were a series of continuous shots taken of Wu Zhang Kong unlatching his belt, then removing it.

The few female students widened their eyes, then their cheeks flushed. They were nearly drooling.

"A meal from the first window. Yu Xin, please sell me these photos for that. These are exclusives! I will never allow anyone to view these images of my prince charming, not of him removing his belt."

"Two meals! That's only reasonable!"

.....



Tang Wu Lin didn't know about the intense competition his photographs had roused between the few seniors. After finishing his lunch, he continued with the afternoon class.

The meditation method that Wu Zhang Kong taught was obviously much more complicated than the meditation method that was taught at the elementary academy. However, the results had proven to be far better. Legends have it that this method originated from the continent's legendary Shrek Academy, and was a simplified version of their great meditation technique.

Under the pressured stare of Wu Zhang Kong, the students' learning speed increased. They were able to grasp the basics of how to revolve their soul power within one afternoon.

After class, Tang Wu Lin was the first to enter the dining hall and fill his stomach with dinner before speeding out.

He had an important task tonight. Currently, he was on his way towards the Blacksmith's Association to collect his blacksmith's badge. He would also collect some tasks from the Association.

Savings were of the utmost importance to him, especially when he was saving it for a hundred year martial soul which cost 100,000 federation coins. If he was wealthy enough in the future, he would like to buy himself a meal from the first window.

Tang Wu Lin felt distinct differences in his body when he'd eaten a meal from the first window that morning. If he could afford to have it daily, how nice would that be?

Excitedly, he walked out of the Academy's main gates. As he moved a bit away from the gates, a black soul car sped in Tang Wu Lin's direction. Shocked, he froze on the spot immediately.

"Out of the way!" A crisp voice came from behind.

Tang Wu Lin turned his head to find a long, golden-haired teenage girl staring back at him.



Involuntarily, he stepped aside. The teenage girl moved past him and, at that moment, a chauffeur stepped out from the car and opened the door for her.

Shortly after the teenage girl boarded the car, the chauffeur closed the door gently before returning to the driver's seat and driving off. Only dust was left in the wake of the car.

Another child from a wealthy family!

To say that he was not envious was a lie. However, Tang Wu Lin wasn't completely jealous. He believed that wealthy people were once poor and worked very hard to get where they were now. He believed that if others could do it, he could too.

With a smile on his face, he took long strides towards the Blacksmith's Association.

.....



Mu Xi was in a bad mood recently. It should've been her most glorious day two days ago. However, it was ruined by a sudden change in circumstances.

Just as she completed her forging and refining and had passed all the assessments, thus gaining herself the title of second rank blacksmith, she was informed that during her assessment, a nine-year-old kid succeeded in the second rank blacksmith's test.

Nine years old? Was that even possible?

This was simply unbelievable!

Since the time not long after she was born, her favourite pastime had been to observe her father as he forged. Her father had mentioned that this rough and weight-laden process of forging was not suitable for girls, but was for men. However, the stubbornness in her kicked in and she stood by her choice to become a blacksmith. She started training at the mere age of five, and started crafting small hammers. Her father thought that it was a joke at first. However, after seeing her persistence for two years, and mimicking his every action, it finally moved the heart of the Eastsea City's Blacksmith's Association President, Mu Chen.

Mu Xi inherited her father's martial soul. That alone made it suitable for her to become a blacksmith. In addition, she was willing to put in the extra effort. Mu Chen couldn't help but search for some rare herbs in order to try maintaining his daughter's figure. While she was training to gain the adequate strength to become a blacksmith, her figure had taken the toll and turned stockier in the process.

Mu Xi's passion for forging came from the bottom of her heart. She was officially a first rank blacksmith at the age of eleven. Her progression grew at an exhilarating speed under Mu Chen's tutelage. Not long after her thirteenth birthday, she took the rank upgrading test and passed immediately.

She had remembered clearly that her father mentioned that she had progressed faster than others her age. That she was worthy of being called a child prodigy in the world of blacksmithing.

However, how could she share this title of second rank blacksmith with a nine year old boy? Second rank blacksmith? He'd also been held in high esteem by the surveyor. In fact, although the surveyor didn't mention it, her gaze alone revealed her feelings. In her eyes, the boy was obviously stronger than her.

Mu Xi heard that this boy would be at the Blacksmith's Association sometime today in order to collect his badge. She was keen to see who this boy was. Did he have three heads and six arms?

## Chapter 58 – Birthing Life

Tang Wu Lin looked up to see the large hammer on the sign, before taking large strides into the Blacksmith's Association. Although he had only been here once before, he was already fond of this place.

After arriving in Eastsea City, this was the only place that felt familiar to him. This was also the place that gave him confidence.

Yun Xiao Ling stood behind the front desk and saw Tang Wu Lin as soon as he entered. In reality, she had been ordered by her superiors to specially wait for Tang Wu Lin.

“Tang Wu Lin, you’ve finally arrived.” Yun Xiao Ling briskly walked to Tang Wu Lin’s side with a smile and inquisitive eyes.

How could she possibly not be curious towards this guy?

At the age of nine, he became a second rank blacksmith! How did he accomplish this feat?

Reportedly, he had already broken the headquarters record.

The record for the youngest first rank blacksmith in the Blacksmith's Association was held by their current president with a record of eight years old. However, the president had become a second rank blacksmith at eleven years old. The president was slower than Tang Wu Lin by two years!

The Association highly valued this child, and had ordered the employees to immediately bring him up the tower as soon as he arrived.

“Hello Big Sister Xiao Ling.” Tang Wu Lin’s memory was exceptional, and he clearly remembered the name of this big sister.

Yun Xiao Ling smiled. “You really are formidable. I heard you passed the second rank blacksmith test.” As Yun Xiao Ling spoke, she bent down and looked straight into Tang Wu Lin’s two beautiful eyes.

Tang Wu Lin’s face grew red in embarrassment. “No way. I was just lucky.”

Yun Xiao Ling giggled. “You’re so young yet you’re so modest? Come on now, I’ll bring you up.”

“Thank you big sister.”

After getting onto the soul elevator, Tang Wu Lin was shocked to see Yun Xiao Ling pressing the button for the highest floor. “Big sister Xiao Ling, where are we going?”

Yun Xiao Ling smiled. “We’re going to go get your rank badge.”

The elevator ascended quickly and when it reached the top floor, Tang Wu Lin’s ears hadn’t managed to adjust yet. However, he simply shook his head a few times and was able to recover.

Tang Wu Lin was greeted by a wide view of the horizon the moment he

stepped out of the elevator.

The walls were all made of glass, and at this height, he was able to see nearly half of Eastsea City. A great number of skyscrapers littered the city, just like a steel forest. On the other side, was a great number of plant cover, bringing vitality to the city.

Yun Xiao Ling found a staff member. "I'll have to trouble you to inform the president that Tang Wu Lin is here."

"Wu Lin, wait here for a moment." Yun Xiao Ling brought him to a sofa and sat him down.

Not too long after, a crowd of footsteps approached.

Mu Chen was at the forefront. Mu Chen had arrived very early that day, but hadn't even stepped foot into his workshop yet, all for the sake of waiting for the boy who was able to bring him such a great surprise.

Cen Yue was also in his office, and was following right behind him. If the others in the Blacksmith's Association knew that these two figures had waited a whole day for a child, they wouldn't even know what to think.

Right behind these two figures, was precisely Mu Xi.

"President!" Yun Xiao Ling stood up and greeted Mu Chen respectfully.

Mu Chen smiled and nodded. The next moment, his gaze fell on Tang Wu Lin.

When Tang Wu Lin heard Yun Xiao Ling call him the President, he had stood up and looked at Cen Yue.

Cen Yue walked over to his side and said with a smile, “Wu Lin, this is the President of the Blacksmith’s Association, Mu Chen. He is also the most famous Saint Craftsman ranked blacksmith in the continent.”

Saint Craftsman? Tang Wu Lin’s eyes began to sparkle. Mang Tian had mentioned Saint Craftsman to him before. Only seventh and eighth rank blacksmiths could earn the title of a Saint Craftsman! He had never expected to meet one so fast.

This president didn’t even look much older than his own teacher. He truly was formidable. ‘Is that a Saint Craftsman’s badge he’s wearing on his stomach? Eight stars? An eight star Saint Craftsman!’

“Hello President.” Tang Wu Lin hastily stepped forward and bowed.

“It’s you?” An astonished voice came from Mu Xi, who was at Mu Chen’s side. To Mu Xi, this was the guy who had stolen all of the limelight from her. In fact, this was the guy who stole the limelight from all the blacksmiths of his generation.

Tang Wu Lin was slightly stunned as he saw Mu Xi. ‘What is this rich girl doing here?’

Mu Chen looked at his daughter in surprise. “Xi Xi, are you acquainted with each other?”

Mu Xi looked at Tang Wu Lin and said, “We’re not acquainted. But it seems we attend the same academy.”

Mu Chen smiled. “Tang Wu Lin, what grade are you in at Eastsea Academy?”

Tang Wu Lin said, “I entered the academy as a new student this year. I’m in the first grade, class five.”

When she heard the two words ‘class five’, Mu Xi’s expression immediately revealed a trace of disdain. Naturally, she knew what class five represented. It was a class full of good-for-nothings who could never become a Soul Grandmaster.

However, Mu Chen’s attitude didn’t change when he heard what class Tang Wu Lin was in. “I heard from Cen Yue that you passed the second rank test. That’s truly a wonderful achievement. You should know that you’ve set a new record in the Blacksmith’s Association. We truly feel that you are worthy of being our successor!”

Tang Wu Lin’s small face grew red in embarrassment. He had no clue as to how he should respond when faced with praise from others.

He took a moment to think before saying, “Uncle President, can I get a badge now and begin taking forging tasks?”

Mu Chen laughed. “Of course you can.”



Cen Yue smiled. “The President waited for you the whole day in order to personally give you your badge.”

Yun Xiao Ling had already walked over from the side, carrying a silver tray with a red cloth on top. And on top of the cloth, was a badge.

The badge was in the shape of a hexagon, with a blue background, a protruding hammer and two white stars embedded into it.

Regardless of whether it was a mecha craftsman, a blacksmith, or even a technician, their rank badges all looked about the same. First and second rank badges all had blue backgrounds and white stars. It was only at the third rank that there would be change.

Mu Chen personally placed the badge on Tang Wu Lin’s right breast. His smile vanished and he turned solemn. “From henceforth, you are a member of the Blacksmith’s Association. As a blacksmith, I hope that you will earnestly complete all your forging work. Use your soul to perceive, and your life to gain enlightenment. A true blacksmith doesn’t just forge metal, rather, they will birth life to it.

Birthing life? These two words were simple, but they could rouse even the apathetic. Combined with his understanding of Thousand Refinements, Tang Wu Lin felt as if a great door had opened by a small crack for him.

Tang Wu Lin gently touched his badge and the simple coldness causing an unprecedented sense of accomplishment to ignite within him. At last, he had officially become a blacksmith.

“I want to compete with you!” Mu Xi suddenly interrupted from Mu Chen’s side. A face that was unconvinced looked at Tang Wu Lin. It was only now that Tang Wu Lin noticed that on her stomach, there was an identical badge.

## Chapter 59 – Accepting Tasks

Seeing that Mu Xi was eyeing him with a pair of provoking eyes, Tang Wu Lin was at a loss for a moment before deciding to reject her offer. “I’m not competing.”

He turned next towards Mu Chen. “Uncle President, where may I go to accept tasks from the Association?”

Mu Chen shot a glance at Mu Xi which prevented her from speaking her mind before smiling back at Tang Wu Lin. “Brother Cen will bring you there. You are now a part of our Association’s large family after having passed the test successfully. If you meet with any difficulties in future, you can apply for assistance from the Association. Though our Blacksmith’s Association is not the strongest association around, it surely is the most united one.”

As he spoke of the word ‘united’, he gave his daughter a pointed look. Mu Xi, with a discontented expression, lowered her head and pouted.

“Follow me then,” Cen Yue said with a smile.

After Mu Xi sent Tang Wu Lin and Cen Yue off with her eyes, she could no longer wait before bursting out with a question towards her father, “Dad, why did you prevent me from having a match with him?”

Mu Chen’s face darkened. “Such a presumptuous attitude. What do you take this place for? This is the Blacksmith’s Association! As a member of the association, especially as my daughter, your every word and action represents the association. This child has just joined our association; what if you scared him

off? You should compete with him when both of you are familiar with one another. Until then, if you are still keen on competing with him, I won't stop you. But you should hold such a contest privately. Isn't he your junior? You should keep your eyes peeled and watch for him especially."

Mu Chen didn't get a chance to speak with Tang Wu Lin too much today. With regards to this child, he needed more chances to observe Tang Wu Lin. He had seen the block of Heavy Silver Tang Wu Lin had refined, and judging from its degree of uniformity, he knew well that Tang Wu Lin's forging standards was above his daughter's. His true motive was that he didn't want his daughter to suffer any blows to her confidence. After all, self-confidence was of the utmost importance, especially for kids at their age.

Since Tang Wu Lin was keen on accepting tasks, he would have ample opportunities observing him. The planning for how he should cultivate Tang Wu Lin could be done after observing him a little more, which wasn't too late.



The Task Acceptance Hall was located on the 2nd floor of the Blacksmith's Association, with the whole of the 2nd floor filled with round counters. Each of these counters had task rank sign, that looked similar to the badges of the association. A blacksmith could only collect tasks within their rank or ones of lower ranks. They were unable to collect tasks that required rank higher than theirs.

Within this blacksmithing trade, materials were all provided by the entrustors. Because of this, the association would try their absolute best in order to maintain the quality of the end product prior to collection. This was to avoid the association from needing to compensate.

“Little boy, you’ve brought me many surprises! That fellow Mang Tian, he’s...”  
As he thought about Mang Tian’s taunts towards him that day, Cen Yue was fueled with anger. However, he really had cultivated an outstanding disciple.

“What type of task would you like to pick?” Cen Yue asked Tang Wu Lin.

Tang Wu Lin said, “Anything that is within my capabilities would be good.”

Cen Yue said, “Our association rents out forging workshops too. Are you thinking of forging within the association?”

Tang Wu Lin shook his head. “Teacher is letting me use his Eastsea City’s forging workshop. I’ll complete my tasks over there. Thank you though.”

A flash of disappointment streaked through Cen Yue’s eyes. “Alright, but I do want to remind you that all tasks from the association must be completed and you cannot fail them. Once you fail, you must compensate for the ruined materials. That counter in the center, facing the front, is where you collect your tasks. The left counter is where you report and place completed products while the right is where you are allowed to purchase all kinds of metals. Our association has, ideally, every kind of rare metal that exist in the market. However, due to an individual’s blacksmithing rank, the quantity they can purchase each month varies differently. If you need to, you can get your metals there. Then there’s the 4th floor and 5th floor. That’s where the forged products are sold. You can go have a look up there as there’s a lot to look at.”

“Yes,” Tang Wu Lin said respectfully. Right now, he didn’t have any intention to purchase metals or forged products as he didn’t have any need to. Another reason was that he didn’t have the money. He was actually hoping to earn coins

through forging, enough purchase a hundred year soul spirit.

Cen Yue brought Tang Wu Lin to the front of the two star counter. Behind the counter was a staff member and in front of the counter were ten soul screens. One could collect a task with a mere swipe of the screens. The staff present were to answer on any questions one might have.

Following Cen Yue's directions, Tang Wu Lin touched one of the soul screens. A list of available tasks popped up.

At the front was a summary of the task, followed by the quantity and payments.

"The association will take 10% of the payment while the rest will go to you."

After listening to Cen Yue's words, Tang Wu Lin's gaze sharpened.

Task 1 – Refine the rare Sky Dragon Iron. Requirements – Hundred Refined. Time – 30 days. Quantity – 10. Payment – A unit price of 2,000 federation coins.

So, one would earn a total of 20,000 federation coins when they successfully refined 10 pieces of Sky Dragon Iron.

To Tang Wu Lin, this was definitely a large sum . After having completed the Thousand Refinements on a piece of Heavy Silver, it had given him the confidence to successfully refine a huge amount of rare metals.

It seemed to him that a blacksmithing was a very lucrative career.

Without much thought, he picked the first task and a dialog box popped up, requesting information about the delivery location. Shortly after he completed that, the screen requested his Blacksmith's badge.

Tang Wu Lin plucked off his badge and placed it down.

Di!

"Congratulations, second rank blacksmith Tang Wu Lin. You have successfully accepted the second rank forging task of refining Sky Dragon Iron. The materials will be sent to your indicated location within three days."

His badge bounced up.

"Is that it?" Tang Wu Lin raised his head towards Cen Yue.

Cen Yue nodded. "Isn't it simple? However, I have to remind you as this is your first task, you have to be very careful. Though the stated payment is quite a hefty sum, many blacksmiths don't have a high pay as they were unable to complete every task flawlessly. If there's a flaw in the product, the blacksmith would have to dig into his own pocket for the amount acquired to purchase the new materials, which is usually a big sum."

"Yes, Master Cen. I will be very careful." Tang Wu Lin's chest tightened as he noted Cen Yue's advice quickly.

"Do you have a communicator number?" Cen Yue asked.

Tang Wu Lin shook his head and blushed. How would he have the sufficient money to purchase a soul communicator?

Cen Yue broke into a grin. “Then here’s two items for you.”



## Chapter 60 – Surrounded

Cen Yue smiled and said, “Soul communicators are gifted to new members of the association. Since every blacksmith has one, you can consider it one of the benefits of joining the association. As for this ring, the President wanted me to give it to you. He said that it’s just a temporary loan. It has a space of ten cubic meters, so it’ll be convenient for when you hand in your work. How else could you carry around all the metal required for the tasks?”

‘There are even benefits? This storage ring is simply too valuable.’ Tang Wu Lin couldn’t even comprehend the worth of a ring with ten cubic meters of storage space.

Cen Yue placed the two items into Tang Wu Lin’s hands. “Take it. It’ll be fine so long as you complete some tasks from the association. Just consider this ring as something that the association issued you. It’s usually only given to fourth rank blacksmiths, but the President believes that you’ll definitely become a fourth rank blacksmith in the future. Don’t disappoint us.”

Tang Wu Lin took a step back and knelt before Cen Yue. “I must thank you, Grandmaster Cen Yue, and the President.”

Cen Yue helped him up, then rubbed his head with a smile. “Even though I’m not your teacher, it’s still my duty to remind you that every single profession is but a different route to the same destination. Even though soul power is no longer crucial to this profession during this era, and many ordinary people are now able to forge things that previously required the power of a Soul Master to finish, some accomplishments within the cultivation of soul power is needed to reach the peak of this profession. Because of this, you definitely can’t abandon your studies!”

“Yes!” Tang Wu Lin earnestly nodded his head. His dream, after all, was to become a powerful Soul Master! Despite being more accomplished as a blacksmith at this moment, he’d never wanted to give up on being a Soul Master.

It wasn’t until he left the Blacksmith’s Association that Tang Wu Lin snapped out of his dream-like state. He owned a soul communicator now? Moreover, the Association would reimburse him for the calling fees? He even had Cen Yue’s number within the soul communicator already.

He looked at the storage ring on his right ring finger. This ring had a storage space of ten cubic meters! It’s value was simply unimaginable. It was likely worth even more than a hundred year spirit soul!

However, Tang Wu Lin was unaware that even though this was a benefit given by the association, it still wasn’t something a fourth rank blacksmith could receive. Rather, one had to be a fifth rank Master Craftsman rank blacksmith to receive it!

Mu Chen had clearly given him this ring as his investment into a talented child.

‘The association’s benefits are truly too great. Ah!’ Tang Wu Lin suddenly remembered something he had to do.

He wasn’t just a blacksmith, he also a Soul Master! He needed to go register at the Soul Master’s Association. With his current rank, he would receive an allowance of one thousand federal coins each month.

After asking around a bit, he discovered that the Soul Master's Association wasn't too far away. Since it wasn't too late yet, he might as well drop by.

The Soul Master's Association was about the same size as the Blacksmith's Association. As a one ring Soul Master, Tang Wu Lin was only able to enter the first floor of the Soul Master's Association. After showing his soul ring, he was able to register and was given one thousand federal coins.

His experience at the Soul Master's Association was different from the one in the Blacksmith's Association. In this place, no one would pay attention to a brat with a ten year spirit soul.

However, Tang Wu Lin was still very happy with his gains today.

When he returned to his dorm room, he found that Yun Xiao, Zhou Zhang Xi and Xie Xie were all already meditating. He quietly climbed onto his own bed and began meditating according to what Wu Zhang Kong had taught them today.

Teacher Wu had said that he would begin training Tang Wu Lin and Xie Xie the next day. Tang Wu Lin couldn't help but wonder what kind of methods he would use.

He began revolving his soul power in an even more complicated pattern. Soon after, Tang Wu Lin entered a meditative state. His weak soul power began circulating its way to his meridians, converging bit by bit.



Early morning.

As Tang Wu Lin finished meditating, he was astonished to discover that Xie Xie had already disappeared and that the sun had already risen. This was the first time he had tried this new meditation method, and he'd woken up much later than before.

He immediately got off his bed and ran to wash his face and rinse his mouth.

For Tang Wu Lin, meal time was the most important time of the day.

Tang Wu Lin joyfully ran towards the dormitory's doors. However, before he even neared the door, he saw a group of upper grade students looking all over the place, as if they were searching for something.

When he neared them, he suddenly discovered that there was a familiar figure in this group of students.

Mu Xi was dressed in the school uniform, her long, golden hair done up in a ponytail. Girls matured early, and she was already half a head taller than Tang Wu Lin. She had a charming figure, tall and thin. Although she hadn't finished maturing yet, she still had a bit of the scent of a young woman.

Just as Tang Wu Lin saw her, Mu Xi had also coincidentally turned her head, looking straight at him.

"It's him!" She suddenly raised her finger and pointed towards Tang Wu Lin.

Before Tang Wu Lin could even react, Mu Xi, along with seven or eight upper

grade male students, surrounded him.

“What do you guys want?” Tang Wu Lin asked, confused.

“There’s a matter I have with you. Come with me boy.” A tall, but average looking male student said to Tang Wu Lin with an odd tone.

Tang Wu Lin asked, “What matter? Just tell me it here.” He had a faint understanding of the situation in his heart. These advanced division students were here to look for trouble. This was definitely related to Mu Xi.

There were quite a number of newly admitted first grade students here. However, they were all scared off by the fierce expressions of the upper grade students.

“You think you have a choice?” The upper grade male student who’d previously spoken reached out a hand, grabbing Tang Wu Lin’s shoulder.

Tang Wu Lin fiercely shook his grip off of his shoulder. His strength was far greater than that upper grade student had expected, causing him to stumble and nearly fall.

Without any hesitation or wishful thinking, Tang Wu Lin immediately attacked. A strand of Bluesilver Grass shot out of his palm. In a flash, the surrounding upper grade students were bound. He also directly knocked down the one that had been previously staggered.

During the time he had been at the elementary academy, regardless of whether it had been for himself or Nuo’er, he had never backed down from a

fight. Even if he was outnumbered, he would fight back. If he didn't fight, then he wouldn't have any chances at all. This was an academy after all, and he would be fine as long as he broke out of the encirclement.

Clearly, these upper grade students hadn't expected this action. Even with so many people on their side, Tang Wu Lin had dared to attack. Moreover, he had been very decisive and had been able to bind them all with his Bluesilver Grass in a flash.

Right as the male student in front began gathering his soul power, Tang Wu Lin collided with him.

Bang! The upper grade male student was sent flying. It looked as if Tang Wu Lin was going to break out of their encirclement.

Right at that moment, a figure quietly appeared in front of him along with a glaringly bright light.

In the wake of this blazing light, Tang Wu Lin felt as if his whole body was about to ignite. His speed suddenly decreased. He only heard a cold snort before he felt a pain in his stomach and was kicked back into the encirclement.

## Chapter 61 – Beat Me and I’ll Act Dignified

As he was kicked back into the encirclement, Tang Wu Lin discovered that his soul power was being consumed rapidly. In no time at all, ten levels of soul power had been used up.

Papapa! One by one, the upper grade students broke free of the Bluesilver Grass.

Tang Wu Lin had bound so many people simultaneously, but they were able to break free of the Bluesilver Grass with their greater level of soul power. After breaking, the side-effect of his variant Bluesilver Grass revealed itself; his soul power was quickly depleting.

“Brat, you dared crash into me!” The upper grade student shouted as he swung his fist towards Tang Wu Lin’s face.

“Stop!” Mu Xi sharply shouted.

The male student resentfully stayed his hand, but he still shoved Tang Wu Lin onto the ground.

Tang Wu Lin finally noticed that Mu Xi was the one who had previously released that blazing light. Shockingly, two yellow hundred year soul rings rose up from her feet. Atop her head was a golden ball of light that blazed like the sun. On her left shoulder was a small, round flame, pulsing with energy. It seemed that this flame was her spirit soul. It’s blaze was momentarily restrained, but the surrounding temperature had still risen by a few degrees.

What kind of martial soul was this? It had an aura of power around it.

The other upper grade students hurried to get out of the way as Mu Xi walked towards Tang Wu Lin. Although her martial soul's heat had been restrained, it was still as imposing and valiant as before.

Two rings. That meant she was already a Soul Grandmaster.

"I am Mu Xi of fifth grade's class one. I want to compete with you in forging. If you have any desire to continue studying in this academy, then you can't decline," Mu Xi coldly stated.

Ever since she was a child, Mu Xi had been an exceptionally competitive girl.

Tang Wu Lin glared at her. He hated people who threatened him the most and soon, his stubborn side took over.

Right as he was about to speak, an ice-cold voice intervened.

"If you guys want to live, then stop spewing so much bullshit and screw off with your henchmen!"

Mu Xi's expression soured as her slender and tender body grew taut. Her eyes, however, revealed a trace of surprise. Others wouldn't know what was going on, but she was able to clearly feel a cold sensation on her neck. She felt that if she moved even an inch, her throat would be slit.

She didn't dare move, not even to release her martial soul.



“Make all of those guys leave!” An eerie voice came from her side, accompanied by a face. Wasn’t this Xie Xie?

Xie Xie wasn’t much shorter than Mu Xi, so he was able to wrap one arm around Mu Xi’s shoulder, while his other hand pointed his Light Dragon Dagger at her waist.

“You scoundrel. What do you think you’re doing?” That previous upper grade male student spoke out.

Xie Xie coldly answered, “My patience is limited. If you believe that I don’t dare to act in the academy, then you can try my hand.” As he said this, Xie Xie exerted pressure through his Light Dragon Dagger, causing Mu Xi to cry out in pain.

“All of you, leave!” Mu Xi quickly shouted. She could clearly feel the killing intent from behind her. After all, she was only 12 years old. In a situation like this, she couldn’t help but succumb to her rising fear.

The upper grade students had no other choice, so they began to leave. Right at that moment however, a thunderous voice bellowed out, “Stop!”

Xie Xie’s whole body shivered, he immediately put away his Light Dragon Dagger and his invisible Shadow Dragon Dagger. Immediately afterwards, a tall figure picked him up like a baby chick.



Intermediate division's teaching building.

"Out with it! What happened?" Teaching Director Long Heng Xu asked with a frown.

Mu Xi said with her head lowered, "I was just looking for Tang Wu Lin to have a forging competition with me."

Xie Xie sneered. "You brought a whole group of henchmen to our first grade dorm. Is that how you senior students find people?"

Long Heng Xu coldly glared at him. "Didn't you threaten your senior student with a blade? What would you have done if they hadn't stopped? Would you have really killed her?"

Xie Xie's lips began to twitch as his gaze swept the senior students with disdain. "I can't say for sure."

Long Heng Xu turned towards Tang Wu Lin. "What about you? You're the one who acted first. Do you have an explanation?"

Tang Wu Lin eye's had a gentleness to them, but his expression was extremely resolute. "When I was just a child, my dad explained some principles. When I entered the elementary academy, he told me that if he found out I was bullying my underclassmen, he would ruthlessly lecture me. However, if the older students bullied me, then I should hit them back without any hesitation and he wouldn't blame me at all."

As he looked at the child in front of him, Long Heng Xu was surprised to find

that after acting as the Teaching Director for so many years, he had finally met someone who could leave him speechless.

“Well said! I don’t think my student has done anything wrong either,” Wu Zhang Kong said with an ice-cold voice as he walked into the office.

Long Heng Xu’s expression soured. “Teacher Wu, have you already forgotten the most basic of manners, such as knocking?”

Wu Zhang Kong coldly apologized, “Sorry!”

Long Heng Xu’s face twitched. ‘Where’s the sincerity in this guy’s apology? He’d already caused headaches for the advanced division’s Teaching Director. And now, even after being transferred to the intermediate division and being tasked with the worst class, he hasn’t changed at all!’

“The big taking advantage of the small, huh? You guys sure have some skill!” Wu Zhang Kong’s ice-cold gaze swept through Mu Xi’s group of fifth grade students. “Taking advantage of the small isn’t something I would do, but if I find that you’ve provoked my students again, I’ll beat up the teacher in charge of your class.”

Long Heng Xu furiously said, “Teacher Wu! Please conduct yourself with dignity!”

Wu Zhang Kong coldly answered, “If you can beat me, then I’ll act with dignity.” After speaking, he grabbed Xie Xie’s head with one hand and dragged Tang Wu Lin with the other. They left the teaching building.

“You...” Long Heng Xu angrily got up, wanting to stop Wu Zhang Kong, but then he recalled the things Wu Zhang Kong had dared to do in the advanced division. After recalling these things, he no longer had the courage to stop him. This guy was simply a madman.

“You guys! Every single one of you will face a round of disciplinary action. You truly are skilled if you can bully the weak as the strong!” Red hot anger sprouted out of the Teaching Director, completely directed at these fifth grade students.

After leaving the teaching building, Wu Zhang Kong released Tang Wu Lin’s hand and walked in front of them.

As he gazed at Wu Zhang Kong’s tall and straight back, Tang Wu Lin hastily picked up his pace to chase after him. “Thank you teacher.”

Wu Zhang Kong indifferently said, “You didn’t do anything wrong, so there’s no reason to thank me. No one is allowed to delay my classes.”

Xie Xie caught up to them, a rare smile plastered on his face. “Teacher Wu, you were so cool just now! I truly admire you. Even if you give us hellish training, I won’t complain at all!”

“Remember your words,” Wu Zhang Kong faintly said.

“Xie Xie!” Tang Wu Lin pulled on Xie Xie’s arm. “I have to thank you too.”

## Chapter 62 – Gu Yue

Xie Xie was somewhat vexed as he said, “Why are you speaking so awkwardly? You don’t need to thank me. I just don’t like it when people bully others with numbers, or when the big bully the small.”

Tang Wu Lin smiled. “We’re friends now.”

Xie Xie’s mouth twitched. “You make friends too easily. I don’t consider you my friend yet.”

Tang Wu Lin said, “That’s not important.”



Xie Xie soon began to regret the words he had said to Wu Zhang Kong. Wu Zhang Kong was definitely a teacher who was true to his word. He immediately began the physical training class he had spoken of the day before.

The basics of physical training was running.

In the intermediate division of Eastsea Academy, there was a track field with an 800 meter long loop. They were ordered by Wu Zhang Kong to run ten laps around this track in the morning as a warm up.

However, when they saw Wu Zhang Kong take out two heavy chains, each weighing ten kilograms and fashioned into metal shirts, for Tang Wu Lin and Xie Xie to wear. The two didn’t dare say anything. In fact, they could only rejoice.

If it were yesterday, Xie Xie definitely would have rebelled with that temper of his. But today, he didn’t resist at all. Even though he was still haughty, he would still put his greatest effort into doing everything Wu Zhang Kong commanded. Xie Xie truly admired Wu Zhang Kong. Xie Xie had never thought of his own icy arrogance as shameful, he even considered it to be honorable. However, not only was this teacher colder and prouder than him, he was also extremely powerful! The title of ‘Icily Arrogant Prince Charming’ was definitely a well deserved one.

Tang Wu Lin was silent. With regards to training at this intensity, he could only feel excitement.

Xie Xie was an Agility System Battle Soul Master, so despite wearing a 10

kilogram metal shirt, he was still very fast at the beginning. On the other hand, Tang Wu Lin's pace wasn't fast, but it was as steady as an army's march.

Two laps later however, Xie Xie and the other students' pace began to slow.

They were panting and heaving after four laps, and their lungs felt as if they were burning. The metal shirt began to feel even heavier. Soon, Xie Xie didn't even have the strength to regret the words he spoke to Wu Zhang Kong.

"How are you doing?" Tang Wu Lin's voice suddenly came from behind him. Xie Xie turned around and saw that although Tang Wu Lin was sweating, his situation seemed much better in every way.

"I'm still good!" Xie Xie said with gritted teeth as his pace increased once more. Would he actually let this guy overtake him?

Tang Wu Lin's breathing was steady as he said, "It was reasonable for Teacher Wu to have us carry weights. After all, we're the representatives for our class in the Class Promotion Tournament."

Xie Xie remained silent. For the current him, even speaking would be considered a burden.

Five laps!

Xie Xie was already unable to control his own body. To him, his body was as heavy as lead.

Tang Wu Lin had actually passed him long ago. However, his situation was completely different from Xie Xie; the ten kilogram metal shirt was practically nothing to Tang Wu Lin. Tang Wu Lin had only just warmed up after running those five laps.

Tang Wu Lin stealthily stretched out a hand and placed it under Xie Xie's arm, making Xie Xie feel lighter and allowing him to increase his pace.

Xie Xie looked at Tang Wu Lin in surprise.

In response, Tang Wu Lin only smiled as he increased his pace and brought up Xie Xie's pace to a run.

Wu Zhang Kong stood at the middle of the track, watching the defeated students with a serene expression and an occasional frown.

“Tang Wu Lin, you sure have a lot of energy. Since you’re bringing him along, you can run an extra ten laps.”

Xie Xie turned his head to look at Tang Wu Lin, only to see that his expression was just as calm as before. Tang Wu Lin simply muttered, “If I have an extra ten laps, then I’ll need to pick up my pace. I can’t be late for lunch. I’m already so hungry after missing breakfast.”

Xie Xie couldn’t help but ask, “Are you even human? Aren’t you tired at all?”

Tang Wu Lin gave him a slight smile. “I’m still fine!”

At that moment, a girl walked through the gates that lead to the field from the direction of the academy buildings.

She was dressed in white and was the same age as the students in the first grade’s class five. Although she wasn’t particularly beautiful, she was still a bit delicate and pretty. With long black hair and black eyes, her build was about average among her peers. She was still very well proportioned, and her pair of bright eyes were full of life.

As she walked forwards, her steps seemed to have a special rhythm to them, and her aura had an exotic feel to it.

Wu Zhang Kong’s gaze soon landed on her as she wasn’t wearing a school uniform. She had come while class was still in session.

“What class are you in?” Wu Zhang Kong asked as he walked over.

The girl’s attention seemed to have been attracted by something else, as she watched Tang Wu Lin run who was dragging Xie Xie along. Apparently, she had taken an interest in the two people wearing metal shirts.

“I’m here to attend school. However, I was told that the registration period has already passed.” She said as she looked up towards Wu Zhang Kong.

Wu Zhang Kong’s expression soured. “You’re not an Eastsea Academy student?”

The girl said, “I’m not a student at the moment, but I still want to be a student here. Is that possible, teacher?”

If it were any other teacher, they might have immediately driven her away.

However, was Wu Zhang Kong just any other teacher? No!

“This is a Soul Master’s academy. If you want to attend here, then you must have the ability,” Wu Zhang Kong coldly said.

“I can take a test.” The girl smiled.

Wu Zhang Kong asked, “What’s your name?”

The girl answered, “My name is Gu Yue.”

Wu Zhang Kong nodded. “Alright. I’ll give you a chance.” After speaking, he turned around and went over to Tang Wu Lin and Xie Xie. “Xie Xie, give your metal shirt to Tang Wu Lin and come over here.”

Due to Tang Wu Lin’s assistance, Xie Xie had completed the previous two laps in a relaxed manner. He quickly stopped, then took off his metal shirt and gave it to Tang Wu Lin. “Will you be alright with another metal shirt?”

Tang Wu Lin said, “It’s still lighter than you.” He took the metal shirt and calmly put it on before picking up his pace right in front of Xie Xie.

‘His physical strength... truly isn’t human!’

Panting, Xie Xie arrived at Wu Zhang Kong’s side. “Teacher Wu.”

Wu Zhang Kong said, “Your physical strength is too horrible.”

Xie Xie defiantly said, “We Agility System Battle Soul Masters only need a burst of power and some nimbleness. We don’t need to have too much physical strength.”

Wu Zhang Kong disdainfully said, “How shallow. Fine then, I’ll give you a chance today. Defeat her and you won’t have to run in the afternoon.”

It was then that Xie Xie finally noticed the girl at Wu Zhang Kong’s side. After sizing her up, he took a deep breath and adjusted his soul power. “No problem.”

Wu Zhang Kong said, “I’ll give you twenty minutes of rest. We’ll begin after those twenty minutes are up.”

Xie Xie didn’t complain as he immediately sat cross-legged and began meditating. Running had consumed a lot of his soul power and physical strength. For Agility System Battle Soul Masters, this truly wasn’t an area they excelled.



## Chapter 63 – Gu Yue vs Xie Xie

Gu Yue didn't even spare a glance for him. Instead, she looked all around at her surroundings with complete curiosity.

Wu Zhang Kong shot her a glance. "Looking down on your opponent isn't the smartest behaviour."

Gu Yue said, "I'm not looking down on him!" Although that's what her mouth said, her eyes seemed to be saying that Xie Xie wasn't even worth looking down upon.

Wu Zhang Kong spoke no further. He diverted his attention back to the students who were running instead.

Although Tang Wu Lin's pace couldn't be considered fast, it was exceptionally steady, even with the two metal shirts he wore. Like this, Tang Wu Lin somehow ran at the forefront. The person behind him was Zhou Zhang Xi, whose body's strength undoubtedly gave him an advantage in physical training such as this.

Tang Wu Lin's attention was diverted to the center of the field as he ran. He was curious as to why this girl had suddenly appeared.

Right as he looked at the new girl, Gu Yue, she'd also turned to look back at him and their gazes met. Gu Yue had a meaningful look in her eyes, which gave Tang Wu Lin the impression that her eyes were exceptionally sharp.

Twenty minutes soon passed.

Xie Xie shot forward and went through a few exercises. His body was once again brimming with energy.

Wu Zhang Kong nodded. "Stand thirty meters apart from one another and prepare."

Xie Xie retreated backwards, each step moving him back at an equal distance. From start to finish, Xie Xie's gaze hadn't left Gu Yue.

He felt threatened when he'd first seen this girl, and now treated her wholeheartedly as a worthy opponent.

During the battles between Tang Wu Lin and Xie Xie, Tang Wu Lin hadn't been

the only one who had benefitted. Xie Xie had gained from them as well. At the very least, he understood what it meant when even a tiger had to hunt a rabbit with all of its strength.

It was only once the two of them were thirty meters apart from one another that Gu Yue's gaze stopped wandering and settled on Xie Xie.

"Begin!" Wu Zhang Kong simply announced. In the wake of Wu Zhang Kong's shout, Xie Xie immediately released his martial soul and flew towards his opponent with his maximum speed.

His explosive power was truly astonishing. He launched forwards like a vigorous cheetah. The thirty meter distance between them rapidly closed.

Gu Yue didn't seem to react at all. When she finally raised her hand, Xie Xie was but ten meters away from her.

The Light Dragon Dagger sparkled as it struck forth. Xie Xie hadn't released his soul skill immediately. Since he was only a one ring Soul Master, he only had one soul skill. Good steel is to be used on the cutting edge of a blade, so he had to wait for best opportunity to erupt with the soul skill. Furthermore, his opponent seemed to have a slow reaction time, so maybe he wouldn't even need to use his soul skill.

At that moment, the pace of the running class five students on the track grew even slower. All of their attention was diverted to the battle occurring in the middle of the field. Xie Xie was the most formidable person in their age group, so they thought that this new girl definitely wouldn't be able to defeat him.

A soul ring appeared from beneath Gu Yue's feet. This soul ring was the same as Xie Xie's; it was actually a hundred year yellow soul ring.

However, Xie Xie was already right in front of her. It was too late for her to do anything now, unless she were an Agility System Battle Soul Master.

Was she? Definitely not.

A green halo burst out of her chest, but Xie Xie was right in front of her now. His Light Dragon Dagger was poised to stab into her shoulder.

The green light lingered and Xie Xie's Light Dragon Dagger stabbed into it.

Unexpectedly, a force began pressing on him from both sides, like a blowing gale. The Light Dragon Dagger stopped in mid air, unable to continue its thrust forward at all.

Immediately afterwards, Xie Xie was dumbstruck when he saw the green light around Gu Yue turn red and a fireball about the size of a fist appeared right in front of him.

Xie Xie certainly proved himself as an Agility System Battle Soul Master. At this critical moment, he ferociously twisted his waist in mid air and spun horizontally.

That little fireball missed his face by a hair, only being able to scorch a few hairs on his head.

Just as his foot touched the ground, Xie Xie launched himself back, putting quite a distance between him and Gu Yue.

‘What was that power just now?’

After several hops back, he had opened up a distance of 20 meters between the two of them. When Xie Xie looked at Gu Yue now, a serious expression could be seen.

Gu Yue’s eyes flashed with a twinkle of surprise. Naturally, she hadn’t raised her hand so late due to a slow reaction time, but rather, it had been deliberate. It had all been for the sake of ending the fight in one attack.

However, she had never expected Xie Xie’s reaction to be even faster than her’s. He had actually been able to avoid that fireball!

Her serious gaze pierced through Xie Xie, while Wu Zhang Kong gave her a similar look. This was because Wu Zhang Kong hadn’t been able to discern what Gu Yue’s martial soul was. Just what was this girl’s martial soul?

That green light seemed to be of the wind element, but that fireball was clearly of the fire element. Could it be...? She has twin martial souls of the wind and fire elements? If this was the case, then it would truly be picking up a precious jewel.

Xie Xie was a bit short of breath, but he shot towards Gu Yue once more. His speed was clearly faster than before, and he didn’t go straight at her this time, rather, he circled around Gu Yue with lightning speed. His speed was so fast that

others weren't even able to keep up with his movements. Like this, the distance between the two of them rapidly closed.

The yellow soul ring on Gu Yue's body twinkled, concealing her spirit soul. She simply stood there calmly, not even turning to face Xie Xie as he circled her.

As the distance grew closer and closer, Xie Xie suddenly exploded forth, sliding forwards at a slant. When he was just five meters from Gu Yue, his hundred year soul ring suddenly shined brightly, and he waved his Light Dragon Dagger, sending a blade of light flying towards her.

Hundred year soul skill, the first soul skill of Xie Xie's Light Dragon Dagger – Light Dragon Blade!

The yellow light blade flew through the air while issuing out a dragon's roar. The light grew more and more brilliant. The strangest thing, however, was that as it got closer to Gu Yue, until it was finally only one meter away from her, it suddenly twisted in the air and changed directions.

That was right! This was a powerful hundred year soul skill. Moreover, it had come from Xie Xie's high class martial soul.

Unfortunately, the opponent he faced today was truly unreasonable. Right as the Light Dragon Blade was about to slash Gu Yue's shoulder, a green light appeared once again, meeting the light blade with extreme precision. It was almost as if the green light were also a light blade, only a green colored one.

The green light blade wasn't as powerful as the Light Dragon Blade and was chopped apart in moments. However, that moment's delay allowed Gu Yue to take a step out of the way, completely avoiding the Light Dragon Blade.

## Chapter 64 – Elemental Mastery

Xie Xie hadn't considered the possibility of defeating his opponent in a single move. Thus, as his Light Dragon Blade flew was flying towards Gu Yue, his body sprang towards her as well. While Gu Yue was pacing away from Xie Xie, he had already calculated the distance and appeared on Gu Yue's side with his Light Dragon Blade raised. The outcome seemed like Gu Yue had clashed against his dagger.

This unexpected move had even earned a nod from the strict Wu Zhang Kong. Although Xie Xie's cultivation hadn't reached two rings, he had started to grasp the profound meaning of being an Agility System Battle Soul Master.

Tang Wu Lin had his eyes on this match as well. This allowed him to deeply experience the huge difference between him and Xie Xie. His first win was an unexpected victory, and his second was because of the strange golden scales. But in reality, Xie Xie's abilities were far above his.

Xie Xie's landing point was a meter away from Gu Yue. This position was within his predictions, allowing him to be within a suitable distance to attack his opponent, but still with sufficient space for escape. Facing a powerful opponent allowed him a chance to further release his potential.

However, this opponent was unexpectedly tough.

As soon as the tips of his feet touched the ground, Xie Xie felt a sudden suction from the ground, as if stepping into a muddy swamp. He lowered his left leg with a previous intention to spring himself up, but it had changed instantaneously into a ground attack.

Gu Yue staggered and her body tilted slightly forward which allowed her to successfully avoid Xie Xie's attack. At the same time, an icicle shot out from her hand.

Its target was not Xie Xie, but the area underneath his feet.

The icicle struck onto the mud puddle that Xie Xie's left foot was in and hardened. Xie Xie's leg was stuck.

Gu Yue turned and waved her hand, a fireball appeared and flew towards Xie

Xie.

In this close proximity, it was impossible for Xie Xie to dodge, even if he was an Agility System Battle Soul Master.

However, at this point of time, Xie Xie revealed his true capabilities.

His Light Dragon Blade appeared, and slashed accurately at the incoming fireball. The fireball smashed into a cluster of embers.

Gu Yue raised both her arms and released both the icicles and fireballs continuously. With only a Light Dragon Blade, Xie Xie was soon unable to block off Gu Yue's shots. But at the same time, he raised his left hand and the glint between his eyes glowed more intensely.

As an Agility System Battle Soul Master with Twin Martial Souls, his movement and speed capabilities were strapped off, but he still had confidence in fighting a close ranged battle.

Both of them had one soul ring, which meant that they hadn't reached rank 20 in cultivation. With the gift of twin martial souls and a rank 18 soul master, Xie Xie was confident on winning against his opponent by competing purely on soul power consumption.

Light Dragon Dagger and Shadow Dragon dagger. Both danced in the air and struck precisely at Gu Yue, who collapsed in defeat. It demonstrated Xie Xie's incomparably precise judgment

Wu Zhang Kong's eyes reflected an array of colours, not only for Xie Xie's performance, but Gu Yue's as well.

Ice, Fire, Earth, Wind – these four elements had been displayed in her match with Xie Xie. And the display showed a variation of skills in both control and attacks.

Though Wu Zhang Kong didn't fully understand where Gu Yue's soul skills originate, judging from her ability to utilise four elements all at once with a soul ring proved that she possessed a superior martial soul!

A cold grin broke out from the corner of Xie Xie's mouth. 'Though you are strong, your soul power is incomparable to mine. I possess twin martial souls,

and I'm ranked 18. Even by competing solely on the soul power consumption, I can defeat you.'

It was obvious that everyone else was a one ring Soul Master. Xie Xie started feeling the frozen mud loosening and managed to free himself from the shackles that bound his leg, the situation had turned in his favour.

However, at this very moment, he caught the grin on Gu Yue's face, shortly followed by a white ball of light from his opponent's hand instead of fireballs.

The light bursted before Xie Xie's eyes and blinded him instantaneously.

'Not good!' A voice inside Xie Xie called out and his pair of daggers started waving before him, in hope that by using an intensive series of attacks will fend off the opponent's blows.

"Good. Let's stop here." Wu Zhang Kong voiced out.

Xie Xie's sight was only regained after ten or so seconds, but his eyes were clouded with tears.

"You've won." Wu Zhang Kong pointed his comment towards Gu Yue.

Xie Xie argued, "Teacher, I didn't lose! My attacks were very intensive and she didn't manage to break it with her attacks."

Wu Zhang Kong voiced out coolly, "You've lost, just take it. While you were anxiously waving your daggers about, she had already moved to your side."

Gu Yue grinned, the silver light on her body blinked and shot out three meters horizontally. This stunned Xie Xie. 'This... What ability is this?'

Gu Yue looked towards Wu Zhang Kong, "Teacher. So, am I admitted into this academy now?"

Wu Zhang Kong nodded his head, "I'll definitely fulfill my promise. However, tell me what is your background, and what was that martial soul of yours?"

Gu Yue brought out a piece of letter from her chest, "This is a recommendation letter from my elementary academy. And as of my martial soul, it is Elementalist."

Elementalist?

Wu Zhang Kong questioned himself on the fact that though he had seen much and widened his horizons, this was the first time he had heard of the existence of this martial soul.

Gu Yue's match with Xie Xie had displayed her shocking and unrivaled abilities in the following six elements – ice, fire, earth, wind, light, and space.

One has to know that within the types of martial souls, possessing even one type of element would have been a miraculous existence. But possessing all six of the elements, that would've been hard to imagine.

When Gu Yue noticed the shock in Wu Zhang Kong's eyes, she shared more about her abilities without the intention to hide, "I am able to control all six elements, but, I am unable to attach my soul ring onto any of these elements. Thus, although I can control the change in elements, it is hard to strengthen them. My first soul skill is Elemental Tide. It allows my soul power to hold on for a long period of time, and at the same time, allowing me the ability to better control the strength of the elements."

After hearing Gu Yue's descriptions, Wu Zhang Kong finally understood.

As expected, there was absolutely no way to have that kind of control of all the elements and an unusually powerful soul per element. She only had one martial soul, not six. The ability to control all six elements at the same time would mean that she wouldn't be able to specialise in any one element and all of the six elements didn't come with additional soul skills. What Gu Yue had displayed a moment ago derived from how she was able to control the elements, as well as their release.

No wonder none of the abilities seemed particularly strong, and it was only under Gu Yue's clever application that allowed her to defeat Xie Xie.

However, this martial soul of Gu Yue's was definitely a superior one, and it wouldn't pale in comparison to twin martial souls in any way. Disregarding other abilities, her mere use of the earth element to construct a swamp to trap Xie Xie, and her use of ice element to freeze it was a sign that she had some knowledge in making use of the elements' properties to her advantage. If she were to be trained appropriately, it would be possible to groom her into a genius Soul Master.



Wu Zhang Kong continued, “Good. I’ve understood. You are now a part of our class, 1st Year Class 5.”

## Chapter 65 – Did You Win?

“Thank you teacher.” Gu Yue nodded with a grin on her face.

Wu Zhang Kong’s demeanor turned cold. “You should join them in running. This is a compulsory Physical Education. Xie Xie, you too.”

Xie Xie pointed out with a bitter face, “Teacher, weren’t we freed from running due to the match?”

Wu Zhang Kong answered coldly, “Did you win?”

“I...” Xie Xie’s heart burned with rage as well as filled with depression. Wasn’t this so? If one related his matches with Tang Wu Lin, then most of Tang Wu Lin’s successes had some component of luck. However, he had exerted all his efforts and power into this match with Gu Yue, and in the end, he had still lost. This girl’s martial soul was too weird, wasn’t it? It was even weirder than his own pair of Dragon Daggers.

Gu Yue smiled. She didn’t try to avoid the training but ran towards the side of field and joined the rest of her classmates in their run.

Xie Xie let out a long sigh as he didn’t have much choice but to join in the training as well.

Gazing at their figures, Wu Zhang Kong’s steely expression cracked to reveal a rare smile. He turned and walked in the direction of the main academic building.

Gu Yue’s steps were light and quick. As she reached Tang Wu Lin, she asked him with curiosity, “Why did you wrap iron chains around your body?”

Tang Wu Lin replied, “To build up my strength! The teacher gave me stricter requirements. You sure are formidable.”

Gu Yue grinned. “I’m really not that great. None of my elements are even that strong. It was just that I had controlled them well. All martial souls are the same. As long as you have enough soul power and you can fully comprehend as well as control your martial soul well, then it will bring you surprises.”

Tang Wu Lin’s heart moved a little upon hearing Gu Yue’s thoughts. Control?

“Is your waist not tired at all, from all that standing and speaking? Who could

have controlled their martial soul in as many different ways as yours?” Xie Xie’s voice, with an air of nonchalance, sounded from Tang Wu Lin’s other side. Without needing to wear the weighted clothes, and after taking a break, he felt rather relaxed when he ran now.

Gu Yue answered, “That’s because you haven’t understood your own martial soul well enough.”

Xie Xie was not convinced. “How are you so sure that I don’t understand fully?”

Gu Yue replied, “You were just defeated; need I explain more?”

“I...” Xie Xie grieved and felt like smashing his head into the wall. Was he not a prodigy? What had happened to him after entering this academy? Even more so, this was in the worst class, yet he was humiliated repeatedly.



Wu Zhang Kong walked into the school building. All of the classes were still being held, thus the corridors were empty.

Walking up to the teaching office, he stopped abruptly and thought deeply before knocking on the door.

“Come in!” Long Heng Xu sounded.

Zhang Kong opened the door and entered.

Long Heng Xu was seated behind his work desk and sulking away. He was in a deep thought on how to manage his relationship with Wu Zhang Kong. Today, this guy hadn’t given him any face. However, if he were to try to get Wu Zhang Kong expelled, that would be practically impossible. Even more so if he were to seek the President’s agreement. How would he suggest to give punishments to Wu Zhang Kong instead? Wu Zhang Kong had already been sent to teach the worst class of class five, how much more severe a punishment could he be given? Could this be the cause of his attitude? Was that why Wu Zhang Kong was acting like a dead mouse that feels no cold?

Long Heng Xu’s expression turned into one of surprise when he realised that Wu Zhang Kong just walked into the office. With a cool front, Long Heng Xu

asked, "Teacher Wu, how may I help you?"

Wu Zhang Kong walked up to his desk with a calm expression, then bowed towards Long Heng Xu.

"Sorry, Director Long. I have come to apologise to you."

Eyeing his bow, if one were to describe Long Heng Xu's previous heart as full of displeasure, then it would've turned into complete shock in that split moment.

What situation was this? The Icily Arrogant Prince Charming came to apologize? Had the sun risen from the west?

Towards this teacher with such extreme characteristics, he had quite some knowledge of him. Since Wu Zhang Kong's first day at the academy, he had been in the limelight. He had the looks, the strength, and the name of being the most powerful person in the academy. But, he was as arrogant as he was unyielding, and he hadn't complied with the academy's teaching syllabus and acted solely in accordance to his own views. The female students within the academy had since given him the name of 'Prince Charming'.

This man even had the cheek to disregard the President. It was said that there was once a time when the President had sought to speak with Wu Zhang Kong and he'd just left halfway into the President's conversation.

However, he had a right to be arrogant as he'd originated from that place. With a young age of 30, he managed to possess a Soul Emperor's Rank 60, even more so if it was from that place. It was said that he was a prodigy of sorts. But due to unknown reasons, he'd decided to come here.

That was why this man only had eyes at the top of his head. But why did this man, Wu Zhang Kong, apologize to him? Did the graveyard just turn into a garden?

Wu Zhang Kong continued seriously, "What happened today is solely my fault. Thus, I am here to apologise. I hope to seek your forgiveness."

"Never, nevermind." Long Heng Xu didn't know if he was shocked by Wu Zhang Kong, or that the apologies had mellowed the rage in him, but as he replied in haste, it revealed some weakness in his vigour.

Wu Zhang Kong nodded his head and continued, "Director Long, a new student has arrived in our class. She has just passed my test and fits well with our academy's conditions. In accordance to the academy's policies, if a potential student misses the date of admission, but has been accepted into the academy based on special conditions, they can only start from class five. As such, I seek your permission in accepting her into the academy."

As he spoke, he handed Long Heng Xu the letter that Gu Yue had provided him with.

Long Heng Xu took the letter. "Fine, I'll see to this."

Wu Zhang Kong replied, "That's it for now. I'll wait for your permission."

It was only now that Long Heng Xu finally regained his consciousness. He finally understood why Wu Zhang Kong came to apologize. He'd done that so he could come and seek Long Heng Xu's assistance!

However, Long Heng Xu was no longer in rage after receiving Wu Zhang Kong's apologies. He didn't know why, but the Icily Arrogant Prince Charming's charm wasn't just effective on females.

"Teacher Wu. I will still have to remind you to leave me with some dignity in front of the students" Long Heng Xu voiced out gravely.

"Alright." Wu Zhang Kong nodded his head.

Long Heng Xu didn't expect Wu Zhang Kong to agree to him so easily. This Icily Arrogant Prince Charming held his head up high. It was also the reason why he was a man of his words. Since he'd agreed to it, he would see it to the end. Long Heng Xu didn't expect their relationship to turn out well so quickly. It seemed that for now, having Wu Zhang Kong in the intermediate academy wouldn't be a bad thing after all.

'Teacher Wu seemed to hold this student with high regards!' As he thought, Long Heng Xu opened the letter and read it in detail.

This letter came from an Elementary School in a small town, and looked like nothing special.

Gu Yue: Female. Soul power: Rank 15. Martial soul: Elementalist.

‘Elementalist? What kind of soul is that?’

## Chapter 66 – Elementalist?

“She’s a genius, only I’ll be able to teach her appropriately. I hope that Director Long would provide me with your support, and no matter what happens in the future, please ensure that she stays in my class.”

Long Heng Xu couldn’t control himself anymore and asked, “Elementalist? What martial soul is this? Teacher Wu is well informed, surely you would have some knowledge of this?”

Wu Zhang Kong replied, “I’ve just seen it. It’s not a bad type of martial soul. You will see it in action during the upcoming Class Promotion Tournament.”

Having heard Wu Zhang Kong mention the Class Promotion match, Long Heng Xu informed him, “Assigning Xie Xie to your class was because I hoped for something to happen from your class during this match. After all, when the worst class increases its strength, it would stimulate the class on top of it to work harder. The existence of this Class Promotion Tournament is purely based on taking advantage of the students’ sense of honour in stimulating them to practice harder. Teacher Wu, have you already decided the representatives you are going to bring into this tournament?”

“Yes, I’ve thought about it.”

When Wu Zhang Kong returned to his class, the task of running laps had been completed.

“Gather here!”

The students of class five came to him in the middle of the field like an army of seasoned troops.

“We will end today’s morning training here. You’re dismissed. Gu Yue, please stay.”

It finally ended! What bliss!

Almost instantaneously, all the students made a dash for their dorms; they finally had time to rest.

Because of the training, Gu Yue’s little face looked redder than before.

“I’m Wu Zhang Kong, the teacher in charge of your class. This is the key to your dorm, and these are your uniform and your textbooks. From today onwards, you are officially a member of class five.”

“Thank you Teacher Wu.” Gu Yue collected the items from Wu Zhang Kong.

“En, Get some rest. We will continue our class in the afternoon.”

Xie Xie pulled Tang Wu Lin quickly towards the dorm.

“Why are you so rushed? What have you got to say, come out with it.” The reason Xie Xie rushed Tang Wu Lin towards their dorm a moment ago was obviously because he had something to say.

“Rest assured. I’m not asking for another fight.” Xie Xie rolled his eyes. “This is because I have good intentions towards your well-being. Have you seen that Gu Yue? Don’t get too close to her.”

Tang Wu Lin asked, in doubt, “How am I close to her? Weren’t we being introduced to her just a few moments ago?”

Xie Xie snorted, “Seeing that you were happily chatting with her just now, have you been smitten by her? Teacher Wu had mentioned that the Class Promotion match would require two participants at least. Previously it was us, but now that she’s here, do you think you will stand a chance against her?”

Tang Wu Lin shook his head, “Obviously not. I’ll let her participate in it then.”

Xie Xie’s eyes widened, “Are you an idiot? The Class Promotion Tournament comes with a reward. Do you not want to eat a meal from the first window?”

“This...” When it came to food, Tang Wu Lin felt trapped. He hadn’t eaten since this morning because of Mu Xi, and the morning training only made him even hungrier.

“I’m guessing that Tang Wu Lin and that Gu Yue would participate in the match together.” Zhou Zhang Xi walked in and had obviously overheard the conversation.

Xie Xie pointed at himself, “Are you saying I’m not participating?”

Zhou Zhang Xi explained, “In your three matches with Tang Wu Lin, you have lost to him twice and your cheeks were even swollen from the one of them. And



now, you've lost to Gu Yue today. Why would you think that the person eliminated would be Tang Wu Lin and not you?" He was not too happy with Xie Xie from the beginning, and this was too good of an opportunity to strike at him.

Xie Xie was shocked at Zhou Zhang Xi's comments, and as he thought back, he couldn't deny that these things never happen. His face contorted into a marvelous display.

"That's enough! Use your brains, will you? With Teacher Wu's character, he wouldn't go back on his word. Both of you will still be participating, and the person who won't be participating would be me. A minimum of two participants doesn't mean that there can only be two participants. It might even be three." Yun Xiao was the last to enter the dorm, his expression filled with resignation and his gaze seemed to be asking 'Where have all of your brains gone to?'

Tang Wu Lin rubbed his tummy, "How many participants will be competing in the race is not important. What's important is that I'm hungry. I want to eat."

Prior to the commencement of the afternoon class, another legend was being created at Eastsea Academy. A certain glutton god had set yet another record...

With regards to the weird glances from the students, Tang Wu Lin was used to it. Without paying them mind, he simply chewed in big mouthfuls while seated within the dining hall. It was mere coincidence, as the menu for lunch was large buns again. And the rest of Tang Wu Lin's dorm mates almost had their eyes bulged out as he took one large bun after another into his stomach.

Xie Xie spoke seriously, "In the future, if I ever use eating as a wager to bet with you, I'm an idiot."

Tang Wu Lin replied, "Other than this, I wouldn't bet anything else with you. There's no motivation."

"I can't finish this, you can have it." At this moment, a sound came to him from the side, and then came the appearance of a huge snowy white bun, which was then placed on Tang Wu Lin's plate.

Tang Wu Lin raised his head and looked. Wasn't it Gu Yue who gave him this bun? However, she had changed into the academy's uniform and looked similar to the students around her.

“Thank you.” Tang Wu Lin nodded towards her. He always had the tendency of generating good feelings towards individuals who provided him with food.

Gu Yue nodded towards him and turned to leave.

Zhou Zhang Xi moved towards Tang Wu Lin mysteriously, “Wu Lin, from my view, hasn’t she fallen for you? Today, after joining us in our class, she took the initiative to speak with you. And now, she’s even given you a bun. It seems to me that she’s smitten with you.”

Tang Wu Lin replied with a face of helplessness, “You are only nine right? What kind of thoughts are in that brain of yours?”

Zhou Zhang Xi continued, “During the last few days, I had thoughts on how to bash you up. But I don’t anymore. It disappeared when you were hammering.”

Seeing that this guy was evading his questions, Tang Wu Lin returned to eating his buns in large bites.

The afternoon class resumed with a physical training regimen that was even harsher than what they had in the morning. Where had the Theory and Knowledge class gone to? Wu Zhang Kong’s explanation was simple. With the current standard of the class, what was there to learn about Theory and Knowledge? When had the Icily Arrogant Prince Charming spoke with reason?

Running was better in the sense that they could persevere. But when it switched to frog jumps, the field was filled with students of class five lying on the ground in less than 30 minutes.

A full day of physical training had these nine year olds crawling back to their dormitories.

“Tang Wu Lin, Xie Xie, and Gu Yue come find me after your dinner.” Wu Zhang Kong mentioned coolly as the class ended.

Xie Xie only stood stably with assistance from Tang Wu Lin, his legs were still shivering. Gu Yue was slightly better, but her hands were supporting both knees.

This girl who possessed the Elementalist martial soul was a gift from heaven. During their physical training, she was visibly more relaxed than the rest, and that wasn’t because her stamina was better. But as her martial soul was an

Elementalist, that allowed her to interact with the elements in the air, which watched over her as she trained. The wind elements allowed her to be light and quick; the light elements helped regain her energy the fire elements replenished her power; the earth elements enriched her perseverance; the ice element enabled her cool-headedness. It seemed that every type of element was aiding her with the training.

## Chapter 67 – Special Training

“Why are you here this late at night?” After Xie Xie’s feud with Tang Wu Lin had turned into friendship, his cool exterior had somewhat diminished. His whole person had changed as well and he appeared more genuine. The air of a rich young master slowly disappeared. It was fortunate that Wu Zhang Kong was their teacher and had his way with the class. If not, he wouldn’t have been able to persevere in the physical training class.

“Teacher is doing that for our own good.” Tang Wu Lin supported Xie Xie.

An hour before dinner, most of the students had fallen into deep sleep. Although Tang Wu Lin was tired, he persisted and tried to meditate.

In these two days, after he changed his method of meditation, he felt an improvement and increased efficiency of his physical recovery. A clumsy bird flies early; those with a weak martial soul should work harder in cultivating.

There were even classes in the evening. How would Tang Wu Lin be able to start forging his Sky Dragon Iron! This was a problem. He could only forge the metal during midnight then, but that won’t do. After completing this task, he would stop accepting other tasks, at least for the time being.

After dinner, Tang Wu Lin was practically dragging Xie Xie to the field. Xie Xie was on the verge of walking away. As they reached the venue, Gu Yue was already there, and she seemed rejuvenated as well.

It was already evening, and the last rays of sunlight had painted the sky in a fiery red colour. The reflected light had accentuated Gu Yue’s fine features.

Wu Zhang Kong had changed into a black training suit and was wearing a stern expression. Not far away, girls from the advanced academy crowded in twos and threes; their gazes were fixated on Wu Zhang Kong.

“Come with me, you three.” As he saw the two of them moving towards him, Wu Zhang Kong turned and moved off.

The trio followed behind Wu Zhang Kong into the depths of the Academy.

Wu Zhang Kong brought them with him to the back of the academy and into an indoor training ground. This was what he requested from Long Heng Xu

during their meeting earlier that day.

By expressing his support to Long Heng Xu's work, and by promising to not create trouble for this director in the teaching office, Long Heng Xu had returned his support by giving his approval to Wu Zhang Kong's requests.

Similarly, as a director in the teaching office, he was with the director of the advanced department. Wu Zhang Kong had gotten into an intense argument with the director of the advanced department, to the point where he had even broken one of the director's legs. This was how he had been demoted to the intermediate academy. And if he wanted to build a good relationship with Teacher Wu, it would help him earn many bonuses from the President.

What selfish motives Long Heng Xu had wasn't important to Wu Zhang Kong as long as his objectives were reached.

If not for Gu Yue, he wouldn't have compromised so easily with Long Heng Xu, and the apologies wouldn't have even existed. However, as he came to the intermediate academy in this instance, he had met with two students who deeply affected him. And if they were well trained, they would possess the competency necessary to enter that place.

As for the other student, it was a rather peculiar case. While that student interested him, this student could barely compare to the brilliance of the other two. This was the current situation for the three.

The training ground was circular and there were Soul Barriers in it. These were training areas for students with higher levels. Of course, if one's soul power has reached a certain rank, places like the fields would've been damaged easily.

Wu Zhang Kong brought the three into the middle of the building.

"From today onwards, you will all have to train with me at night. This is in preparation for the Class Promotion Tournament in three months."

As he gone to this point, his gaze were first rested on Tang Wu Lin, "Tang Wu Lin, your martial soul is Bluesilver Grass. Previously, you were selected for the Class Promotion Tournament because I had no other choice. Even though Gu Yue is here now, and having already seen her talent and power, whatever I said before won't change. But I hope that you will show me you are capable of

representing class five in this match with your hard work. However, if after three months you fail to reach my requirements, I will be sending these two to participate in the match without you.

“Yes.” Although Xie Xie had reminded him earlier, there was still a certain dullness inside Tang Wu Lin. Talent had always been a sore spot for Tang Wu Lin.

“Teacher Wu. I’m not participating in this match.” Gu Yue suddenly said right at this moment.

“En?” Wu Zhang Kong looked towards her.

Gu Yue spoke mildly, “I’m a new transfer student, and I don’t want to cause any implications to others. So, please take back your decision for me to participate in the match.”

Wu Zhang Kong was shocked. Ever since he became a Soul Master, he had been proud son of the heavens, even after coming to Eastsea Academy with resignation. Not because he had been threatened, but because everyone else was too miserable.

However, when this young lady spoke out, he realised that he couldn’t do anything to her.

He valued Xie Xie’s twin martial souls highly but in comparison to Gu Yue’s Elementalist, Xie Xie’s was at a level lower.

Tang Wu Lin, too, hadn’t thought that Gu Yue would’ve done that for him and felt grateful towards her. “Thanks, Gu Yue. However, Teacher Wu’s right. This will affect the honor of our class. And naturally, the strongest would compete. But please rest-assured, I’ll work hard as well. The number of participants doesn’t stop at two. If I train and strengthen myself sufficiently during these three months, I think teacher will allow me to compete.”

Wu Zhang Kong was shocked as he looked towards Tang Wu Lin, the emotional intelligence of this kid was exceptional! His words not only showed his willingness to work hard, but had also relieved himself from a possible tense position. This hadn’t only gave Wu Zhang Kong a good impression of him, but also added some bonus points to it.

“Teacher, what are we going to do in this special training session? It can’t just

be more physical training, can it?

Wu Zhang Kong answered, “Obviously not. Whatever training you are going through, there will only be one objective, and that is to increase your power. Power can be classified into two categories – hard power and soft power. From my point of view, all power originates from actual combat. Thus, your special training will include actual combat. We will use that to arouse your own potential, and also use it to give you combat experience. I’ll brief all of you on the important pointers, and then you’ll start.”

“Xie Xie, the speed you have at this level is sufficient. However, your physical fitness is too weak, and you don’t have the stamina for long battles. Thus, when battling, you have to be aware and control your physical strength. Your second martial soul has a is good at catching people off guard, but don’t release it to your liking. You must only use it when an opportunity presents itself.”

“Gu Yue, I have observed your Elementalist martial soul today. Though I didn’t want to say this, but with your current cultivation, your control of each element is pretty good. Tomorrow, I’ll bring all three of you to get your spiritual power examined.”

Tang Wu Lin spoke, “Teacher, I’ve done a spiritual power examination before...”

Wu Zhang Kong broke him off coolly, “I only believe what I see.”

## Chapter 68 – Your Opponent is Me!

He turned towards Gu Yue and said, “In the future, I hope that you will continue to experiment with fusing different elements. I’ve been carefully reviewing your martial soul all day, and I’ve concluded that the Elementalist martial soul is compatible with every element, but because none of these elements can be upgraded with a soul ring, they will never become powerful. You seem to have complete control of the different elements, which is a huge advantage in the beginning. However, as you cultivate to a higher level in the future, you will discover that you won’t have any powerful soul skills as a foundation. The soul rings that you obtain in the future will only be able to increase your control over the elements and the strength of your soul power.

“Under these circumstances, there is only one path to power for you. You need to be able to control more elements. This is an unprecedented path, however, when I saw you combine the earth and ice elements to trap Xie Xie today, I realized that if you were able to combine different elements and control their strength, you’ll definitely be able to stand at the peak of the world in the future.”

This evaluation of Wu Zhang Kong’s wasn’t spoken lightly. Clearly, he valued Gu Yue highly.

“Yes. Thank you teacher.” Gu Yue nodded.

Wu Zhang Kong finally turned to Tang Wu Lin. “As for you, the first thing you need to do is to gain more control over your martial soul. I’m going to be honest with you, even though your Bluesilver Grass is a variant martial soul, it’s still Bluesilver Grass. It’s tenacity is both a blessing and a curse for you. Unless you can control it perfectly, then it can’t be called control at all. Therefore, you should develop yourself as a Control System Battle Soul Master.

“There’s also that pair of hammers you used before. Your strength is a gift, and it’s still very useful at this level. In the future, you can try to attack by combining your hammers with your Bluesilver Grass.”

“Yes.”

Tang Wu Lin responded with only one word.

“With that being said, we’ll begin the special training now,” Wu Zhang Kong



said indifferently.

When Xie Xie heard that it wasn't physical training, but rather combat training, he immediately became much more spirited. He said eagerly, "Teacher Wu, how are we being matched up?"

Wu Zhang Kong answered, "You guys won't be going one after another. Instead, all three of you will battle together. Your opponent is me!"

Tang Wu Lin, Xie Xie, and Gu Yue's expressions immediately stiffened.

A light flashed in Wu Zhang Kong's empty hands as a wooden sword appeared. "I'm not going to use my soul power or any soul skills, but even so, you three must give me your all. Begin!"

As he said this, he had already shot forward with his wooden sword, quickly approaching Xie Xie.

Xie Xie reacted with lightning speed and rapidly fell back. However, the sword was like a leech that was difficult to shake off. Even though his retreating speed was very quick, the wooden sword was quicker.

Wuwu! A deep muffled noise broke through the air. Tang Wu Lin had made his move.

He had taken Wu Zhang Kong's words to heart and immediately implemented his suggestion. The Thousand Refined Tungsten Hammer was flown out, smashing straight towards Wu Zhang Kong. At the end of the handle, however, was a strand of Bluesilver Grass that connected it to Tang Wu Lin.

He knew that it would be a futile attempt to bind Wu Zhang Kong directly with his Bluesilver Grass. At Wu Zhang Kong's level of soul power, it would only take a moment for him to break free. When that happened, Tang Wu Lin's soul power would be consumed to near exhaustion too, and he would no longer be able to use his Bluesilver Grass.

As for the Thousand Refined Tungsten Hammer that he had sent flying, Wu Zhang Kong didn't even put them in his eyes, and continued forward with his sword. The tungsten hammers simply flew behind him.

Tang Wu Lin made a  face when his strike missed...

A cool breeze brushed up from beside him, pushing Xie Xie out of the way and causing Wu Zhang Kong's sword to meet nothing but air.

Wu Zhang Kong pursued, but the ground beneath his feet quickly grew soft and an icicle flew towards the ground. Gu Yue was using the same elemental combination technique as before.

Wu Zhang Kong revealed a calm smile. With a flick of his wrist, the wooden sword gracefully met the icicle, easily shattering it.

At the same time, he jumped out of the mud.

Wuwu! Tang Wu Lin's Thousand Refined Tungsten Hammers arrived once again. This time however, it wasn't just a single hammer, but rather, both of them were present. With both hammers in use, their attack range was even greater.

Wu Zhang Kong's wooden sword moved exactly to his will and met with the tungsten hammers, causing them to both stop in mid air and immediately drop to the ground.

A flash of shock colored Wu Zhang Kong's eyes. 'This little guy's strength is simply tyrannical!'

A fireball showed up at Wu Zhang Kong's side. Once again, Gu Yue's attack had appeared at just the right moment.

Wu Zhang Kong's weapon was a wooden sword, so using fire to burn it was definitely the best choice.

The wooden sword drew a circle in the air, causing a bizarre stream of air to appear. The fireball suddenly strayed from its path and soared above Wu Zhang Kong, heading straight for Xie Xie instead.

Xie Xie's Light Dragon Dagger slashed at the fireball, breaking it into embers. He curled his body in mid air as he was still within range of Wu Zhang Kong. Then his left hand made a slight movement, and an invisible blade appeared as he thrust out with his Light Dragon Dagger.

Tang Wu Lin's Thousand Refined Tungsten Hammers shot towards Wu Zhang Kong once again, bombarding Wu Zhang Kong.

Three fireballs also shot out right at that moment. Tang Wu Lin, Xie Xie, and Gu Yue had synchronized their attacks.

Unfortunately, their opponent was simply too powerful.

The wooden sword in Wu Zhang Kong's hands easily transformed into numerous sword silhouettes. The two hammers were deflected while Xie Xie was struck in the shoulder and sent flying directly into the path of the three fireballs. If it wasn't for his courage, along with his Light Dragon Dagger and Shadow Dragon Dagger, he feared that he would have been seriously wounded.

Wu Zhang Kong dropped from the sky. This time, his target was Tang Wu Lin. The wooden sword thrust towards Tang Wu Lin.

Tang Wu Lin didn't retreat. Xie Xie was still in a daze and wouldn't be able to help him, and Gu Yue had been buried under Xie Xie, which made her unable to support him. This situation had been meticulously manufactured by Wu Zhang Kong in order to isolate him.

True combat would excite a student's potential. This was exactly what he did back at the advanced academy. When faced with immense pressure, a student's potential would be revealed by how they reacted.

At this crucial moment, Tang Wu Lin didn't shrink back. Instead, he launched his Bluesilver Grass and used Bind on Wu Zhang Kong.

Wu Zhang Kong simply struggled a bit and broke free of Tang Wu Lin's Bluesilver Grass, draining him of his soul power. There hadn't even been enough time for Tang Wu Lin to withdraw his hammers which he had previously sent flying.

With the wooden sword striking towards his chest, Tang Wu Lin's expression turned to one of extreme focus. He still remembered the battle he had fought with Xie Xie before. It was only because he treated Xie Xie as metal, that he had been able to reach such a level and persisted for so long.

At this moment, he will once again treat Wu Zhang Kong like metal. He quickly entered an ethereal state that was solely focused on forging.

Two grey lights simultaneously flashed. A hammer appeared in his right hand, obstructing the wooden sword, while the hammer that appeared in his left hand

smashed towards Wu Zhang Kong.

Ding! The wooden sword struck the hammer, issuing forth a crisp metallic note.

Tang Wu Lin only felt a tremendous force being transmitted as the Thousand Refined Heavy Silver Hammer flew into his stomach from the recoil, knocking him back.

## Chapter 69 – Spirit Opening

As Tang Wu Lin entered a state of extreme focus, he became immensely clear-headed and knew very well that if he were to move backwards, the hammer in his left hand wouldn't be able to reach his teacher.

Thus, he loosened his grip on the hammer in his left hand which then abruptly flew towards Wu Zhang Kong.

Wu Zhang Kong casually flicked the wooden sword in his hand, horizontally brushing Tang Wu Lin's left hammer.

Wu Zhang Kong's martial soul was actually a sword. He was practicing to reach the realm of 'One Sword Cleaves Ten Thousand.' Thus, regardless of whatever assault was used or whoever the opponent was, Wu Zhang Kong chose to use only his sword.

However, he suffered this time around.

As the hammer and sword collided, Wu Zhang Kong felt a strong wave of power transmit through his wooden sword. Although Tang Wu Lin's strength was unmatched by his, he had not released his martial soul and merely used a small portion of his soul power. Wu Zhang Kong felt as though his wooden sword was on the verge of breaking.

He wasn't even given a chance to gather more soul power, when he felt the power flowing through his wooden sword double.

Kacha! His wooden sword broke, and the Thousand Refined Heavy Silver Hammer flew brazenly in the direction of his head.

Wu Zhang Kong flashed aside, avoiding the Thousand Refined Heavy Silver Hammers with a close shave.

Those seemingly small forging hammers fell towards the ground, creating a deafening booming sound. It gave Xie Xie, who was preparing to give his support to Tang Wu Lin, a big shock.

Tang Wu Lin had forced back Teacher Wu, and even broke apart his wooden blade?

Retreating back a few steps, Tang Wu Lin held up his heavy silver hammer up

to his chest in defense.

Wu Zhang Kong stopped, staring blankly for a while. He knew Tang Wu Lin's hammers were a bit strange.

"Stop!" He raised his hand, halting Gu Yue and Xie Xie, both of whom were preparing to resume battle.

Xie Xie looked at Tang Wu Lin weirdly, and then switched his gaze towards the grey hammer on the ground that he'd never seen before. He felt his heart contract with a wave of fear in that instant.

The first time he had battled Tang Wu Lin, he'd been bound up by Tang Wu Lin. If this hammer had gone down towards him...

Tang Wu Lin rushed towards the ground and picked up the three hammers, returning them into his Heavy Silver Ring.

"Your hammers are abnormal." Wu Zhang Kong looked towards Tang Wu Lin with an eye filled with doubt.

Tang Wu Lin answered him, "These hammers were made with Heavy Silver, and are slightly heavier than normal forging hammers."

"How heavy could they be? Let me see!" Xie Xie was very curious about those hammers, which had been able to break Teacher Wu's wooden sword apart.

Dang! Shortly after the Heavy Silver Hammer left Tang Wu Lin's hand, it dropped to the ground. Xie Xie fell from the huge force of the inertia.

"Aiyoh!" Xie Xie growled in pain. "You, what's this thing of yours? It's so heavy."

Wu Zhang Kong walked towards him and picked up the Thousand Refined Heavy Silver Hammer. They moved him unknowingly. No wonder his wooden sword had broken apart; the weight of this hammer...

Tang Wu Lin commented, "One hammer weighs approximately 150 kilograms."

Wu Zhang Kong asked. "There were three waves of power. Did you cause that, or was that from something else?"

Tang Wu Lin hesitated for a moment before answering Wu Zhang Kong,

“That’s the ability of those hammers. After forging with the Thousand Refinements, unknown effects could be created. Mine came with one as well, and it’s called the Stacked Hammers effect.”

Wu Zhang Kong, though he had no knowledge of forging, knew that the pair of heavy silver hammers were precious. With a gentle nod, he questioned Tang Wu Lin, “Are you very talented in forgery?”

“En, I’m a blacksmith.” As Tang Wu Lin thought about the treatment he’d been given from the Blacksmith’s Association, he felt better.

Wu Zhang Kong’s eyes revealed an expression of thoughtfulness as he raised his hand towards Tang Wu Lin. “Come. Hold my hand.” Tang Wu Lin grasped his hand. Wu Zhang Kong’s hand was huge and his fingers long. The grip felt cool, and there was not a hint of roughness.

“Pull me with all your might; show me how great your strength really is.” Wu Zhang Kong ordered Tang Wu Lin.

“Oh,” Tang Wu Lin answered. He took a deep breath before gathering strength from within both his arms as he pulled.

Wu Zhang Kong readied himself. Like a nail, he stood still without moving even a strand of hair.

As Tang Wu Lin put in all of his strength, his little cheeks started to blush profusely. Though Wu Zhang Kong looked seemingly still, the partially hidden soul power vibrations revealed that he wasn’t as relaxed as he seemed to be. He actually had to utilise his soul power to prevent Tang Wu Lin from dragging him away.

“That’s enough.” After a moment, Wu Zhang Kong stopped Tang Wu Lin.

It was only then that Tang Wu Lin stopped his pulling.

A strange color flashed across Wu Zhang Kong’s steely demeanor. He patted Tang Wu Lin’s shoulder. “In the Class Promotion Tournament, the three of you should compete together. If you could exert your strength to the current amount, then adding in our tactics, it should be quite interesting.”

As Tang Wu Lin and Xie Xie returned to the dormitory, they were completely

exhausted. Forget about forging, it would have been a miracle already if Tang Wu Lin could force himself into the meditation position.

Starting from the next day, Tang Wu Lin was exclusively excluded from physical training classes. The reason was simply because Wu Zhang Kong's physical fitness couldn't even compare with Tang Wu Lin's. Normal training was useless to a talented prodigy like Tang Wu Lin, and it would be better to make use of the time on other training.

But what Tang Wu Lin was going to practice wasn't simple as well. It was to control his Bluesilver Grass.

The other students from the first grade's class five couldn't withstand the physical education class anymore, and on the third day, all of them fell into a mess on the ground. This was a return to the original schedule of having physical training class in the morning, then theory and knowledge class in the afternoon.

As physical training classes were shortened to only half a day, the students felt more relaxed and nobody complained.

Tang Wu Lin, Xie Xie, and Gu Yue had all gone through a spiritual strength, and the results were astounding. Xie Xie's spiritual strength was 29, which was regarded as good for others within his age group. It was considered a stage that neared the mid-level within Spirit Origin. Tang Wu Lin's spiritual strength was 44, which was also considered within the mid-level range of the Spirit Origin rank. He kept silent about his previous level. Since the previous test showed that his spiritual strength was 38, then within that short span of time, his inner spiritual strength had grown by a lot.

Both of their spiritual strength levels had already stunned Wu Zhang Kong somewhat. However, this was mild compared to what Gu Yue had to offer.

Gu Yue's spiritual strength was 119, far above the Spirit Origin rank.

In ranking spiritual strength, Spirit Origin was at the bottom. When the level of spiritual strength grew above a hundred, it was considered to have entered the second rank – Spirit Opening.

Spirit Opening was when one's mind and heart could communicate, meaning one's thoughts and one's will were one. When one reaches the Spirit Opening



rank, that is when their ability to control their spiritual strength begins, and where one can start controlling their spiritual strength for their own purposes. One would then be able to bear the load of two yellow spirit souls or one purple spirit soul.

Wu Zhang Kong finally understood that Gu Yue's martial soul, Elementalist, might actually be a rare variation of a spirit-type martial soul. It could be controlled fully by her when both her huge spiritual strength and martial soul, Elementalist, communicated with one another.

Spirit System Battle Soul Masters were one of the rarest type of Soul Masters in the modern era, and also the most sought after. This was because they combined well with mechas. This resulted in Wu Zhang Kong increasing his awareness of Gu Yue.

Of course, their arduous training process wouldn't differ from others. One would be required to train even harder if they caught the Icily Arrogant Prince Charming's attention.

And so, a week's time soon flew by. Tang Wu Lin hadn't take time off to visit Mang Tian's workshop, so naturally he hadn't managed to complete his forging tasks.

## Chapter 70 – Forge for me then!

Didi! Just as he laid on his bed, Tang Wu Lin's soul communicator beeped.

Tang Wu Lin had nearly forgotten about this matter. As a Soul Master, he didn't need to buy soul electricity to recharge his batteries. He could simply use his soul power to maintain it.

The communicator displayed a particular number.

"Hello." Tang Wu Lin accepted the call.

"What are you doing?" A familiar voice came from the other side of the communicator. When he heard this voice, Tang Wu Lin immediately grew alert and hastily sat up.

"Teacher." The owner of the voice was Mang Tian.

"What's the matter with you? You haven't completed the second rank mission even after a full week?" Mang Tian harshly said.

Tang Wu Lin hastily responded, "That's not it teacher. I've just been preoccupied with my training and studies lately. I really haven't had the time to go to your workshop, but I had planned to go tomorrow – on my rest day."

Mang Tian went silent for a moment. "You're only in the first grade, yet you're already so busy?"

Tang Wu Lin explained the course of events he had gone through starting from his arrival. As he spoke to Mang Tian, both Zhou Zhang Xi and Xie Xie inclined their heads towards Tang Wu Lin in search of gossip.

"En. Come over tomorrow then. I'm also here now." Mang Tian hung up after saying these last few words.

"Hey, Tang Wu Lin. Didn't you say you have no money? How are you able to afford a soul communicator?" Xie Xie questioned unhappily.

Tang Wu Lin answered, "This was part of the benefits I gained after I joined the association. I didn't buy it. I wouldn't be able to afford it otherwise!"

"Association? What association?" Zhou Zhang Xi curiously asked. Yun Xiao also turned his head from the side in curiosity.

Needless to say, after a whole week's worth of physical training, everyone's bodies revealed a clear change. Since they were Soul Masters, their physical recovery speed was much faster than an ordinary person's. Ordinary people would be hard pressed to endure such harsh training, but for Soul Masters like them, most would have recovered after a night of meditation.

"The Blacksmith's Association. My martial soul's innate talent wasn't high enough, so I began to learn how to forge at a young age."

Yun Xiao pensively asked, "Does forging have anything to do with your ridiculous strength?"

Tang Wu Lin nodded.

Xie Xie said, "A blacksmith; the kind that purifies metal?"

Tang Wu Lin nodded once again.

"En," Xie Xie said, "Do well on this path and you'll have a good future. I remember my father buying a mecha core component that had been Thousand Refined once – it seemed to have been really expensive. How about you purify some metals for me once you reach the Grandmaster rank?"

Tang Wu Lin inquisitively asked, "You want to become a Mecha Master?"

Xie Xie proudly answered, "Of course. I come from a family of famous Mecha Masters. It's only natural that I want to become one as well."

When he spoke these words, both Zhou Zhang Xi or Yun Xiao had climbed down from their bunks with their curiosity piqued. For youngsters like them, mechas were the dream.

"Tell me, tell me. What is a real Mecha Master like? What qualifications would a person need to meet?" Zhou Zhang Xi urged him on with a childlike wonder befitting his age.

Xie Xie had grown familiar with them these last few days, and no longer had his initial air of arrogance. The atmosphere within their room had now grown harmonious.

"After countless years of development, Soul Mechas have gone from smaller frames to larger than back during the modern era. Despite going through a cycle,

their individual strengths have increased by a great deal. A mecha of a powerful Mecha Master would be about the same size as their body. Even with its small size, the amplification effects are huge. With the addition of its fusion with a martial soul, one can become a super soldier. Supposedly, the mechas of God Rank Mecha Masters were personally created by their own hands.

Tang Wu Lin said, "Then doesn't that mean all God Rank Mecha Masters are blacksmiths?"

Xie Xie rolled his eyes. "Of course they aren't. When I say create, I meant that the Mecha Master personally inscribed arrays into their mecha so that it's more compatible with them. Naturally, if they also happen to be skilled in forging, then the compatibility rating would be even higher. So, how high is your forging skill then?"

Tang Wu Lin hesitated for a moment, but he felt that he couldn't lie to his friends. He had already considered Xie Xie his friend since the day Xie Xie had stood up to Mu Xi for him.

"I'm just barely able to complete the Thousand Refinements," Tang Wu Lin said.

Yun Xiao and Zhou Zhang Xie didn't have much knowledge of forging, but the aristocratic Xie Xie was somewhat aware of details of the field. He asked in astonishment, "Are you saying you've already reached the rank of Grandmaster?"

Tang Wu Lin shook his head. "I haven't yet. I'm still just a second rank blacksmith."

"Wow!" Yun Xiao cried in alarm. Although he had little knowledge with regards to forging, he still understood the rankings of professions such as blacksmithing. "You're only nine years old yet you've already reached the second rank in your trade?" It had to be stated that a second rank craftsman was already able to provide for themselves and survive within their association. All of them were still children, but they understood that even if Tang Wu Lin's martial soul was just Bluesilver Grass, as a second rank craftsman, his situation was completely different.

There was a qualitative leap between a second rank craftsman and a third rank

craftsman. Once one reached the third rank, they would have stepped through the threshold between commoners and the upper class. Moreover, once they reached the fifth rank, they would be considered one of the elites of society, regardless of their trade. At that rank, they would receive the title “Master Craftsman”.

Xie Xie’s eyes spun as he came to a realization and wrapped an arm around Tang Wu Lin’s neck. “Tang Wu Lin, we’re brothers aren’t we?”

Tang Wu Lin unhappily shot a glance at him. “With nothing to offer while hiding evil intentions like that, what are you up to? Just say it directly.”

Xie Xie gave a mischievous laugh, “I’m not up to anything. How about your help me forge mecha components in the future? How about it? I’ll definitely pay you the market price.”

Tang Wu Lin distrustfully said, “What do you need me for? Can’t you just go to the Blacksmith’s Association and directly issue a request? It would also be at the market price.”

Xie Xie looked at him in amazement. “It seems that you don’t have a good understanding of the blacksmithing industry yet! Do you think that just because a task is issued, it is guaranteed to be taken? There are very few blacksmiths at the Grandmaster rank and above, and the people who are willing to Thousand Refine something are even fewer. Not just anyone can issue a task. In order to switch out all of the old components for Thousand Refined versions for my father’s mecha, it had taken no less than four years! And that was with the good relationship he had with the Blacksmith’s Association.

“You’re able to Thousand Refine things right now; in a few years, you’ll have reached the Grandmaster rank. If you become my personal blacksmith, then wouldn’t I be able to get a full Thousand Refined mecha even sooner? That’s the symbol of a true noble.”

After hearing him speak, both Yun Xiao and Zhou Zhang Xi’s eyes lit up.

Tang Wu Lin helplessly nodded. “Fine. I’ll help you guys once I’ve reached that rank.”

“Good brother!” Xie Xie tightly hugged him before loudly declaring, “From this

day forth, Tang Wu Lin is under the protection of I, Xie Xie. Whoever dares to offend him will answer to my Light Dragon Dagger!”

“Keke,” Yun Xiao coughed out, “You should wait until you can defeat Gu Yue before saying such words.”

## Chapter 71 – Hammer Practice

When Gu Yue was mentioned, Xie Xie couldn't help but sigh. This week, he had competed against Gu Yue more than once or twice. Although he could hardly accept it, he had to admit that he couldn't defeat Gu Yue at his current level. Gu Yue's control of the six elements simply involved too many permutations – there was barely any patterns or rhythms behind them. Adding on to that, the amplification effect of her first soul skill, Elemental Tide made it so that even in a battle of soul power attrition, he still couldn't match Gue Yue.

Tang Wu Lin called out, "Hey, it isn't very early anymore; we should all start our meditation. I have to meet with teacher tomorrow, so I won't be attending school."

The Intermediate Academy had a break once every week, and students were allowed to do whatever they liked during this period of time. Tang Wu Lin hadn't had the time to complete his task of forging the Sky Dragon Iron and felt anxious about it. Mang Tian's arrival came as a coincidence – he was there to complete his tasks too.

The next morning. Tang Wu Lin headed out of the academy after breakfast, rushing towards Mang Tian's forging workshop.

Ding Ding Dang Dang. Loud sounds could be heard from the forging workshop, although Tang Wu Lin hadn't gone in yet.

"Teacher!" Tang Wu Lin used his keys to open the door and entered the forging workshop. He found a rather busy Mang Tian.

Mang Tian looked towards him. "En. You're quite spirited. It seems that you have been earnestly cultivating."

Tang Wu Lin scratched his head uneasily. "But, blacksmithing..."

Mang Tian waved his hands. "You can already perform the Thousand Refinements. That's already as good as being promoted to a different stage. Such a thing cannot be improved purely through practice. With regards to your current age, practicing harder to increase your soul power is still the most important. Thus, there was no fault in your actions. But from now on, come here every weekend. Okay, go and change your clothes. I'll help you familiarise

yourself on the use of the Thousand Refined Heavy Silver Hammers. You can complete your task later in the afternoon.”

Mang Tian couldn't bring himself to maintain a cool disposition towards his disciple. When he tried getting his disciple's contact number from Grandmaster Cen Yue, he was pestered endlessly by Cen Yue for a long period of time. Even the President had taken the initiative to personally approach him for it.

Despite Eastsea City's low standing within the whole of the continent, Mu Chen was still one of the ten great Saint Craftsmen on the continent. Such status wasn't only within the world of blacksmithing. He was a prestigious character throughout the continent. If not for his wife being a citizen of Eastsea City, he wouldn't have come here.

Yesterday, Mu Chen had suggested that if Tang Wu Lin had questions about anything in his studies, he would gladly help him. How could this not bewilder Mang Tian?

However, it seemed to him that his own teachings for Tang Wu Lin was sufficient. He had his own selfish thoughts as well. If he were to pass Tang Wu Lin to Mu Chen now, who would be considered his actual teacher in the future?

This was why Mang Tian didn't give Tang Wu Lin the opportunity to display the entirety of his abilities with the Thousand Refinements and directly proceed to third rank craftsman.

Tang Wu Lin's talent in blacksmithing wasn't simply based on his innate divine strength. Though it was rare to have innate divine strength, it was still possible. However, the real ability needed to rise up and become a top notch blacksmith wasn't simply based on that.

The higher the rank of a blacksmith, the greater the importance placed on one's comprehension and soul power needed to be. When they reached the later stages, it would be impossible to achieve a breakthrough without sufficient soul power – Mang Tian was one such example. If not for that requirement, he would've been confident enough to reach the Saint Craftsman rank.

Tang Wu Lin's inborn power compensated for his insufficient soul power. More importantly, this child had a superhuman level of comprehension. He had the ability to enter a state of extreme focus during every forging session. Especially



so when he performed the Thousand Refinements. This was where he was able to understand the life stored within the metal.

Mang Tian remembered the past. It was only when he became a fourth rank blacksmith that he'd managed to occasionally enter that state..

Having said that, Tang Wu Lin was talented in many aspects of blacksmithing. With his diligence and determination, Tang Wu Lin hadn't slacked within these three years, and this had laid a solid foundation for himself. This obedient child – Mang Tian was not willing to send him off to others.

Mang Tian had the intention of cultivating Tang Wu Lin to the Master Craftsman Rank before allowing him to reveal his full ability. Until then, Mang Tian vowed he would not let his disciple be snatched by anyone.

After changing his clothes, Tang Wu Lin started his forging practice on a normal piece of metal with his Thousand Refined Heavy Silver Hammers.

When he started, there was a little fuss due to the Stacked Hammers effect. These hammers, however, were forged via his blood sacrifice! After practicing with these hammers, he had worked to a state where his being synchronized with his hammers.

Though similarly Thousand Refined, if one were to describe him and the tungsten hammers as two hearts that beat as one, then these Heavy Silver hammers that were forged using blood sacrifice had created a connection between his heart and soul. This feeling was weird, as it was both soothing and unforgettable.

When he was immersed in such a stage, the use of the Thousand Refined Heavy Silver Hammers wouldn't be a problem at all.

When Mang Tian observed closely, the strikes of his disciple were quite simple. He watched as Tang Wu Lin worked in a state of deep concentration, with his eyes aglow as they seemed to reflect the sparks shooting from the Heavy Silver Hammers. Mang Tian couldn't help it as a deep sigh escaped him. After completing the Thousand Refinements, this child's brilliance is finally showing itself.

All the way until dusk, Tang Wu Lin skillfully forged the Sky Dragon Iron with his

Thousand Refined Heavy Silver Hammers. It's completion marked the end of this day's practice.

"Let's go! I'll accompany you to the Blacksmith's Association to submit your task. Then you can receive your second task. You can complete it during your break next week, and then have it delivered," Mang Tian told him.

"Yes!" Tang Wu Lin replied quickly.

Mang Tian silently thought that with the presence of a week's buffer time, nobody would suspect Tang Wu Lin's true forging abilities.

The Blacksmith's Association was far busier during the evening than it was during the day. Mang Tian brought Tang Wu Lin straight up to the second floor to deliver his task and for the Association's specialist to check on the task item prior to giving Tang Wu Lin his remuneration.

20,000 federation coins. This was the first time Tang Wu Lin had received such a large amount and he passed the coins to Mang Tian. "Teacher, for you."

Mang Tian shook his head. "After reaching the second rank, and from a certain point-of-view, you've already finished your apprenticeship. This is rightfully yours."

Tang Wu Lin answered, "But I've used your forging workshop!"

Mang Tian's face revealed a smile. "Do you think I mind that? Also, when your parents went away on their business trip, they informed me that you don't have to call home."

"Oh. Okay."

, Although Tang Wu Lin knew he was far from his aim, there was still a jubilant feeling within his heart with the gain of these 20,000 federation coins. Hard work brings wealth and glory. This money was earned solely through his hard work.

After collecting another second rank task, he left the Association with Mang Tian.

"Teacher, I'll treat you to a meal." Tang Wu Lin jumped forth with this suggestion.

Mang Tian shook his head. “You can have your meal back at the Academy. Teacher has some other matters. You should remember to head to your teacher’s place weekly to smith. Every month, you have to produce a few Thousand Refined products. Teacher will leave some materials you at the workshop. Those Thousand Refined products will be the fee for using my forging workshop.”

“Yes!” Tang Wu Lin answered without any hesitation.

## Chapter 72 – The Class Promotion Tournament Begins!

With the Thousand Refined Heavy Silver Hammers' Stacked Hammers effect, the difficulty of the Thousand Refinements was now much less than before.

The days soon flew by. For six days of the week, he would be hard at work cultivating. On the remaining day, he would forge.

At this moment, Tang Wu Lin, along with Gu Yue and Xie Xie, were inside Wu Zhang Kong's office. He informed them that the first match of the Class Promotion Tournament would begin the following week. Before Tang Wu Lin knew it, two months had already passed.

During these last two months, everyone had changed by more than a little. The most important change was that under Wu Zhang Kong's 'special training,' all three of them had gained a mutual understanding between each other, causing their relationship to be much more harmonious now.

Gu Yue was without a doubt the strongest among the three of them. Even when he went all out, Xie Xie was unable to close the gap between them by even a bit.

Xie Xie's soul power, however, had surprisingly grown to rank 19 over the past two months. After one more rank up, he would be able to receive the second soul ring from his hundred year spirit soul, thus becoming a Soul Grandmaster.

Gu Yue's soul power had increased by two and reached rank 17. Despite him having Bluesilver Grass as his martial soul, Tang Wu Lin worked hard everyday to improve his martial soul control while also using a higher level meditation technique as he underwent Wu Zhang Kong's training. This had allowed his soul power to increase by one rank to rank 12.

According to his current speed, he would definitely be able to reach rank 20 before he graduated from the intermediate academy. With his abundant self-awareness, Tang Wu Lin didn't bother to compare himself with Xie Xie and Gu Yue, instead completely satisfied with his progress.

"Teacher, who is class four sending to battle with us? Do you have their data?" Xie Xie eagerly asked Wu Zhang Kong.

Wu Zhang Kong coldly answered, “If you guys need data on that measly class four in order to defeat them, could you still be considered my disciples? You only have one mission during the tournament next week: crush your opponents! Do you understand?”

“Yes!” All three of them exclaimed.

Wu Zhang Kong said, “The Class Promotion Tournament will begin soon. There will be one battle a day until the tournament ends. I’ll give you guys a target: win your way to the fourth grade!”

Winning all the way until the fourth grade? When they heard these words, Tang Wu Lin’s eyes were filled with shock while Xie Xie couldn’t help but gulp down his saliva—despite his confidence.

It had to be known that the talented individuals of the fourth grade would already have acquired their second ring. In fact, there were even some two ring Soul Grandmasters within the third grade! Yet, they were only in the first grade and were tasked with fighting until the fourth grade. This was easier said than done.

Wu Zhang Kong indifferently replied, “What I’m talking about is the fourth grade’s class one. Defeat the fourth grade’s class one and you will all receive a reward. If not, I’ll discard all of your class achievements.”

Xie Xie defiantly said, “Teacher, isn’t this too harsh?”

Wu Zhang Kong said, “If you find it harsh, then you can withdraw. Only Wu Lin and Gu Yue will compete then.”

“Great! I don’t want this leftover child,” Gu Yue said with indifference as she played with her fingers.

“You!” Xie Xie turned to glare at her.

Since Gu Yue had always suppressed him with her strength, Xie Xie treated her with hostility from beginning to end.

Gu Yue tilted her head and stared back at him. “You can’t accept this?”

Xie Xie looked at Tang Wu Lin, who said, “Teacher has never changed his mind after deciding on something before. It’s best if you do your best, young man!”

Wu Zhang Kong's eye's twinkled as he revealed a smile. He was exceptionally pleased with these three disciples of his. Although Tang Wu Lin's innate talent was lacking, his innate divine strength more than made up for it. Moreover, Tang Wu Lin always put in his greatest effort!

Although they had both increased by one soul rank, it would be wrong to compare Tang Wu Lin with Xie Xie. In comparison to Xie Xie, Tang Wu Lin had put in far more effort for that one rank. Moreover, it seems that after his Bluesilver Grass mutated into a variant, it seemed truly decent now. While it seemed that it could no longer evolve anymore, if it did evolve after he obtained his second ring, then there was the possibility of it becoming a high level martial soul.

"Alright then. We'll commence with today's training. Tang Wu Lin, partner up with Xie Xie and face Gu Yue."

Xie Xie revealed a mischievous smile and then proudly said to Gu Yue, "Yue Yue, watch how big brother puts you in your place!"

Gu Yue coldly stared at him. "You will pay for how you just addressed me!"

Thus, the day's special training began.



The Class Promotion Tournament was a grand event for Eastsea Academy and was held annually. This was because the Class Promotion Tournament was the only event where the whole academy participated.

The advanced academy had their own advanced division Class Promotion Tournament, keeping their event separate from the intermediate academy's tournament.

They would show off their most exceptional students in the tournament and the city would record their info and archive it. As for the upcoming Class Promotion Tournament, it was crucial for obtaining a recommendation to enter high class academies in the future.

The rewards were also equally as generous. Classes that obtained exceptional results in the tournament would gain not only a change in rank, but the teacher in charge would also receive commendations.

As a result, the Class Promotion Tournament had become a symbol of honor and glory over the years. Being defeated by a lower ranked class was considered a disgrace, while defeating a higher ranked class was considered glorious.

The reason the tournament was held three months after the start of class was to give the teachers enough time to choose the students who would participate, and also to provide ample time to plan their tactics.

There was a moderate wind blowing and a beautiful sun shining down on this day. The blue sky was void of clouds for as far as the eye could see. A competition stage stood in the middle of the intermediate division's field. Although it was called a competition stage, it was actually just a 10 centimeter thick metal plate with a diameter of 100 meters. It occupied the majority of the field's area, and there were many soul barrier devices surrounding it, guarding against any potential accidents that may occur during the matches.

Today was the first day of the tournament. For the sake of not disturbing the studies of the students, the tournament was held after school. At that moment, the bell rang, marking the end of the school day. Students began pouring out of the school building. Despite this, only a few headed towards the competition stage.

For a match between class five and class four of the new first graders, how could it possibly be worth watching? The upper graders viewed a match such as this with disdain. They wouldn't come to watch the matches until the next day, when the first grade's class three stepped onto the stage.

After the bell rang, the students of the first grade's class five lined up neatly and made their way to the field, standing to the side. After three months of special training, class five had a completely different aura about them now. Although their talents weren't remarkable, under Wu Zhang Kong's instruction, their stamina had made outstanding progress and their soul power had also increased greatly.

The students of the first grade's class four arrived in twos and threes just a while later. It seemed that they weren't worried about the match at all.

A short and stout teacher walked over to Wu Zhang Kong's side, wearing a massive grin. "Teacher Wu, your students are pretty good! I'm nearly dying from

how orderly they are in their line. My class four's students are so undisciplined. As such, please start off leniently on my class four today! Although we might not be able to be promoted to class three, you must help us preserve our position as class four."

Wu Zhang Kong shot him a glance before returning his gaze to the front, completely treating him as air.



## Chapter 73 – The First Match of the Class Promotion Tournament!

First grade's class four teacher, Kong Han Wen, almost crooked his nose out of anger. 'This fellow's level of arrogance is extraordinary!'

'That's right, so you're strong. But what's the big deal about the class of trash you're teaching? Can their strength lead anywhere?'

"Seems like Teacher Wu is full of confidence! We shall see what happens on the stage then." With sarcasm-laced words, Kong Han Wen beckoned to his own class and moved towards them.

Wu Zhang Kong's lips moved slightly, and Tang Wu Lin, who stood beside him, vaguely caught his words; Teacher Wu seemed to have spoken something unpleasant...

At this moment, Director Long Heng Xu walked towards the tournament platform.

"Today's Class Promotion Tournament has started. We begin with the match between the first grade's class five and the first grade's class four. Teacher Wu Zhang Kong, have you confirmed the number of participants from your class?"

The Class Promotion Tournament for lower grades were normally not as popular. As the presiding referee, Long Heng Xu had only one point of interest, which was the disciples Wu Zhang Kong had trained within the last three months. Especially since Wu Zhang Kong had approached him previously in order to seek his forgiveness.

Wu Zhang Kong nodded. "We have three participants from our class."

Long Heng Xu turned towards the direction of class four's teacher, Kong Han Wen. "Class five has three participants. Teacher Kong, you have five minutes to select your participants."

Kong Han Wen had changed from the previously grinning face he'd shown in front of Wu Zhang Kong and commented disdainfully, "To compete with class five, anyone from our class four is good enough. Jia Long, Lin Zun Yuan, Mo Si—you three compete. Remember, you are representing class four's glory. You must show off the might of class four."

Wu Zhang Kong merely waved his hand. Tang Wu Lin, Xie Xie, and Gu Yue moved up to the tournament stage.

Long Heng Xu looked towards Wu Zhang Kong with a strange expression. Generally speaking, class five as a whole was weak in power, and should've put forth the minimum number of participants possible. While he had picked two of his best students, he'd selected a total of three to compete. Could it be that class five's power as a whole had strengthened under Wu Zhang Kong's training?

Among class four's three participants, Jia Long was at the forefront position. He wasn't particularly tall, but he was stout and looking sturdy.

Lin Zun Yuan was a stringy-framed, weak-looking teenager. Mo Si had a medium build and had an eager look on his face.

Tang Wu Lin was at the forefront position on his end. That was right, it was him. Standing in this position made him feel as if he were the chief commander.

"Ready!" The two teams were 50 meters apart. Long Heng Xu had his right hand raised.

"New academic year's Class Promotion Tournament Round 1, first grade's class four versus first grade's class five. Begin!"

Together with Long Heng Xu's words, the three participants of the first grade's class four released their soul rings.

Three white soul ring appeared underneath each of the three participants. Standing at the forefront, Jia Long took a huge step forward, his body seemingly expanded a few centimeters. He howled deeply as his originally brown eyes turning yellow and his arms grew visibly stronger. With huge strides, he rushed forward.

Lin Zun Yuan murmured something incomprehensible, and a long staff appeared in his hand. As the soul ring blinked beneath his feet, a ray of red light shone out from the top of his staff and fell onto Jia Long's body.

A blood-red streak appeared within Jia Long's yellow eyes, and his body expanded once more, bringing with it an imposing aura as he rushed towards Tang Wu Lin.

Mo Si, who stood positioned on the other side, disappeared shortly behind Jia Long.

From their fast and nimble coordination, it could be seen that they had trained for a long period of time. Unlike what Kong Han Wen had said, they were not students randomly chosen to compete.

Jia Long was an Assault System Battle Soul Master and his martial soul was probably a wolf. Mo Si was an Agility System Battle Soul Master, but it wasn't clear what his martial soul was. Lin Zun Yuan, however, was an Auxiliary System Battle Soul Master, and his first soul skill was of the amplification type.

One was from the Assault System, one was from the Agility System, and one could use an amplification type skill. This was a good combination.

Looking back at class five, Tang Wu Lin and the others didn't release their soul rings at the first instance, but they all sped in the direction of their opponents. Xie Xie merely flashed once and appeared near Jia Long the very next instant, yet he didn't attack. With another flash to the side, he headed for Lin Zun Yuan who stood behind Jia Long.

"Mo Si!" Jia Long shouted. Mo Si, who hid behind him, immediately appeared and shot towards Xie Xie.

If an Auxiliary System Battle Soul Master was being attacked by an Agility System Battle Soul Master, the Auxiliary System Battle Soul Master would be defeated instantaneously.

With regards to the other two, Jia Long was confident in fending them off.

It was a pity that this confidence didn't last for long.

Although Jia Long's build had increased somewhat under the amplification effect on his martial soul, his build was still dwarfed by Tang Wu Lin. As the distance between both participants shortened, Jia Long felt something strange inside him, 'Why hasn't he released his martial soul?'

At this moment, he caught a view of Tang Wu Lin's fist.

Tang Wu Lin's fist was plain, void of any soul skills behind it, not even lacked traces of soul power fluctuations.

As an Assault System Battle Soul Master, Jia Long was highly confident in his strength. He swept out his right hand, hoping to catch Tang Wu Lin's incoming fist.

A shadow flashed behind Tang Wu Lin, and Jia Long felt his foot slip as he almost fell. His protruding hand was no longer in the same direction as it was before. Tang Wu Lin's fist flew directly towards his chest.

Zhou Zhang Xi, who watched the tournament from below the stage, shut his eyes immediately. The sight of Jia Long being punched reminded him of his first meeting with Tang Wu Lin—when he was punched out of the window.

Peng! Jia Long flew back seven or eight meters upon receiving Tang Wu Lin's punch.

A blue vine finally crept out at this late stage, but vanished the next instant.

That was because the battle at the other end had already ended.

After Xie Xie looped around Jia Long, his steps quickened. Mo Si belonged to the Agility System as well, yet he was clearly not on the same level as Xie Xie in terms of speed.

As the Light Dragon Dagger Xie Xie held knocked against Lin Zun Yuan's forehead, Lin Zun Yuan was immediately ordered out of the tournament by Long Heng Xu.

Next, with a twist of his body, Xie Xie stood before Mo Si.

Mo Si's martial soul was a short sword, similar to Xie Xie's Light Dragon Dagger, except that his soul power was only at rank 13. This was a match with no element of suspense.

Their weapons had only collided once before Xie Xie appeared behind Mo Si, his Light Dragon Dagger threatening Mo Si's neck.

It wasn't until then that the three participants from the first grade class five release their martial souls.

White, Yellow, Yellow!

One ten year soul ring, and two, hundred! Year! Soul! Rings!

Kong Han Wen was awestruck as he witnessed the match. It had only lasted 10 seconds from start to end. Was it even 10 seconds?

He was inclined to ask Long Heng Xu, who was on the stage, if the team he faced was really from first grade's class five, and not instead from first grade's class one?

Xie Xie sneered a little, his expression showed that he was unsatisfied as he returned to Tang Wu Lin's side and they high-fived each other.

It was then that the people on the first grade class five's end started cheering. Oh. No—they were now the first grade's class four.

“First grade's class five wins, but before the end of this tournament, they will remain as class five. Class re-organization will proceed at the end of the Class Promotion Tournament. Tomorrow, you will be competing against first grade's class three.”

## Chapter 74 – The Trio

This match couldn't even have been considered as a steamrolling, since there wasn't any steamrolling at all. The entire match had proceeded in a relaxed manner, in such a way that Tang Wu Lin and Gu Yue didn't even need to use their soul power to defeat their opponents.

It was like what Wu Zhang Kong had once told Tang Wu Lin: the sheer force of his strength alone was sufficient to defeat most of his peers.

Wu Zhang Kong didn't spare a glance at class four's class teacher Kong Han Wen when he announced in an icy tone, "Class dismissed."

Xie Xie and Tang Wu Lin stood so close that their shoulders rubbed against each other. "I'm actually really happy that the Class Promotion Tournament is being held. We're freed from the evening's special training." In order to maintain their physical condition and energy, the competitors were given permission to be absent from their special training classes. That was the cause of Xie Xie's exclamation.

Long Heng Xu walked down the stage at this time and looked towards the trio with a somewhat shocked expression. He had arranged for Xie Xie's allocation to the first grade's class five in view of the previous fight that had occurred. With Xie Xie's talent, there shouldn't have been any doubt to his allocation into class one. However, his family had sought out Long Heng Xu's help. They had hoped to give Xie Xie more opportunities to hone himself, so he was eventually allocated to class five.

At that moment, Long Heng Xu had many thoughts running through in his mind. Class five was the worst class in the academy, and was under the greatest amount of pressure within the first grade classes. Moreover, Wu Zhang Kong had been transferred to their class. Despite the fact that this Icily Arrogant Prince Charming was not well-liked by the academy administration, it was undeniable that his teaching abilities and abilities were powerful.

He took his analysis one step further. With the gifted Xie Xie in class five, all the other classes were under even more pressure in the Class Promotion Tournament. With the situation like this, the entire first grade was much more motivated to learn and improve.

This action had many benefits, and was why a talent like Xie Xie was allocated to class five.

It seemed now, however, that class five's competitiveness had far exceeded what he had previously expected. He was curious as to why Wu Zhang Kong had chosen Tang Wu Lin to participate in this Class Promotion Tournament. He distinctly remembered that Tang Wu Lin's martial soul was Bluesilver Grass!

As for the girl, she was probably the student whom Wu Zhang Kong was willing to admit his mistakes for. Though he hadn't had a chance to witness her true abilities, her possession of a hundred-year soul ring provided enough explanation.

This combination of class five participants was simply one that went against heaven's will! Even the competitors of first grade's class one would be hard pressed to defeat them.

If during the Class Promotion Tournament a lower class in the grade won consecutively, then it would be bad news, especially for Long Heng Xu who was in-charge of the allocation of new students. It meant that his allocation of new students was done on unfair grounds. He felt regretful for agreeing to Wu Zhang Kong's request to let Gu Yue enter class five.

"Let's go out and play, how about that?" Xie Xie whispered into Tang Wu Lin's ear.

Tang Wu Lin shook his head. "I don't feel like it. Meal time in the dining hall is starting."

Xie Xie gave a blank look. "The only thought in your brain is eating."

Tang Wu Lin answered somewhat angrily, "If I don't eat, I'll be hungry!"

Xie Xie replied, "Alright, I'll treat you if you accompany me out. How does that sound? All these days trapped within the academy grounds are killing me."

Eastsea Academy's administration was not very strict as Eastsea City was a prosperous city with good security.

"Alright." Hearing that Xie Xie would treat him to food, Tang Wu Lin readily agreed to his request. In reality, he wanted to go complete the task that he had

collected from the Blacksmith's Association a week ago.

A second rank forging task could fetch Tang Wu Lin a remuneration of 10,000 to 30,000 federation coins. Within the last few months, he had collected a total of 100,000 federation coins. To him, this was a huge amount of money. If he were to proceed at this pace, he was confident that by the time he needed a second ring, he would've collected enough coins for a hundred-year spirit soul.

A hundred-year spirit soul could provide two soul skills, and it also meant that he could provide two soul rings. This alone was very important to Tang Wu Lin.

"I'm going too!" Gu Yue had unknowingly appeared beside them.

Xie Xie spoke with a face of distaste, "I don't bring girls out to play!"

Gu Yue gave a cold hum and looked towards Tang Wu Lin. "Are you going with him, or with me?"

Xie Xie answered arrogantly, "Isn't that obvious? We're roommates and buddies, what about you?"

Gu Yue nodded her head, then turned suddenly towards Wu Zhang Kong's direction and left, shouting, "Teacher Wu, I think that our team's coordination isn't strong enough yet. We should train more."

"Hey!" With a flash, Xie Xie appeared in front of her. He raised his hand to cover her mouth. Gu Yue's body glowered with a silver light as she shifted two meters sideways to Tang Wu Lin's side. With a cold laugh she said, "Are you starting a fight with me?"

Xie Xie answered with a face of defeat, "Alright, alright. If you want to, then come along then."

He really didn't hold a grudge towards Gu Yue. She was stronger than him, and that alone kept him on his toes when against Gu Yue.

During their long hours training together, he had never once won against Gu Yue in a one-on-one match. Only on rare occasions when he partnered with Tang Wu Lin would Gu Yue be defeated.

It seemed weird to speak of it, but while she was nice to Tang Wu Lin, Gu Yue had always picked on him. The three of them had this strange but special



relationship where Xie Xie and Gu Yue were both on good terms with Tang Wu Lin, but not with each other. That was one of the reasons why Tang Wu Lin had been picked to participate in class five's team. With Tang Wu Lin's constant control, the three of them were able to fully display their power.

The trio changed back into their own clothes and walked out of the academy.

"Where should we go?" Tang Wu Ling asked Xie Xie, who was the one who purposed this outing.

Xie Xie answered, "Let's eat first. Isn't that what you were looking forward to? I know of a food street so let's head there for some nice food."

Tang Wu Lin affirmed, "You'll be treating, right?"

Xie Xie replied sarcastically, "They're merely street snacks, can they be something this young master can't manage?"

Gu Yue said, "A body exuding the stench of coins." As she spoke, she moved towards Tang Wu Lin's other side on purpose.

Xie Xie was furious. "If you have a problem with that then you don't have to eat."

Gu Yue answered back arrogantly, "I hadn't thought of accepting your treat at all. Tang Wu Lin, a man should act gentlemanly. You shall treat me then."

Tang Wu Lin tapped his forehead. "The both of you, can't you stop arguing? We're here to relax, are we not?"

Gu Yue lifted up her head and looked seriously at Tang Wu Lin. "Are you not treating me then?"

"I am." Tang Wu Lin could only reply with that.

Gu Yue, after getting an affirmation from Tang Wu Lin, looked proudly towards Xie Xie. "Rest assured, miser! I would never take you up on your offer. Your treats reek like..." As she spoke, she did a waving motion before her nose with a contemptuous gesture.

Xie Xie sucked in a deep breath. He wasn't her match in an argument or in a fight. That was the reason why he wasn't keen on bringing Gu Yue out with them.

The food street was some distance from Eastsea Academy, and the three of them walked a full 30 minutes to get there.

It wasn't a wide street, and stores sprouted upwards on both sides. As soon as they reached the mouth of the street, their noses were assaulted with the fragrance of a variety of different snacks and appetizing scents.

"Let's eat that skewered beef first. It's boiled to tenderness. Having it with some rice is simply heavenly." As a landlord of Eastsea City, Xie Xie volunteered the introduction.

## Chapter 75 – The Story of the Stewed Beef

“Alright!” Tang Wu Lin grinned; he was already starting to feel hungry.

The stewed beef dish was prepared by boiling the meat in a light brown coloured earthen jar. After the meat was cleaned, slices of onions and ginger were added inside. The jar was used to trap the moisture in and keep the flavours during the stewing process. As soon as the meat changes colour, ten or so different types of spices were sprinkled into the jar before the long duration of stewing began. The meat would then turn soft and tender, and the flavours of the spices would combine well with the meat. This was a well-known dish within Eastsea City.

The shop was small in size, and the cooking table was situated outside the shop. There were a hundred little flames, and on top of the table were earthen jars filled with the savoury stewed beef. The steam coming out from these jars caused small vibrations upon the lids. Soft humming sounds echoed from the jars as a sweet and pungent fragrance lured passersby on the road.

Inside the shop, there were only five mediocre-sized square tables. With a maximum occupancy of twenty or so customers, half of the shop was already filled at this time.

It was now mid-autumn and the temperature was dropping as the days went by. The entrance welcomed customers with a gush of warmth and the fragrance of stewed beef. This was a comfortable feeling to experience.

Gu Yue showed a shocked expression to Xie Xie. “I’m surprised that a rich young master like you would eat at a roadside shop!”

Xie Xie didn’t bother to argue with her this time round. “The stewed beef from this shop used to be my mother’s favourite, and I ventured here occasionally.” As he spoke, he had already moved into the shop and chose a seat at the table furthest inside the shop.

Tang Wu Lin nudged Gu Yue before following Xie Xie into the shop. He sat opposite Xie Xie.

“Oh! Xie Xie has come, and he brought friends with him. The usual dishes?” The boss was a middle-aged man. He had an oil-stained apron tied around his

waist and a wide grin on his face.

“En. Uncle Li, thanks.” Xie Xie grinned back as he gave his thanks.

Three portions of stewed beef were delivered to them in a short moment, together with three bowls of rice and two vegetable side dishes.

“It’s a first to see you’ve bring friends with you. These side dishes are on the house.” Uncle Li grinned as he spoke, stroking Xie Xie’s head as if Xie Xie was his own nephew.

Tang Wu Lin was shocked as he looked at Xie Xie. Xie Xie was obsessed with cleanliness, and his bed was by far the cleanest in the dorm. But at this moment, it didn’t seem to matter to him that this roadside shop owner was touching him. Furthermore, he grinned without any signs of cringing. “Thank you Uncle Li”

Both Tang Wu Lin and Gu Yu’s image of Xie Xie was overturned by his current behaviour.

Xie Xie questioned them, “What are you waiting for? Hurry up and eat.” He was already opening the lid of the earthen jar as he spoke. At that very moment, a thick wave of fragrance flowed out from the jar. The broth was dark gold in colour, and small chunks of beef were visible within it. These chunks were so tender that they instantly fell apart when Xie Xie poked one with his chopsticks.

He picked up a piece carefully and rested it on his bowl of rice, before eating them together. His face lit up in contentment.

Tang Wu Lin had long since lost his patience. He followed Xie Xie’s lead and started to eat.

“This is delicious.” He voiced some words of praise as it really was tasty. The strong fragrance from the beef and broth was a beautiful marriage of freshness and saltiness that was perfectly supplemented by the rice. It was a perfect combination.

Gu Yue tried a mouthful and broke into a smile.

This was a small shop, with dingy yellow light and worn furniture. But the food was astonishingly delicious. Beef, broth, side dishes, and rice; these four dishes provided its customers with warmth and comfort.

一起特训了三个月的三人，此时的气氛明显要比在学院中和谐的太多。

Though the three of them had undergone special training for three months, but this type of moment that had never happened during their rigorous training. A harmonious atmosphere existed around them.

“Uncle Li, I’d like ten more sets.” Xie Xie waved towards Uncle Li as he knew too well the eating abilities of a certain someone.

Tang Wu Lin scratched his head awkwardly. “Thank you.”

“Yes?” Xie Xie lifted his head towards Tang Wu Lin.

Tang Wu Lin gave a helpless face as he answered, “Your name isn’t good at all. I was trying to thank you.<sup>1</sup>”

Xie Xie gave a bitter smile, his eyes a little red. “My mother gave me this name. She told me that she picked this name as she’d chanced upon something she was grateful for. The best thing that happened in her life was that chance encounter with father, but...” His face turned a shade paler at this moment, his hand gripping his chopsticks harder.

“Your mother?” Tang Wu Lin questioned cautiously. Though he knew that Xie Xie’s family was wealthy, this was the first time he heard of his family’s matters.

Xie Xie pursed his lips before he spoke. “Father is always busy during the day. Even when mother was gravely ill, he didn’t come home. In the last moments of her life, she had only wished to see father once more, but he came too late. I can never forget that night; Mother’s tears, and the regret in her eyes when her grip on my hand finally lost its strength. I hate him. I hate him! I detest my name too. If not for that chance encounter, mother wouldn’t have...”

As he reached this moment, Xie Xie dropped down onto the table.

In this place, it seemed that Xie Xie had dropped all of that icy arrogance front he’d put up when they first met him. This was also the first time he shared his private thoughts with them.

At this moment, Uncle Li came to their table with fresh jars of stewed beef. As he placed the jars onto the table, he sighed. “This child is really pitiful. His mother loved bringing him here to my shop. But after his mother left, he came

here alone with only the memories of his mother to accompany him. You can't blame him for that! It's rare to see him here with friends. I'm so happy for him. He's such a young child, yet he has such a heavy heart. Please help him if you can. Ay, how horrible!"

Tang Wu Lin patted Xie Xie's back lightly. Gu Yue, however, sat in the same position, staring ahead at the crying Xie Xie. Her eyes seemingly filling with something.

"Hey, don't cry. I'll take back my words and let you treat me today then." Gu Yue kicked across at Xie Xie.

Xie Xie lifted his head and wiped his tears off with his sleeves. "Don't I reek of money's stench!"

Gu Yue curled her lips before commenting, "So this brat loves bearing grudges."

Xie Xie threw back vehemently, "We are born on the same year and you're even several months younger than me. If I'm a brat, what are you? Bratty girl?"

Gu Yue opened a new earthen jar and lowered her head to consume it. She spoke as she ate, "I won't fight with someone who'd just cried."

As the trio left the stewed beef shop, Uncle Li gazed at their figures and sighed. "Kids these days have such a large appetite!."

The meal of stewed beef had not only brought Tang Wu Lin and his friends warmth, but had unknowingly knitted strong bonds between the three.

Salt grilled huge prawns was next in line. These large, fresh prawns were skewered through with bamboo skewers before being sent off to the coal grill and topped with a sprinkle of salt.

Tang Wu Lin fully displayed the demeanour of a glutton god. As the three of them went from one end to the other end of the food street, their conversation was filled with happiness and laughter.

"I'm full now." Gu Yue held onto Tang Wu Lin's shoulder for support while Xie Xie did the same on the other side.

Tang Wu Lin grinned as he spoke, "If your appetite isn't big enough, don't try

to eat like this glutton god.”

Xie Xie rolled his eyes. “What glutton god? You’re merely a foodie. That’s what I wanted to say when I first witnessed your enormous appetite.”

Tang Wu Lin hummed coolly, “Come on, let’s continue eating since you’re paying for it.”

Xie Xie cried out in astonishment, “You still have space for food?”

‘Hasn’t this guy already eaten enough to equal a whole cow as we went down this street?’

Tang Wu Lin answered proudly, “Yes!”

“Ah! What’s that over there?” Gu Yue broke them off suddenly.

Tang Wu Lin and Xie Xie lifted up their heads and followed Gu Yue’s sight. There seemed to be a commotion near the entrance of food street and there were many bystanders crowding around.

## Chapter 76 – Two Ring Opponent

“Let’s go and take a look.” Xie Xie couldn’t be bothered to bicker with Tang Wu Lin, so he quickly ran off. Tang Wu Lin and Gu Yue could only follow him.

“You guys can’t act like this! Not at all! This is how I make my living!” Before they neared, the three of them could already hear Uncle Li’s voice.

Xie Xie was at the front and was thus able to quickly force his way through the crowd.

The cooking table beside the stewed beef shop’s entrance had been overturned. Beef broth streamed out from the countless shattered jars that lay on the ground. The steamy aroma coming from the meat only added to the disarray.

Uncle Li lay collapsed in the doorway of the shop. He was bleeding from the corner of his mouth and had a swollen eye, which only contributed to the look of grief and indignation on his face.

Three burly men stood before the doorway of the shop. The leader of this trio was a bald man, bare-chested despite the cold weather, showing off the dragon tattoos on his arms.

The other two were also quite tall, and were obviously bad people from the look of their scowls.

“Surnamed Li, a wise man submits to his circumstances. There isn’t anyone on this street who dares to not hand over the protection fee money, yet you’re always coming up with all sorts of excuses. Could it be that I, Guang Long<sup>1</sup>, need to beg? Do we need to specially send someone over everyday to collect a bit of money? If it wasn’t for the fact that your stewed beef is quite tasty, this daddy over here would have already disposed of you. So stop talking nonsense and hand over the money today. If you don’t, then you can forget about opening up your shop here in the future.” The bald man cast a cold and gloomy gaze on Uncle Li as he spoke. Despite the large crowd, not a single person dared to intervene.

“Big Brother Guang Long, it really isn’t that I am refusing to pay the protection fees. It’s just that my wife is terribly sick and I use the little money I earn every



day to take her to the doctor. But you've actually smashed apart my business! Now my wife won't be able to live much longer. When it comes time, I won't live any longer either."

Guang Long laughed out loud. "Fine then! Trying to threaten me with your life? Do you think that this daddy here cares about your cheap life? Even if you die, I can just substitute you with someone else and I'll be paid all the same. If you can't pay, then beat it! Don't occupy this space." As he spoke, he took a step forward and kicked the kitchen table, flipping it over. In a moment, all of the jars of stewed beef on top were scattered about on the ground.

Uncle Li sorrowfully cried, "Guang Long, I'll stake everything against you." Uncle Li climbed up with great difficulty, then lowered his head and charged at Guang Long.

Guang Long let out a single evil laugh before raising his leg and kicked Uncle Li, sending him tumbling away. "Fighting with your life? In front of this daddy here, you don't even have the qualifications to fight with your life. Don't forget this daddy is a Soul Master."

"So just because you're a Soul Master, you have the right to bully people?" A voice angrily rebuked from the sidelines as Tang Wu Lin's trio squeezed past the crowd. Xie Xie quickly rushed over to Uncle Li's side and supported him. Guang Long was met with Tang Wu Lin's angry glare.

Guang Long was stunned for a moment, before he began laughing unbridledly at the sight of this child. "This street really doesn't have anyone left after all! Even a child dares to get in my way. He truly is a calf that does not know how to be afraid of the tiger. Beat it! This daddy doesn't like to hit children."

Tang Wu Lin had been born into an ordinary family. To him, he found the idea of the strong bullying the weak to be absolutely unacceptable! He approached Guang Long with large strides and said, "How could you treat Uncle Li like this!? Are you even human!?"

Guang Long responded with a cold snort, "Can kindness be eaten? He does this in order to provide for his wife, could it be that I don't need to provide for my mother? Screw being honest! Hurry up and get lost brat; don't delay my business any longer."

He raised a hand as he finished speaking, moving to push Tang Wu Lin's shoulder.

A light flashed within Tang Wu Lin's eyes as he ferociously threw a punch at the oncoming palm.

With a 'bang,' Guang Long was sent staggering back. Tang Wu Lin, however, was similarly stunned. 'This guy had been caught off guard, yet he was able to control his body. His strength definitely isn't weak!'

"Fine then boy. It seems you actually have some strength." Guang Long spread his large palm once more, but this time, he aimed to grab Tang Wu Lin's shoulders. The dragon tattoos on his muscular arms grew taut, revealing a fierce appearance.

Tang Wu Lin's strongest point wasn't his martial soul, but his strength. He raised his fist again and sent another punch flying.

Another muffled sound rang out, but this time, Tang Wu Lin was the one who fell back. He felt as if Guang Long's palm was like cast copper, and even with his astonishing strength, he was still at a disadvantage. Tang Wu Lin was pushed back two steps.

Guang Long was also given a fright. He had already put quite a bit of strength into that grab of his just now, yet the power behind that child's punch had actually been able to make him tremble and miss the grab.

"Good, boy! Your strength is nothing to laugh at!" Guang Long advanced another step forward and attempted to grab Tang Wu Lin once again.

Right at that moment, a strand of Bluesilver Grass shot out from Tang Wu Lin's right hand and in the blink of an eye, Bind was used on Guang Long. The ground suddenly went soft below Guang Long's feet and he felt as though he were sinking into the ground. He was unable to exert any of his strength at all. Then a figure soared into the sky towards him and landed, its feet suspended over his shoulder. Suddenly, a dagger appeared at his neck, threatening him.

Tang Wu Lin, Gu Yue, and Xie Xie had undergone special training together for the last three months. Now, they had a complete understanding of each other. As soon as they saw Tang Wu Lin losing out in strength, Gu Yue and Xie Xie

simultaneously launched their assault in order to support him.

Guang Long was caught off guard when the Light Dragon Dagger suddenly appeared at his throat.

The Bluesilver Grass was withdrawn as Tang Wu Lin and Xie Xie were both highly confident in themselves.

“Apologize to Uncle Li and pay for the damages. If not, I’ll kill you!” Xie Xie said with incomparable iciness. His heart had immediately filled with wrath the moment he saw the good-natured Uncle Li being bullied,

“Don’t be impulsive now, little brother. Let us talk things out properly.” The two burly men on the sidelines finally reacted. These sorts of murky situations needed exceptional judgement when being handled. If the one holding the knife had been an adult, then they wouldn’t be nearly as frightened. After all, not many people dared to kill someone. Children, however, were quite troublesome in this regard. Due to their young age, it was very easy for them to disregard the consequences and act on their impulses.

Xie Xie coldly said, “Nothing good will come out from talking to scum like you. Compensate for Uncle Li’s losses and his medical fees, otherwise I’ll kill this baldy.”

Guang Long suddenly laughed. “Little brat, so you’re a one ring Soul Master. Do you think I’ve been able to control this street all these years without any ability? You think I’d be able to collect protection fees like that? Do it then. I want to see how you’ll kill me.”

Xie Xie was stunned. At his age, he still wasn’t able to comprehend something like being fearless in the face of death. When he had threatened Mu Xi previously, she’d quickly compromised!

The Light Dragon Dagger pressed down on Guang Long’s neck, but Xie Xie still hesitated at the thought of killing someone. Despite this, his loathing for Guang Long had already made him unable to think clearly.

When he pressed the Light Dragon Dagger down on Guang Long’s neck, however, Xie Xie discovered that his neck was actually extremely hard! His Light Dragon Dagger wasn’t able to cut any further!

“Be careful!” Tang Wu Lin reminded him just in time as Gu Yue shot a fireball towards Guang Long.

Guang Long’s right hand was struck fiercely, and the resulting explosion separated him from Xie Xie.

As this happened, two brilliant rings appeared beneath Guang Long’s feet. Shockingly, he had two soul rings; one white, the other yellow. His naked skin took on a metallic sheen and metallic scales protruded out of his neck one after another.

## Chapter 77 – Let Me Face Him!

Xie Xie backflipped out of range of Guang Long's punch, only to see a powerful aura explode forth from Guang Long's body.

'Two rings! A Soul Grandmaster! This guy's strength actually surpassed rank 20 and he's a two ring Soul Grandmaster!'"

Two little spirit souls appeared atop Guang Long's shoulders. One was an earthen-yellow lizard, while the other was a metal-gray lizard and clearly a bit larger.

The strength disparity of a single soul ring between Soul Masters was huge. Regardless of whether it was their soul power or their soul rings, a difference of a rank or ring was significant.

In the wake of these soul ring's appearance, Guang Long's body expanded by a whole circle. His muscles grew to a ridiculous level, and those scales now made it look like he had metal gray skin. His appearance became much more vicious.

"I never expected you brats would be Soul Masters too. No wonder you dared to meddle in my business. It seems I'll have to let you witness how powerful this daddy is." As he spoke he violently stomped with his right foot, launching himself towards Tang Wu Lin.

"Wu Lin, be careful!" Gu Yue cried out in alarm. A radiance emitted from her hand as she attempted to control the ground beneath Guang Long.

However, after Guang Long released his martial soul, his entire body's essence had underwent a qualitative change that made him much more frightening. He easily broke free of the swamp that appeared beneath his foot. When Gu Yue released an elemental attack on his body, his tough skin was able to defend against it with similar ease.

'Is this guy's martial soul actually a powerful existence? He shouldn't be a simple, mere Soul Grandmaster... His soul power is probably above rank 25!'

Guang Long's martial soul was actually Armored Dragon; a type of land dragon. Land dragons excelled in power and defense, moreover, Guang Long was actually blessed with innate divine strength. In other words, he surpassed

Tang Wu Lin in physical strength!

Guang Long was currently using his first soul skill, Armored Body, to block Gu Yue's attack. As for Xie Xie's Light Dragon Dagger, it was impossible for it to penetrate his defenses.

It was one versus three, yet his strength completely suppressed Tang Wu Lin's trio!

Tang Wu Lin currently appeared calm, calmer than his age suggested. He knew he couldn't retreat, otherwise he would put Gu Yue in harm's way. In their group of three, Wu Zhang Kong had stated that Tang Wu Lin's most important responsibility within their team was to act as the vanguard.

His two Thousand Refined Tungsten Hammers appeared in his trembling hands. If he couldn't retreat, then he would advance. He faced Guang Long head on and charged.

The tungsten hammer swung up as Guang Long's fist came smashing.

Bang! The rumbling sounds of metal colliding caused the crowd to cry out in alarm. Many of them covered their ears and fell back.

Tang Wu Lin's complexion paled as he continuously retreated seven or eight steps. After releasing his martial soul, Guang Long's strength had become even more tyrannical. It was so terrifying that even with the aid of his tungsten hammers, Tang Wu Lin was still obstructed.

Xie Xie had already rushed over and slashed his Light Dragon Dagger against Guang Long's back. Guang Long didn't even turn around and simply let him attack. When the Light Dragon Dagger hit Guang Long, all that was left were a few white scratches. It hadn't even been able to penetrate his skin.

Gu Yue raised her hands with a grave expression. A flame flickered in her right hand, while a green light lingered in her left hand. She slowly put her hands together and immediately, a green and red colored tornado began blowing towards Guang Long.

This was a fusion technique consisting of fire and wind which she was now capable of.

Guang Long wanted to continue attacking Tang Wu Lin, but he suddenly felt sluggish as cracks began appearing along his skin. The blazing wind blades were frantically cutting his body up.

“Hou!” Guang Long roared as he suddenly used his two fists to punch himself in the stomach. His yellow soul ring lit up, releasing his hundred year soul skill.

A faint layer of silver appeared over his metal-gray body while his eyes lit up with a silvery light. Body expanded once more, intense soul power fluctuations surging forth from him. His palms grew larger, and his finger joints protruded further out, giving birth to claws that surpassed eight centimeters in length.

Second soul skill, Armored Dragon Body!

Guang Long had a pretty good martial soul, Armored Dragon. Due to his poverty, however, he hadn't been able to obtain a spirit soul until he was over eighteen years old. Therefore he had missed the best cultivation period in one's life. This was the root cause of his cynical character. Afterwards, he had just barely been able to climb up to the ranks of a Soul Grandmaster and was able to obtain a second spirit soul. But due to the difficulty of increasing one's rank as one got older, he had started this means of earning money.

The Armored Dragon martial soul, however, could truly be considered a high grade martial soul. The two spirit souls he had chosen had also been exceptionally correct. When his second soul skill exploded forth, regardless of whether it was his offensive or defensive power, they had all been boosted to a whole new level. His rank 27 soul power erupted outwards, immediately suppressing Tang Wu Lin's trio.

Gu Yue's flame vortex met with Guang Long's second soul skill and after a brief moment it was dispersed by his tyrannical soul power.

Tang Wu Lin took advantage of this opportunity to switch out his tungsten hammers for his Thousand Refined Heavy Silver Hammers. This wasn't the academy, nor was it training. They were facing a true opponent, and he couldn't afford to hold back in such a situation.

The heavy silver hammer in his right was thrown directly at Guang Long, a strand of Bluesilver Grass connected to its handle.

Guang Long snarled and raised a palm to swat away the heavy silver hammer.

Bang! Bang! Bang! Three explosions resounded from his palm, but the most shocking thing was that his palm was completely undamaged! It simply trembled a little. With a simple movement of his arm, the Thousand Refined Heavy Silver Hammer had been swatted away!

What formidable strength! He had even been able to subdue the power of the stacked hammers effect!

A light blade suddenly appeared from Guang Long's rear, chopping at him. Guang Long's back simply emitted a burst of twinkling silver light, causing the light blade to shatter in mid air.

Xie Xie's Light Dragon Blade had failed.

Guang Long's eyes were filled with a dark ferocity. He suddenly exerted strength through his feet and launched himself at Tang Wu Lin. He was even faster than before!

Tang Wu Lin pulled on the strand of Bluesilver Grass that was connected to the thrown hammer as he swung the hammer in his left hand.

Bang! Hammer and claw collided. An unstoppable force was transmitted through their collision, causing Tang Wu Lin to let out a pained groan before he was sent flying. He flew into the stewed beef shop's walls.

He only felt a vigorous energy enter his body, attacking the pit of his stomach. He nearly coughed up blood.

"Wu Lin!" Gu Yue cried out. In a flash, she was in front of Tang Wu Lin, obstructing Guang Long from continuing his pursuit. A ball of light burst forth, blinding Guang Long.

Xie Xie also circled around to the front. With the Light Dragon Dagger in hand, he drew out a few light rays.

Fortunately, they had faced Wu Zhang Kong countless times in their special training. In the face of such pressure, they weren't frantic at all.

Guang Long spread out his arms. He completely disregarding Xie Xie's attacks and ferociously threw himself forward in an attempt to throw his arms around



Gu Yue. These three brats had already infuriated him.

Gu Yue raised a wall of earth up in front of her, but it was immediately destroyed by Guang Long. With her control of the elements, she could simply use the space element to teleport herself away, but she didn't do that. This was because Tang Wu Lin was behind her!

At this moment, Gu Yue only felt her waist tighten as her entire person was immediately lifted up.

Two powerful arms were holding her by the waist. At this moment, Tang Wu Lin's voice resounded, "Let me face him."

## Chapter 78 – Reappearance of the Golden Scales

Gu Yue's face was slightly flushed but Tang Wu Lin had already rushed up. With his pair of heavy silver hammers, he directed an assault at Guang Long.

Guang Long smiled grimly and swung his fists. Two fists and two hammers collided.

Boom, boom, boom! Tang Wu Lin leapt into the air, and with the addition of his hammers, his strength had increased greatly. Guang Long, however, had displayed both his soul skills – Armored Body and Armored Dragon Body. Putting both together had increased his toughness to an astonishing degree.

Tang Wu Lin was thrown out forcibly once more, a stuffy groan emitting out. Blood dripped from his mouth and nose.

Xie Xie's response was lightning fast. He dashed behind Tang Wu Lin in the blink of an eye, hoping to support Tang Wu Lin and prevent him from falling.

But he had underestimated the force of Tang Wu Lin's body. After taking hold of Tang Wu Lin's body, the both of them were slammed into the ground.

This precisely getting crushed by force.

Guang Long shook his shoulders, but didn't continue to pursue Tang Wu Lin. Instead, he looked towards the surrounding spectators. "You see? If you dare defy me, this will be the outcome. Although these kids are Soul Masters, there are in no way a match for this daddy. Whomever dares defy me, beware of this daddy's Armored Dragon claws tearing you into shreds."

"So painful. Xie Xie, your Light Dragon Dagger is stabbing me." Tang Wu Lin, who had fallen to the ground, howled in pain.

Xie Xie, who had initially tried to support him, was pushed away by the immense force and was in no way able to control the Light Dragon Dagger in his grip. It had slashed against Tang Wu Lin's back.

"I'm sorry. That wasn't my intention." Xie Xie had also collapsed onto the ground in a mess.

Gu Yue prepared her water element in advance to heal them both. Upon reaching Tang Wu Lin, however, she found a strange energy radiating from his

body.

‘So hot!’ Tang Wu Lin’s body trembled lightly. A fiery heat radiated from the wound on his back, spreading throughout his body.

The familiar burning sensation from so long ago reappeared once again, flowing from his tailbone, throughout his body and toward his brain. His body felt as though it was lit on fire and had released an intense wave of heat from his body. This wave of heat had completely cleared the tightness within Tang Wu Lin’s chest when he’d been sent flying by Guang Long

The soul power within Tang Wu Lin’s body rose as well, but he only felt that his spirit was in chaos. Unknown to him was that his strength had increased to a shocking level, as if it could now shake both the heavens and earth.

Tang Wu Lin turned to look at his right hand subconsciously showing golden spots had appeared upon the back of his hand. The whole of his right arm felt as though it was recharged and it vibrated lightly. That huge increase in strength all came from his right hand.

Golden Scales. These were the Golden Scales that previously appeared.

A few months had passed, and Tang Wu Lin had almost forgotten about these golden scales that had once appeared. Now, not only have they reappeared, they also reappeared in his time of need.

After a deep roar, Tang Wu Lin jumped up with full force and sped towards Guang Long.

Xie Xie had failed to stop Tang Wu Lin and shouted at him, “Wu Lin, don’t go!”

Gu Yue, however, kept quiet as she’d clearly seen the sudden appearance of the golden scales on Tang Wu Lin’s neck. Her expression was dulled. ‘What is that...’

Guang Long hollered arrogantly when he sighted Tang Wu Lin coming towards him. This time, however, he only had one hammer. Guang Long shouted at him, “Punk, you’re pretty tough aren’t you! If you weren’t a child, this daddy would have already kneaded you to death.” After making this remark, he slapped at Tang Wu Lin’s incoming heavy silver hammer.

At this moment, however, almost instantly, Guang Long felt a shiver from within his body. He now clearly saw the golden luster within Tang Wu Lin's eyes. Golden bits of light flashed, Tang Wu Lin's pupils morphed into a pair of icy slits, and an incomprehensible feeling overcame Guang Long's body, causing him to go limp.

Bang! Guang Long's massive body was hammered out of the way. The surrounding spectators clearly heard the bones in his arm fracturing.

Guang Long's two men tried their best to catch him as he fell, but failed and crashed into a pile along with him, just like what had happened to Xie Xie a while ago.

Tang Wu Lin looked at his right arm in shock. At that moment, the golden scales had spread up to his wrist as well, and claws had appeared. The whole of his right arm brought a boiling sensation to him.

Compared with the previous instance, he had a more vivid experience this time round. He could clearly feel his soul power diminishing at a shocking speed.

'Quickly release!' He prayed in his heart.

A bizarre scene appeared. The glowing golden scales that had just grown on his arms dimmed as it rapidly changed into spots of light before disappearing from his arm. The heat within his body had also cooled.

The entire process of his golden scales' appearance to his willful removal of these scales had only lasted a little more than ten seconds, but Tang Wu Lin felt as though his soul power had been rapidly used up. The only thing he had done better than the last experience was that he hadn't fainted from the overuse of soul power.

His arm ached so badly that he felt it couldn't be lifted. Tang Wu Lin's head was only filled with chaos. If last time's appearance of the golden scales was like a hallucination, then this time it was a vivid feeling. If it was a hallucination, then how could he possibly explain this feeling?

"Your... your power reappeared again?" Xie Xie had been right behind Tang Wu Lin ever since he rushed out, and had been able to witness first hand how Tang Wu Lin was able to send Guang Long flying with a single hammer. He had also

witnessed the appearance of the golden scales on Tang Wu Lin's arms.

Not only did Guang Long feel a wave of fear at that instant, Xie Xie had as well. The appearance of the golden scales on Tang Wu Lin's body had brought some sort of magical power, and it was frightening.

Tang Wu Lin smiled grimly. "I don't know what happened too. Ah, where are the others?"

As he looked for Guang Long once again, Guang Long and his two men had disappeared. At this instant, the surrounding crowd suddenly appeared before him and made themselves useful in aiding Uncle Li in lifting up the kitchen table and clearing the mess. These were passersby who, like Uncle Li, were owners of other shops along the same street.

"This bastard, ran off without giving any compensation," Xie Xie cursed.

"Your hand..." Gu Yue looked skeptically at Tang Wu Lin.

Tang Wu Lin smiled grimly. "I also don't know what happened. This was its second appearance. Those scales rapidly consumed my stamina and soul power, but gave me a rapid surge of power for a short time. That's all I know."

"Let's return first and talk later."

The trio exchanged farewells with Uncle Li. Xie Xie secretly stuffed some money into Uncle Li's chest before speeding off in the direction of the academy.

"That guy, will he go after Uncle Li to seek revenge?" Gu Yue asked Xie Xie.

Xie Xie answered, "He won't do so in the near future since he doesn't have the ability. His arm has probably been smashed by Tang Wu Lin. Even if he was here to collect protection money, it's merely a street stall, so he shouldn't have gone overboard. I'll have my family keep an eye on the shop. It shouldn't be a problem."

## Chapter 79 – Light Dragon Dagger and Golden Scales

On the road back, Tang Wu Lin had a pensive look the entire trip. Gu Yue also looked somewhat thoughtful while Xie Xie wrinkled his brows. Each and every one of them had many things on their mind.

“I’m going back now.” As soon as they entered the academy grounds, Gu Yue bid farewell to the other two and returned to the girl’s dormitory. As for Tang Wu Lin and Xie Xie, they returned to their own dorm.

“Xie Xie, wait a moment,” Tang Wu Lin called out as they reached the door to their room.

“What is it?” Xie Xie suspiciously looked at him.

Tang Wu Lin looked him in the eyes and said, “I think I know how to get my golden scales to appear now.”

Xie Xie was startled. “You know? Hurry up and spit it out then.”

Tang Wu Lin said, “I tried nearly everything to get it to happen after the first time it appeared, but no matter how I circulated my soul power, hurt myself, or exhausted my soul power, it never appeared. Its appearance today may seem sudden, but it’s the same as the first time it appeared.”

“What is it?” Xie Xie seemed to have grasped an idea of what it was.

Tang Wu Lin said, “It’s the Light Dragon Dagger. Your Light Dragon Dagger. The first time the golden scales appeared was when you injured me with the dagger. When it appeared today, it was also because you scratched me with your Light Dragon Dagger.”

A radiance began to twinkle in Xie Xie’s eyes. “That’s right! It does seem to be so. But, why is it like this?”

Tang Wu Lin shook his head. “I don’t know. I don’t even know what those golden scales are. It doesn’t seem to be related to my Bluesilver Grass.”

Xie Xie said, “Could it be that you have a second martial soul too? Maybe it’s just that your second martial soul is hidden, and you need a special kind of power to arouse it from its slumber.”

Tang Wu Lin responded, “I don’t really understand what twin martial souls are so I’m not sure if that could be it.” He could sense the power from his golden scales, and if it truly was his second martial soul, then he wouldn’t be a Soul Master with a trash martial soul anymore. With those thoughts in mind, Tang Wu Lin’s heartbeat couldn’t help but speed up.

Xie Xie said, “Let’s go look for Teacher Wu and ask then. Teacher Wu is experienced and knowledgeable, so he might be able to explain what it is.”

Tang Wu Lin mulled over it for a moment before agreeing. “Alright then. Let’s go look for Teacher Wu tomorrow.”

Xie Xie began pulling on his arm. “You still want to wait until tomorrow? Let’s just go right now. Come on. Teacher Wu shouldn’t have gone to bed this early.”

Tang Wu Lin said helplessly, “Why are you even more impatient than me?”

Xie Xie laughed mischievously. “It’s because your body has this kind of situation! Even more things could be hidden in your body, and if there are, I’ll definitely benefit from it!”

Tang Wu Lin asked with a trace of suspicion, “What do you mean?”

Xie Xie answered, “Martial soul fusion skill! Don’t tell me that you haven’t heard of it before? When two people have a highly compatible martial soul, they’ll be able to use a powerful combined ability, which is called a martial soul fusion skill. The higher the compatibility rate between the two martial souls, the stronger the fusion skill. If we really do have a soul fusion skill, that would simply be too wonderful!”

With regards to martial souls and their capabilities, Xie Xie was clearly much more knowledgeable than Tang Wu Lin.

Tang Wu Lin had heard of soul fusion skills before. In the world of Soul Masters, it was a peak existence! In fact, there wasn’t anyone in the entire Eastsea City who was capable of using a soul fusion skill!

The teacher’s living quarters were also in the dormitory building. In order to make it convenient to supervise the students, the class teachers would all live on the same floor as their class. Thus, Tang Wu Lin and Xie Xie only needed to walk down the hall to get to Wu Zhang Kong’s room.

Bang bang! Xie Xie knocked on the door.

“Who is it?” Wu Zhang Kong’s ice-cold voice came from within.

“Teacher Wu, it’s me, Xie Xie. Tang Wu Lin and I have something to consult with you about,” stated Xie Xie.

“Come in then.” The door opened, revealing a Wu Zhang Kong clad in pajamas.

His moon-white pajamas outlined his slender figure. As they looked into the depths of his eyes, Tang Wu Lin and Xie Xie couldn’t help but recall the hardships they’d endured during their special training.

As a teacher, Wu Zhang Kong naturally got a room to himself. In fact, his room was twice as large as Tang Wu Lin and Xie Xie’s room. It had a personal washroom, dressing room, bedroom, and a small living room.

Xie Xie stuck out his tongue and said, “Teacher Wu, we’ve interrupted your cultivation.”

Wu Zhang Kong shook his head. “Out with it already. What’s the matter?”

Xie Xie unexpectedly nudged Tang Wu Lin. After taking a moment to arrange his thoughts, Tang Wu Lin said to Wu Zhang Kong, “Teacher Wu, there seems to be a problem with my martial soul.”

“Oh?” Wu Zhang Kong’s originally calm expression suddenly revealed a trace a surprise. He had already confirmed that Tang Wu Lin’s Bluesilver Grass was a variant, moreover, it had mutated in a good way. Yet now, he was saying that there was an issue with his martial soul. That likely meant that his Bluesilver Grass was mutating even further. This was definitely a good thing.

“What kind of issue?” Wu Zhang Kong asked.

Tang Wu Lin explained what had happened the last two times with his golden scales, as well as his guesses and evaluation.

“Golden scales?” Wu Zhang Kong’s eyebrows bunched together. Tang Wu Lin’s situation was indeed something rarely seen. Moreover, Xie Xie’s judgement was very correct as well. With such a situation, a hidden second martial soul or a soul fusion skill was the most likely possibility.

“Xie Xie, stab him and try it out. Let’s see if the same thing happens again,” Wu



Zhang Kong said to Xie Xie.”

“Yes!” Xie Xie looked at Tang Wu Lin with malicious eyes as he released his Light Dragon Dagger and happily laughed. “Wu Lin ah! Where do you think is a good place to stab you?”

Wu Zhang Kong glared at him. “Less nonsense. Hurry up with it.”

Xie Xie stuck out his tongue as Tang Wu Lin extended his arm.

Xie Xie carefully cut Tang Wu Lin’s arm with his Light Dragon Dagger. This time, his movements were very slow. Three pairs of eyes attentively watched.

Tang Wu Lin felt a burst of pain come from his arm, but he was astonished to discover that faint rays of light poured into his body from the Light Dragon Dagger and through his wound.

A tenseness was felt as the scorching feeling from before appeared once again. His body ignited the same way as before, the scorching heat wave spread from his tailbone all the way to the rest of his body. Golden scales began appearing on his arm.

Wu Zhang Kong raised his hand and caused a sharp stream of air to scrape against Tang Wu Lin. Tang Wu Lin’s shirt was cut into tatters, exposing his upper body.

Golden scales covered all of Tang Wu Lin’s right arm and his arm had lengthened a bit as well. Beautiful, sparkling golden scales had instantly covered his arm. His hand had also begun to change. Inch long claws began sprouting out of his five fingers.

Wu Zhang Kong reached out and gripped Tang Wu Lin’s palm. He said deeply, “Exert force.”

Tang Wu Lin knew it was impossible for him to injure his teacher, so he hastily exerted force through his right arm, kneading Wu Zhang Kong’s right hand.

## Chapter 80 – Strange!

Wu Zhang Kong raised his left hand and pressed it against Tang Wu Lin's stomach. Then he shut both eyes, sensing the changes in the other's body.

After exerting his strength to knead Wu Zhang Kong's hand for ten seconds, Tang Wu Lin finally felt his immense strength begin to fade away. The portion of soul power he had used in his match against Guang Long hadn't yet been replenished. If he continued to use his strength carelessly, then he would faint once more. As he thought of that, he willed his golden scales to disappear in the hopes of maintaining consciousness. This was in order to stay awake and listen to his teacher's teachings!

After Wu Zhang Kong released his loosed his grip, Tang Wu Lin's body swayed in a moment of weakness.

Xie Xie rushed forward to immediately support Tang Wu Lin and help him onto the sofa within Wu Zhang Kong's living room.

"Weird!" Wu Zhang Kong pinched both his brows. His gaze revealed that he was deep in thought.

Xie Xie and Tang Wu Lin didn't dare approach him with questions.

Moments later, Wu Zhang Kong mumbled, "This doesn't seem like a twin martial soul. If it were a twin martial soul, then I would've felt the second martial soul when it was activated. It doesn't seem to be an evolution of your martial soul either. That surge of power didn't seem related to your Bluesilver Grass, and neither does it seem to be a fusion skill of your martial souls. If it was, signs of change would have been seen on Xie Xie too. There isn't any existence of one such martial soul fusion skill that only appears on one person."

Wu Zhang Kong continued prodding about. However, it was a fact that the said conditions had appeared on Tang Wu Lin without a doubt.

"Teacher, my golden scales..." Tang Wu Lin couldn't stop himself from approaching Wu Zhang Kong with this question.

Wu Zhang Kong looked at him. "Very strange. It seems to be a very large increase in strength. Your innate strength has increased by at least thrice its

original with the aid of the golden scales. This is also the reason why your soul power depleted so quickly. You don't have the ability to control these golden scales yet either. I did feel a change in your soul power moments ago, yet I can confirm that these golden scales have no link to your soul power. Although your soul power has diminished, this surge of power was not the main cause of it. Rather, it was after the appearance of this power that your soul power started diminishing.

"It's quite complicated. However, simply said, let's take it that these golden scales are a form of spirit tool. It can deplete your soul power, but the cause of its appearance was not your soul power. This is a first for me as well, and I can't really say if it is a good or bad thing. But to you, this would be an advantage—to have a skill with such explosive capacity. You should think of a way to control this skill. I predict that with the growth of your soul power, these golden scales will continue changing."

"I understand," Tang Wu Lin answered Wu Zhang Kong, but he had some disappointment. Teacher Wu was the most powerful person within the academy, but even he was unclear of the reasons for Tang Wu Lin's strange change. Who else could Tang Wu Lin seek for more clarification?

Xie Xie spoke with disappointment, "It really isn't a fusion skill? But, without me, he couldn't have displayed that surge of power!"

Wu Zhang Kong shook his head in disagreement. "That's not a martial soul fusion skill. This power should be similar to your Light Dragon Dagger in some way. In other words, your Light Dragon Dagger activated this surge of power within his body, and thus sparked the appearance of the golden scales.

"If, one day, he masters controlling this power, he will be able to activate it without your help. This power is special. If this is a martial soul, then it would be one of the highest ranked martial souls I've ever seen. You only have a single ring of soul power, yet the appearance of these golden scales gave me a feeling of oppression. This oppressing force is one that is innate to the martial soul. The more powerful the martial soul, the greater the oppressive force it gives off."

"Yes. Yes, I had the same feeling," Xie Xie added on quickly.

Tang Wu Lin looked blankly as he said, "Teacher Wu, then, what should I do

now?”

Wu Zhang Kong replied, “First, you will have to train hard and increase your soul power. As your soul power strengthens, your ability to control this surge of power will be greater. You should also work on increasing your spiritual power as this will help a lot in your ability to control this power. Also, you will need to frequently experience this power, and you can have Xie Xie help you with that. As you and your body continues to experience this power more frequently, your ability to control it may get better too. I will need to contemplate further on this.”

“Yes!”

Tang Wu Lin was saddened that he didn’t manage to get an answer from Wu Zhang Kong, but the reappearance of golden scales had proven its existence and had given him a thread of hope. Even Teacher Wu mentioned that the level of this surge of power was high. That also meant that if he managed to control this power well, it would surely enhance his strength greatly!



Life regained its normalcy. Though the match between first grade class five and class four had happened a day ago, it didn’t cause many waves within the academy since it was merely a match between the two of the lowest ranking classes in the lowest grade.

However, this match caught the attention of some. For instance, that of the first grade’s class three, who would be competing against the first grade’s class five in the afternoon.

The first grade’s class three’s class teacher Ye Ying Rong was quite young in age, and was actually a few years younger than Wu Zhang Kong. She was a new teacher within the academy, and because of her good looks, as well as her effort in teaching well, she was quite popular among the students in her class.

She recalled the first time she saw Wu Zhang Kong. She had felt the growing palpitation in her heart. This icily arrogant prince charming had not only attracted the attention of the female students from the advanced academy, but her as well.

It was said that he was five ring Soul King. At his age, this was extraordinary. What was more extraordinary was that he was once a student from there.

In the eyes of Ye Ying Rong, Wu Zhang Kong would have been perfect if not for his icy character. Most important was the fact that he was still single, and he didn't have a girlfriend.

He probably set his eyes too high up!

Wu Zhang Kong was worthy of his title as the Icily Arrogant Prince Charming! He even managed to train this first grade class five so well.

Ye Ying Rong had observed the match a day ago with the participants from her class. She was startled when Xie Xie and Gu Yue released their hundred year soul rings.

That was a hundred year soul ring! Students of this rank, why were they in the last class? There wasn't even a single student with a hundred year soul ring within her third class.

Nevertheless, this Class Promotion Tournament had to proceed. She wished for her class to go through this match, so as to leave Wu Zhang Kong with a deep impression.

For the trio...

The time of battle was the same as the previous day's. After the afternoon classes ended, the intermediate academy's field was where the match would be held.

This was the second day of the tournament, but like before, there wasn't much of a crowd.

Ye Ying Rong made an effort to be at the venue early. The participating team from the first grade class three stood in an orderly fashion, a male student with delicate features positioned at the forefront. What was peculiar here was that these three participants looked the same. If not for her familiarity with each of them, it would have been arduous for her to even tell them apart.

## Chapter 81 – Flying Soul Masters

Wu Zhang Kong brought the first grade's class five over, Tang Wu Lin, Xie Xie and Gu Yue following right at his heels. The rest of the students in class five had expressions filled with excitement. After the results of the previous match, they had suddenly gained much more confidence in Tang Wu Lin's trio.

Ye Ying Rong walked over with a smile.

"Hello Teacher Wu." She smiled and nodded towards Wu Zhang Kong.

Ye Ying Rong truly was a beauty. Her height exceeded 170 centimeters, her figure was superb, and her eyes were bright and full of spirit. Her rarely seen long, light green hair was tied in a ponytail and, with the addition of her fair skin, oval face, and cherry mouth, many would find it believable if they were told she was just an advanced academy student!

She had joined Eastsea Academy as a teacher at the age of 23 and was already a four ring Soul Ancestor. To Wu Zhang Kong, he considered this excellent for her age.

"Hello." Wu Zhang Kong nodded in acknowledgement.

"I'm the teacher in charge of class three, Ye Ying Rong," she said, stressing her name in particular. This was because she was certain that this Icily Arrogant Prince Charming had no idea who she was. This was the legendary Prince Charming who lived in his own world after all. In the entire academy, it was unclear how many of the females' names he could actually remember!

"En." Wu Zhang Kong answered with a single grunt before his gaze drifted back towards the stage.

Xie Xie stood on the side with eyes full of admiration. The thing Xie Xie envied the most was this icy arrogance Wu Zhang Kong had about him. This sort of icy arrogance wasn't a facade, but rather, it was innate! If he compared himself with Wu Zhang Kong, he would be found to be truly too lacking!

Ye Ying Rong didn't mind this response in the least. Instead, she turned her attention to class three and waved them over. The students of class three hurriedly ran over, forming a neat line in front of her.

Ye Ying Rong said to her class, “Friendship is number one, and the competition is secondary. Gu Tian Ri, Gu Tian Yue, Gu Tian Ming, do you understand?”

“Yes, Teacher Ye!” The triplets spoke in unison, making it seem as if only one person had spoken.

Wu Zhang Kong swung a glance at them. Upon seeing their three identical appearances, he clearly became much more interested in Ye Ying Rong and these triplets.

At that moment, Teaching Director Long Heng Xu arrived on stage.

“The second match of the Class Promotion Tournament has arrived. First grade’s class five, is it still the same three people as before?”

Wu Zhang Kong nodded. Tang Wu Lin, Xie Xie, and Gu Yue stepped onto the stage together and walked over to the center.

Ye Ying Rong said with a humble smile, “You guys should go now too.”

The identical triplets got onto the stage.

These three brothers shared similar traits, such as a slender figure and exceptionally sharp eyes. Due to their deep understanding of one another, their movements were completely synchronized as they walked on stage.

Wu Zhang Kong didn’t give any pointers to his disciples. They would meet all sorts of opponents in the future, and the Class Promotion Tournament was meant to temper them. If they needed his pointers, then they wouldn’t be able to grow.

Tang Wu Lin’s trio stood in a triangular formation, with Tang Wu Lin as the vanguard once again. They stood tall and steady like a mountain.

The three Gu brothers stood in a line, side by side. Gu Tian Ri was in the center, with Gu Tian Yue to the left and Gu Tian Ming on the right.

“Are you all ready?” Long Heng Xu inquired as per usual. After receiving answers from both parties, he waved his hand, declaring the start of the match.

The Gu brothers simultaneously released their martial souls. When Tang Wu Lin’s trio saw what their martial souls were, they were utterly flabbergasted.

These three brothers' martial souls were exactly the same, but that wasn't the baffling part. After all, they were triplets. What was baffling, however, was that wings appeared on their backs simultaneously, creating a very powerful scene.

The three pairs of wings opened up simultaneously while a white soul ring appeared underneath each of them. The three Gu brothers flew up into the air together, quickly ascending to great heights.

Faced with such a scene, Long Heng Xu was stunned.

Flying martial soul? It had to be said that flying martial souls were quite rare. With the additional fact of them being triplets, even if their soul power was weak, or they had a less than optimal spirit soul, they definitely should have been sent to a class of elites. It seems that there was a mistake during their enrollment.

In reality, it really was a mistake on the academy's part. The Gu brothers hadn't signed up together. Gu Tian Ri had signed up first, as Gu Tian Ming had a stomach ache and Gu Tian Ming had other things to attend to. Moreover, there were numerous students signing up at all times, so the teachers were bustling with work and had overlooked the triplets.

Moreover, these three brothers had also encountered a problem similar to Tang Wu Lin. Their family's financial situation was exceedingly ordinary. How could their parents possibly afford to buy them three spirit souls at the same time? Thus, they had delayed it and scraped together the money bit by bit until right before their registration date. Then all three of them bought ten year spirit souls, thus fulfilling the requirements needed of the three to sign up for the academy. Their soul power was only at rank 11, and even though their martial soul wasn't weak, their soul rings were simply too lacking! Due to this, they had been placed in class three.

The Gu brothers' martial soul was called Skyscraping Battle Eagle. It was a type of high speed bird type martial soul.

Skyscraping Battle Eagle was a type of powerful eagle that would overwhelm its opponents with its speed. As a soul beast, Skyscraping Battle Eagles were able to fly up to altitudes of three kilometers. Moreover, it could maintain high speeds for extended durations. From this, it could be inferred that the three



brothers were all Agility System Battle Soul Masters.

Their first spirit souls were identical, a type of falcon called Gust Falcon. Its speed was exceptionally fast, but its attack power was lacking in comparison. It was only about the size of the palm of one's hand.

This was a poor excuse for a spirit soul. If they had been able to pick a slightly more powerful spirit soul, their fighting strength would have been several times higher.

The moment they had released their martial soul, a pair of gray eagle wings sprouted from their backs and they ascended into the air.

"They can fly? How are we going to deal with this?" Xie Xie looked towards Tang Wu Lin as he spoke.

Tang Wu Lin gave him a slight smile. "We just need to beat them down. Gu Yue, aid me with your wind element." Tang Wu Lin said this to Gu Yue as a blue light bloomed in his hand. Bluesilver Grass shot towards Xie Xie and wrapping around his waist.

Xie Xie screamed, "I'm afraid of heights! What are you doing?"

Tang Wu Lin unhappily said, "I'm afraid of pain, but didn't you still stab me yesterday?" Without waiting for Xie Xie's retort, he immediately pulled Xie Xie close, wrapping a hand around his waist.

A green light flashed over, causing Xie Xie's body to lighten. It seemed as though his body weight had been lightened by quite a bit. In that instant, he was sent flying like soaring clouds through mist.

Offstage, Ye Ying Rong saw Tang Wu Lin holding onto Xie Xie. He then twirled a few times before launching Xie Xie into the air. He was tossed directly at the trio!

The green light lingered on Xie Xie's body, causing him to unexpectedly rocket straight towards Gu Tian Ri.

'How is he able to throw someone so high up?' Ye Ying rong was given a fright, but she quickly collected herself.

The Gu brothers had flying martial souls and were triplets. Ever since they had entered the academy, she had been placing special attention to training these

three brothers. She had drilled them in the art of aerial combat and cooperation. If they only sent one person into the air, then wasn't this just giving the three brothers an opportunity to gang up on him?

## Chapter 82 – Teamwork!

“I’m going up too,” whispered Gu Yue, informing Tang Wu Lin.

Tang Wu Lin looked at her with shock, but Gu Yue had already positioned herself in front of him. Tang Wu Lin used both hands to hold Gu Yue’s waist, lifted her up and began to spin.

Compared with Xie Xie, Gu Yue was much lighter. Her waist was so tiny that it seemed like he could lift her up with a single hand and throw her without requiring the aid of her wind element.

Gu Yue flew up in hot pursuit after Xie Xie.

Up in the sky, Gu Tian Ri calmly gave a hand signal. Towards the oncoming Xie Xie, he avoided direct combat with him. With a flap of his wings, he curbed his forward momentum and stopped violently in the air.

Their greatest advantage was their ability to fly. They were unafraid when they were up in the sky. The best chance for their attack to have a great impact would be the moment Xie Xie began to fall back down.

Ye Ying Rong glanced at the side and gave Wu Zhang Kong a look. The scene before them was simply a reckless charge by the students of class five. They had flown up when they didn’t have the ability to fly, eliminating any advantages they might have had on the ground. Soon, the three Gu brothers would discover the perfect opportunity for a successful strike.

She had observed their match the day before. Out of the three from class five, Tang Wu Lin’s martial soul was merely Bluesilver Grass. Although his strength was considerable, it was merely that and nothing more. Gu Yue seemed to have control over the earth, so why was she up in the air? The only participant that seemed to be a threat to them was Xie Xie as an Agility System Battle Soul Master, yet he too didn’t have the ability to fly.

The natural thing to do when competing against a Flying Soul Master was to stay on the ground and wait for the right moment to strike. This was because a Soul Master, upon releasing their martial soul, would continuously deplete their

soul power. A Flying Soul Master's soul power depletion was far greater than that of a normal Soul Master. With sufficient patience, class five's team would have had some chance of winning the match. Yet, they seemed to have become reckless at this moment. Their sudden charge into the air gave the Gu brothers a chance to surround them in the skies. It could be said that their success was assured!

In Ye Ying Rong's eyes, however, Wu Zhang Kong seemed as cool as usual. It wasn't possible to read his thoughts from his unchanged expression. Was he not at all concerned with the match's result?

Gu Tian Ri retreated as Xie Xie sped through the air. He backed up to a height that superseded Xie Xie's. It seemed that the force from Tang Wu Lin's throw had begun to wane, and Xie Xie was going to fall.

At this time, a sudden flash of blue light appeared beneath Xie Xie's feet. With a twist of his body, Xie Xie's feet tapped against the blue light and, with some borrowed energy, he sprang towards Gu Tian Ri like an arrow.

This change was too abrupt. Gu Tian Ri, who had been waiting for the right opportunity, was caught off guard and froze.

A match was ever-changing. If any of the participants were to relax for even a moment, it may result in them losing the whole fight.

Gu Tian Yue and Gu Tian Ming were positioned to the sides. When they sighted their eldest brother struggling to avoid his opponent, they flew to his aid. The two of them flapped their wings and activated their first soul skill.

Their first soul skill wasn't great at all and had no offensive might. It merely increased their speed.

Gu Yue was currently halfway up the air. It had been her ice ball which had helped change Xie Xie's direction a few moments ago. Right now, she saw Gu Tian Yue and Gu Tian Ming trying to reinforce Gu Tian Ri and it made her sneer in disdain. She lifted both hands and two icicles were hurled at the two Gu brothers.

Gu Tian Yue and Gu Tian Ming both had good control of their aerial abilities. When they sighted the icicles, they hurriedly tried to avoid the attack. More

icicles, however, continued to form in Gu Yue's hands and as she hurled them, it left the brothers without a chance to aid Gu Tian Ri.

Xie Xie's speed was quick. As he flew through the air, his Light Dragon Dagger was released. A golden ray of light was then shot out. Gu Tian Ri wanted to descend and evade his charge, but his escape route was blocked by this Light Dragon Blade.

Xie Xie was then before Gu Tian Ri, who was at his wit's end. He tried to kick at Xie Xie in the hopes of knocking him away.

Keeping his knife to the side, Xie Xie pulled at Gu Tian Ri's leg with his left hand. Like a mirage, he leapt and tapped Gu Tian Ri on the head with the flat of his Light Dragon Dagger. He then stepped onto Gu Tian Ri's shoulder and jumped, flying through the air like a huge bird towards Gu Tian Yue, who wasn't far from his current location.

"Out, Gu Tian Ri." Long Heng Xu was positioned on the ground and had a clear view of the match. He announced that Gu Tian Ri was out. Just a moment ago, if Xie Xie had the intention to kill, then Gu Tian Ri's throat would have been slit open.

Gu Tian Ri wasn't persuaded, but before long he witnessed a shocking sight. Three bundles of blue light appeared before Xie Xie. Following these tracks, Xie Xie connected himself to those three points and, while flipping thrice in the air, closed in on Gu Tian Yue's location.

It was only now that Gu Yue began to descend from the air. Her body sparkled with a green light. It was rather distinct that it allowed her to descend at a much slower pace than what should have naturally happened.

It had been only a few breaths of time since the start of the match, yet the match's progress had left its audience dumbfounded.

Gu Yue and Xie Xie's marvellous combination made it seem as though it was as easy for them to fight in the air as it was to fight on the ground.

The Gu brothers were obviously not well matched when competing with Xie Xie at close range. Gu Tian Ming, on the other side of the field from them, could only look on helplessly with clenched teeth. With a sudden about-face, he

flapped his wings and charge at Gu Yue, who was slowly descending to the ground. He had to defeat someone at the very least. Then he could fly up and eliminate the chances of being attacked any further.

Gu Yue had produced those three ice balls as she descended, but she was in no rush. She didn't even bother to look at Gu Tian Ming.

A blue light flashed at her waist. As soon as Gu Tian Ming neared her, her body shifted to the side in an instant. A figure on the floor moved and caught her. At the same time, Gu Tian Ming only felt a tightening around his waist before he found that his body was being pulled down from the air.

Xie Xie descended from the air by standing atop Gu Tian Yue's shoulders. With his Light Dragon Dagger pressed against Gu Tian Yue's head, the youth didn't dare to not descend.

As for Gu Tian Ming, he was pulled and thrown down by a whirl of Tang Wu Lin's Bluesilver Grass. He collapsed on the ground in a complete mess.

Total defeat. They weren't able to even speak about having a rematch.

"First grade's class five wins!" When these words left Long Heng Xu's mouth, they clearly had a note of shock to them.

If one were to speak of the victory of the previous day, then one would discuss the individual capabilities of the first grade's class five team. If one were to speak of today's match, then it would be teamwork that won them the game.

The Gu brothers, who were supposedly better at teamwork, had looked down upon their opponents and thus failed to unleash the full extent of their true abilities as a unit of triplets. On the contrary, Tang Wu Lin's group of three had won the match by giving surprises, one after another. This was how the match ended.

What was more astounding was Gu Yue's display of her ice element abilities. Wasn't it the earth element in the previous match?

Was this twin martial souls? That was a prodigy among prodigies. Especially so when considering the circumstances surrounding elements. Long Heng Xu's heart was full of regrets. He'd been fooled by Wu Zhang Kong into letting such a prodigy enter class five. This time around, he would be in deep trouble because

of this Class Promotion Tournament. He was unclear if class one would be able to prevent them from winning.

Ye Ying Rong was stunned as well. She'd trained the Gu brothers for the past few months now and told herself that the triplets were practically in unison when in the air. Aside from their slightly weaker attack power, their speed, teamwork, and flight capabilities were perfect in helping them gain the upperhand in matches.

But this had caught them off guard. Under the circumstances where they were bound to win the match, their opponents had been able to exhibit such tacit coordination.

Gu Yue's few ice balls were hurled at just the right time and gained them several advantages. Xie Xie had fully utilized his Agility System Battle Soul Master capabilities, and this was on the premise that he couldn't fly! He had succeeding in making several transformations in the air and borrowed force from those three ice balls. His ability to do this and his control over his body was at the peak!

Ye Ying Rong took a deep breath and forced herself to calm down. Smiling, she turned towards Wu Zhang Kong and said, "Congratulations, Teacher Wu. You will be in class three now."

Wu Zhang Kong answered mildly, "That is not my goal. Please excuse me." As he finished, he made a slight turn towards the trio leaving the stage and swept them a glance before walking over to the dormitory building without any words or comments.

"Is Teacher Wu pleased with us or not?" Xie Xie suspiciously asked this of Tang Wu Lin.

Tang Wu Lin shrugged. "How would I know? I'm guessing that we'll need to summarize the fight, though."

Gu Yue nodded her head. "We shouldn't have attacked first. Instead, we could have waited for a chance. If we had stayed on the ground and defended that position, they would have had to attack us. Naturally, they'd then reach a distance that makes it comfortable for us to attack them. Once they come down, they wouldn't stand a chance. With their flying martial souls, we wouldn't have any chance if they decided to flee, but for this match they stood no chance. We

shouldn't be so rash next time."



## Chapter 83 – Guang Biao

Xie Xie looked towards Tang Wu Lin. “Wu Lin, it’s just as she said; you were too impulsive. I’m not someone you can simply pick up after all! I don’t know what kind of temper you have, but I just won’t stand and bear it!”

Tang Wu Lin sincerely said to Gu Yue, “It was our first time facing Flying Soul Masters, so I really did act impulsively. I’m sorry!”

Xie Xie said in shock, “Hey, I think your temperament is a bit too good now. She’s criticizing you yet you still so easily apologized.”

Gu Yue laughed. “Pfff. It’s no use trying to drive a wedge between us. If someone points out a small mistake, then acknowledge your faults and change. Even if they point out a major mistake, then you should still maintain a gentleman’s elegance. Do you think everyone is as petty as you? Wu Lin, I’ll treat you to dinner at the first window tonight. Only one meal though!”

Tang Wu Lin smiled. “Sounds good! Even a housefly is considered meat. Let’s go then; I’m already hungry.”

Ye Ying Rong watched the trio head off for the dining hall, dumbstruck with silence. Even if she possessed extraordinary self-restraint, at that moment, her mouth couldn’t help but twitch at the corner.

The opposing party hadn’t been focusing on how to deal with them at all. Rather, they had devised a plan on the spot to counter her class’s representatives. What did this mean? It meant that everything they did on stage had been improvised! But why was their coordination so deep?

She took out a soul communicator from her pocket and punched in a number.

Soon after, a pure, cold female voice was heard.

“What is it little sister?”

Ye Ying Rong said, “Big sister, we lost.”

“You lost? Don’t tell me that the opponents were also Flying Soul Masters?”

Ye Ying Rong forced out a bitter laugh and said, “Not at all. It’s just that their coordination is exceptional and their team is comprised of outstanding

individuals. Big sister, you need to be careful. Your class one might run into worthy opponents this time. The students of that Icily Arrogant Prince Charming aren't easy to handle. You definitely need to be prepared!"

The soul communicator went silent for a moment before the clear and cold voice returned with a firmness behind it. "I've been waiting a long time for this day. That time, he had humiliated me, but this time I'll return the favor." "Big sister, you..." Ye Ying Rong didn't have the chance to finish speaking before her sister hung up.

Ye Ying Rong let out a helpless sigh as she spoke to the air, "You really are too competitive. He wasn't in the wrong when he rejected you that time, yet you've held a grudge for two years already!"



After eating dinner, Xie Xie suggested that they head out of the academy to play again, but was promptly refused by Tang Wu Lin. His reason was simple, he wanted to go cultivate instead.

Soul power was the foundation for everything. This was the first and most important lesson Wu Zhang Kong drilled into their heads in their first theory class.

Moreover, there were no shortcuts to improving one's soul power. The only way to improve was through constant meditation.

Tang Wu Lin refusal to go caused Xie Xie to lose his own drive to go out and play. Thus, he decided to meditate like Tang Wu Lin, doing his best to strive towards getting his second ring. Sadly, only a few moments passed before their door was suddenly thrown open.

Zhou Zhang Xi ran in. "It's not good. Xie Xie, Wu Lin, hurry up and come see. A group of people are at the academy gates. Their boss seems to be quite powerful too. And, and, they're holding a picture of you two and Gu Yue. They're calling for the academy to hand you three over to them. I'm afraid the teachers will come out soon."

Tang Wu Lin had just begun meditating and had yet to completely enter a meditative state, so he immediately opened his eyes once he heard those words.

Sitting on the opposite side, Xie Xie gave him a glance, and both of their hearts tensed up. ‘Could it be...?’

“Go! Let’s go see!” Xie Xie straightened his back then jumped off his bed. Tang Wu Lin followed, and the two of them briskly made their way outside. As soon as they left their dormitory, they met Gu Yue.

“Have you heard?” Tang Wu Lin asked Gu Yue.

Gu Yue nodded, but her expression was unperturbed. “It should be about what happened yesterday, right?”

A cold light flickered in Xie Xie’s eyes. “Let’s go!” Having said this, he began walking towards the academy’s great gates while dragging Tang Wu Lin behind him.

“Hold on!” Tang Wu Lin heavily said.

Xie Xie angrily responded, “What are we waiting for? If it’s those guys from yesterday, then we’ll just beat them up again. Bullying people into paying a protection fee, yet those thieves still dare to come to the academy and cry thief!”

Tang Wu Lin firmly grabbed him. Xie Xie attempted to struggle free, but what kind of strength did Tang Wu Lin have?

Tang Wu Lin was firm as he said, “Don’t be so impulsive. This matter shouldn’t be that simple. Don’t forget where we are right now. This is Eastsea Academy, a Soul Master’s academy. If they still dare come here despite knowing this, then it would mean that they’re confident in their backing. We’re still far too weak right now. It would be a better idea to go find Teacher Wu first.”

As he listened to Tang Wu Lin’s words, Xie Xie began to regain his calm. He was a smart boy, and no longer had any impulsive thoughts after he understood Tang Wu Lin’s meaning.

Gu Yue nodded in agreement. “I stand with Wu Lin on this. We should go find Teacher Wu first.”

Zhou Zhang Xi interjected from behind, “This matter caused a large disturbance. There are at least two hundred people waiting outside the gates

and they all seem very arrogant. What did you guys do?”

Tang Wu Lin answered, “I’ll tell you later. Let’s go; we need to find Teacher Wu first.”

Wu Zhang Kong’s schedule was extremely strict. After dinner, he would immediately go meditate, so finding him wasn’t difficult at all.

Wu Zhang Kong, clothed in a traditional white chang pao, opened the door. When he saw that his visitors were Tang Wu Lin’s trio, he coldly asked, “What cultivation questions do you have?”

Although Xie Xie also had an icy arrogance in him, when he faced Wu Zhang Kong he didn’t have the guts to say anything. Instead, he looked expectantly at Tang Wu Lin.

Tang Wu Lin said, “Teacher Wu, we’ve caused some trouble...” Although he was a bit nervous, he still summoned up his courage and retold the events of what occurred the night before.

Wu Zhang Kong finished listening with an indifferent expression, then coldly said, “It seems you guys actually have some ability!” Having said this, he walked over.

His white chang pao seemed delicate and light, and it rustled in the wind. His hair also drifted up from his shoulders and danced with the wind. This earthly aura carried a hint of pure coldness within it, making others feel as though they were in a dream.

Tang Wu Lin patted the stunned Xie Xie and woke him from his stupor. The trio followed behind Wu Zhang Kong and headed towards the academy’s great gates.

Outside of Eastsea Academy’s great gates was an impenetrable crowd of at least two hundred fierce and burly looking people holding all sorts of weapons. Among them were quite a few people holding onto federation prohibited soul devices.

Following the progress of soul technology, soul devices had developed to the point that even ordinary people could use them. Soul Master’s still had an exalted position, but the gap between them and commoners had been shortened due to technology. Even ordinary people could operate soul mechas

now. Under a certain level, Soul Masters weren't that much more powerful than ordinary people with soul devices. This was the reason why those people dared to block the entrance of a Soul Master academy.

On Eastsea Academy's side, many students of the intermediate and advanced divisions had crowded near the gates. Faced with those burly men who held up three photographs, they were surprised to see that it was Tang Wu Lin, Xie Xie and Gu Yue.

A few of the burly men in the front were even carrying a stretcher, upon which lay Guang Long wrapped completely in gauze.

Another group of people were holding a giant banner, which read, "Murder must be paid with life! Debts must be paid! Hand over the culprit!"

Fortunately, however, this was still a Soul Master's academy. Even though these burly men were confident in their backing, they didn't dare attack the academy. Their leader stood at over two meters tall and possessed an extremely stalwart body. Similar to Guang Long, his head was also shaven, but he had some small sideburns. With this intrepid appearance of his, he seemed like an upgraded version of Guang Long. His bare arms revealed muscles brimming with a terrifying strength. His gloomy eyes continuously swept through the crowd, searching for the three people in the photographs.

"What kind of people are you, to actually dare to cause trouble in front of the academy?" Right at that moment, a furious voice called out. Long Heng Xue appeared with over ten teachers trailing behind him.

After seeing the people outside of the gates, his heart tensed up a bit. It was exactly as Tang Wu Lin had said. Even though they knew this was a Soul Master's academy, they dared to come because they had some backing.

"My name is Guang Biao. The one on the stretcher is my younger brother." The shaven headed man with a stalwart body coldly stated. His appearance wasn't as wild as the others, but his gloomy voice was like a thunderclap resounding in everyone's ears.

'Such powerful soul power! This bastard's cultivation is...'

Long Heng Xu's pupils contracted as he tensed up. He suddenly remembered

this name.

“Guang Biao? You are the captain of Eastsea City’s mecha brigade? That Guang Biao?” Every single city had their own armed forces. Apart from the police force which kept order in the city, there was also their military force. Eastsea City was major coastal city, thus the federation had deployed five hundred soul mecha here to form a mecha brigade.

## Chapter 84 – Ten Thousand Year Soul Ring

A mecha brigade was at the master regiment rank, and it was merely a rank lower than that of Eastsea City's chief executive. At the same time, there existed no subordinate relationship between these two ranks.

Long Heng Xu's face changed color immediately when he found out that this huge, stoic figure was Guang Biao. Even if Eastsea City's chief executive was here right now, he wouldn't have the ability to command Guang Biao!

"I have not come as the mecha brigade captain, but merely as an elder brother with a seriously injured younger brother. Bring out the culprits who caused this," Guang Biao commanded coolly.

"Chief Guang Biao, I believe there must be some misunderstandings here." Long Heng Xu spoke in a much more harmonious tone. "There are actually three children in your photograph. It can't be that your brother was wounded by those three children?"

Long Heng Xu had clear knowledge that Guang Biao was not someone to be trifled with. He was someone who had control of a mecha brigade! This meant that all those burly men behind him were all Mecha Masters. Although ordinary people could also become a Mecha Master, this was rarely seen. The majority of Mecha Masters were Soul Masters. Even if their ranks weren't high, they still had rich combat experience and extraordinary control of soul devices. In front of such people, their academy really couldn't contend with them, not to mention that the other side could also mobilize mecha.

Long Heng Xu had also heard of Guang Biao's life. The captain was a legendary figure in his own right. He was from an ordinary family and both of his parents had died when he was a child. Relying on his own talent, as well as his hard work, he had managed to reach his current position at the age of 35. With the position of captain and a soul power cultivation of six rings, he was a true Soul Emperor. His Mecha Master rank had also reached Emperor Rank. As for the entire Eastsea Academy, the only one with a soul power cultivation of Soul Emperor would be...

"Misunderstandings? Children? My brother had been beaten up so badly. As his older brother, it is natural for me to investigate this matter. That will be done at my end, however. Stop your nonsense and hand over these people. I have

given Eastsea City enough face by waiting here. If you do not hand over those people in 20 minutes, then we shall go and search for them ourselves.”

Long Heng Xu’s face darkened as he snapped and said, “Captain Guang Biao, you shouldn’t go overboard! This is an academy, a place for cultivating students. Which of your lot hadn’t before graduated from an academy? I will not hand over the people you seek. If you have the ability, then activate your mecha and step over my dead body. Otherwise, don’t think of taking one step into Eastsea Academy!”

The students who were normally critical of Director Long’s stern ways now felt their blood boil as they watched this scene. Some senior students even stepped forward of their own accord and stood behind Long Heng Xu.

Guang Biao suddenly took a step forward. When his foot landed, a deep roar was heard, as if the ground beneath the whole of Eastsea Academy trembled from it. The students standing at the front swayed on the spot and fell over.

“I only believe in strength. Do you all think your students will be able to block me? Where is your sense of righteousness when you decline to hand over the culprits who had wounded my brother so badly? I have tried to talk reason with you, but since my fist is bigger, I shall just go and find those I seek. I’ll see then who has the ability to stop me.”

At this moment, an ice-cold voice sounded from the academy. “I dislike talking about reasoning the most. Talking with our fists is much better.”

The spectators only felt a blur before them as a person appeared in front of Eastsea Academy.

Clothed in a white chang pao, the person’s inky-green eyes sparkled as coral-blue hair fell down his back. An air of arrogance surrounded him as he stood there, the temperature seemingly decreasing by a few degrees.

The feeling was most clear for Guang Biao. When this person appeared, the powerful momentum he had built up just a few moments ago had broken apart, as though it collided against a glacier.

“Teacher Wu. It’s Teacher Wu...” Some of the students on Eastsea Academy’s side had begun to cheer him on.



“Who are you?” Guang Biao’s eyes narrowed as he tried to rebuild his momentum.

Wu Zhang Kong mildly said, “Those three students you are seeking are my students. If you can defeat me, you may proceed. Otherwise, get lost.”

His voice was frigid, without any feelings behind it. He spoke as if his sentence was a stated fact.

“Ha ha ha ha! Good, I haven’t met someone who dared to speak to me in this manner before. You’ve piqued my interest!” Although Guang Biao was smiling, a flame burned furiously within him.

A strong ray of yellow light flowed from his body. Yellow, yellow, purple, purple, purple, purple. Six soul rings appeared from beneath him.

Soul Emperor, six ringed soul emperor! A sudden exclamation broke out within the student body.

As he released his martial soul, Guang Biao grew a good half meter. A metal grey sheen had appeared from his forehead, spreading to his shoulders and upper torso and then the rest of his body. It was as if he had been encapsulated by a layer of armour. At this very instant, three clusters of lights appeared, two yellow and one purple. The two yellow lights seemed to be in the shape of a lizard and were identical. As for the purple light, it seemed to be a huge python.

Purple, a thousand year spirit soul! There was no doubt that those six soul rings were produced by these three spirit souls. Only elites could possess a thousand year spirit soul in the world of Soul Masters.

Guang Biao’s martial soul was similarly an Armoured Dragon, but the aura it emitted out was far more powerful than Guang Long, and it gave off a feeling that this Armoured Dragon was a mountain too massive to be conquered.

Strong momentum formed into something like a tornado that roared towards Wu Zhang Kong, blowing up his long blue tresses.

At this moment, all of the spectators on grounds felt a sudden chill in their bodies, as if the winter had descended. Guang Biao had caught sight of a pale blue flash

Then the rage of this tornado was halved before it disappeared.

Wu Zhang Kong stood in the same spot, his white robes afloat, right hand was raised in the air. A pale blue long sword had appeared within his hand.

Sword tip like an autumn spring, the sword's light flowed like a waterfall. White clothes, blue sword; floating in the air like an immortal.

Within the Eastsea Academy's assembly ground, only a handful had witnessed him fighting before. As such, all of the spectators had their attention focused on that sword.

Rings of light appeared from beneath the sword's hilt. These soul rings weren't great in size, but wandered about along the sword's body. Yet, it were the colors of these soul rings that made them bright and eye-catching. Yellow, yellow, purple, purple, black, black!

Yes, the last two soul rings were black! Black represented ten thousand years. Those were, indeed, ten-thousand year soul rings!

The air seemed to still, the sky frozen with the appearance of this sword. Wu Zhang Kong stood quietly in the same spot, but Guang Biao's previous violent momentum turned to stone.

Ten-thousand year... Ten-thousand year soul rings... How was that possible... How could they be ten-thousand year soul rings!

## Chapter 85 – White Robes and Blue Sword, Sky Ice and Snow Cold (I)

Guang Biao stared at Wu Zhang Kong with a dumbstruck expression. Ever since the extinction of soul beasts, very rarely would ten-thousand year soul rings appear. Even for the Spirit Pagoda, wasn't it exceedingly difficult to manufacture ten-thousand year spirit souls?

'But how? How could he have ten thousand year soul rings? What was his true identity?' As he was able to obtain ten-thousand year soul rings at such a young age, this pressure clearly had an effect on Guang Biao. While his impulsive side was excited when facing a Soul Emperor possessing two ten-thousand year soul rings, he was no longer certain of his victory.

Wu Zhang Kong didn't even bother to look at him. Instead, he just lowered his head and stared at the long sword in his hand.

Skyfrost Sword, that was the name of his martial soul. It had been ages since the last time he'd used it. He had already condensed his spiritual strength into his martial soul long ago. Its reappearance was like reuniting with an old friend. His expression no longer possessed its usual cold indifference, instead, it held a trace of foolishness in it at that moment. It almost seemed as if he were looking at his own lover, a gaze as tender as water.

"Hou!" Guang Biao bellowed at the sky. He had already been forced into a corner. If he were to back down in front of all his subordinates, they would think he was a weakling. How would he be able to lead them then? This was the reason why he couldn't back down from this battle now.

His first soul ring lit up, causing his armored body to burst with a metallic light. Armored Dragon Body!

Guang Biao suddenly pushed off with his left foot, sweeping towards Wu Zhang Kong like a hurricane.<sup>1</sup>

At his rank, regardless of whether it were his speed or power, they were both extremely terrifying!

His large fist swung upwards as he straightened his body. If one were struck by this fist, they would likely be on the brink of death.

Wu Zhang Kong was looking at his Skyfrost Sword just as before, without a single movement in response. The Armored Dragon's fist was like a hurricane, its figure massive. At this moment, nothing could disturb the powerful Guang Biao's mind.

"Teacher, be careful!" Tang Wu Lin called out from afar.

Right at that moment, Wu Zhang Kong stirred. He rotated his right hand causing all six soul rings to vanish from his Skyfrost Sword simultaneously. Gently raising the tip of his sword, he met the mountain-like fist head on.

Ding ding ding ding ding... A succession of brittle notes rang out.

When the first sound rang out, Guang Biao, whose power was like that of a tyrant dragon, was stopped. The following crisp notes had been his scales flying off one after another. In the end, even with his powerful body, he had been forced back a step.

He wanted to resist, to release an even stronger amount of soul power, but when that Skyfrost Sword touched his fist, an icy sword qi penetrated into his body through. The sword qi was like a needle that followed along the veins and into his body, forcing him to gather all of his soul power in order to mount a defense against it. How could he possibly use a soul skill under such circumstances!?

Seven brittle notes rang out and he retreated seven steps. Yet it seemed as though Wu Zhang Kong had only sent out one sword strike.

A blue ray flashed out from his body at the moment of collision. Wu Zhang Kong's lofty aura unexpectedly possessed an extremely dense quality to it.

His deep green eyes suddenly turned purple, and a purple light blossomed from his pupils as he thrust forth his Skyfrost Sword.

This was a simple movement that couldn't be made any simpler! From start to finish, Wu Zhang Kong's eyes had never left his Skyfrost Sword.

When he thrust out his sword, however, Guang Biao felt as though something within his body had been set aflame. At that moment, extremely cold sword qi burst forth one after another as Guang Biao felt his mind growing slower and slower, his blood beginning to freeze. Moreover, that powerful martial soul he

had relied upon to climb to his current position was completely unable to protect him! It was as if the Armored Dragon had completely abandoned him!

Guang Biao's purple snake spirit soul finally stirred, causing its powerful body to expand! Silver scales sprouted from the spirit soul's purple body and its tail whipped out at Wu Zhang Kong from the side. It had to attack the enemy to save its master!

All of the onlookers were shocked when they saw that Wu Zhang Kong didn't even bother to dodge. That was right, he didn't budge even the slightest bit. An azure light soared up as his eyes continued to release a purple light. Unexpectedly, he just let the thousand year spirit soul attack him directly!

Chi. A soft sound was heard. At that winning moment, the blue aura around Wu Zhang Kong's body clearly became stronger. When his aura intensified, everyone else saw a change. They felt as though Wu Zhang Kong's entire body had become a sword, one that was exactly identical to the Skyfrost Sword in his hand!

The purple snake spirit soul's tail was whipping towards the tip of that sword!

A purple light swept past, yet was cleanly cut. The spirit soul released a blood-curdling screech as its body's luster dimmed. Moreover, in that moment, the Skyfrost Sword had already arrived in front of Guang Biao.

Guang Biao tightly clenched his teeth. Right now, he couldn't use his martial soul's power anymore. His opponent's tyrannical and extreme cold sword qi had killed his connection with his martial soul. He sluggishly pondered over what he could do. In the end, he could only raise his hands to face the attack in front of him and circulate all of his soul power to his palms.

Pu! The blue light slowed to a stop.

It stopped right in front of Guang Biao's nose, but the ice-cold air emitting from it seemed as if it had created a net of swords, giving off an aura of death that covered his entire body. His palms had already been impaled and had changed to the same light blue color as the Skyfrost Sword.

"Your, your eyes... You're from that place..." Guang Biao said in astonishment. It was clear that he had lost control of himself as his voice quivered. It was

uncertain whether this was due to the extreme cold or fear.

Wu Zhang Kong indifferently said, “I was expelled from that place. The reason was because my temper wasn’t good. As such, don’t let me see you again.”

The blue light vanished, and it seemed as if a blue stream of air flowed towards Wu Zhang Kong and condensed within his body. His Skyfrost Sword disappeared without a trace, and he had long since turned around, walking back towards Eastsea Academy.

A trace of ice cold qi that had drilled into Guang Biao’s body now flocked back towards Wu Zhang Kong.

White clothed, blue sword, sky ice and snow cold, Wu Zhang Kong!

## Chapter 86 – White Clothes and Blue Sword, Sky Ice and Snow Cold (II)

After the disappearance of Wu Zhang Kong, the whole area stayed in deep silence, as if everyone's voices had frozen.

Regardless of whether they were teachers or students of Eastsea Academy, or Mecha Masters of the mecha brigade, what had just happened was too shocking.

This was a match between six ring Soul Emperors. They had seen a thousand year spirit soul, but also the appearance of ten-thousand year soul rings.

What was unclear was that while both sides were at the same level, why was Wu Zhang Kong able to defeat Guang Biao with two sword strikes? Since Guang Biao was the captain of the mecha brigade, his battle experience and cultivation had to be suitably high for the position. Even if Wu Zhang Kong had better soul rings, he shouldn't have lost that quickly.

The disparity could be because their martial souls had a great difference, or... Wu Zhang Kong had a much greater level of battle experience than him, as well as some other special aspects.

"Prince Charming..." An unknown female's shriek was heard, and Eastsea Academy turned into a sea of cheers almost immediately. Students from the intermediate and advanced academy began cheering Wu Zhang Kong's name, especially so from class five. Each and every one of its student had a flushed face, and stood with their chests raised proudly.

Except for the child prodigy Xie Xie, most of those allocated to class five wouldn't feel good about their circumstances, right? Yet, Wu Zhang Kong's prowess this match had given the students of class five a sense of fulfilment.

Amidst the teachers, Ye Ying Rong looked at Wu Zhang Kong, her beautiful eyes glazed. She murmured, "Sister, I didn't like his icy looks initially. Although he is handsome, he's like ice. Yet, it seems that I've fallen for him. He's handsome enough to forget those flaws."

By Ye Ying Rong's side was a woman about her age that didn't seem all that different in looks from her. Currently, her eyes were also glazed over. "Six rings. He really has six ring. I had previously thought I had a chance at pursuing him,

but it seems I will never be able to get my revenge on him. From what he has shown just now, it seems he'd be able to duel and beat a seven ring Soul Sage. There's no doubt that he is from that place."

Ye Ying Rong turned and looked towards her elder sister beside her. She spoke with a bitter smile, "Sister, aren't you too vindictive?"

Ye Ying Luo's beautiful eyes burned with stubbornness. "No one has ever rejected me; he was the first. He shall pay the price for that!"



Guang Biao stood frozen at the same spot for over ten minutes. It was only then that the chill within his body began to slowly disappear. His pulse then regained its normalcy, and his soul power and martial soul returned.

Blood started to drip out of the wounds on both his hands.

A wave of fear flashed through his eyes as he looked down at his palms. 'That guy is terrifying! He definitely isn't a nobody...'

"Captain, what about us?" A man with a similarly valiant build rushed up to Guang Biao and mumbled, "Shall we activate our soul devices and mecha?"

Guang Biao raised his hand and sent the man staggering. "Bullshit! If you want to die, don't drag me along. Trying to wipe away today's matter is already difficult. If we also activate our soul devices and mecha, do you think we'll survive? Go, go back!"

Guang Biao gave a deep sigh as he looked at his younger brother, who still lay on the stretcher.

If it were somebody else, he wouldn't have stepped in and meddled with their matters. It didn't take much thought for him to know that this matter would trace back to him from Eastsea City's Administrative Department.

Yet, this was his younger brother's matter. He doted on his younger brother greatly.

He was the elder of the two Guang Brothers, and had been gifted with extraordinary strength since childhood. Guang Long had the similar talent as well, but it was difficult for their poor family to also support him. Even though Guang



Long performed well at the academy, he couldn't fuse with a spirit soul, so that process had been delayed.

Guang Biao tried to help his younger brother at all costs. He hoped that with his aid, Guang Long would be able to fuse with a spirit soul. Yet, he'd already grown past the best age, so it was all too late.

Thus, Guang Biao always felt a strong guilt towards Guang Long. Guang Long had since become a broken jar and collected protection money and got into drunken brawls, becoming a criminal. With the backing of Guang Biao, he was regarded as a lawless existence within Eastsea City.

Since he had suffered such a great loss, Guang Biao had become furious and had brought a troops along to stir up some trouble. Yet, it had ended like this. They had collided against a metal wall.



Tang Wu Lin, Xie Xie, and Gu Yue were taken back to their dorms by a wave of ice-cold soul power.

"Return and continue training!" Wu Zhang Kong sounded as icy as usual.

"Teacher, aren't you going to blame us?" Tang Wu Lin couldn't help but ask Wu Zhang Kong this since it had been them who'd caused this mess.

Wu Zhang Kong gave him a quick glance. "Did all of you do anything wrong? Why would I blame you guys? Return to your training. You are not allowed to leave the Academy during the night anymore, rest days included."

"Yes!"

Wu Zhang Kong walked away, and Tang Wu Lin's trio went back to their respective dorm rooms.

"Wu Lin, I'm still trembling slightly. What just happened?" Xie Xie gripped onto Tang Wu Lin's arm tightly. He was indeed still trembling.

Tang Wu Lin questioned him suspiciously, "Are you cold?"

Xie Xie's eyes shone brightly. "No. Not cold. I'm excited. I never knew that Soul Masters could be so powerful. Did you feel anything? During the moment Teacher Wu drew out his sword, it was as though the surroundings had changed,

freezing with its appearance. That's an expert, a true expert! It would be amazing if I could be as powerful as Teacher Wu one day."

Tang Wu Lin slapped his hand and snapped, "Then we should quickly get back to meditating. You're almost at rank 20, do you still not know how to work hard?"

Xie Xie answered him doubtfully, "Weren't you excited when you watched the scene just now?"

Tang Wu Lin replied plainly, "Yes I was! But what good does it do me? Teacher Wu had also slowly trained himself to be where he is now. We can only train hard as well."

Xie Xie rolled his eyes. "I'm defeated by you. You can go meditate. I'll stay excited for a while more."

Giving him a helpless smile, Tang Wu Lin got back onto his bed and into a meditation position. How could he not be excited? It was the opposite. He was probably even more excited than Xie Xie, only he kept it deep within him and didn't let it show. 'Grow stronger, I want to grow stronger!'

Tang Wu Lin took in a deep breath, his mind focusing on the image of Wu Zhang Kong's two sword strikes. With that, he started his meditation.

That pair of sword strikes from his teacher was just too amazing. It had almost felt like an alien energy. He recalled how Wu Zhang Kong seemed to draw on his mind and heart when he attacked with those two sword strikes. It was as if Wu Zhang Kong had turned into the center of the universe and had wielded that universe in the fight against Guang Biao.

It might be that for others, Wu Zhang Kong's second sword strike was the most shocking. When his Skyfrost Sword had emitted that ice-cold sword qi, it gave off a momentum that seemed as though it could shatter a forest of bamboo. Yet, to Tang Wu Lin, it had been that first sword strike that left him shocked.

## Chapter 87 – I Have a Dragon in My Body?

When Wu Zhang Kong lifted his blade and pointed it to the ground, it was done in a gentle and free motion, without a trace of forcefulness behind it.. In that situation, Tang Wu Lin hadn't been able to clearly see what happened next.

Yet, when Wu Zhang Kong's Skyfrost Sword touched Guang Biao's fist, he could clearly hear a sorrowful dragon's roar echo within his mind. Moreover, this dragon's roar reverberated continuously. As one scale flew off that fist, one after another, that pained dragon's roar caused his mind to tremble. He felt as though Wu Zhang Kong's attack had actually been targeting himself. In fact, after the scales flew off, he could even feel the chilling sword qi that had entered Guang Biao's body, and the suffering it caused to his martial soul.

In that moment, Tang Wu Lin's heart trembled, and another voice appeared within the depths of his mind. That voice had been in extreme rage and the burning, hot sensation he'd felt when he was stabbed by the Light Dragon Dagger appeared once more. Although it was only for a brief moment, and it hadn't caused his body to transform, it still made him greatly shocked.

From the moment the power first appeared to now, it seems to have been appearing more and more frequently. Tang Wu Lin realized that his body seemed to be hiding some sort of secret deep within it. Moreover, this secret likely had something to do with the mutation of his Bluesilver Grass.

With this thought in mind, Tang Wu Lin's heart couldn't help but stir restlessly. Normally, it would be very easy for him to enter a state of meditation, yet today, he couldn't keep a tranquil state of mind for a long time.

Yun Xiao and Zhou Zhang Xi had already returned to the dorm. Despite being normally calm, Yun Xiao was in high spirits as he discussed with Zhou Zhang Xi and Xie Xie about Wu Zhang Kong's two sword attacks and his charm.

Tang Wu Lin could hear their discussion. As he attempted to enter a meditative state, his mind was gradually filled with more and more distracting thoughts. That continuous dragon's roar had excited his body. It seemed that something special was growing within his body.

Gradually, his consciousness became hazy, and the dragon's constant roaring

died down. It seemed that he was finally entering a meditative state.

He gently circulated his soul power. The others were already meditating at this time, so they didn't see the golden vein pattern appear on Tang Wu Lin's tailbone.

A scorching heat suddenly enveloped his body, causing his entire being to start trembling. His brows were knitted, as if he were in extreme pain.

Darkness. It was pitch-black darkness. Nothing could be seen through this darkness. Tang Wu Lin discovered that he had arrived in a pitch-black world.

Suddenly, a golden light appeared off in the distance. The golden light was simply too dazzling, and he couldn't help but give it all of his attention.

The golden light drew closer and closer, causing its enormous size to become more apparent the closer it came. When Tang Wu Lin could finally and clearly see what it was, he was shocked to discover that it was actually a gigantic golden dragon.

The golden dragon had five claws, and its entire body was covered in large golden scales. A pair of horns sprouted from its head, and its form serpentine.

Ah, why did he know it was a dragon? It was clearly different from the dragons on the continent! It didn't have any wings and it had five claws under its belly. Yet, how did he know it was a dragon?

The golden light suddenly blossomed, giving Tang Wu Lin the feeling of one looking down upon the land. When he lowered his own head, he could see his body. At this moment, his body seemed somewhat illusory.

He was standing atop an azure tiled floor and it seemed that he was in an enormous hall. Floating up in the air within this hall was that gigantic golden dragon.

Compared to before, he could see much more clearly now. Tang Wu Lin was amazed to discover that the dragon was over a hundred meters long and had eighteen rings of light around it.

Every single ring of light emitted a limpid blue radiance. He didn't know why, but when Tang Wu Lin saw this blue light, the first thing he thought of was

actually his own Bluesilver Grass.

“You’ve arrived at last.” At that moment, a pure, cold voice resounded throughout the hall. In an instant, the entire hall was lit up by a golden radiance which then condensed in the center into a human form.

The form’s body was very transparent, and it was impossible to make out his exact appearance. It was almost as if his body was made purely of light and shadows.

“Who are you? What is this place? Am I dreaming?” Tang Wu Lin asked.

“Maybe you are. I don’t know who I am either....” That golden silhouettes voice seemed to be at a loss. “I am just a thread of divine consciousness. I am a thread of divine consciousness dedicated to guiding you. You could say that this is a dream of yours, but you could also say that it’s a part of your body.”

Tang Wu Lin was only nine years old after all, so his curiosity was much greater than his fear. He curiously asked, “So you’re saying I have a dragon in my body?”

The golden figure said, “It isn’t just a dragon, but a dragon king. To be more precise, it is the soul of the Golden Dragon King.”

Tang Wu Lin asked in awe, “Is it my martial soul?”

“No,” the golden figure answered. “In a certain sense, it is a disaster for you. This is because the Golden Dragon King’s energy is too strong, so your weak body cannot bear it. If its energy should ever break loose, you will die.”

Die? Tang Wu Lin was dumbfounded. He was still young and had never expected to face the concept of death so soon.

If he died, then what would happen to his mother and father? He wouldn’t be able to go search for Nuo’er either.

“Will, will I definitely die?” Tang Wu Lin foolishly asked.

“If it was certain, then I wouldn’t appear here. If you follow my instructions, you will have a chance at life. It will, however, be very difficult for you.” The golden figure’s voice was soothing.

Tang Wu Lin bit his lip. “Then what do I need to do?”

The golden figure solemnly said, "Since you have come here, it is proof that you can already sense the soul's power and are beginning to be influenced by it. The Golden Dragon King possesses the greatest physical strength, so its energy will also affect your body. Doesn't your strength surpass that of ordinary people?"

Before this, Tang Wu Lin had still thought it was a dream. Yet, when he heard the golden figure's words, he gradually came to realize that perhaps it wasn't a dream after all. At the very least, this wasn't as simple as a dream.

"Yes. My strength is much greater than ordinary people," Tang Wu Lin said honestly.

The golden figure said, "That is because you're already being influenced by the Golden Dragon King. The Golden Dragon King's energy is like a ticking time bomb within your body. It is only because of those eighteen seals on its almighty body that you are still able to live. In order to solve this issue, you can only rely on yourself. The Golden Dragon King's power is immense, but those eighteen seals restrict its strength sequentially. In order to live, you must undo those seals one by one in order to gradually assimilate the Golden Dragon King's energy. The day you are able to completely assimilate all of its energy is the day when you are truly safe."

"Assimilate? How do I assimilate its energy?" Tang Wu Lin urgently asked.

## Chapter 88 – This Isn't a Dream!

The golden light said, “If you have made it here, then it is proof you have the foundation necessary to assimilate the energy of the first seal. In order for you to absorb the soul<sup>1</sup> of the Golden Dragon King, you must first be physically strong. Secondly, you will also need external help. For your first seal, you will need to find three objects. These three objects can be used to help increase your physical strength. I have been awakened, so I will wait for you to prepare these three objects. When you apply all three of them at the same time, I will then help you break through the power of the first seal.

“You have to remember: the soul of the Golden Dragon King has a double-edged effect on your body. When you consume the soul, it will strengthen you. If you take too long to absorb it, however, then the seal will not be able to continue its suppression of the soul. You will die once you reach ten years of age. Find those three objects, otherwise, I will not be able to withhold the pressure of the first seal.”

Ten years old? He was only half a year away from his tenth birthday.

“What, what are those three objects?” Tang Wu Lin hurriedly asked his question.

“Hundred-year Ice Crystal Fruit, hundred-year Scarlet Flame Fruit, and ten drops of blood from a hundred-year soul beast with a dragon bloodline.”

Just by hearing those names, Tang Wu Lin knew that the items would come with a hefty price tag. He hadn't even previously heard the names of those two aforementioned fruits, not to mention the ten drops of blood from a hundred-year soul beast, which was even more...

“Excuse me, but soul beasts are extinct! Where can I find them?” cried Tang Wu Lin, his expression stunned.

The golden light quieted down for a moment, as if in thought. It then answered in a glum-sounding voice, “I do not know as well. I can only tell you what information I have. As to how you are to be able to do this, or how you accomplish it, that is your problem to solve. I cannot help you figure this out. I can only remind you that you must break the first seal and absorb the suppressed soul by

ten years of age. Otherwise, you will die.

“When you have found these objects, enter a meditative state once more and focus on the image of a dragon. I will then escort you here. Now, I shall bring you out of this place.”

“Please wait,” Tang Wu Lin hurriedly pleaded.

“I am only a thread of divine consciousness, and there is a limit to how long I can stay here. Please stop prolonging my stay.” The golden light sounded severe as it spoke.

Tang Wu Lin asked, “Why do scales appear when I’m in contact with certain objects? Like when I was stabbed by Xie Xie’s Light Dragon Dagger? Does this have something to do with the Golden Dragon King?”

The golden light replied, “Yes. When your blood makes contact with other dragon-type objects or beings, the power of the Golden Dragon King will temporarily appear. You cannot control this power as you have yet to break the seal. Therefore, you must find these three objects quickly.”

Tang Wu Lin had much more to ask, but his surroundings suddenly distorted and began to spin. He woke the next moment.

His body was soaked in sweat, and he felt an unspeakable pain. He also clearly felt that his high body temperature had begun to cool.

Was it a dream or not a dream?

No, it was not!

If it wasn’t for his previous experiences, then he would have thought it were a kind of dreamland. Yet, was it truly as simple as a dream?

If it were a dream, then why did it feel so real to him? Why did golden scales appear when he was stabbed by the Light Dragon Dagger? Why was he so weak and ordinary when he was young, yet had become so much stronger after his martial soul awakened?

But if it wasn’t a dream, then why was there a dragon’s soul within his body that was constantly endangering his life?

That golden figure of light had said that although this was a crisis, it was also



an opportunity. To absorb the soul of a dragon, what would he become then?

There were numerous questions in his head, and the golden light's explanations didn't answer them.

Shaking his head forcefully, he calmed his thoughts and got out of bed. He went to the washing room in order to clean his body and then changed into dry clothes. After that, he went back to bed.

Calm. I have to be calm, he said to himself.

As he took in a deep breath, Tang Wu Lin's eyes became focused. At least two points could be summarized. First, there truly was a dragon's soul in his body and it was a threat to his life until he could absorb it. Second, if he could absorb the dragon's soul, then his strength would gradually become even stronger.

Thus, the first thing he had to do was find those three objects the golden light had mentioned to him. After that, he would then try to absorb the power suppressed by the first seal. Only when he tried it could he understand what it was. If he absorbed the soul, could he then control the power of those scales?

He was only nine years old, and his mindset wasn't too mature yet. The concept of death to him wasn't as terrible as what adults thought. Even if his heart did have fear, the fear wasn't that strong.

Hundred-year Ice Crystal Fruit, hundred-year Scarlet Flame Fruit, ten drops of blood from a dragon-type soul beast. Merely the names of those objects gave him the impression that they were not commonly found. Where could he find them?

With a belly filled with helplessness, Tang Wu Lin restarted his meditation. This time around, he successfully entered a meditative state.



Morning arrived and the four occupants of the dorm woke up, appearing fully recharged.

"Let's go! Wu Lin, let's go eat." Xie Xie jumped off his bed.

Tang Wu Lin answered him helplessly, "You haven't even washed yourself."

"Eh... I'm a little hungry. Let's go wash ourselves quickly!"

Tang Wu Lin spoke up, “Xie Xie, I have something to ask. Have you heard of some objects called an Ice Crystal Fruit and a Scarlet Flame Fruit?”

Xie Xie was stunned when he heard Tang Wu Lin. “Ice Crystal Fruit? Scarlet Flame Fruit? Of course I’ve heard of them! Aren’t those ordinary spirit fruits? You can easily find them in the marketplace. They’re fruits that are very effective in nourishing martial souls with ice and fire properties. Your martial soul is plant-type though, so aren’t those fruits pretty useless?”

Tang Wu Lin was jubilant after hearing what Xie Xie said. He was most afraid that no one would know of these items or where to get them.

“Then, are those spirit fruits expensive?” Tang Wu Lin lowered his voice as he asked further.

Xie Xie said, “Not bad, about 10,000 to 20,000 federation coins for each, depending on quality.”

Ten thousand to twenty thousand? This was a sum he could afford! Tang Wu Lin brightened up. “If its quality is good, would that mean it’s something like a hundred-year Ice Crystal Fruit and such?”

Xie Xie rolled his eyes. “Have some common sense, please! A ten-year spirit fruit would be considered pretty good. A hundred-year fruit would only be found in auctions, and would be considered spirit treasures. If it’s a thousand-year fruit, then it would be considered a heaven and earth treasure. The meaning of a heaven and earth treasure is that it would be considered priceless.”

Tang Wu Lin gave a bitter laugh. “Then, how much would a hundred-year Ice Crystal Fruit and Scarlet Flame Fruit cost?”

Xie Xie answered, “Those two fruits are more commonly seen than others, but the demand is quite high as well. As such, the price is still reasonable. I’d say it would cost probably 80,000 to 100,000 federation coins for each one at an auction.”

Tang Wu Lin was awestruck when he heard of the price. Eighty thousand to a hundred thousand? For each one?

Following the golden light’s explanation that he had only half a year to find these items, how would he gain the ability to earn such a large sum?

“Wu Lin, what’s going on with you? Why would you ask this all of a sudden? Spirit fruits have little use for us, as their medicinal effects are too strong. They might even endanger a human’s life. Unless it were a unique situation, they wouldn’t be something you’d normally use. They could possibly affect our foundations. There might even be side-effects! Thousand-year fruits should be excluded, however, yet those aren’t things just anyone can easily obtain. A thousand-year spirit fruit can also be counted as rare as a soul beast. If it reaches ten-thousand years, it would even have its own soul.”

Tang Wu Lin’s mood gradually calmed down, and he looked towards Xie Xie. “Xie Xie, can you bring me to the auction house during this week’s rest day? I have never set foot in an auction house before.”

“Sure!” Xie Xie agreed without a second thought. He was one who treated strangers coldly, but he changed drastically when treating a friend. Xie Xie was actually a person with frank characteristics.

Xie Xie moved on to wash up, but Tang Wu Lin stayed back and retrieved his rarely used soul communicator from the storage ring. He dialed the first contact stored on the communicator.

Du du!

“Wu Lin? What’s the matter?” Mang Tian’s familiar voice flowed from the other end of the communicator.

“Teacher, would you be coming to Eastsea City during this week’s rest day?” Tang Wu Lin asked.

Mang Tian questioned, “Why? Do you have some questions about forging?”

Tang Wu Lin replied, “No. but I have something I would like to discuss with you.”

Mang Tian grew silent for a while before saying, “That’s great. Teacher has something to discuss with you as well. I’ll come by in the afternoon of that rest day.”

“Yes, I’ll wait at the workshop,” Tang Wu Lin answered respectfully,

Tang Wu Lin’s eyes gave off a hint of deep contemplation as soon as the

communication ended. The seal was there, but he had only half-year's worth of time. What he needed the most now was money. He needed to earn more money. Yet, he knew well that with his current situation, this was impossible. He had to think of some other ways.

## Chapter 89 – Auction House’s Exhibit

Eat, study, Class Promotion Tournament.

The days flew by quickly. Tang Wu Lin’s trio had begun to be pointed out of the crowd countless times throughout the day. Naturally, this was because of the events at the entrance gates the day before.

Many people found it strange that Tang Wu Lin’s trio hadn’t been punished by the academy. In fact, everything went on like normal, as if nothing had happened at all.

The number of students who had gathered around Wu Zhang Kong to watch him grew even larger now, so much so that many teachers weren’t even able to enter. After the previous day’s battle, the Icily Arrogant Prince Charming’s fame had reached a whole new level. He wasn’t just the female student’s Prince Charming now, rather, he was the Prince Charming of the entire academy. Despite all of this, Wu Zhang Kong showed no reaction at all and was his same old self.

In the match after school with the first grade’s class two, Tang Wu Lin, Xie Xie, and Gu Yue hadn’t expended too much strength. Only one of their opponents had a hundred year soul ring, and when faced with the coordination of Tang Wu Lin’s trio, they were completely helpless. Xie Xie was supported by Gu Yue’s firepower and was easily able to defeat their opponents.

Three battles, three victories. With the addition of the outburst at the gates the day before, class five had become the focus of attention of the entire academy.

Tomorrow was their rest day, and after their rest day, it would come time for them to challenge class one. Every single grade’s class one was completely different from the rest. That was because class one was a gathering of that year’s most outstanding geniuses. In the last twenty years, class one had never been defeated by a class below them in ranking.

After eating dinner, Tang Wu Lin and Xie Xie prepared to return to their dorm, but Gu Yue stopped them.

“Where are you two going tomorrow? Hurry up and tell me, otherwise, you

can't blame me for being rude." Gu Yue spoke with her hands on her hips and gave them a fierce expression. Although she wasn't particularly beautiful, she was definitely pretty. With her appearance like this, others couldn't help but laugh.

"Why do we need to tell you where we're going or what we're doing?" Xie Xie snorted out.

Gu Yue's mouth twitched as she said, "I already heard what you guys were talking about when we were eating. You guys are going out tomorrow. It's fine if you don't tell me, but I'll just go and find Teacher Wu and ask him for additional training. Then you two can forget about running off tomorrow. And in any case, we're going to do battle with class one soon, so extra training would be fitting."

"How can you be so loathsome?" Xie Xie stared at her with wide eyes before turning it into a glower.

Gu Yue coldly snorted. "I'm just this annoying. Got a problem? Are you going to tell me or not?"

Tang Wu Lin hastily smoothed things over. "Gu Yue, I'm the one who asked Xie Xie to take me to the auction house tomorrow. I haven't ever been to one before."

Gu Yue smiled. "Good. Then we'll all go together then."

Xie Xie avoided looking at her as he said, "Who wants you to come? This is a man's matter."

Gu Yue answered, "I didn't say I want to go with you either. With your revolting behaviour, it'll be fine if it's just me and Wu Lin."

Xie Xie eyed her suspiciously. Although he was only nine years old, Tang Wu Lin was still exceptionally handsome. "Could it be that you like Wu Lin? You're only this old yet you've matured so much already."

"Are you looking to die?" Gu Yue raised her hand, sending an ice ball flying towards him. Xie Xie evaded it in a flurry.

"Haha. It looks like I was right! I'll go tell Teacher Wu that you're following bad examples at such a young age!"

“You can do so if you wish to die.” Gu Yue threw herself forwards, a bright light flying from her hand as she chased after Xie Xie.

Tang Wu Lin helplessly looked at the two of them. He had long since gotten used to the scene of their squabbling. All he could do was raise his arms and stop their fighting.



Ultimately, the three of them set off early in the morning the next day. Xie Xie had wanted to leave early to throw off Gu Yue, but was unable to have his way. Gu Yue was waiting at the dormitory doors and caught him red-handed.

“Xie Xie, where is the auction house?” Tang Wu Lin curiously asked as they walked.

Xie Xie shot a glance at the smiling Gu Yue to the side. “It’s in the Eastsea Museum! Our Eastsea City’s auction house is combined with the museum. There’s a special place to exhibit auction goods in the museum. They will also periodically hold auctions. Let’s go look at the goods on exhibition. The auction times will also be listed there.”

Gu Yue curiously asked Tang Wu Lin, “Wu Lin, how come you suddenly wanted to go to the auction house? I never saw you show this much interest in it before.”

Tang Wu Lin said, “It’s just a sudden whim. Let’s just go and casually take a look.”

Eastsea Museum was located just south of Eastsea City’s center. It was a simple and unadorned building, and consisted of one main building and two secondary buildings.

The main building had on exhibition with all sorts of rare soul beast specimen. Eastsea City had encountered all sorts of items and beasts over the various ages.

To the left was a secondary building, which was the auction house’s goods exhibition area Xie Xie had spoken of. As for the auction house itself, it was on the upper levels of the main building.

The auction house’s goods exhibition area within the secondary building didn’t

require one to purchase a ticket to enter, and one could directly enter as one pleased. The number of people who were looking at the goods within numbered more than just a few.

The secondary building had four floors in total. Although it was just a secondary building, its size was still enormous. Looking at it from the outside, the building was at least two hundred meters wide.

Eastsea City was the second largest city on the eastern coast and this was the city's only auction house. Naturally, its size had to be great. Goods were being exhibited on all four floors. They were, however, separated according to their grade. Naturally, some of the rarer and more expensive items would only be displayed in special areas that weren't open to just anyone.

As soon as they entered, the trio saw an enormous signboard that showed that the first floor was divided into two large sections: Soul devices and non-soul device. Within these two divisions, the soul device area was divided further into uncommon metal section and the larger finished soul devices section.

"Where are we going?" Xie Xie could vaguely guess Tang Wu Lin's purpose in coming to the auction house, but he still directly asked Tang Wu Lin.

Tang Wu Lin said, "Let's go to the non-soul device section. I want to see if they're auctioning those two fruits I told you about that day."

"Spirit fruit? You want to buy some spirit fruit?" Gu Yue curiously asked.

Tang Wu Lin said, "I don't really want to. I'm just a bit curious and want to take a look, that's all." Although Xie Xie and Gu Yue were his friends, the matter pertaining to the Golden Dragon King was simply too shocking to tell them. He was still very young, yet he knew that this was the type of secret he absolutely couldn't tell anybody.

"Then let's go take a look." Clearly, it wasn't Xie Xie's first time here. He was at ease as he guided the other two into the exhibition hall.

Their surroundings were filled with enormous glass display cases. Within them were countless things Tang Wu Lin had never even heard of before. The cheapest of the items would still cost at least a hundred thousand federal coins. These glass cases were all manufactured using a special transparent alloy and were



definitely incomparable with normal glass.

“This is the spirit fruit section. You go and take a look then.” After they entered an expansive rectangular room, Xie Xie stopped.

The room was approximately three hundred square meters in area. It contained all sorts of spirit fruit and rare plants. Every single spirit fruit had a description attached to them.

## Chapter 90 – Poor Youth

Dragon Spirit Grass, ten years. A rare plant. The starting auction price for it was 260,000 federation coins and it was expected to be sold between 300,000 to 350,000 federation coins.

Water Crystal Peach, twenty to thirty years. A spirit fruit that nourishes the body. For this fruit, the starting auction price was 150,000 federation coins. The expected end price was 180,000 to 210,000 federation coins.

‘They are all so expensive!’ Tang Wu Lin looked at all of these spirit fruits and grimaced.

Quickly, he took another long look and finally found the spirit fruit he was looking for. It was in the final area he searched.

Ice Crystal Fruit, thirty years. An ice type spirit fruit, rare. Nourishes water-type martial souls. It can also help increase one’s soul power. The starting auction price for this fruit was set at 180,000 federation coins. Expected end price was 220,000 to 250,000 federation coins.

Scarlet Flame Fruit, forty years. Fire attribute, rare. Nourishes fire-type martial souls, and can help increase soul power. The starting auction price for this fruit was 160,000 federation coins and was expected to be sold between 220,000 to 230,000 federation coins.

Ice Crystal Fruit was a type of fruit that appeared glittery, translucent, and light-blue in color. This forty-year-old Ice Crystal Fruit’s size was similar to that of a longan. When viewed beneath a light, wavy lines of white became visible.

Scarlet Flame Fruit was a spirit fruit that was deep-red in color with some pale-golden sparkles gleaming on its surface. Its size was only a bit larger than that of the Ice Crystal Fruit.

After verifying with his own eyes that both spirit fruits truly did exist, Tang Wu Lin’s trust in the golden figure’s words increased by a bit. Yet, the ages of these two fruits was far from being the hundred-year fruits he needed.

“Right, these are the ones,” Xie Xie unexpectedly appeared and walked up to Tang Wu Lin’s side. “This is Ice Crystal Fruit, and that is Scarlet Flame Fruit.”

Tang Wu Lin mumbled, “But they’re not hundred-year fruits!”

Xie Xie answered, “This is an auction. The rarer the good, the higher the level it’ll be auctioned at. These are only normal goods of the first level. I believe the hundred-year fruits can be found at the second level, but we can’t go up to the second level.”

Tang Wu Lin questioned, “Why not?”

Xie Xie replied, “To enter the second level, you would need to first pay a deposit in order to gain the qualifications to bid. Either that, or you must be a third rank professional and can enter and visit.”

“Deposit? How much is this deposit?” Tang Wu Lin asked.

Xie Xie looked at him with a strange expression. “You seem very eager to get that hundred-year Ice Crystal Fruit and Scarlet Flame Fruit, ah? Otherwise, why are you being so serious?”

Tang Wu Lin gave a gentle sigh and simply said, “Please, just continue and explain.”

Observing the bitterness in Wu Lin’s gaze, Xie Xie frowned. “Wu Lin, have you met with some misfortune?”

Tang Wu Lin shook his head. “I don’t want to lie to you, and I can’t tell you either. If you don’t explain, then I’ll ask someone else.”

After seeing that Tang Wu Lin was set to move away, Xie Xie hurriedly stopped him. “All right, I’ll tell you. The deposit sum is 100,000 to enter the second level. When you reach the third level, you need to add another 100,000 to the deposit. As you move to higher levels, the value of the goods increase and so does the deposit sum.”

A hundred thousand?

Tang Wu Lin had truly saved up quite a sum of money these past few months and could produce a sum of 100,000. That deposit sum, however, really discouraged him.

Then he recalled that Xie Xie had mentioned third rank professionals. “Would any professional of third rank qualify for entry?”

Xie Xie answered, “Of course. Third rank professionals are considered elite class. Third rank Soul Grandmasters are also the equivalent of third rank professionals. Yet, you have some distance to go before reaching the level of Soul Grandmaster. Not so for me.”

Soul Master? Tang Wu Lin really had some distance to go just to reach rank twenty, but he was a blacksmith as well!

After his time completing numerous tasks for the Blacksmith’s Association, his understanding of the Association grew. He now knew that the Thousand Refinements was an indication of a third rank blacksmith, and the only obstacle he had to becoming one was Mang Tian disallowing him from revealing his skill. This was the reason why Tang Wu Lin hadn’t tried the third rank blacksmith examination.

This afternoon, Mang Tian would be arriving at Eastsea City. Tang Wu Lin’s call the other night requesting Mang Tian’s visit was for the exact reason of allowing Tang Wu Lin try the third rank blacksmith examination. After becoming a third rank blacksmith, his pay for completing tasks would be much greater.

Xie Xie continued, “Wu Lin, if there are areas in which you need my help, please let me know. I’ll help you to the best of my abilities.”

“En. I’m fine. Okay, let’s continue and check the other goods,” He concealed his emotions. Since he’d confirmed that the auction house had the items he was looking for, he would come back again when he had the ability to do so.

As for the ten drops of blood from a dragon-type hundred-year soul beast, there might be a chance he could also find it here. Yet, he kept quiet about it in the presence of Gu Yue and Xie Xie. The most important mission today was to check out the area.

In the end, this auction house trip hadn’t gone to waste. The trio took a stroll around the first level and, aside from learning about new items, they also checked out a few familiar places. For example, forged metals.

The rare metals found on the first level were only hundred refined ones. This level of refinement on the first level meant that thousand refined metals should be found on the second level.

This discovery filled his heart with hope. If he could qualify as a third rank blacksmith and take on third rank forging tasks, with sufficient time, it would become possible for him to gather enough funds.

After they left the auction house, the trio headed back to the academy for lunch. It wasn't that they didn't want to have lunch outside the academy, but Tang Wu Lin's appetite was too amazing. He was reluctant to ask Xie Xie and Gu Yue to pay for a meal, so heading back to the academy to eat for free was the most cost-efficient decision.

"I'll be going to the forging workshop this afternoon. You guys should go back and train. Right, can you also go and collect information on class one? We have no knowledge about them," Tang Wu Lin said to Xie Xie.

Xie Xie knew about Tang Wu Lin's habit of going to the workshop every week during their rest day.

"Fine, you can go. Isn't it only class one? I can defeat them on my own," Xie Xie arrogantly declared.

"Aren't you afraid a huge gale might cut off that tongue of yours?" At that moment, a strange, cynical voice sounded. "Three little fish from class five, now that's what I call arrogance."

Tang Wu Lin, Xie Xie, and Gu Yue turned at the same time and found a few intermediate division students standing a short distance away, their ages similar to the trio's ages.

The person who spoke was a young boy with center-parted hair and good features. While his looks were good, he had thin lips, which coupled with his sarcastic comment, made it difficult for others to produce good will towards him.

Besides him, the others standing with him all had stoney expressions as they glared at the trio.

Xie Xie's expression turned cold as he pounded the table. Just as he was about to move towards them, Tang Wu Lin pulled Xie Xie back. He spoke to Xie Xie in a low voice, "We have already caused enough trouble for Teacher Wu. Can't you control yourself?"

Glaring icily, Xie Xie spoke out, “You guys must be from class one. After tomorrow, you’ll simply be class two.”

## Chapter 91 – The Geniuses of Class One

The eccentric boy laughed. “Good then! I want to see what kind of skill you guys have that will move us to class two.” His eyes brightened as he spoke. He tensed, then his body suddenly grew a bit and seemed to become exceptionally soft. Two yellow rings appeared from beneath his feet as cyan scales emerged from his neck. His eyes turned into vertical slits.

“Two rings? A Soul Grandmaster?” Tang Wu Lin’s trio were all startled. Even though their opponents were class one, they should have been of a similar level. They were all just nine years old after all! The fact that he was already a Soul Grandmaster was absolutely shocking.

Tang Wu Lin took a step forward to placed himself in front of Gu Yue and Xie Xie. Despite the powerful aura of the other party, Tang Wu Lin actually felt joyful. He didn’t feel fearful at all.

A white soul ring rose from beneath his feet and Bluesilver Grass rushed out from his palms.

“Haha. Trash with only a single ten year soul ring dares to be so arrogant. This is just too funny. But you can be at ease; I won’t put you guys in your place right now, I’ll wait until we’re on the competition stage before I do so. I’ll let you know the difference between geniuses and trash. I am Wei Xiao Feng from first grade class one. Remember my name.”

Having said this Wei Xiao Feng withdrew his soul power, causing his body to return to normal before turning around, proudly leaving.

“Bastard!” Xie Xie wanted to rush over, but Tang Wu Lin’s Bluesilver Grass was already wrapped around his waist, restraining him.

“Don’t be fooled,” Tang Wu Lin said, “he wants us to act first so that he won’t receive any punishment from the academy. Just wait until we get on stage.”

A cold light flickered within Xie Xie’s eyes. “Are two soul rings really that amazing? Humph! We’ll just have to wait and see.”

Tang Wu Lin said, “I’m going to the workshop first, then. Teacher Wu isn’t going to help us analyze our opponents. He always left it to us to adapt, so you

two go think of a way to investigate the situation in class one and we'll meet up to discuss it tonight."

Although Xie Xie wasn't completely convinced, the three of them still felt quite a bit of pressure when Wei Xiao Feng revealed his two soul rings. Faced with this kind of opponent, how would they secure victory?

Nine years old and he had two rings; he was definitely a genius among geniuses! It had to be said that under normal circumstances, class ones of the other grades wouldn't have anyone with two soul rings until at least the third grade.

Xie Xie questioned whether or not he himself was truly a genius; after all, there was still a gap between him and someone with two rings.

"Alright! We'll teach them a lesson tomorrow," Xie Xie said as he walked off with a gloomy expression.

Gu Yue walked over to Tang Wu Lin's side, an easy smile on her face. "No need to pay attention to them. We'll definitely beat them."

She patted Tang Wu Lin's shoulder before she also moved to leave. Gu Yue's petite body was quickly swallowed by the crowd.

Tang Wu Lin clenched his fists a few times. His teammates were so strong, yet, as their captain, his strength was so modest. Regardless of whether it was for the sake of survival or for becoming stronger, he needed to quickly obtain the Ice Crystal Fruit and Scarlet Flame Fruit.

Mang Tian hadn't arrived yet when he got to the workshop, so Tang Wu Lin began working on the forging task he'd accepted the week before. With his continued practice of the Thousand Refined Heavy Silver Hammers, second rank blacksmith tasks were already easy for him. None of them resulted in defective products and he was now able to accept two tasks each week. As such, he was able to make even more money.

Tang Wu Lin took out all of his savings. After counting it all, he discovered he had over 320,000 federal coins. Although it was still short the price of the Ice Crystal Fruit and Scarlet Flame Fruit, it wouldn't be too hard to make up the difference if he could accept third rank tasks.



Tang Wu Lin sat there staring blankly at a chunk of metal he had Hundred Refined. Ever since he had arrived in Eastsea City, many things had occurred and changed his life. He had encountered many things that didn't even exist in Glorybound City.

After several months, the hesitation in his heart gradually faded away. A wonderful world had opened up to him and along with improving his strength, he had found value in being a part of the Blacksmiths Association. His self confidence had increased by a lot. He always kept the words his father had said to him within his heart before he had left. 'You must always look forward.'

'That's right! I can only move forward to see an even more wonderful world!'

Right at that moment, the sound of a door opening came from outside. Tang Wu Lin hastily went over to give his greetings.

Mang Tian was dressed in ordinary gray clothes, giving him a travel-worn appearance.

"Teacher," Tang Wu Lin hastily called out in respect.

"En." Mang Tian responded with that single grunt as he took off his coat and went in.

Tang Wu Lin had long since become accustomed to his teacher's habits. Every single time Mang Tian visited, he would inspect all of the finished goods and Tang Wu Lin's forging progress.

After hanging his teacher's coat, Tang Wu Lin quickly followed him into the workshop. Mang Tian was playing with the uncommon metal Tang Wu Lin had just finished.

As he became increasingly familiar with the tasks of the Blacksmiths Association, the tasks Tang Wu Lin accepted grew more difficult. For example, these kinds of Hundred Refined uncommon metal tasks were already at the peak of the second rank. He would earn over thirty thousand federal coins each time.

"En. Not bad. Your purification is precise." Mang Tian nodded. Considering how strict he was, being able to say such praise was already amazing.

"This is all due to teacher's guidance," Tang Wu Lin quickly said.

Mang Tian put the metal in his hand down and turned to face him. “Have you learned how to be glib too?”

Tang Wu Lin stuck out his tongue. “No! Those words are from my heart.”

Mang Tian said, “Don’t you have something to talk with me about? Out with it.”

Although Tang Wu Lin had already made a firm resolution, when he faced his teacher, he still hesitated for a moment. But it was just a moment’s hesitation that was overcome by the crisis of his survival.

“Teacher, I want to take the third rank blacksmith’s test,” said Tang Wu Lin after he drummed up his courage.

Mang Tian was stunned for a moment. “Why?”

“I need more money to improve myself,” answered Tang Wu Lin.

Mang Tian regarded him in complete silence.

Tang Wu Lin felt nervous. Having finished speaking, he lowered his head, awaiting his teacher’s criticism. He clearly understood the reason Mang Tian wasn’t allowing him to take the third rank blacksmith’s test. While he had never doubted his teacher before, right now he really was too desperate for money.

“How are you going to improve?” Mang Tian asked after his long silence.

## Chapter 92 – Distant Parents

Tang Wu Lin said, “I wish to practice the Thousand Refinements more and earn a better income. After saving enough money, I’ll be able to buy a spirit soul and eat better food at the academy. My eating ability is too great and nutritious food is too expensive.”

Mang Tian looked at his growing disciple, who seemed to have become even taller during the last three months, and his expression began to soften.

He sighed gently, then said, “Maybe I was wrong. Actually, you already had qualifications of a third rank blacksmith when you succeeded at the Thousand Refinements. Your soul power may not be strong enough, but your innate divine strength makes up for that. Especially considering the fact that you are able to enter the mental state and completely devote your being to forging and sense the life within the metal. At your age, that’s simply remarkable.

“One of the reasons I wasn’t rushing you to become a third rank blacksmith was because I was afraid of showing you more of the world of blacksmithing, and that you would grow arrogant of your talent. This would bring ruin to your future. Yet, I overlooked the fact that regardless of whether one were a Soul Master or a blacksmith, they all require an enormous amount of resources to cultivate to higher levels. The only person you can rely on is yourself. I really was too selfish.”

Tang Wu Lin looked at his rueful teacher as if in a daydream. “Teacher, so you’re allowing me to take the third rank blacksmith test?”

Mang Tian nodded. “Take it. Since my disciple is such an exceptional genius in the realm of blacksmithing, what kind of reason could I have to not let him blossom and shine?”

Having received his teacher’s approval, Tang Wu Lin joyfully said, “Thank you, teacher. Thank you, teacher.”

Mang Tian’s expression returned to normal as he seriously said, “You don’t have any reason to be so happy right now. I must remind you that after becoming a third rank blacksmith, you’ll have reached a higher status within the blacksmithing world. I’ll ask the association to keep quiet about you for a while,

so you'll need to keep a low-profile too.

"Yes, teacher!" Tang Wu Lin promised respectfully with haste.

"Wu Lin, I've been stuck at the level of sixth rank blacksmith and have been unable to enter the realm of Saint Craftsman for a long time. This isn't because my efforts have been lacking or that I wasn't gifted enough. Rather, it's because I don't have the soul power necessary to become a Saint Craftsman.

"In the last ten thousand years of our Douluo Continent, soul devices have developed at high speed and become modernized. The superiority of Soul Masters has gradually faded away. Even an ordinary person is capable of using most of the available soul devices now. Moreover, soul devices possess formidable attack power, which has allowed them to completely change the entire continent.

"Regardless, I must tell you that our Douluo Continent is still founded upon Soul Masters. Thus, no matter the occupation, soul power and Soul Master ranks are crucial in order to reach the highest levels!

"For example, a divine rank Mecha Master must possess at least eight soul rings! One must be at least a Soul Douluo to reach such a level. For us blacksmiths, it's exactly the same. Without seven soul rings, a martial soul's true body, and a thorough understanding of one's martial soul, it would be impossible to become a Saint Craftsman.

"After encountering this problem, I knew it was impossible for me to become a Saint Craftsman in this lifetime. This is the reason why I told you to focus on soul power cultivation when you got here. With your innate divine strength, when you become a fifth rank Craftsman, you'll need tremendous spiritual strength and soul power to support you. Thus, you must put forth your greatest effort towards cultivation and you cannot be stingy with your money. Eat lots of nutritious food at the academy too."

"Yes!"

Mang Tian was usually a man of few words, so when Tang Wu Lin saw him so rueful, his heart tensed up. Although he was still young, his soul power was still inferior to his peers. Becoming a powerful Soul Master? That was easier said than done. All he could do was redouble his efforts and stubbornly cultivate.

Mang Tian hand searched his pocket, fishing out an envelope that he handed to Tang Wu Lin. “There’s another matter I came to settle this time. Read this letter. It’s from your father.”

“Ah? Why didn’t dad just call me on the soul communicator?” He was busy cultivating everyday in order to improve himself so it had been a week since the last time he’d called home.

“Read it and you’ll know.” Mang Tian looked at him with eyes full of meaning as he nodded his head.

Tang Wu Lin had a bad premonition as he hastily opened up the envelope.

Inside of the envelope were two cards and a letter.

Tang Wu Lin looked at the letter first. His father’s familiar handwriting was scribbled all over it.

Tang Wu Lin, my son. By the time you receive this letter, your mother and father will already be some place far.

Father has always been selfish. I’ve let you suffer so many hardships just so I could live a peaceful life. Even when it came time for your spirit soul, I couldn’t do anything and you had to settle for a trash spirit soul.

That night, your father cried. It was because I didn’t have the ability to help you that you were forced to learn how to forge at such a young age. Although I don’t regret it, I still made you go through so many hardships. Father is sorry.

In fact, father is a mecha designer. In those early years, I had drawn the attention of some powerful figures due to one of my designs. They wanted to completely control me, but I chose to escape with your mom to Glorybound City. From then on, we’d lived in seclusion as ordinary people. But it seems that an ordinary person’s life isn’t suitable for me. For your sake, I will resume my old trade.

As for the two cards that came with this letter, one of them is your identity card, while the other is a bank card that can be used throughout the continent. The bank card contains the money I accepted from signing the contract to be that powerful figure’s mecha designer. There’s one million federal coins in there, enough for you to buy a hundred year spirit soul.

This is all that I can do for you right now. Wait for your father to earn even more money; I'll send it to that card's account. Son, you are gifted and must walk towards the apex. Don't look back and only continue walking forwards. Remember the words father told you. In this world, the only person you can rely on is yourself. I believe that with your strength and ability, you will definitely be able to reach the pinnacle.

You don't need to look for us. We're in a place that is impossible for others to find. We won't be contacting you anymore, but I know your soul communicator number. Just wait until our situation has settled down, then I will come to find you.

Your father and mother loves you.

We will love you forever.

Tang Wu Lin stared at the first line of the letter, his entire body and heart seizing up as he did so. His father's words had been extremely ordinary, but they were filled with his love for Tang Wu Lin!

"Dad, mom!" Tang Wu Lin suddenly screamed before turning around, trying to run out.

In the next moment, however, he ran straight into Mang Tian whose body was like a copper wall or an iron bastion.

Mang Tian grabbed onto his shoulders with both hands. "They're fine. They'll just be far away from you for a while. Wu Lin, you must stand strong."

Tears streamed uncontrollably from Tang Wu Lin's eyes. It's for my sake, all for my sake. All to earn money for my sake. Mom and dad have gone far away for my sake.

At that moment, three months of yearning for his family attacked his heart all at once. He tightly gripped the letter and broke down crying.

## Chapter 93 – I Want to Become Strong!

Mang Tian simply held onto Tang Wu Lin's shoulders without giving him any more advice. At this time, letting him vent all of his emotions was the best solution.

After crying for some time, the sounds of Tang Wu Lin's weeping gradually died out. He raised the letter in his hand and read it over once more.

Whenever he read the words 'Your mother and father loves you', his tears would once again begin to flow out uncontrollably.

Mom and dad are gone, and I don't even know where they went or when I'll see them next. Nuo'er is gone too. My whole family—gone.

"Do you want to search for them?" Mang Tian's pensive voice called out.

Tang Wu Lin raised his head, facing his teacher with tearful eyes.

Mang Tian said, "If you wish to find them, then you must first become powerful. Your father is an outstanding mecha designer, but because he is too outstanding, he was threatened by others. Of course, his excellence also secures his safety. But someone with the power to take him away is definitely not someone you can match up to right now. If you want to find them, then you must first become strong enough. The current you is simply too weak."

"Teacher," Tang Wu Lin shouted, "I want to become strong!"

Tang Wu Lin proved strong in the end. After venting his feelings, he was gradually able to steady himself.

Mang Tian spoke with him about some matters regarding the Thousand Refinements before leaving. Tang Wu Lin also returned to the academy shortly after.

Within his storage ring were two new cards. His identity card allowed him to go anywhere on the continent, while the bank card carried the money his father left him, a hefty million federal coins.

Tang Wu Lin's wealth already surpassed 1,300,000 federal coins and he wasn't too far off from being able to afford both the Ice Crystal Fruit and the Scarlet Flame Fruit. For the current him, spirit souls were no longer the most important

thing. The most important thing was for him to ensure his own survival by absorbing the soul of the Golden Dragon King sealed by the first seal before he reached ten years of age.

“Wu Lin, what’s the matter?” When he ate dinner with Xie Xie and Gu Yue that night, they both discovered that there was something off about him.

Even though his powerful physique had already gotten rid of the puffy eyes from his crying, his dull expression clearly revealed his sorrow. He was still a child and didn’t understand how to hide his own emotions yet.

Tang Wu Lin shook his head. “Nothing’s wrong. That’s right, what have you found out about class one?”

Gu Yue and Xie Xie exchanged a glance, both of their expressions seeming to grow serious.

Xie Xie heavily said, “We’ve run into some trouble.”

“En?” Tang Wu Lin was roused from his dispirited self. He understood how arrogant Xie Xie usually was, so something that would make him utter the word ‘trouble’, meant that their opponents would be difficult for them to handle.

Xie Xie said, “Our class one this year is actually called the strongest new class in the last hundred years. It’s no wonder that the director could throw me into class five without batting an eye.”

Strongest new class?

Tang Wu Lin said, “How strong are they? Don’t tell me they have three people with two soul rings?”

Xie Xie looked at him in shock, while Gu Yue had a meaningful look in her eyes. The two of them spoke in unison, “How did you know?”

Tang Wu Lin was equally as dumbstruck. “No way? All three have two soul rings? Are they really new students?”

Gu Yue said, “We’re certain. We saw Wei Xiao Feng today, and we found out that he isn’t even the most powerful of the three. I don’t know if Teacher Wu picked us three to battle because of those three students in class one or not, but I know for certain it will be hard for us to win this upcoming battle.”



Tang Wu Lin's expression seemed to have froze. All three of them only had one soul ring. Even if Xie Xie had twin martial souls, Gu Yue was still an ordinary one ring Soul Master. Either way, all three of them only had one soul ring each.

The gap between one ring and two rings was simply huge. When they faced Guang Long that time, all three of them had to work together to match him. Even then, they had only prevailed due to Tang Wu Lin's Golden Dragon King power. But now, they were about to face three two ring opponents. How could they fight this kind of battle?

Gu Yue said, "All for the sake of that class, the academy recently issued out some new rules for the Class Promotion Tournament. Classes can no longer skip grades anymore, they can only climb up to a better class number. Clearly, they're afraid that this year's class one will sweep away the upper grades and influence them negatively. Right now, class one has the most qualified teachers. Clearly, the academy values them highly. Reportedly, they're considering letting them skip grades right now."

Their opponents were actually so powerful! Tomorrow, they would be facing these powerful opponents on stage. This was simply too sudden.

In the face of such powerful opponents, did they even have a chance of securing victory?

He could tell from Xie Xie and Gu Yue's expressions that their confidence had already been shaken. As for himself? Among the three of them, he was, in reality, the weakest one.

The three of them sat there silently. Tang Wu Lin was so disturbed, that he had actually lost his appetite.

Right at that moment, a piece of news was suddenly broadcast in the dining hall.

"Teachers and students, pay attention! Teachers and students, pay attention! The following announcement is an emergency announcement. Our meteorology department has notified us that a strong tropical storm will be passing by tonight. This storm is an extremely powerful typhoon and is forecasted to persist for a whole week. Thus, for the next week, students are advised to not leave the academy and all classes will be suspended during the typhoon. Please wait

quietly in your dorms. The Class Promotion Tournament will be temporarily suspended until the typhoon has passed.”

A typhoon struck?

Eastsea City was a coastal city, and encounters with typhoons was a normal occurrence. But they never expected that a typhoon would strike at such a fortunate time. The typhoon had arrived.

What Tang Wu Lin payed the most attention to was the last few words. The Class Promotion Tournament was suspended.

The trio looked at one another.

This meant they had another week to improve themselves and investigate their opponents.

However... it didn't make much difference. What could they possibly accomplish in only a week's time? Even for Xie Xie, who was the closest one to reach two rings, it was virtually impossible to cultivate to that level in a week!

Tang Wu Lin's expression suddenly froze as he suddenly stood up and walked away.

“Wu Lin, where are you going?” Xie Xie hastily chased after him and asked.

Tang Wu Lin didn't even bother to turn around as he answered, “I'm going to go settle a small matter. The typhoon is about to hit, so I need to leave quickly.” Having said this, he quickly rushed out of the dining hall.

As he watched Tang Wu Lin's departing figure, Xie Xie turned to Gu Yue and doubtfully asked, “I've always felt that there's been something bothering him these last two days. Have you felt that too?”

Gu Yue said, “I think so too, but he's still much calmer than you. You should change yourself for the better.”

Xie Xie furiously said, “Is it even possible for you to not pick on me?”

Gu Yue leisurely responded, “Not possible. You've always been a bad example anyway. Arrogant, prideful, and not particularly strong either. Wu Lin is different. He's steady, reserved and has unlimited potential.”

Xie Xie stood up in indignance. “I won’t argue with a girl.” His voice had been a bit loud, drawing the attention of all of the girls within the dining hall.

“Eh...” Xie Xie suddenly sped away, disappearing quickly like a wisp of smoke.



Tang Wu Lin hadn’t just rushed out of the dining hall, he had even rushed out of the academy. His heart had been set ablaze and now, a powerful voice unceasingly resounded in within his heart.

I want to become powerful! To become mighty!

I wasn’t strong enough, so Nuo’er left!

I wasn’t strong enough, so mom and dad left!

I’m not strong enough, so I’m a burden to my teammates!

I want to become strong!

# Chapter 94 – Witnessing a Miracle

If it was the past, then Tang Wulin would have had no choice but to accept their loss. Now, however, he found out about the Golden Dragon King and the possibility of growing stronger.

The seals on the Golden Dragon King endangered his life, but also gave him a chance to change his destiny.

One week. He was left with a week’s time. This was the time given by the oncoming typhoon.

Dad sacrificed his freedom in exchange for a million federation coins. I need to use that money to strengthen myself.

Tang Wulin took out his soul communicator and quickly pressed one of the few numbers stored on the device.

“Wulin?” Very quickly, a warm voice could be heard from the other side.

Tang Wulin’s words were concise. “Grandmaster Cen, I want to start my Third Rank blacksmith ranking examination. Can I do it now?”

On the other side of the soul communicator was Grandmaster Cen Yue, a grandmaster rank blacksmith.

“Isn’t it too late now? Wait, what? What did you say? Third rank craftsman?” Cen Yue didn’t have much of a reaction at the start, but when he understood what Tang Wulin was saying, he was so stunned that his voice rose a pitch.

“Not possible?” Tang Wulin stopped his footsteps. His eyes were clouded with disappointment. It seemed that there was typhoon today again, and it would be suffocating if he couldn’t sit for the examination, when would the typhoon’s reach the city? What about his own plan? His warm and passionate heart grew colder.

“You just wait a moment,” Cen Yue said in a deep voice.



At this moment, Cen Yue was dining in a restaurant, but he wasn’t alone. Sitting opposite him was the President of Eastsea City’s Blacksmith’s Association,

the Saint Craftsman rank Mu Chen, as well as his precious daughter, Mu Xi.

“Who gave you such a shock just for taking the third rank examination?” Mu Chen asked with a grin in his face.

It was good for the association to have a new blacksmith join their ranks, but he was rather curious about the shock on Cen Yue’s face.

Cen Yue’s expression changed and there was a hint of strangeness to it. “You wouldn’t have guessed it right. It’s the kid.”

“Who?” Mu Chen was surprised for a moment, but then a youthful face appeared within his mind.

Cen Yue nodded towards him. “He said that he wanted to come in now to complete the third rank examination. But it’s too late now, you see...”

Mu Chen’s eyes shone with shock as he took in a deep breath to balance his agitation. He spoke deeply, “Tell him, tell him to come by now. The examination may proceed without further ado.”

“Alright.”

Cen Yue removed his hand from the mic and spoke through it again, “Come then, Wulin. You can come now to take on your ranking examination, this is by the president’s request.”

“Yes, I shall be there immediately.” Tang Wulin’s excited voice was heard from the other side of the communicating device.

Mu Xi gave her father a suspicious look, then gave one towards Cen Yue. “Dad. What are the two of you talking about? Why is there a third rank examination happening at this late hour? Why do both of you look shocked?”

Mu Chen sighed lightly and rubbed his daughter’s head. “Girl, there are people above people and heavens above the heavens. That person is Tang Wulin!”

Mu Xi grew stunned when she heard this before she jumped up abruptly like a released spring. “No, this isn’t possible. How old is he? How could he be entering the third rank craftsman examination? To pass the third rank requires the Thousand Refinements!”

Mu Chen told Cen Yue, “Please call for the bill. We’re going back. Seeing is

believing, so let us witness this miracle.”



When Tang Wulin reached the association, the skies had already darkened but the gates were wide open. There weren't any lights within the gates, however.

It's late. Has everyone finished work already?

Not only had Eastsea Academy received the news of an oncoming typhoon, the Blacksmith's Association had also received the news as well. Most of its staffs had gone home earlier because of that.

None of the reception staff were in when he walked into the main hall of the association. Tang Wulin took the elevator up to the third floor. As the elevator doors opened, he found himself looking at a familiar face. Wasn't this Master Cen Yue?

“Hello Master Cen. I am troubling you at this late hour.” Tang Wulin had calmed down by the time he got here. While he spoke, there was a hint of embarrassment on his face.

Cen Yue walked towards him and rested a hand on his shoulder. “That's nothing. No time is too late to witness a miracle. Let's head over then.”

He hadn't say anything more as he guided Tang Wulin towards the forging workshop where the examination would be conducted.

As he entered the workshop, Tang Wulin was blown off. There wasn't just one examiner within the workshop. He had sighted Mu Chen as well as Mu Xi.

“President? Hello, president.” Tang Wulin gave a quick bow before greeting Mu Xi, “Hello, senior.”

Ever since their fight, Mu Xi hadn't approached him with trouble anymore. To meet her again, Tang Wulin felt indifferent to it. Mu Xi's expression, on the other hand, was filled with fire when she stared at him.

‘This kid, is it possible? He's actually coming to take on the third rank examination? This is unbelievable.’

Mu Chen grinned. “Wulin, your breath seems unstable. I would recommend you calm yourself down before the examination.”

Tang Wulin felt his heart beat. “Thank you, president. I’ll adjust myself then. Sorry to keep all of you waiting.” As he spoke, he settled into a sitting position on the ground. His eyes observed his nose, his nose watched his mouth, his mouth shut his heart as he entered the meditative state.

Cen Yue looked at Mu Chen and whispered to him, “What do you think? Do you think he will succeed?”

Mu Chen smiled. “Though I’ve only seen him a couple of times, his character is much more mature than most kids his age. If he didn’t have any certainty, he wouldn’t have turned up. He must have met with something, to come seeking you so urgently today. If not, he wouldn’t have rushed here at this hour in the night to complete the examination. After his examination ends, you can ask him. I’ve also seen that his second rank tasks have grown in difficulty. These are the tasks at the peak of the second ranks.”

Cen Yue smiled. “It seems that we have similar guesses; president has the same thought as me. We’re all focusing on this little kid!”

Mu Chen grinned. “This might be the only genius craftsman from our Eastsea City. As a president, how can I not be aware of that?”

Tang Wulin didn’t actually enter complete meditation but had drawn support from his soul power and adjusted its circulation. This was done in order to calm himself down and balance out his emotions.

After twenty minutes, he grew more stable when he regained his standing position.

“President, Master Cen, and examiners, I am now ready.” Tang Wulin bowed towards these three individuals.

Compared to his current state, the state he had been in when he’d just arrived was vastly different when one examined his breath, as well as the calmness that was now present in his eyes.

## Chapter 95 – Geniuses, Wait for Me!

Mu Xi stood on the side with the cool eye of a bystander. Although she was unconvinced by this boy who was even younger than her, she still paid attention to him. She refused to acknowledge him, but she had to admit that Tang Wulin's temperament was better than her's. If she had been the one to take the third rank test instead of him, she would definitely need far more time to calm her heart. After all, the Thousand Refinements was vastly different from the Hundred Refinements. Unless one entered a state of complete focus for the forging, it was basically impossible to succeed.

The surveyor said, "The third rank blacksmith's test only has one task, complete a Thousand Refinements. You may choose any metal you wish to Thousand Refine, but keep in mind that the degree of your Thousand Refinements and the difficulty level of the metal you choose will determine your final score."

"Yes!" Tang Wulin respectfully answered before he turned around and walked over to the shelf upon which the metals were displayed.

'I must pass this test!'

He swept his gaze over the various metals once before taking a chunk of Heavy Silver from the top.

Amongst the uncommon metals displayed, Heavy Silver was the one he was the most familiar with. Moreover, it had been the first metal he had ever Thousand Refined and forged. Although it had a higher difficulty than other metals, Tang Wulin was already exceptionally skilled at entering a state of total concentration. He also had an understanding of the Heavy Silver's structure and could communicate with it.

When they saw that Tang Wulin had actually chosen Heavy Silver, both Mu Chen and Cen Yue were startled while fury ignited within Mu Xi's eyes. This guy is simply too arrogant. Heavy Silver? Even a fourth rank blacksmith wouldn't be confident enough to Thousand Refine it successfully every time. Heavy Silver is an exceedingly difficult uncommon metal!

The surveyor warned him kindly, "Tang Wulin, are you certain that you want to



choose this metal? Although you are able to Hundred Refine Heavy Silver, I must warn you that the Thousand Refinements is completely different from the Hundred Refinements. The difference isn't as simple as just a difference of numbers, but rather, you must infuse spirit into the metal. You need to think about this clearly."

"I am certain," Tang Wulin calmly responded. From beginning to end, his eyes had never left the chunk of Heavy Silver before him.

He clamped the Heavy Silver onto the forging table with practiced movements, then the metal went into the furnace and began to heat up. Tang Wulin's breathing was already beginning to adjust to a routine.

In that moment, the outside world completely disappeared from his gaze, leaving only the Heavy Silver on the forging table in both his eyes and heart.

It was almost as if he could hear the metal breathing within the furnace as it heated. He could feel it thirsting for change, just like him.

One hundred tempers to become steel, a thousand forgings enters the soul.

Tang Wulin spread his arms to receive his pair of Thousand Refined Heavy Silver Hammers, both appearing with a dull gray light into his hands.

After all the time he spent forging with these Blood Sacrificed hammers, they had already become an extension of his body. The spiral pattern on the hammers' shafts fit perfectly in the hollow of his palm. It felt as perfect as water was harmonious.

Mu Chen and Cen Yue had good judgement, so when they saw him take out the Heavy Silver hammers their gazes grew rapt with attention.

Just how much did Heavy Silver weigh? In order to have enough to forge a hammer, Hundred Refined Heavy Silver had to be used at the very least. They could clearly imagine how much those hammers weighed, yet Tang Wulin lifted them as easily as a feather.

With the hammers in hand, Tang Wulin silently took in the smell of the Heavy Silver calcining. Suddenly, the hammer in his right hand shot out and lightly tapped a button on the forging table. Soon after, the glowing-red Heavy Silver came up from the furnace.

Without any sort of prelude, the hammer in Tang Wulin's left hand shot out.

Ding ding ding!

Three crisp notes rang out, resounding towards the blacksmiths present. That ear-splitting boom had been three sounds in one. Sparks flew off the Heavy Silver as well as the hearts of Mu Chen and Cen Yue.

Stacked hammers? He actually has forging hammers with the Stacked Hammers effect! Thousand Refined? Are his hammers actually Thousand Refined? Just how heavy are they?

How monstrous is his strength?

While they stood there in shock, Tang Wulin was already brandishing the hammer in his right hand.

Ding ding ding!

Another set of rumbling sounds roared.

With increasing strength, Tang Wulin swung his Blood Sacrificed Thousand Refined Heavy Silver Hammers. His hammers were like howling winds and torrential rains as they continuously smashed the chunk of Heavy Silver.

He swung his arms, pounding the metal, causing the entire table to tremble. Yet, he stood as steady as Mt. Tai. Above all else, his gaze never left the Heavy Silver as he continued his single-minded forging.

As he forged the Heavy Silver, it gave rise to a familiar voice which Tang Wulin focused on. With each strike of his hammers, Tang Wulin was able to hear the carefree song of the metal. Bit by bit, the impurities were dispelled and the metal grew harmonious on the inside.

Under the powerful Stacked Hammers effect of his Blood Sacrificed Thousand Refined Heavy Silver Hammers, the chunk of Heavy Silver reduced in size so quickly that the process was visible to the human eye.

Tang Wulin's Heavy Silver hammers were incredibly heavy, and with the addition of their Stacked Hammers effect each strike was equivalent to ten strikes from his Thousand Refined Tungsten Hammers.

In order to ensure success in this exam, he had taken many things into

consideration and had come to the conclusion that only with his Heavy Silver hammers could he display his true strength.

After Tang Wu Lin's three hammer strikes, Mu Xi had already been stunned into foolishly staring at him in awe.

As the daughter of a Saint Craftsman how could she not know the significance of the Stacked Hammers effect? Moreover, the effect the hammers had on the Heavy Silver clearly showed just how heavy the hammers were. Even with such heavy hammers, Tang Wulin was able to exercise complete control over them, to the point where they were like an extension of his own body! Just how much strength would one need to be able to accomplish such a feat?

But the funny thing was, she had tried to obstruct him in the academy before. Now that he had revealed his forging prowess, regardless of whether it was his understanding of Heavy Silver or his control of strength, she simply couldn't compare with him!

Tang Wulin assaulted the chunk of Heavy Silver with his hammers that were like a howling wind and a torrential rain, whilst he himself stood as steady as Mt. Tai, steadily forging the metal. The silver luster gradually disappeared from the Heavy Silver; in its place were deep cloudy lines.

Tang Wulin's heart was steady and as peaceful as water. In that moment, all other thoughts had been cast to the back of his mind, leaving his heart and soul focused only on forging. This was how he entered a state of complete concentration. His heart and spirit became one as he continued to forge not just the metal, but his spiritual power.

Ding ding ding ding ding ding ding...

One perfect hammer strike followed after another without pause, making the Heavy Silver hammers seem as though they were merely a streaking silver light. They unceasingly pounded the chunk of metal, condensing it, compressing it, and purifying it.

It had already been three months since he had learned how to Thousand Refine. Since then, this was only the second time he attempted the Thousand Refinements.

This was three months of preparation, three months of soul power cultivation, three months of maturing. All of his experiences in these last three months now underwent a catharsis as he forged.

Bang bang bang!

He finally finished his Thousand Refinements with a strike from his right hammer, causing a three-fold violent boom to resound throughout the room. That chunk of Heavy Silver had already reduced in volume by a third of its original and its dark red coloring was quickly fading away. In its place was an overflowing dark cloudy pattern.

Tang Wulin was drenched in sweat as he waved his hammers a bit to disperse their momentum. Afterward, the two hammers disappeared into his bracelet with a brilliant light.

The rumbling of metal being forged still filled the chamber, leaving no room for any other sounds.

Too fast, he had finished too fast! From beginning to end, he had only taken half an hour to forge the Heavy Silver! A metal as dense as Heavy Silver had been Thousand Refined in half an hour!

The surveyor didn't even need to take a look as she already knew from experience that this chunk of Thousand Refined Heavy Silver would receive full marks. The dark cloudy pattern that spread all over the metal was already enough proof.

"Stacked hammers. He has a pair of Stacked Hammers. Mang Tian is simply too much," Cen Yue exclaimed in admiration.

Mu Chen's gaze was focused on Tang Wulin, watching his state of total concentration gradually subside.

"Did you forge these hammers yourself?" Mu Chen asked.

"En." Tang Wulin nodded. It was only after he affirmed it that he began to feel regret, but it was already too late. His mind had still been focused on forging and he hadn't had the strength to think about his answer.

Mu Chen laughed. "Only something that you forged yourself and used Blood

Sacrifice on would be so compatible with you. Congratulations, from this moment on, you are a third rank blacksmith.”

They didn’t need the surveyor to announce his score. In fact, the surveyor was also at a loss as to what to do. With such a high level Thousand Refined Heavy Silver, it would even receive full marks for the fourth rank blacksmith’s test. He only had to fulfill a few other skill requirements in order to become a fourth rank blacksmith now.

Naturally, the fourth rank blacksmith’s test wasn’t just on the Thousand Refinements; one had to be able to Thousand Refine three different types of metal in a row. Moreover, the three metals had to be forged into specific forms in order to pass. Thus, it was still impossible with Tang Wulin’s current strength and soul power.

Releasing a long sigh, Tang Wulin somewhat bashfully said to Mu Chen, “Thank you, president.”

Mu Chen spoke with a smile, “Don’t mention it. Our association didn’t nurture you anyway. Everything you possess had been gained through your own strength. I’m glad that you’re here in Eastsea City. From now on, you are a third rank blacksmith as well as a Grandmaster Blacksmith. Even though I hope you won’t grow arrogant, I must still inform you that in the entire history of our continent, you are the youngest third rank blacksmith.”

Tang Wulin was stunned. It wasn’t until now that he understood why his teacher hadn’t wanted him to take the third rank blacksmith’s test.

Mu Chen said, “You have brought glory not just to yourself, but also to our Blacksmith’s Association branch in Eastsea City. If you have any requests from the association, then the association will do its best to aid you.”

Tang Wulin hesitated for a moment before raising his head. His gaze gradually grew more and more resolute. “President, I want to take a loan from the association. Is that possible?”

Mu Chen wasn’t surprised by Tang Wulin’s words, he had long since guessed that Tang Wulin had some purpose for coming to take the test so late in the evening.

“What do you need the loan for?”

Tang Wulin clenched his fists. “I want to become strong. I want to buy some things to improve myself. That’s what I need the money for.”

Mu Chen asked, “Can you tell me what you want to buy? Our Blacksmith’s Association still has some influence within the city and maybe we can help you save some money.”

Tang Wulin went silent for a moment before he spoke. “I need a hundred year Ice Crystal Fruit, a hundred year Scarlet Flame Fruit, and ten drops of hundred year dragon bloodline beast blood.”

Tang Wulin had this brazen idea ever since he had run out of the dining hall.

With the current strength of him, Xie Xie, and Gu Yue, it was clear that they were no match for class one’s trio of two ring Soul Grandmasters. But if he was able to absorb some of the Golden Dragon King’s soul and gain control of its tremendous power, something which had even caused his martial soul to mutate, then perhaps they would have a chance at victory.

He truly wished to become powerful so that he wouldn’t be a burden on his teammates!

In a week’s time, he had to become a third rank blacksmith and complete as many tasks as possible, then maybe he would have enough money. But he then realized that a third rank blacksmith had many more privileges within the association, thus, he thought to bring up the possibility of taking out a loan.

He wanted to absorb the Golden Dragon King’s soul and join his comrades in this crucial match of the Class Promotion Tournament!

Mu Chen looked at him with an unfathomably deep gaze. “Are you aware that spirit fruits may harm the body?”

Tang Wulin responded, “I know. I am certain of this.”

Mu Chen nodded. “Good then. The association will give you these three things. As for their value, you can complete tasks and slowly pay them off.”

Tang Wulin stared at Mu Chen. In that moment he only felt a blazing fire ignite within his heart!

Geniuses of class one, wait for me!

## Chapter 96 – Mu Chen’s Guess

Tang Wulin only had to wait less than half an hour before Mu Chen brought out two boxes and a small bottle, placing them in his hands.

Treasuring their important weight, he took the three items. Tang Wulin didn’t speak as he gave Mu Chen a deep bow.

While putting icing on the cake was easy, gifting coal when snowing was hard. To him, these three items were the same as giving away coal when it was snowing!

Cen Yue brought Tang Wulin with him to accept a task that could only be completed by a third rank blacksmith and then personally sent him out of the association. Afterward, he moved towards the highest level of the building, the office of Mu Chen the president of Eastsea City’s Blacksmith’s Association.

Seeing him, Mu Chen smiled. “I knew you would come find me.”

“President, we found the three items for him straight away; do you think it was too easy for him to obtain it? If a youth acquires items this easily, they wouldn’t know how to treasure it. Furthermore, hasn’t the association given him too much preferential treatment? Doing this may not be advantageous to his growth,” Cen Yue said with much doubt.

Mu Chen grinned. “Those three items should be what he currently needs urgently. Didn’t you notice? He looked quite anxious today. With his young age, he wouldn’t be able to fake these signs. That means that he was in dire need of those three items, but he had some difficulty financially in acquiring them, thus his rush to sit the examination to qualify as a third rank blacksmith. This was so that he could accept tasks of higher rank and hence receive a greater sum of remuneration. I only made use of my authority, and loaned these items to him. With his talent and potential, the association won’t incur a loss. This is the first point.

“Secondly, you would also have noticed that he had completed the third rank examination easily. With your skills as a sixth rank blacksmith, how long would it take you to Thousand Refine Heavy Silver? With your level of soul power and wealth of experience, would you be twice as fast as he is?”



Cen Yue didn't try to hide his deep thoughts. "I can't. I can't deny that this child is a prodigy for being able to be one with the metal at such a young age, and whilst fully concentrated. He hadn't broken out of focus a single time during the entire process. It wouldn't be a problem for him to enter the Spirit Forging realm. Adding on his innate divine strength, even if he was restricted by his soul power, he would be capable of reaching sixth rank blacksmith at the very least. He will definitely surpass Mang Tian."

Mu Chen caught a gleam of admiration within Cen Yue's eyes. He grinned, saying, "Not only you, even I'm jealous of Mang Tian as well. He has truly found a genius that's out of this world. This child not only has a strong foundation, but is also very talented. You said that he wouldn't treasure those items because they were easily obtained? I'm not worried about that. It's very simple. For him to easily enter that state of concentration and understanding of the metals, it proves that this child has a calmness that surpasses his peers."

"Also, did you notice that all three items he needed were for increasing his body's strength? If I'm right, the greatest benefit from combining the Scarlet Flame Fruit and Ice Crystal Fruit would be that it promotes his physical strength by constantly forging it under fire and ice. With his innate divine strength, would increasing his physical strength be a bad thing? Blood from a dragon-type beast could be related to his martial soul. His eyes were also full of confidence when he collected those items, so I believe that giving those items to him will give him immense benefits."

"Actually, the question I'm considering is not if the association has given him too much preferential treatment, but rather, what methods should we utilise to assist him in increasing his soul power in the future. Although entering the Spirit Forging realm could be done with his innate divine strength and astounding perception, but to enter into the higher level, the Soul Forging realm, he would require even greater amounts of soul power to be able to support it."

As Cen Yue listened to Mu Chen's analysis, an expression of admiration formed. He truly was worthy of the title of president. Within a few short moments of meeting Tang Wulin, he was able deduce so much.

Mu Chen lifted his head and looked at Cen Yue as he spoke deeply, "This child's existence must be kept a secret, we cannot let anybody from the other branches

know about him. I am pinning my hopes onto him, so that when he reveals his true colours in the main association in the future, he will bring some glory to our branch.”

Cen Yue laughed. “Please rest assured, president. I have already informed the relevant people. I have always thought that you were impartial, but now it doesn’t seem to be completely true.”

“Hehe.” Mu Chen gave a sly grin. “I’m very clear of what Mang Tian was thinking. This Tang Wulin kid, his ability to complete the Thousand Refinements definitely isn’t something that had happened recently. It must’ve been Mang Tian that told him to hide it, that’s why he didn’t move up to the third rank during his first examination. Mang Tian was really hoping that Tang Wulin would shock the world with his abilities in the future, eventually becoming a Saint Craftsman in the Soul Forging realm. I have my own hopes as well. In the last thirty years, he is the only child I’ve seen who might be able to attain the Heavenly Refinements and become this generation’s Divine Blacksmith genius!”



Tang Wulin, however, was clueless about the high evaluations Mu Chen had given him. He didn’t head back to the academy, instead, he had gone to the forging workshop not far from the association.

Tang Wulin didn’t know what would happen when he removed the seal. Until now, he was still unsure if the existence within his body was real. This trial would prove everything to him. He didn’t want to attract any unwanted attention in the dormitory if something unexpected happened.

Wu wu wu... Gales howled as the typhoon entered Eastsea City, bringing heavy rain and strong currents of wind along with it. When Tang Wulin rushed into the workshop, it had already become dark and gloomy outside, and a thunderstorm had started.

He forced the doors shut and checked the windows. The workshop was undoubtedly a sturdy place in itself. After he had done his checks, Tang Wulin let out a sigh of relief.

Despite the endless humming of the wind and the pitter-patter of rain on the windows, Tang Wulin felt something strange inside of him. It was a blessed

feeling.

Yes! Despite the chaos brought about by the hurricane outside, he was fortunate enough to be able to hide within the solid walls of this small shelter, free from the attacks of the wind and rain. This was something to be blessed about, wasn't it?

He took out the three items from the pale blue soul storage ring the association had given him and placed them on the table. Reaching out, he brought a chair towards him and sat down.

His heartbeat visibly grew faster. The Golden Dragon King the golden figure spoke of should be real since there had been some strange occurrences in his body, and these three items should be of use in removing the first seal.

Tang Wulin opened the first box with great care.

The box was made out of exquisite material. Just by opening it, he felt a gush of hot air flowing from the box and into the room, increasing the room's temperature by a few degrees. It had also chased away the chill Tang Wulin had caught while escaping from the thunderstorm.

There was a scarlet colored fruit within the box, and it was a whole circle bigger than the fruit he saw at the auction house. The golden glow it emitted was also denser. Similarly the heat waves coming from the top of the fruit was stronger. A mere look and Tang Wu Lin could imagine how blazing hot the fruit actually was.

He quickly opened the second box. With a push to open the lid, he felt a wave of coolness creep from the box, filling the room that had just been warmed up by the Scarlet Flame Fruit. With its chilliness, it brought down the temperature back to normal.

Giving off a pale blue glow, the thumbnail sized hundred-year Ice Crystal Fruit was resting in the box calmly, emitting a translucent light.

Their mere appearances was sufficient in drawing stares and attention. Ice and fire, these two different elemental types had barely offset the other's effects and prevented the room's temperature from fluctuating. But as Tang Wu Lin opened the lid of the Ice Crystal Fruit's box, he felt that the light it exuded had grown

significantly stronger, as if it were trying to compete with the strength of its shine.

What do I do now? Do I just eat them?

Tang Wulin was a bit helpless at this moment. He didn't know how he should prepare these two fruits. After he felt the energy emitted from both fruits, he didn't dare to place them in his mouth. President Mu Chen had just told him that consuming spirit fruits would not necessarily bring him any benefits as it might also produce adverse effects.

It would be best to ask him then.

Tang Wulin shut both his eyes and concentrated hard with all his might. He called out in his mind, Are you there? I've found the three items, are you there?

He didn't even know how to summon the golden figure and this was the only method he could try.

There was no reply.

Tang Wulin felt somewhat foolish at that moment. Although the process of getting ahold of these two spirit fruits and the bottle of blood of a hundred-year dragon-type soul beast was fairly easy, he would have to pay it back eventually! Could it be that it had been merely a dream?

"You have found everything?" Just then, a calm voice sounded in his mind.

## Chapter 97 – Spirit Item Fusion

“You found everything?”

When he heard the voice, it was as if a gong had been struck inside his head, causing him to feel a bout of nausea as he once again entered that dark space.

The ephemeral golden figure appeared before him. He hadn’t entered this world in his sleep this time, but rather, he had entered while completely awake. For him, this confirmed that everything before his eyes was real.

“I think I have everything.” Tang Wulin nervously looked at the golden figure before him before summoning up his courage to say, “What should I call you?”

That golden figure seemed to freeze for a moment, before it slowly answered, “You can just call me Old Tang.”

“Old Tang?” He wasn’t sure why, but when Tang Wulin said this name, a strange feeling stirred within his heart. His family name is also Tang, the same as me?

“It’s just a name. Well then, time waits for no one. I have already sensed the aura of those three heaven and earth treasures. It must have been difficult for you to find them in such a short period of time. Are you ready to break the first seal now?”

Tang Wulin blinked in astonishment a few times. “Do I still need to do anymore preparations?”

Old Tang profoundly said, “You need to prepare many things: endurance, strength, courage, and dedication. When you break the first seal, you will experience unfathomable suffering. This pain may drive you to insanity or cause you to give up. If you don’t have the qualities I spoke of, then you will be unable to bear the seal’s power. If you are driven to insanity, then you may lose all hope of recovering.”

Startled, Tang Wulin stared at Old Tang. “You didn’t tell me this last time. Last time you said I only needed to find these three items...”

Old Tang indifferently spoke, “Don’t tell me you actually thought it would be so easy to undo the seal that is preventing your death? In this world, there is

nothing you can obtain without putting in the work. In order to obtain something, you must pay forward an equivalent amount. Regardless of whether this happens in your life or in your cultivation, everything is like this. As a Soul Master, if you don't put in the hard work, to withstand pain and loneliness surpassing others and possess a will stronger than ordinary people, how could you possibly become powerful?

"The situation you are currently faced with is also the same. The portion of the Golden Dragon King's soul that is contained within this first seal will fuse with, and transform, your body. If the fusion succeeds, then your strength will increase in every aspect. In the process of fusing with it, the first thing you need to do is endure the pain. Although you are still young, you have no other choice but to do so."

Tang Wulin remained silent. Even though he was young, his father had always been instructing him on how to conduct himself. He understood that everything Old Tang said was for his sake.

"Since I have no other choice, I will definitely succeed." Tang Wulin's expression grew resolute as he spoke this.

He still wanted to go search for his parents and Na'er. He also needed to help his comrades attain victory in the Class Promotion Tournament. If not to become strong, then for what reason had he obtained these three treasures?

It was due to these reasons that he didn't cower at all in the face of those risks.

"Please tell me what I need to do now," Tang Wulin said.

Old Tang said, "You now need to find a quiet place, a place people won't visit or disturb you for at least several days. After you have done this, you will need some sort of vessel that you can seal. You will put the two spirit fruits into the vessel and pour the hundred year dragon-type beast blood over it. Then you will seal the vessel and wait for the contents within it to calm. Finally, you will drink everything within the vessel. Only then will you be ready to break the first seal."

"Okay."

Old Tang said, "After you have done this, I will guide you in breaking the first

seal. You must remember, however, that before you take this medicine, you must be in your best state and your heart must be tranquil.”

Tang Wulin opened his eyes once again and was met with the familiar sight of the forging workshop from before. Similarly, outside the workshop everything was still in chaos from the wind and rain.

The hum of the wind and pitter-patter of the rain grew louder and louder. Soon it was accompanied by roaring thunder. It was as if the heavens and earth had been torn asunder.

Tang Wulin glanced at the three treasures for a moment before taking out his soul communicator and dialing Xie Xie’s number.

“Hello? Wulin, why haven’t you come back yet? The hurricane has already hit us. Where are you right now?” Xie Xie’s static filled voice fired questions at him in rapid succession. The hurricane was now affecting their communicator’s transmissions.

Tang Wulin calmly responded, “I’m fine. I finished my business at the Blacksmith’s Association before the hurricane struck and now I’m taking shelter in my forging workshop. It’s too windy and rainy outside so I’m unable to return at the moment. Fortunately I can just complete some forging tasks in the downtime. I’m calling you to assure you that I’m fine. Did you get all of that?”

“Your voice is a bit fuzzy, but I could understand most of what you said. Everything is good as long as you’re fine. The hurricane also came at an opportune time. Just wait for this big brother to cultivate hard for the next few days and see if I can make a breakthrough and become a two ringed Soul GrandmMaster. If I can, then we’ll beat up those bastards from class one.”

Tang Wulin said, “Don’t get ahead of yourself. Safety is still our number one priority.”

Xie Xie let out a mischievous laugh. “You can be at ease, I’ll be fine. Teacher Wu is paying special attention to me. The three of us were originally supposed to undergo special training together, but you didn’t come back. I’ll cover for you for a couple of days. Just quickly come back once the hurricane has died down a little.”

“En. Alright.”

After hanging up his communicator, Tang Wulin looked at the window and the door once again. He checked that everything had been locked up before returning to the table.

Getting ahead of himself? He was the one getting ahead of himself in his enthusiasm to make a breakthrough. After all, what would he become afterward?

It was really easy to find a sealable vessel inside of the workshop. After all, it had been one of the first things he had learned to forge and he could also just quickly forge it if he couldn't find one.

He took the metal cup and placed it on top of the table.

Do I begin now? No. Old Tang said I must be in my best state. I must be calm and steady.

He began meditating and regulating his breathing. He recovered some of the soul power he had expended and gradually stilled his mind.

After some time had passed, he awoke from his meditative state with his body in peak condition.

Amidst the sounds of the wind and rain, Tang Wulin unhesitatingly got up and put the two hundred-year fruits, the Ice Crystal Fruit and the Scarlet Flame Fruit, into the metal cup. Afterward, he swiftly opened up the porcelain bottle and poured the fishy-smelling dark violet blood into the cup.”

A powerful wave of energy began overflowing from the cup, causing the entire cup to begin trembling. Tang Wulin hastily covered the cup with its lid, sealing it before holding it close to his chest.

A succession of explosions began to rumble within the cup. Tang Wulin nearly let go of the cup as it was scarlet red with heat. The intensity of the rumbling increased even further. The red coloring began to fade and in its place was a layer of frost.

He was vaguely able to hear the roar of a dragon within the cup.

The Scarlet Flame Fruit and Ice Crystal Fruit were both spirit fruit treasures.



After reaching a hundred years, they had already gained a trace of intelligence. Fire and ice were two extremes, and together, a violent rejection would naturally occur. When restrained within the small cup, this violent rejection became even fiercer and the two began to mutually attack the other.

The hundred year dragon-type soul beast blood was what increased their effects as well as what brought the two into harmony. These three spirit items mixed together to quietly created a fantastic reaction.

Tang Wulin subconsciously drew back a few steps. He had sensed that within the metal cup was a powerful energy that wanted to break free. It's not going to actually explode, right? All of my efforts would go to waste then.

Fortunately, the small explosions booming within the metal cup gradually died down. The cup was now intermittently changing between a flaming red and an icy blue color as it calmed.

Despite this, Tang Wulin could still sense an immensely powerful energy emanating from within the metal cup. He didn't know where this feeling came from, but it had somehow made its way into his mind.

That was wrong. This feeling hadn't come naturally. It was only after he opened the bottle of dragon-type soul beast blood that this feeling came about. Everything he felt was caused by that dragon blood.

Old Tang's words echoed within his mind. He didn't dare to delay and hastily stepped forward to pick up the metal cup. Its temperature was oddly normal, merely a bit warm.

After unsealing the cup, a reeking, strange smell assaulted his senses, causing Tang Wulin to nearly sneeze.

## Chapter 98 – Taking the Spirit Medicine

An indecipherable, deep purple liquid bubbled constantly within the cup, like the murky waters of a swamp.

With no other choice, Tang Wulin closed his eyes, furrowed his brows, and lifted the metal cup, emptying it.

Unexpectedly, the taste of the liquid wasn't as bad as it smelled, and upon entering his mouth, it gave him a miraculously warm feeling. It tasted slightly sweet and fishy and had a tang to it. As if he was consuming a sea urchin, it was both smooth and slimy and stuck to his throat before he swallowed it down.

The warmth spread throughout his body, leaving him unspeakably comfortable. Tang Wulin couldn't help but release a sigh. This mouthful had costed him hundreds of thousands of federation coins, and it was already gone!

No, it might have been even more than that. Although he didn't personally buy these items, the blood of a hundred-year dragon-type soul beast should've been a sought-after item that would fetch a sky-high price.

What should I do now? Tang Wulin was dazed for a while, but he sobered up in a flash. Taking two steps back, he sat in a meditative position.

He chose to avoid sitting on the chair to prevent the possibility of falling to the ground if something happened during his meditation to cause his body to react.

Concentrate, meditate, and circulate soul power.

This should be it; by circulating his soul power, he should be able to dissolve the effects of the medicine.

Tang Wulin had a thought, how is Old Tang going to help me break the first seal?

Suddenly, a strange feeling overcame him from every corner of his body. It felt as though vitality was flowing into his blood, as if steam was rushing out of every pore in his body. This sudden heat left Tang Wulin feeling unbearable, and he could barely remain in his seated position.

His temperature rose, his body similar to a furnace. Sweat poured from his body like a waterfall. Tang Wulin couldn't control the heat within him and

started trembling violently.

A faint golden pattern started appearing on his forehead, growing until they covered his whole body. The golden patterns, in the shape of rhombuses, appeared faint at first, but they slowly grew clearer. Tang Wulin's body became as red as a cooked prawn.

So hot, so hot!

Tang Wulin clenched his teeth and persevered, as Old Tang had previously said that he should have strength, endurance and dedication.

The weak soul power within him had seemingly escaped his control and began surging throughout his body. Tang Wulin could no longer maintain his state of meditation and felt that his surroundings were turning blood red.

Could it be that my body is actually melting?

Tang Wulin's body trembled, and the golden webs on his body became even clearer.

Suddenly, the heat disappeared like subsiding waves and with it, the unbearably miserable feeling.

After reaching equilibrium, this level of comfort would normally not be reached, but comforting relief from misery would easily cause intoxication.

Currently in such a state, Tang Wulin relaxed after going through that agony and felt like his body had been thoroughly exfoliated by the immense heat previously coursing through his body. It left him with no energy; he couldn't even lift up a finger.

Without waiting for his mind to relax, a sudden wave of chilliness emerged from his heart and spread throughout his body. Like the heat before, this chilliness circulated right into the depths of his body. The redness that had lingered on his skin was replaced by a pale blue.

Tang Wulin's body trembled with more violence. The only thing that wasn't trembling as much was the golden webbed pattern. The golden webbed pattern had become even more distinct than before.

His body began emitting biting cold instead of extreme heat, the change

leaving his clothes in ruin. Torn to shreds, the scraps of clothing fell off his body. Exhausted completely, his mere rank 12 soul power was unable to relieve some of his suffering.

It was so cold that his blood would freeze soon. Tang Wulin could only feel his heartbeat falling at an alarming rate, his vision blurring out.

Are these the effects of the hundred-year Ice Crystal Fruit and Scarlet Flame Fruit? It's so painful.

Tang Wulin was unaware that with these two spirit fruits of like age, a process called Fire-Ice Body Refining that could be used to increase his physical strength. This was a dangerous process for most, however, as the sudden change from temperature extremes could cause a weakling to collapse. To prevent that, a fruit with balancing properties of higher age was necessary to ensure safety.

More importantly, the body refining process required a Soul Master with a significantly higher cultivation to guide and protect the body refiner.

To Mu Chen, it was obvious that Mang Tian would help guide Tang Wulin in the process, but he didn't expect Tang Wulin to have consumed all three spirit items by himself, alone.

These were hundred-year spirit fruits, and even a Soul Elder with three rings would have been hurt badly in the process, leaving hidden traces of incurable diseases in them.

Not to mention the fact that Tang Wulin had merely cultivated to rank 12 soul power.

Finally, after an unknown period of time, the extreme cold subsided, and Tang Wulin's mental state recovered.

Paralyzed, he could only feel numbness throughout his body, as if his body was no longer his. Despite this, he felt strangely clear-headed and could clearly see the patterns of golden webs shimmering brightly on his body, as though his body was wrapped up within a huge web.

Old Tang, where are you? What should I do? Tang Wulin thought mentally.

But Old Tang didn't reply him at all, as if his existence had always been a mere

nightmare.

Tang Wulin knew he had no other routes to escape to, so he could do nothing other than allowing these three spiritual items to wreck havoc within his body.

At this time, his body regained mobility, and he felt the comfortable feeling once again. He did not let his guard down, however. First was the immense heat followed by extreme coldness; what would be the effects of the dragon-type soul beast's blood? What type of suffering would it be this time?

The facts had proven his guess right.

Immense heat and extreme coldness were both unbearable, but they were nothing compared to what he felt next.

It seemed as if there were tiny ants slowly crawling up his limbs and drilling into his muscles, organs, and bones.

"Ah!" Tang Wulin couldn't bear it anymore and screamed bitterly. He wanted to scratch at the sensations, but his body wouldn't move at all. Even worse was his mind's currently exceptional clarity; he could fully experience the inhumane agony. This suffering was too hard to bear with.

Why? Why did this happen? Tang Wulin's whole body shook violently.

Can't take it, I can't take it anymore.

"If you can't take this, then only death awaits you. If you want to live on, you have to bear this. If you are able to face any sufferings bravely, you will be able to overcome them. Learn to persevere and the doors to success will open to you." Old Tang's voice finally appeared once again, but he sounded sombre this time.

Tang Wulin's spirit shook. That's right! I can't give up. If I can't break the seal, I would only be greeted with death.

I can't die. There are still many things I have yet to accomplish. I want to be strong. I want to be a powerful Mecha Master and to be able to use a mecha crafted out of the metals I forged myself.

I need to search for mom and dad too—and Na'er as well. I want to become a powerful Soul Master and a powerful Mecha Master.

I want to live on. There are so many beautiful things for me to experience in this world.

In his heart, a strong feeling of defiance grew within, and it seemingly reduced his suffering as well as the numbness and itchiness, which retreated from his bones and back to his spine.

What Tang Wulin couldn't see was the change in color of the webbed patterns on his body, as it had turned from gold to purple. The purple color didn't stay for long, the patterns shifting back to a gold that shone even brighter than before.

It was as if the purplish color had nourished the golden pattern before subsiding thereafter.

Tang Wulin's numbness and itchiness gradually disappeared as well, and he panted heavily. Feeling returned to his body once again, and he realized that he could move all his limbs.

What is happening? Could it be that I have recovered already?

It's done? Has the seal been broken?

"Be prepared; this is just the beginning!" Old Tang's icy voice resounded within his mind.

This is just the beginning?

Three feelings—immense heat, extreme cold, as well as numbness and itchiness—had all reappeared suddenly without giving Tang Wulin any time to react. At that point, Tang Wulin felt as though he had been engulfed.

As he continued releasing his piercing screams, his vision gradually turned white.

## Chapter 99 – The Eve of the First Grade’s Decisive Battle

Eastsea Academy.

The hurricane struck Eastsea City this time with a suddenness, throwing the entire city into chaos. Stores were unable to do business, schools were unable to teach, and communications had been paralyzed. Every single department of the city’s administration was completely swamped with work.

The hurricane lasted a whole week. At its peak, it was even able to uproot large trees and bring about great destruction to the buildings.

Fortunately, it had now passed.

After the hurricane, Eastsea City appeared fresher than before. A thin mist created a veil in the air while sunshine sprinkled the earth. Occasionally, the two would combine to create a rainbow off in the clear horizon.

“What’s going on with that guy? He still hasn’t answered his communicator. Maybe the communicator ran out of power and we can’t get through to him anymore.” Xie Xie currently wasn’t in the mood to go outside and appreciate the beautiful scenery. He sat in the teacher’s building like an anxious cat on a hot tin roof.

The reason for his agitation was simple: he couldn’t contact Tang Wulin at all.

As the hurricane passed by, Xie Xie had been hard at work cultivating under the guidance of Wu Zhangkong and had been able to make a breakthrough. After making this breakthrough, the first thing he wanted to do was tell all of his good friends. Yet, who could have imagined that he wouldn’t be able to get through to Tang Wulin’s communicator.

More importantly, today was the day they returned to class yet Tang Wulin was still nowhere to be found. Xie Xie didn’t even know where he’d gone.

Returning to class also meant that the Class Promotion Tournament would resume after! Their opponent was the first grade’s class one, the class with the strongest new students in all of the academy’s history!

Tang Wulin, this guy, where the hell are you!?

“Do you know which workshop he’s in? Maybe we can go find him in the

afternoon?” Gu Yue’s brows were creased and her eyes were full of worry.

Xie Xie forced out a bitter smile. “I don’t have much of an interest in forging, so how would I know where his workshop is? He even called me that day to specially explain that he would be staying at his workshop and he wouldn’t have any troubles there! But how come there still isn’t any news from him? Could it be that he actually forgot the time?”

Gu Yue’s expression was overcast and gloomy as she steadily said, “What do you know then? Let’s go over to the Blacksmith’s Association in the afternoon; maybe his workshop is registered with them.”

Xie Xie didn’t refute Gu Yue for once, but instead nodded his head and agreed. “That’s a good idea. Let’s go there later.”

Tang Wulin still hadn’t shown up to class, even as it was dismissed at noon. Xie Xie and Gu Yue went to find Wu Zhangkong before they quickly flew out of the campus, heading straight for the Blacksmith’s Association.

An hour later, however, they left the Blacksmith’s Association with gloomy expressions.

The Blacksmith’s Association’s reply had been very simple: any information regarding forging spaces registered with the association was confidential and could not be leaked out. It would only be possible if they had the approval of the government. Moreover, Tang Wulin’s information was on an even higher level of confidentiality than ordinary blacksmiths.

‘What do we do now? Should we ask Teacher Wu to apply for a government permit and then come back and ask?’ Gu Yue asked Xie Xie.

Xie Xie laughed bitterly. “We don’t have enough time for that! It’s easy to get a government permit, but what we’re short on is time! Our request definitely wouldn’t be approved today while our match is tonight. I’m afraid it’ll be up to the two of us to win this battle. Wulin isn’t this type of unreliable person! He must have met with some problem that prevented him from coming.”

Gu Yue raised her head and revealed a sour expression. “We can discuss this after we return. Either way, let’s first have Teacher Wu apply for a government permit. It’s crucial that Wulin is there for our match.”



“En.”

“A government permit?” Wu Zhangkong stared at his two students, his originally ice-cold expression gradually thawing to reveal gloom.

Tang Wulin hadn’t gone to any of his classes at all and they weren’t able to find him anywhere.

“Alright then, you two hurry on back to class first. I will handle this,” Wu Zhangkong coldly said.

“Teacher, then will it just be us two in the match tonight?” asked Xie Xie.

Wu Zhangkong shot him a glance. “It’ll just be the two of you.”

“Yes.”

Xie Xie and Gu Yue returned to class with hearts full of worry and a sour mood. Although the difference between a two versus two battle and a three versus three battle seemed small, and that Tang Wulin was the weakest one among them, they were already accustomed to fighting as a team of three. Without Tang Wulin, it felt as though they were lacking something.

Their afternoon classes flew by quickly. Maybe it was because the week-long hurricane had stifled the students for too long, but when they were dismissed today, many of them gathered at the field. In fact, there were even some teachers present. They were all there to watch the match today.

“Have you heard? This year’s Class Promotion Tournament is full of prodigies! Class five has actually been having triumph after triumph and have already won three matches! Who knows if this dark horse will continue until the end, though.”

“Stop dreaming. Don’t you know how frightening this year’s class one is? They’re reputed to be the strongest new students in all of the academy’s history. Their class actually has three Soul Grandmasters with powerful martial souls! In comparison, the three participants from class five are merely one ringed Soul Masters. With a gap between their soul skills and soul power, they don’t stand even a chance. I really want to see how far class one can advance in this tournament. I heard that all of the classes in the second grade are presently feeling the pressure of a great mountain upon their backs. Hehe.”

Students continuously broke into discussion one after another while the teachers soon arrived in a group.

The teacher in charge of the first grade's class four, Kong Hanwen, had his gaze stuck to the crowd the whole time, searching for something with a grim expression.

"Teacher Kong, what are you looking for?" The teacher in charge of class three, Ye Yingrong, suspiciously asked him.

Kong Hanwen answered, "I'm looking for that bastard, Wu Zhangkong. Isn't he just too arrogant? I want to see if his students can truly prevail today." Kong Hanwen held back a sigh within his heart. After all, his class had been beaten by Tang Wulin's trio, meaning that he was now in charge of the lowest class of the grade.

Ye Yingrong let out a gentle sigh. "That's right! This year's class one is simply too powerful. I don't think anyone in the second grade can face them either. Even the second grade's class one only has two Soul Grandmasters right now. I think this year's class one will definitely be able to battle all the way until the third grade in this tournament."

Kong Hanwen sneered but remained silent. His purpose for coming today was to see how that Icily Arrogant Prince Charming's face would look after his students lost.

"They're here," Ye Yingrong said in a hushed tone.

Kong Hanwen followed her gaze and sure enough, Wu Zhangkong stood with the rest of class five, looking towards the stage. Behind him were two of his impressive disciples, Xie Xie and Gu Yue.

What astonished Kong Hanwen, however, was that the pretty boy was nowhere to be found. He seemed to recall that the student's name was Tang Wulin.

Right when Wu Zhangkong appeared with his class, an uproar began on the other side.

The students quickly parted to make a path.

A female teacher in her late twenties lead the way enthusiastically. She looked exceptionally similar to Ye Yingrong, with at least sixty percent of their features being the same. She was even a bit prettier than Ye Yingrong, but had an air of arrogance to her.

Following behind her were the highly acclaimed, most powerful new students of class one in recent history. Leading the class was a trio of three boys. On the left was the one Tang Wulin, Xie Xie, and Gu Yue had met previously, Wei Xiaofeng.

In the middle was a tall youth who seemed calm in comparison to Wei Xiaofeng's arrogance. He had a maturity that surpassed that of his peers. On his other side was an extremely thin boy, as if he was made of only skin and bones. He carried an expression full of gloom and iciness. Even his aura was gloomy. In fact, he was so gloomy that no one walked behind him. It seemed that no one wanted to even approach him.

The two parties assembled on opposite sides of each other on the stage, waiting for the match to begin.

Ye Yingrong took brisk steps to the side of that female teacher and greeted in a soft voice, "Big sister."

## Chapter 100 – Tang Wulin Returns

The teacher for class one of the first grade was none other than Ye Yingluo, Ye Yingrong's elder sister and the person whom Wu Zhangkong ruthlessly rejected.

Ye Yingluo nodded her head towards her younger sister. Her eyes, however, were involuntarily attracted to the person standing on the other side. She looked at Wu Zhangkong, her eyes a bit complicated.

A few days ago, she witnessed the battle between Wu Zhangkong and Guang Biao, and it had etched a deep impression in her mind.

But this didn't wipe off the scar that Wu Zhangkong had left in her heart. Which part of me doesn't deserve you?

Wu Zhangkong, just you wait. I'll ensure your cheeks will be pressed against the ground, and I'll make that arrogant coldness of yours disappear.

Wu Zhangkong felt as though someone was watching him from afar, so he turned around to look. Though Ye Yingluo's heart was full of hatred towards him, she involuntarily tried to pose in her best position when he looked over at her.

But...

What was that look of his?

Ye Yingluo was infuriated.

When Wu Zhangkong's eyes rested on her, they didn't stay at all. Furthermore, his gaze was emotionless when they swept past her, as if nothing was out of the ordinary.

Bastard! This person, he's still a bastard.

Ye Yingrong saw the expression on her sister's face and knew it meant nothing good. She understood this arrogant sister of hers well enough to know that.

Ye Yingluo was given the title of child prodigy when she was younger. Her failure in getting accepted into Shrek Academy had devastated her, changing her into a highly temperamental person. Thus, when she had been rejected by Wu Zhangkong, she became like this.

Sister, you should know very well that whatever you do won't help. There is no

place for us in this man's eyes. To put it plainly, we have never been on the same level as him! Regardless of what you do, it won't change anything.

Of course, Ye Yingrong didn't dare voice these words out loud to her elder sister, as she was highly aware that with her elder sister's temperament, Ye Yingluo might go mad if she was told this.

"Yangzi, help me teach them a good lesson." Ye Ying Luo turned back and barked ferociously at the calm teenager who stood behind her.

"Yes, teacher." There was a flash of light in the eyes of this teenager by the name of Yangzi before he regained his previously calm demeanour.

Director Long Hengxu walked up the stage at this point in time. He first nodded his head to both classes' teachers in acknowledgement before he began to speak in a deep voice, "This ranking tournament had previously been postponed because of the typhoon. Today will be the fourth match; first grade's class five will be competing against first grade's class one. First grade class five's Teacher Wu, how many participants from your side will compete today?"

Long Hengxu's mood was very complicated at this point in time. He had wanted first grade class five to be defeated quickly to prevent those black horses from climbing up. Class sorting was a duty of his, so if these participants from class five were still undefeated, he would be very ashamed of his decisions!

The academy would then question him on his class sorting decisions. In particular, their audit would be on the possibility of first grade class five remaining undefeated. This would include some leads into the investigation of Wu Zhangkong's methods of teaching, but would ultimately cover his error in the sorting of students into classes.

Wu Zhangkong's display of strength and power that day, however, had aided in easing the difficult situation for him. At least, Wu Zhangkong's teaching ability was recognised by most of the school directors. A direct advancement opportunity was thus created for this Teacher Wu into the Advanced Academy.

After all, it would be very advantageous for the academy to have someone this powerful within Eastsea Academy.

Competitions were rife within academies in every city, especially so within the

intermediate academies. In the advanced academies, the sole purpose of these students was to bring glory to their academy by competing against higher ranked academies and winning. As these academies became more renowned, they would naturally attract better students to enroll in their academies.

Thus, after what happened that day, Long Hengxu didn't really dare to offend Wu Zhangkong.

"Our class will have..." Wu Zhangkong was about to mention that two would be competing from his class when a voice traveled to him from behind first grade class five.

"Teacher Wu, please wait."

Upon hearing this familiar voice, Xie Xie and Gu Yue, who were standing behind Wu Zhangkong, broke out into surprised grins.

The crowd parted, and a worn and weary Tang Wulin rushed to the front.

His current appearance starved him from others' compliments as his hair was unkempt and a pale pallor painted the whole of his face. He appeared to be breathing erratically.

"Where did you run off to? Why did you only come now?" Xie Xie snapped at him.

Tang Wulin grimaced as he answered. "It's a long story. Let's compete first. Teacher Wu, I'm able to battle."

Wu Zhangkong looked towards him with an expressionless face and nodded his head before speaking to Long Hengxu again, "We have three participants from our class."

Long Hengxu replied, "First grade's class one may select three students to compete as well."

Ye Yingluo tilted her head upward. "Fine."

Long Hengxu spoke again, "Participants from both classes, please enter."

Gu Yue moved towards Tang Wulin's side and whispered, "Do you think you can compete? How's your body?" While she could see that there was something wrong with Tang Wulin, his body emitted an aura that further befuddled her.

"I'm fine." Tang Wu Lin had regained, once again, that grin of confidence from before.

Gu Yue nodded her head, "Let's win together."

Tang Wulin moved to occupy the center position once more. Xie Xie and Gu Yue were positioned behind him as the trio walked together up towards the stage.

On the other side, class one's three students entered the stage as well.

"I'm Zhang Yangzi," said the calm teenager in the center.

"Wei Xiaofeng, we've met a while ago." Wei Xiao Feng reached out his hand and stuck out his thumb before slowly twisting his wrist downward, issuing a provocative move.

"You!" Xie Xie was infuriated and was about to rush up towards him, but was prevented from doing so by Tang Wulin grabbing his shoulder.

Xie Xie was shocked as he eyed Tang Wulin. This guy's strength grew again!

"Wang Jinxi." The wiry student from class one introduced himself.

Tang Wulin introduced his side. "First grade's class five, Tang Wulin."

"Gu Yue."

"Xie Xie!" Xie Xie's eyes were brimming with iciness as he stared at Wei Xiaofeng.

Long Hengxu observed both teams. There seemed to be a powerful smell of gunpowder even when the match had yet to begin. He scowled as he emphasized again, "Let me make myself clear once more. This is a school tournament. In this tournament, there will only be winning and losing, nothing else. No participant shall harm the competitor. If they do so, they will be punished severely by the Academy."

"Understood!" All six of the participants shouted in unison.

"Good. Prepare yourselves; both sides please step back." Under Long Hengxu's supervision, both teams moved back and opened up the distance between one another.

“Start!”

The crowd hollered out loud in companion to the director’s command, signifying the start of the first grade’s final match in the tournament.

From both sides of class one and class five, Wei Xiaofeng and Xie Xie respectively rushed forward at the same time. They had long decided that the other was an eyesore and had since been unable to tolerate one another, even before the start of the match.

At that instance, two yellow soul rings appeared beneath Wei Xiaofeng’s feet. At the same time, a green ray of light appeared on his body and a small green snake appeared on his shoulder.

Comparing this with Tang Wu Lin’s tiny earthy snake, Goldlight, his snake was vastly different. This small snake was turquoise in color and had a pair of transparent green wings. Although it looked small, it seemed very powerful.

What was even more shocking was Wei Xiaofeng’s apparent changes. He grew more flexible, and his skin now had a green tint.

To be an outstanding student in class one and to be able to maintain that title, Wei Xiaofeng was obviously not an easy opponent. This was naturally demonstrated by his attainment of the two ringed realm at such a young age.

His spirit soul was a hundred-year Green Shadow Snake. It was an arduous and expensive task to search for this spirit soul which matched his body completely since his martial soul was the Green Shadow Snake. After fusing with this spirit soul, his enhancements when cultivating grew immediately, and within a short span of time, he advanced from one ring to two rings.

However, a hundred year spirit soul could only add two soul rings. After twenty ranks, his speed of advancement would greatly depreciate. Nevertheless, the Green Shadow Snake soul spirit had aided him in building up a strong foundation, allowing his advancement to exceed his peers by far.

Wei Xiaofeng was also an Agility System Battle Soul Master, and as he was charging forward, he flickered from left to right, creating illusions of himself. Although he didn’t have Xie Xie’s speed, he seemed to be more agile than Xie Xie.

What shocked Wei Xiaofeng the most, however, was the two yellow soul rings



beneath Xie Xie's feet. His vigor had increased greatly with the appearance of those two yellow rings.

## Chapter 101 – The Battle Begins!

Tang Wulin noticed that the Light Dragon Dagger in Xie Xie's hand had reduced in size by one circle and its light had become dimmer, yet it seemed to have grown more solid. The lines on the dagger were even clearer to see and now carried a terrifying aura to it.

Two rings? There's actually a student in class five with two rings?

Despite having just arrived at the sidelines, Long Hengxu's mouth was already agape. In comparison to class one with its three Soul Grandmasters, the fact that a Soul Grandmaster appeared in class five was even more shocking. It was an unprecedented event in all of Eastsea Academy's history!

Long Hengxu felt his face heat in pain as though he'd been smacked in the face.

Oh Wu Zhangkong, Wu Zhangkong. You truly are capable!

The whole of class five began to cheer when they saw that there were actually two rings beneath Xie Xie's feet.

In a flash of light and shadow, the two of them rushing towards the other. With a grave expression, Xie Xie sped up, turning into a golden light, spiraling in an arc towards Wei Xiaofeng and pressing him back.

Before they even clashed, Xie Xie's oppressive aura made Wei Xiaofeng feel as if he was being chopped up.

What powerful soul power! He must have just broken through, while I'm already at rank 22! How can his soul power still be so oppressive?

Naturally, Wei Xiaofeng didn't know that with his twin souls, Xie Xie's soul power was far mightier than others at the same rank.

None of the other four remained idle while these two clashed.

Tang Wulin didn't immediately release his martial soul, but rather he rushed forward madly, making a beeline for the opponent's commander, Zhang Yangzi.

Gu Yue's figure flickered for a moment before quickly reappearing behind Tang Wulin, as if she were his shadow. Although Tang Wulin only relied on his tyrannical strength and was nowhere near as fast as Xie Xie, he was certainly not

slow either. Gu Yue was light as a feather, as if she were a ghost. From beginning to end, she stuck herself to Tang Wulin's back.

Zhang Yangzi stood there without budging a single inch, as if he paid no mind to Tang Wulin's charge at all. Rather, it was Wang Jinxi who moved from his side.

Similar to his teammates, Wang Jinxi also had two soul rings. His slim figure seemed to swell a bit, but what had grown in size weren't his muscles, but rather, his skeleton. He looked like a bony rack as he raised his arms to let forth a stream of black gas.

This... He actually has martial soul with the darkness attribute?

Wang Jinxi took large strides forward to meet Tang Wulin, his arms extended in front of him the whole time. Two black flames seemed to ignite within his eyes as he advanced. His spirit soul was nowhere to be found and no one knew what it was.

Despite this, Tang Wulin's expression remained unchanged. A white soul ring appeared underfoot as he raised his arms forward and the little Goldlight slithered out from his shirt collar to expose its tiny head.

Of those present, it was only Wu Zhangkong in the audience who noticed that Goldlight's head had grown much larger than before. But with its body hidden within Tang Wulin's clothing, he couldn't get a clear look at it.

A layer of earthen yellow light enshrouded Tang Wulin, causing his figure to appear even thicker than before. His speed, however, slowed down a bit.

A red ball of light flew by his shoulder from behind, just barely missing. Surprisingly, it was a fireball!

Pow! It struck Wang Jinxi's right hand, but in a flash of black radiance, the fireball was extinguished. In the moment following, he began his exchange of blows with Tang Wulin.

A face to face battle was the domain of an Assault System Soul Master.

Bang! A muffled bang was heard. Tang Wulin came to a stop with a trembling body while Wang Jinxi retreated three steps after receiving Tang Wulin's punch.

The unmoving Zhang Yangzi's face colored with astonishment. He understood

how much strength Wang Jinxi possessed, as he had a first class close combat martial soul that made him an excellent Assault System Soul Master. In fact, even he himself could not compare in physical strength with Wang Jinxi. He had been absolutely convinced beforehand that within Eastsea Academy's intermediate division and for those with less than three rings, there were few who could compete in strength. After all, Wang Jinxi's martial soul was just that powerful!

Yet, an unbelievable scene played out before him. A mere one ring Soul Master with a ten year soul ring actually possessed strength that surpassed Wang Jinxi's? This was simply inconceivable!

It wasn't just Zhang Yangzi who thought this way; Wang Jinxi was equally as shocked at Tang Wulin's strength. In the moment when they had exchanged blows, he felt as if he was a lone man facing an unshakable mountain. That tremendous strength of Tang Wulin's was something he was completely unable to contend with. He couldn't help but retreat.

Gu Yue didn't follow up with another attack, but instead continued to hide behind Tang Wulin's back. They still had one opponent who had yet to make their move, so she wanted to conserve her strength.

In the moment Tang Wulin's fist struck Wang Jinxi, the peculiar feeling within Gu Yue's heart grew even further.

On the other side, Xie Xie and Wei Xiaofeng were still engaged in an intense clash.

Faced with the threat of Xie Xie's assault, Wei Xiaofeng's first soul ring lit up as he used his first soul skill. His body suddenly became illusory as a series of phantoms appeared behind him. These phantoms appeared unreal as they revolved around him and he blended in among them, making it hard for others to identify the real one.

For his Green Shadow Snake martial soul, Wei Xiaofeng's first soul skill was Green Shadow Clones.

Wei Xiaofeng's spirit soul and martial soul backed up his arrogance. With their extreme compatibility with each other, the soul skills he obtained had been a level higher than what other Soul Masters could get.

Although these Green Shadow Clones were simply clones, they were nearly identical to the real thing and possessed an illusory air to them. Wei Xiaofeng's foot quietly reach out, winding about Xie Xie's leg.

Could Xie Xie distinguish between the phantoms and the true body? Naturally, the current him couldn't. But he still had means.

Wu Zhangkong had taught him that if he ever encountered an opponent with abilities he could not analyze, the best method to deal with them was to fully display one's own abilities. With the use of his strongest abilities, Xie Xie would forcefully break through.

Thus, Xie Xie activated his first soul ring, lighting up the Green Shadow Clones for a moment. A radiant golden blade slashed out.

Why do I care how many phantoms you have? One attack and I'll know which one is real and which are fake.

After reaching rank 20, Xie Xie's soul power had reached another realm, causing the might of his Light Dragon Blade to grow substantially.

The blade of golden light was just like a crescent moon slashing out. A series of shrill sounds could be heard as the edge of the blade sliced through the wind.

Wei Xiaofeng was startled. He hastily pulled back his foot and jumped in an attempt to evade Xie Xie's attack.

But destroyed phantoms were still destroyed phantoms. When he leapt up in retreat, the phantoms followed right behind him. In that moment, he was revealed.

Xie Xie exploded off the balls of his feet, raising his Light Dragon Blade as his body spun, heading straight for Wei Xiaofeng.

Wei Xiaofeng's Green Shadow Clones were assembled together in a desperate attempt to ward off Xie Xie, but these clones only had ten percent of Wei Xiaofeng's strength. Whenever Xie Xie's Light Dragon Blade passed by, one clone after another would be crushed. He had broken through Wei Xiaofeng's soul skill.

The spectators from the first grade's class one were dumbstruck. Wei Xiaofeng was actually being caught in this wind? His clones had actually been annihilated

with such a brute force method?

Only Ye Yingluo was able to identify the problem. Xie Xie's martial soul was unusual. At first glance, it would appear to be merely a dagger, but it was far sharper than a dagger and possessed its own innate aura which exerted a level of pressure on Wei Xiaofeng. Wei Xiaofeng's usual confidence had been stifled and his full strength couldn't be displayed at all.

One blue vine after another shot from the ground to bind Wang Jinxi. At some point in time, a pair of metal hammers had also appeared in Tang Wulin's hands.

In order to face such a powerful opponent, he couldn't hold back this time. The hammers he brought out were his Thousand Refined Heavy Silver Hammers.

He could already tell from their previous clash that Wang Jinxi's martial soul had something to do with his bones. I don't care what kind of martial soul you have. If I can forge uncommon metals, then why can't I smash your bones?

"Hou!" Wang Jinxi was enraged by the loss he had just suffered in their exchange. Beneath his feet, his first soul ring began to shine and a strange transformation overcame his body.

His entire right arm rapidly expanded, especially his hand as his five fingers fused into four extremely thick ones, his fingernails turning pitch-black. This enormous arm of his now gave off a tyrannical feeling. His transformation complete, he threw himself straight at Tang Wulin.

Wang Jinxi didn't bother to concern himself with Tang Wulin's Bluesilver Grass.

## Chapter 102 – Golden Palm

Although a blue vine twisted around Wang Jinxi's body, binding him, in the next moment, a strange scene occurred. The vines came off by themselves as Wang Jinxi's body became illusory.

At some point in time, Wang Jinxi had activated his second soul skill, the corresponding soul ring shining brightly beneath his feet. He had actually used his soul skills in quick succession.

Zhang Yangzi revealed a smile when Wang Jinxi had utilized his second soul skill. Even if it's him, it'll be difficult for him to defeat Wang Jinxi.

It had to be known that Wang Jinxi's martial soul was actually a first-rate darkness type soul, the Bone Dragon King!

Wang Jinxi's martial soul was superior to Wei Xiaofeng's in every single aspect.

First soul skill: Bone Dragon Claw.

Second soul skill: Bone Soul Transformation.

Wang Jinxi's Bone Soul Transformation could transform a part of his body incorporeal. Although the transformation only lasted for a short duration, he was immune to everything during that time.

Naturally, with his current cultivation, he could only turn a quarter of his body incorporeal. Under his meticulous control, the incorporeal part was precisely the parts that the Bluesilver Grass had latched onto.

Despite his anger, Wang Jinxi was very cool-headed. Zhang Yangzi had told them before the battle that they couldn't underestimate class five. Naturally, it was because this supposedly trash class had the strength to defeat three classes in a row. As a result, their battle plan was to have Wei Xiaofeng engage one in close combat, while Wang Jinxi went all out, taking care of the other two. Zhang Yangzi was left to clean up.

After all, their goal wasn't just to defeat those in their grade; it was much higher than that. They had decided to hide Zhang Yangzi's abilities in this battle. Without a doubt, Zhang Yangzi was the core of their team.

The gigantic Bone Dragon Claw was already in front of Tang Wulin, spreading

its claws wide to grab hold of him.

Poisonous darkness came from the Bone Dragon Claw. It possessed an extraordinary strength as it made Wang Jinxi's bones ten times stronger and his strength five times greater. Furthermore, the amplification effect would be greater as he continued cultivating. One day, if he managed to attain seven rings and reach the level of martial soul true body, he would be able to transform into the Bone Dragon King and reveal its true body.

Even Zhang Yangzi's martial soul was somewhat inferior to Wang Jinxi's. Ye Yingluo had told them before that if they cultivated to become a seven ring Soul Sage, the strongest among them would be Wang Jinxi.

At two rings, although Wang Jinxi could only execute a single claw, he was confident in his chances of winning. Even if he faced a three ring Soul Elder, he would still be confident.

"Wulin, be careful." Gu Yue moved in a flash, removing herself from Tang Wulin's back as a burst of light came from her body.

"It's fine, you have me." A bizarre radiance appeared within Tang Wulin's eyes and grew in intensity as he raised his right arm.

He didn't even try to dodge the gigantic Bone Dragon Claw; nor did he use his Bluesilver Grass to ward it off. In fact, the hammer in his right hand had disappeared too. In the depths of his eyes, a golden light flickered.

He curled his right hand into a fist and punched straight at the center of the Bone Dragon Claw. By his side, Gu Yue suddenly heard a succession of popping sounds from Tang Wulin's bones as an astonishing aura suddenly burst forth from Tang Wulin's body.

This aura had only appeared for a split second, with only two people on the competition stage reacting to it.

Right when Xie Xie was pursuing Wei Xiaofeng, he body went sluggish as he felt an extreme sensation of fear flash from the bottom of his heart. Not only did it slow him down, it also caused him to tremble as his soul power became unstable.

The other person who had reacted was naturally Tang Wulin's opponent,



Wang Jinxi.

Although Xie Xie had reacted to Tang Wulin's aura, Tang Wulin hadn't directed it at him. Thus, the feelings invoked within Wang Jinxi were far stronger.

In that split second, Wang Jinxi no longer saw his opponent as a person, but rather, he saw Tang Wulin as a ferocious beast. His power, which originated from his within blood, suddenly turned into a restrictive force. His tremendous strength transitioned into intense trembling while his claw slowed down.

Afterward, he could only stare blankly as Tang Wulin extended his right arm. He grabbed one of the Bone Dragon Claw's digits, then exerted a tremendous amount of strength to toss him.

How can this be?

In the moment that Wang Jinxi had been thrown, regardless of whether it was the students on stage or the spectators and teachers off stage, everyone was dumbstruck at this scene.

Long Hengxu had just been preparing to intervene and block Wang Jinxi, fearing that the Bone Dragon Claw would seriously harm Tang Wulin. In fact, he was already rushing forward to intervene when the situation took a drastic turn.

Wang Jinxi's Bone Dragon Claw had slowed for some unfathomable reason, and in the moment following, he was transformed into a human artillery shell!

Only Gu Yue, who had been right by Tang Wulin's side, had seen his hand glow a golden color the moment he threw Wang Jinxi. Having seen this, her eyes were somewhat dull.

That aura and power... It resembles...

In the depths of her beautiful eyes, an indescribable look of shock flickered. Within her heart, the same question many others were asking appeared: How can this be?

But there was a difference between her 'How can this be' and everyone else's.

Bang! Wang Jinxi landed in a confused mess in the distance. Despite the disarray he was in, however, he no longer felt that trembling.

Wei Xiaofeng was the most fortunate. He hadn't been able to use his second

soul skill in time as Xie Xie drew closer, but for some baffling reason, Xie Xie had slowed down. This had given him the chance to quickly put distance between them as he dashed towards Zhang Yangzi.

Tang Wulin clenched his fist, his expression radiating with happiness. There really is a chance!

Without pause, he threw the hammer in his left hand straight at Zhang Yangzi with a strand of Bluesilver Grass connected to its shaft, quietly trailing behind it. As it shot towards Zhang Yangzi, the hammer gave off an ear-piercing whistle. In a flash, it was right in front of him.

At that moment, an ominous green light appeared by Zhang Yangzi's side. He felt his body tense up as he was no longer able to move a single inch.

Gu Yue had used her control over the wind element to bind Zhang Yangzi.

Her binding and Tang Wulin's hammer attack had happened in perfect concert.

It seemed as if that hammer, which weighed over a hundred kilograms, was unavoidable. Tang Wulin held onto the strand of Bluesilver Grass connected to it. If Zhang Yangzi truly couldn't do anything to resist, then he would stop the hammer at the last second. After all, this was only a competition.

A trace of shock flashed through Zhang Yangzi's eyes, but there wasn't a single trace of panic. Two soul rings lit up beneath his feet and immediately, the loud cry of an eagle came from his mouth. With a shake of his body, he seemed to have overcome the wind element which trapped him, allowing him to take the single step necessary to evade Tang Wulin's hammer.

Having released his martial soul, a shadow flew out from his back as a pair of black wings appeared from his back.

A flying-type martial soul?

Zhang Yangzi flapped his wings and flew into the sky. The astonishing thing was that his body was now pitch black and he had violet eagle eyes. The build of an eagle wasn't too large, but its eyes were exceptionally sharp and vigorous.

Rather than attacking Tang Wulin immediately, Zhang Yangzi used his flight speed, which surpassed even Xie Xie's speed, to arrive at Wei Xiaofeng's side in a

flash. His first soul ring lit up, inducing his wings to suddenly grow ten meters in length, and became an even deeper shade of black. He enveloped Wei Xiaofeng and Xie Xie with his large wings.

This was...

When one saw a flying-type martial soul, the first thing one would think of was an Agility System Soul Master. However, Zhang Yangzi had actually used a control-type soul skill! Could it be that he was actually a Control System Soul Master?

It was at this moment that Wang Jinxi crawled up. After leaving Tang Wulin's vicinity, that feeling of fear and dread within his heart had disappeared. Despite the unfathomable mystery they had encountered just now, he had still known Zhang Yangzi since childhood, hence knowing that he should immediately run toward the area of darkness.

"This isn't good. Xie Xie!" Tang Wulin shouted for Xie Xie. His foot made an indent in the ground as he madly dashed straight at that black area. Along the way, he retrieved his hammer and began spreading his Bluesilver Grass in full force, moving it to cover that area.

A green light appeared beneath his feet, lightening his entire body. His speed increased by a margin, but at that moment, a golden light began to shine above that black mass.

## Chapter 103 – Bluesilver Whip

Under that golden light, the area of darkness dissipated, revealing four figures inside.

Light attribute? Off stage, Ye Yingluo was shocked once again. Even Xie Xie having two rings didn't shock her to such an extent. Just what is this class five girl's martial soul? Ever since the start of the competition, she has used wind element, fire element, and now the light element. How can she control three elements? This is simply inconceivable.

Regardless, it was useless. With Xie Xie besieged by three people, how could he possibly endure?

What was truly astonishing, however, was that despite them assembling together, Zhang Yangzi, Wang Jinxi, and Wei Xiaofeng were unable to catch Xie Xie in that short period of time.

The golden ball of light that shone above the mass of darkness suddenly exploded and began to spin. Amidst the chaos of the light's flurry, a series of clashes could be heard.

Xie Xie's second soul skill, Light Dragon Storm!

That's right, this was the powerful soul skill Xie Xie had obtained after making his breakthrough. With his body as the axle, he would spin rapidly whilst holding his Light Dragon Dagger, turning the edge of his dagger into the winds of a violent storm that spiraled and slashed at his surroundings. This was a skill that encompassed both attack and defense!

It was only by relying on this powerful soul skill that he was able to withstand being attacked by all sides.

Tang Wulin had already arrived, once again punching out with his right hand. Just like before, only Xie Xie and Wang Jinxi reacted to his punch.

Xie Xie's Light Dragon Storm halted for a moment, while Wang Jinxi couldn't bear the pressure at all, his entire body turning rigid.

One after another, strands of Bluesilver Grass entered the area, heading out to bind their three opponents. At the same time, the hammer in Tang Wulin's left

hand furiously smashed at Wang Jinxi.

Zhang Yangzi moved quickly, but with Wang Jinxi's rigid body, it was easier for Tang Wulin to fight.

A green light wrapped around Wang Jinxi's waist and in the next moment, three shadows retreated back together. A black shadow helped open up a distance between them.

It was Wei Xiaofeng who had grabbed Wang Jinxi. His right leg seemed boneless as it continued to bend at impossible angles.

The three of them retreated while Xie Xie stopped his soul skill, regrouping with Tang Wulin and Gu Yue.

The battle returned to a three versus three.

"Good, very good!" Zhang Yangzi's face was colored with excitement, but his battlelust and confidence took precedence.

Xie Xie was gasping for breath beside Tang Wulin. He stole a glance at his teammates. He didn't know why, but from beginning to end, he felt a terrifying aura coming from Tang Wulin.

"Are you okay?" Tang Wulin whispered.

Xie Xie shook his head. "I've used quite a bit of soul power, but I can still persevere."

He wasn't the only one alarmed by Tang Wulin. The opposing Wang Jinxi looked at Tang Wulin as if he were a monster. He was flabbergasted by Tang Wulin, but more than that, he was terrified of him.

What's going on? How come I can't control my martial soul when I face him? Wang Jinxi's mind overflowed with questions.

Zhang Yangzi said, "Very good. You're even stronger than we thought. Still, it is only till here. The three of us have grown up together, become Soul Masters together, and cultivated together. We'll let you see our coordination next."

As he spoke, the two wings on Zhang Yangzi's back unfolded once more. The black light suddenly strengthened, hiding the three of them within it.

The corner of Gu Yue's mouth curved into a smile. "Darkness attribute control, huh?"

She pulled Tang Wulin back, preventing him from rushing forward as she took two steps forwards herself. Standing in front of their opponents, a yellow ring glimmered beneath her feet. In that moment, it seemed as if Gu Yue's eyes had begun to shine.

A faint silver light flashed in the depths of her eyes as she raised her right hand. Suddenly, a golden light burst into life above her palm, as if she were holding a miniature sun. An overwhelming radiant aura rushed forth from her.

Xie Xie was alarmed. In the instant that Gu Yue's light element shone, his whole body felt an indescribable feeling of comfort, helping him recover his spent soul power.

As Xie Xie's Light Dragon Daggers were of light attribute and his Shadow Dragon Daggers were of space attribute, basking in this golden light would naturally feel extremely comfortable.

Zhang Yangzi's curtain of darkness received the light's attack, immediately diminishing as the three figures within were now faintly discernible.

A blazing red light followed the golden light, fusing to create a golden-red flame that ignited Gu Yue's surroundings.

"Element fusion?" Ye Yingluo gaped at that one-ringed girl on stage. A genius. She is absolutely a genius! Although I don't know what her martial soul or soul skill is, for being able to merge the two elements of light and fire at such a young age, even the word 'genius' isn't enough to describe her!

As the black curtain approached the golden-red flame, it began to melt away, just like snow. It was impossible for it to come any closer.

Right at that moment, a Bone Dragon Claw shot out of the black curtain with lightning speed, heading straight for Gu Yue.

Following the Bone Dragon Claw was a figure surrounded by several large green snakes. There were six in total, their mouths wide open as they revolved around the Bone Dragon Claw. Unlike the Bone Dragon Claw, the snakes went around Gu Yue and shot towards Tang Wulin and Xie Xie in an attempt to bite

them.

Devouring Green Shadow! This was Wei Xiaofeng's second soul skill.

A golden-blue vine pulled Gu Yue back while the golden-red radiance spread across all of their bodies, covering them in a layer of light. This light warded off that darkness while Tang Wulin controlled his Bluesilver Grass to attempt a binding once more. Suddenly, Xie Xie exploded forward with great speed. In that moment, his entire body seemed illusory as light and shadow flickered upon his Light Dragon Dagger, creating an even brighter light that met the Devouring Green Shadow head on. None of the snake heads were able to press their assault.

As Tang Wulin pulled Gu Yue back behind him, he moved up to face the Bone Dragon Claw once more. He smashed apart a snake head with his left arm while his right arm turned golden again as he threw a punch to meet the claw.

The Bone Dragon Claw withdrew, and in its place, a black figure suddenly shot out toward Tang Wulin. The light and fire elemental light covering Tang Wulin's body clashed with that black figure's black light, causing an explosive boom. He nimbly avoided Tang Wulin's right arm and landed a punch on Tang Wulin's stomach.

This black figure arrived too suddenly; Tang Wulin hadn't been able to react at all! With regards to speed and combat techniques, he was far inferior to Xie Xie, and that black figure had cunningly avoided the Bluesilver Grass covering the ground!

It can't be avoided! Tang Wulin's eyes twinkled as his Heavy Silver hammer once again appeared in his right hand. Since it can't be avoided, then I won't try to dodge at all!

His hammer smashed into that darkness, warding off his opponent.

Pu! A punch landed lightly on Tang Wulin's body while his hammer swept past.

What was strange, however, was that the black figure, after being struck by his hammer, unexpectedly fell apart and scattered into countless black lights. Seeing this, a chill rose from within his body and numerous bones began popping as he was overcome with a cold trembling.

Not good. I fell into his trap.

Zhang Yangzi's second soul skill, Shadow Clone, created clones of himself that possessed half of his combat strength. Anything hit by the clones would be infected by the corrosion of darkness. Their soul power would be unceasingly devoured and their body would corrode.

Right at that moment, Tang Wulin's Bluesilver Grass finally managed to penetrate the mist of darkness. Tang Wulin groaned as he resisted the corrosion within his body and suddenly exerted all of his soul power.

A strand of Bluesilver Grass abruptly rose into the air, flying towards that curtain of black light.

It didn't bind, but rather, it was a Bluesilver whip!

That soft-looking Bluesilver Grass suddenly turned tough in that moment. It covered the screen of darkness, striking towards the interior.

Even if it was that Bone Dragon Claw, it still would have been driven aside.

For a moment, Zhang Yangzi, Wang Jinxi, and Wei Xiaofeng suffered from the move, causing them to stagger backwards at different degrees.

Who would have imagined that the weakest-looking Bluesilver Grass with a measly ten year soul ring could actually exert such power! Zhang Yangzi had relaxed a bit when he'd successfully attacked Tang Wulin, and as a result, he fell prey to this strand of Bluesilver Grass. It whipped him, sending a scorching pain throughout his body. Wei Xiaofeng also suffered at the hands of this whip, making him to lose control of his Devouring Green Shadow. Wang Jinxi, however, had relied on his powerful body to endure; but was still trembling from the pain of the whip and couldn't help but stagger back.



## Chapter 104 – Gu Yue Erupts

“Are you okay, Wulin?” Gu Yue gently pressed a hand onto Tang Wulin’s back, causing light attribute soul power to enter him. A wave of warmth suffused through his body, lessening the discomfort.

“I’m fine.” Tang Wulin sucked in a deep breath. Although there was still some chilliness and pain within his body, it was nothing compared to what he had experienced these past few days. If that previous pain had made him want to die, then the current pain was just like having an upset stomach.

When Zhang Yangzi saw the condition Tang Wulin was in, he was startled. Despite being hit by his Shadow Clone and being weakest of his group members, Tang Wulin was still able to stand tall. Just what kind of situation was this?

“You can go die!” Gu Yue suddenly shouted. Before Tang Wulin even had a chance to grab her, she’d already rushed forward.

Gu Yue suddenly accelerated, a green light flickering around her body. As she sped towards them, she motioned with both her hands, shooting a fireball and an icicle towards her three opponents.

While her attack shot towards the opposing trio, the green light covering her body shone brighter and brighter, her eyes growing clearer. After the fireball exploded, her hands had already taken on an icy-blue color. Then, when the icicle shattered, that icy-blue light began to blend with the green light.

A chaotic gale screamed through the air, and the spectating students and teachers were reminded of the turbulent hurricane that had swept past just recently. In a short period of time, the wind and ice had already grown into a tornado five meters in height and one meter in diameter and quickly advanced towards Zhang Yangzi and his teammates.

The temperature onstage plummeted as the ice shards within the swirling gale became sharp blades that cut through the air, releasing waves of ear-piercing screeches.

The opposing trio’s expressions soured. Wang Jinxi was the first to take the initiative and act as the vanguard, while the other two used their soul power to protect their bodies.

Evade? The entire stage seemed to be under the control of this miniature tornado as it drew them into its center. Their speed had also been cut in half, making it basically impossible for them to escape its range.

Long Hengxu looked upon the stage with a dumbstruck expression once again. This, this is the soul skill of a one ring Soul Master? Can a Soul Elder with a thousand year soul ring even achieve this?

Blizzard! This was a combination of ice and wind.

Among the trio from class five, the strongest one wasn't Xie Xie, who possessed both twin martial souls as well as the greatest soul power among them; rather, it was Gu Yue.

Gu Yue had never used her true strength until this match. Today, however, Tang Wulin had been injured by their opponents, incurring her wrath. Thus, she'd cast her strongest elemental attack.

After creating her blizzard, however, her face became deathly pale, her body tottering on the verge of collapse. Fortunately, Tang Wulin gently held and supported her, preventing her fall.

Constant collisions were heard from within the blizzard as it tore through the trio from class one. A twinkling light could vaguely be seen within the blizzard, indicating that they still had enough soul power to defend themselves.

Xie Xie grasped his Light Dragon Dagger tightly as a light gleamed within his eyes. He had faced the blizzard's might long ago and clearly understood just how formidable Gu Yue was. As an Agility System Soul Master, he was afraid that even after obtaining a second ring and with the advantage of his twin martial souls, he wouldn't be able to withstand the power of Gu Yue's blizzard. If he were forced to face it, then he would have to prepare in advance and run far away.

Although he frequently quarreled with Gu Yue, he still respected her for her strength.

The blizzard persisted for a full ten seconds before it began to disperse. In the end, the temperature of the stage and its surroundings had dropped drastically.

The figures of Zhang Yangzi's trio gradually appeared from within the

dispersing blizzard. Standing at the front was Wang Jinxi, his clothes in tatters and his body covered with bruises. Fortunately for him, he had blocked his face with his arms, saving him from having his face disfigured.

Zhang Yangzi and Wei Xiaofeng's situations were somewhat better, but their faces were still pale. Their soul power was depleted after enduring that blizzard.

The spectating students perception of Gu Yue had changed. They all wondered, Is she really a new student? Just how powerful will she become in the future?

Light Dragon Dagger in hand, Xie Xie walked over to their opponents and said, "Concede defeat."

Everyone could see that the opposing trio had used up at least half of their soul power and had been injured to varying degrees.

Long Hengxu also approached, prepared to stop the match at any moment. Even though he didn't want to admit it, Gu Yue's strength was simply too terrifying. He finally understood why that arrogant Wu Zhangkong had wanted to accept her into his class. Long Hengxu had been the pig-brained one!

"We still haven't lost." Zhang Yangzi's gaze was just as sharp as before, but these words were barely audible from behind his gritted teeth.

Wei Xiaofeng gave him a look, before saying hesitantly, "Do you really want to..."

Zhang Yangzi resolutely looked at him, "We can't lose. Jinxi, come!"

Wang Jinxi suddenly straightened his back, releasing a roar towards the sky as a powerful black aura overcame his body once again.

A light of ridicule flashed through Xie Xie's eyes. They still want to overturn the heavens in their current situation? In a flash, he began advancing on Zhang Yangzi. After all, Zhang Yangzi was the core of their team.

But right at that moment, a dark figure appeared. With black light spraying from its mouth, it obstructed Xie Xie's attack and slowing him down.

Afterward, Xie Xie was shocked to see that Zhang Yangzi had flown behind Wang Jinxi and was now holding him by the waist.

A deep dragon's roar and the cry of an eagle resounded throughout the stage. At that moment, Zhang Yangzi and Wang Jinxi's bodies became a pitch-black color, like ink. Then, they began to undergo a sort of bizarre fusion.

Zhang Yangzi turned into a black light, quietly merging into Wang Jinxi and becoming a pair of wings for him.

Wang Jinxi's body began to grow. A large tail emerged from his tailbone, while his two arms became Bone Dragon Claws, his aura soaring.

"Screw off!" Wang Jinxi bellowed with a deep voice, slashing out with one of his Bone Dragon Claws. Xie Xie attempted to dodge, but a black light appeared around him and made him feel like he was trying to struggle free from a swamp.

This black light had appeared too suddenly for Tang Wulin to rescue Xie Xie with his Bluesilver Grass. The only thing Xie Xie could do was defend himself with his Light Dragon Dagger and Shadow Dragon Dagger as he was sent flying through the air.

In the air, a spray of blood escaped Xie Xie's mouth, and Tang Wulin could hear fractures come from Xie Xie's arms.

"Xie Xie!" Tang Wulin dashed over and caught him.

Xie Xie's eyes were shut tightly, having already lost consciousness. His Light Dragon Dagger and Shadow Dragon Dagger began to fade away with his weak aura.

"You bastard! This is only a match!" Tang Wulin snarled as he recklessly charged towards that Bone Dragon.

As he charged forward, a layer of golden scales began to cover his right arm starting from his fingertips. His arm seemed to grow thicker by a whole circle.

Tang Wulin's pupils had already turned golden, and when he suddenly stomped with his left foot, it unexpectedly caused a boom.

He exploded forward like an artillery shell, shooting straight towards that transformed Wang Jinxi.

Wang Jinxi's body was far different than before. With a flap of his wings, his over two meter tall body ascended into the air. Then, with a simple twist of his

body, he whipped his tail at Tang Wulin.

Tang Wulin opened his mouth, releasing a puff of black gas. His right hand suddenly grew larger and his fingers grew longer, taking on the form of a dragon's claw.

But it was different from Wang Jinxi's Bone Dragon Claw; Tang Wulin's dragon claw had five claws.

Bang! Tang Wulin's golden dragon claw violently clashed against that air-twisting Bone Dragon tail. A golden light flashed on the tail before Tang Wulin was flung into the air from the force of the collision.

In midair, Tang Wulin curled his body, then used the Bluesilver Grass he had wrapped around the Bone Dragon to pull himself back towards it. The golden dragon claw descended once again, but this time, towards Wang Jinxi's head.

Wang Jinxi brought his two claws together, swatting at Tang Wulin. But at that moment, Tang Wulin released an ear-piercing dragon's roar.

## Chapter 105 – Golden Dragon Claw

A faintly discernible golden ray of light appeared from his body for a split second, causing Wang Jinxi's Bone Dragon Claw to immediately slow down.

The golden dragon claw smacked down at his head.

"Stop!" Long Henxu and Ye Yingluo shouted out simultaneously.

But at the moment, Tang Wulin's mind was only filled with rage over the sight of Xie Xie's injuries. With his golden dragon claw attacking at full strength, it was impossible to stop now.

Right at that moment, a slender arm noiselessly appeared and touched Tang Wulin's right arm, softly pushing it aside. The golden dragon claw that was originally heading towards Wang Jinxi's head was deflected and smacked his right claw instead.

Bang! Despite being several times bigger than Tang Wulin at this moment, Wang Jinxi was smashed into the ground, while Tang Wulin landed softly on the other side due to the counterforce.

"Enough!" A cold voice rang out. Just like the morning bell and the evening drum, it caused Tang Wulin to wake from his rage.

Wu Zhangkong stood beside him, holding the injured Xie Xie.

Wang Jinxi's Bone Dragon Claw was snapped at an angle as it lay on the ground, while his tail clearly had a fracture where Tang Wulin had struck it.

At that moment, a black light separated from Wang Jinxi's transformed body. When the two kids returned to normal, they released miserable shrieks of pain.

Zhang Yangzi lay on the ground, both of his legs broken, while Wang Jinxi's right arm had fractured, bent at an impossible angle. The two of them couldn't help but utter screams of intolerable agony.

This match had developed into something so tragic that none had expected it.

"Teacher Wu, how can you allow your students to be so violent?" Ye Yingluo flew onto the stage, finger pointed at Wu Zhangkong as she snarled the accusation.

Wu Zhangkong said to Tang Wulin, "Go." From beginning to end, he didn't spare a glance for Ye Yingluo.

Ye Yingluo wanted to chase after him, but Wu Zhangkong suddenly released a sharp ice-cold aura which caused her whole body to freeze up as she felt the sensation of death.

After Tang Wulin's arm returned to normal, a wave of weakness came over him. Even though he had puffed out a mouthful of the black gas earlier, some still remained of that ice-cold feeling within the pit of his stomach.

Following behind Wu Zhangkong was Gu Yue, who was looking at Xie Xie in Wu Zhangkong's arms. Together, the three of them got off the stage.

Long Hengxu remained onstage with a gloomy expression as if his face was dripping with water.

This time we have a major situation.

In this Class Promotion Tournament, three students had been seriously injured and as the referee, he had to take responsibility! This was a major situation that hadn't happened for many years.

Wu Zhangkong brought Xie Xie directly to the infirmary to have a teacher with a recovery-type martial soul inspect his body. Fortunately, it was only a fracture. Although his two arms had suffered some minor fractures and these injuries couldn't be considered light, his body was fine for the most part. His internal organs had only been shaken up a little, so he only needed some time to rest and recover.

The dark energy within Tang Wulin was also dispersed by the teacher.

"Teacher Wu, I..." Tang Wulin looked at the silent and ice-cold Wu Zhangkong, wanting to explain himself.

"You don't need to say anymore as you didn't do anything wrong. You two just hurry up and go back and rest," Wu Zhangkong indifferently said.

"Oh. Then Xie Xie...?" Tang Wulin hesitantly asked.

"I will be here." Wu Zhangkong gave him a look.

At that moment, Tang Wulin suddenly felt that this ice-cold teacher wasn't so

cold after all.

Tang Wulin and Gu Yue left the sick bay with complicated expressions. Xie Xie had broken both of his arms; this was definitely a serious injury.

Tang Wulin was full of guilt. If he had been fast enough to pull Xie Xie back with his Bluesilver Grass at that moment, then Xie Xie wouldn't have suffered such serious injuries. He had been too careless as the team captain.

"Don't think about it too much." Gu Yue turned and said to Tang Wulin, "None of us had expected a situation like that. If my guess is correct, Zhang Yangzi and Wang Jinxi had used a soul fusion skill. Supposedly, soul fusion skills are nearly impossible to see nowadays in the world of Soul Masters. It can only appear if two martial souls are exceptionally compatible with each other."

Soul fusion skill? Tang Wulin had heard a bit about them in class. If two Soul Masters had martial souls that were compatible enough, then they had the possibility of using a soul fusion skill, one of the strongest types of techniques. Soul fusion skill effects didn't add the strengths of both sides, but rather, it multiplied the strength of the two Soul Masters!

"What I am curious about is how you are able to defeat them, even if their soul fusion isn't perfect! Your right hand..." Gu Yue looked inquisitively at Tang Wulin's right arm.

Tang Wulin went silent for a moment before he gently shook his head. "Gu Yue, we're friends, so I don't want to lie to you. But I really can't tell you about it. So, please don't ask, okay?"

Gu Yue pondered over it for a moment before giving him her reply, "Fine then. I won't ask, but you must learn to control your power. It seems to be very formidable, but such great power also requires great control. It seems that during the week of the hurricane, a change occurred in your martial soul."

That was right! A change had indeed appeared. Moreover, it was an extremely powerful change.

Tang Wulin thought back to when he had taken those spirit medicines and attacked the seal afterward.





Intense pain. Pain so intense that Tang Wulin couldn't even be bothered to take in the changes around him anymore. Chill, heat, itchiness. These three sensations replaced each other frequently in what seemed like an endless cycle. And when he thought it was over, he began to feel all three at the same time.

The only reason he had been able to succeed was by clinging onto his sense of existence. Regardless of how intense the pain was, he never gave up in his heart.

This was the reason he had been able to surpass his limits.

After some time, he grew muddle-headed. At that moment, he could vaguely see that his body as well as his surroundings had turned golden.

The golden veins within his skin came alive, slowly creeping up his body. With a clanging sound, it seemed that something within his body had been torn to shreds. At that time, he still didn't understand the meaning of pain. Suddenly, an indescribably powerful and fantastic energy drilled into every single corner of his body.

Cold, heat, itchiness. All disappeared. In its place was a feeling of being bloated.

His bones, meridians, viscera, and skin all felt as though they had inflated and would pop at any moment.

This, this is the seal's energy?

In that instant, Tang Wulin no longer doubted Old Tang's words. The energy that was sealed from the Golden Dragon King's soul could definitely cause his body to explode if his body wasn't strong enough. Faced with the assault of such tyrannical energy, he was afraid that his entire being would shatter.

The pain from that feeling of bloatedness gradually reached a peak before receding.

He had survived and hadn't blown up. In that moment, Tang Wulin was sure that he was fine.

Is the seal breaking done? His mind gradually relaxed as the pain receded, until finally, he lost consciousness.

The golden veins along Tang Wulin's body broke apart, becoming tiny specks of

light that moved away from his body while the golden veins on his vertebra became even clearer. Gradually, the golden veins reappeared on his body, but this time they were much more prominent and deeper in color. The golden specks of light slowly merged with his right arm, while the rest of his body underwent an imperceptible transformation.

After surviving the onslaught of the seal's energy, he now had to assimilate it and undergo a transformation.

The little Grass Snake, Goldlight, slithered onto Tang Wulin's body. It lazily curled up atop his body, the golden lines on its skin now closely resembling those on Tang Wulin's.

Goldlight trembled slightly, as if it was experiencing tremendous agony. Its trembling, earthen yellow body gradually turned golden as it grew longer and larger. It no longer looked as weak and frail as before.

A strand of Bluesilver Grass quietly appeared within the palm of Tang Wulin's right hand. The golden veins along its body no longer seemed as illusory as before, but rather, a golden light could clearly be seen within. This vine-like grass was now taller and straighter, no longer seeming as delicate as it had been.

## Chapter 106 – A Pleasant Surprise in the Future?

When Tang Wulin woke up, his entire body felt relaxed and at peace. All of the previous pain and suffering had vanished. The first thing he did was enter his mind's spiritual world.

“You have awoken.” Old Tang rejoiced.

“I succeeded in breaking the seal?” Tang Wulin asked.

“En. You have succeeded in breaking the first seal and have absorbed the Golden Dragon King's soul. All things begin with hardship, so this first breakthrough can be considered you laying down your foundation. After some time passes, you will experience more and more of the benefits from this breakthrough.”

Tang Wulin impatiently asked, “What kind of benefits? Will my soul power increase by a lot?”

Old Tang said, “No. The Golden Dragon King's soul will mainly affect your body. Though there will be some improvement to your soul power with each broken seal, it will not be as significant. The important thing is that your body will transform under its influence, gradually gaining the strength of the Golden Dragon King. After breaking through your first seal, you now possess a trace of a dragon's might. In the future, when facing dragon-type beasts that are inferior in rank to the Golden Dragon King, you will be able to suppress them with your dragon aura. Naturally, the larger the gap in cultivation between you and your opponent, the weaker the effect will be.

“Secondly, the part of the Golden Dragon King's power you have absorbed is its right hand. After you have thoroughly absorbed this piece of its soul, you will be able to transform your right hand into a dragon's claw. The Golden Dragon Claw's strength is tremendous, and it also possesses a special property — that is, ‘crushing’. Simply said, there is almost nothing it cannot overcome. Assuming the hardness of the object is within a certain range, anything you attack with your Golden Dragon Claw will definitely be broken.

“After you break through more seals in the future and fuse with more of the Golden Dragon King's power, the benefits you receive will be even greater. Do

not lightly use the Golden Dragon Claw, however. Although it is now a part of your body, using it will still consume an enormous amount of your soul power.”

Golden Dragon Claw? I can control the Golden Dragon Claw now?

Tang Wulin unconsciously looked toward his right hand. With a single thought, his right hand transformed and a layer of golden scales began to cover it, but that was the extent of the current changes.

“Don’t be so anxious. You still need some time to absorb the Golden Dragon King’s soul before you will be able to use it. Alright then, onto the second seal now. You must undo the seal before you turn fifteen. To do this, you will need to find or purchase four different heaven and earth treasures. I will brand their descriptions into your mind. Oh, and one more thing. If you are able to break the second seal, there will be a pleasant surprise for you.”

“A pleasant surprise?” Tang Wulin wanted to ask what it was, but Old Tang’s figure was already fading away.



When Tang Wulin returned to his dorm, Yun Xiao and Zhou Zhangxi were already there.

“How is Xie Xie?” asked his two roommates as they hurriedly got up.

Tang Wulin answered with a hint of anger, “I’m afraid that he’ll be forced to rest for a while so that he can recover. But you know, I’d never have expected them to be so fierce. It was just a competition after all!”

Yun Xiao and Zhou Zhangxi exchanged a glance before Yun Xiao let out a few small coughs and said, “Your moves weren’t light either. Both of Zhang Yangzi’s legs were fractured, and Wang Jinxi’s right arm was also broken. I also heard that Wei Xiaofeng was so scared of you that he pissed his pants.”

Tang Wulin was stunned. Now that he thought about it, it did seem that Zhang Yangzi’s legs had turned into Wang Jinxi’s tail when they were in their combined form. That must be how his legs had fractured after suffering Tang Wulin’s dragon claw’s crushing property.

He had not noticed because they had truly been in a desperate situation at the

time. In hindsight, however, when he had struck the fused form of Zhang Yangzi and Wang Jinxi, they had continued to move despite their somewhat sluggish motions. It seemed that their soul fusion skill was still far from perfect.

Moreover, after the fusion, the suppression from Tang Wulin's dragon might on Wang Jinxi had clearly lessened. If their fusion was perfect, then Tang Wulin was afraid that he wouldn't have been able to achieve victory in the end.

The Golden Dragon Claw increased the strength of his right hand explosively, but it also had its limits. From his estimations, it could only double his strength at the moment. The crushing property was still the most important part.

"Who did the director declare the winner in the end?" Tang Wulin asked.

Yun Xiao shook his head. "He didn't declare a winner. Long Hengxu had a truly ugly expression as he was arranging your treatments. But even so, everyone could see that if Teacher Wu hadn't stepped in, those two guys would have been crippled by you. I never expected you were still hiding such strength. So what is your right hand?"

Tang Wulin bitterly smiled. "A variation occurred in my martial soul. I'm not sure what exactly it is either. Anyway, I'm going to go meditate now."

The bitterness of this competition left a profound impression on his heart. At this moment, his heart was full of regret from his impulsive actions at the end.

I hope they're fine.

Fortunately, we won the match, so we should be class one after the tournament ends.

Since he had to rush over to the match as soon as he woke up from absorbing the Golden Dragon King's soul, he hadn't had any time to rest until now. As his body relaxed, he quickly entered a meditative state where he was isolated from everything.



The president's room.

"How did this happen?" With a grave expression, Yu Zhen looked at Long Hengxu from across the desk.

Long Hengxu forced out a bitter smile. “The new students this time are truly prodigies. It was my fault; I wasn’t able to stop them in time. I take full responsibility for this. But I must say, the new students this year are absolutely outstanding geniuses. If we can guide them properly, they will definitely become the pillars for Eastsea Academy in the future.

“The reason today’s match had gone out of control was because at the very last moment, two Soul Grandmasters from class one had used an incomplete soul fusion skill. Their soul fusion skill is most likely an exceptionally powerful one that requires them to have at least three rings to be able to use to its full extent.”

“Soul fusion skill?” Yu Zhen’s eyebrows rose in excitement, a light of surprise flashing through his eyes. In his delighted surprise, his anger had weakened a bit.

“Yes, a soul fusion skill. Although it isn’t complete yet, its strength was able to break both of Xie Xie’s arms. What’s even more shocking is what happened afterward. A one ring Soul Master with a ten year soul ring from class five suddenly exploded in power. His right hand transformed into a dragon claw. With two attacks of his claw, he was able to break through the soul fusion skill. Fortunately, he was stopped just in time. Otherwise, he might have crippled the other students.”

Yu Zhen was startled. “A one ring Soul Master who can transform his right hand and use it to defeat the soul fusion skill of two Soul Grandmasters? Are you trying to tell me a fairy tale?”

Long Hengxu sighed. “I’m finding it hard to believe as well, but it is a fact. Over a thousand students and teachers witnessed it. This isn’t something I could make up even if I wanted to! If you don’t believe me, then you can go investigate it yourself. In my opinion, that Tang Wulin’s variant martial soul is likely a body martial soul from the legendary Shrek Academy!”

Yu Zhen was suddenly terrified. What did a body martial soul mean? A body martial soul combined with a mecha would undoubtedly create a shining genius!

The two words, ‘Shrek Academy’, were enough to fill the eyes of Eastsea Academy’s president with a light of reverence.

“If that’s true, then we can pardon the situation today. After all, it was just too

unexpected. Director Long, write a detailed report on this matter for me.”

Long Hengxu said, “Tang Wulin’s martial soul was originally the trashy Bluesilver Grass, but if a variant body martial soul appeared within him, then it might mean he has twin martial souls. Then he wouldn’t be trash anymore, but a genius. President, I have a proposal.”

“What is it?” Yu Zhen suspiciously eyed him.

Long Hengxu bitterly laughed. “With the condition the first grade is in at the moment, I don’t think it would be fitting for the Class Promotion Tournament to continue. From what I’ve seen today, I don’t think the second grade, no, not even the third grade could stand up against their might. These students might not necessarily be a good thing. As such, I think we will need to give these new students special treatment.”

“What kind of special treatment?”

## Chapter 107 – Pondering the Golden Dragon Claw

Long Hengxu said with sparkling eyes, “With geniuses such as them, an ordinary teacher wouldn’t be enough. As such, let’s establish a special class in addition to the five classes we already have. The geniuses of this class will have the academy’s strongest teacher to guide them from the intermediate division all the way into the advanced division. That way, they’ll spend at least eight, no, nine years in the academy. As long as we guide them properly, the shining future of our Eastsea Academy’s success will be just around the corner!”

Yu Zhen pondered over it for a while. He had to say that Long Hengxu’s words moved him. A special class for cultivating geniuses with the backing of all of the academy’s resources... With this year’s new students and their unique talents, this proposal would give the academy a chance to truly shine in the future. If that happened, then the academy would be able to recruit even more talented new students.

He envied those first-rate academies in major cities that were able to recruit students from all over the federation. This was exactly one of the reasons why the strong stayed strong.

Although Eastsea Academy was in a major city flourishing with business due to the ocean’s resources, many students were still dissuaded from picking the academy due to its location in a corner of the continent and the nature of the surrounding terrain. Overall, Eastsea Academy could only be considered a rank within the lower middle rankings when compared with the rest of the continent. It wasn’t remarkable at all.

Perhaps this year’s new students truly were a turning point for them?

“Which teacher do you think is most suitable then?” Implementing this plan would be fairly easy, but the creation of the special class would necessitate pouring all of the academy’s strength into cultivating this class.

Long Hengxu had clearly decided on someone long ago as he said without the slightest hesitation, “Let’s assign Teacher Wu Zhangkong to this class. He is the strongest within the academy, and the result of the tournament was clearly influenced by his teaching ability. When he was still in the advanced division, he didn’t conform to the group and isolated himself from the other teachers, never



displaying his full strength. I think it will be most fitting for him to train these few elite students instead.”

“En.” Yu Zhen nodded. “I agree with your plan. I’ll go make a proposal to the board of directors. Alright then, you may leave now.”

Long Hengxu respectfully said, “President, I’ll take my leave then.” He rejoiced within his heart. The president had surely been swayed by his attractive words and this matter had now come to a close without any disciplinary actions against him. His calculating methods were actually meant to allow him to shirk his responsibilities. Of course, he did have some hopes for this new class.



When Tang Wulin awoke from his meditation, he was gifted with the sight of dawn.

Xie Xie hadn’t returned yet as he was recuperating in the infirmary. Zhou Zhangxi and Yun Xiao were both still meditating. With the provocation of class five’s continuous victories, everyone was now diligently cultivating with renewed vigor.

Tang Wulin’s body was brimming with a power that made him want to face the sky and just scream.

Ever since he had broken the seal, he hadn’t had any time to carefully inspect the changes in his body until now. He subconsciously began to stare at his hands. On the surface they appeared exactly the same as before, but in reality, his skin had become fairer. When he touched his skin, it was also a great deal more elastic.

His soul power had risen by at least one rank while his control over his soul power had also grown much stronger due to his spiritual power increasing too.

In the end, Tang Wulin wasn’t sure exactly how much his power had increased. After all, he had never tested himself in this way before.

Is this the power of the first seal on the Golden Dragon King?

When he recalled his use of the Golden Dragon King’s power the day before, he began to concentrate on wielding that power once more, and very naturally,

a familiar feeling reappeared within his right arm.

Immediately, a layer of convex, rhombus-shaped golden scales, covered his right arm like a layer of armor. At the same time, the feeling of power within his arm increased explosively, yet his right hand hadn't completely transformed into the Golden Dragon Claw.

The Golden Dragon King's aura was exposed while Tang Wulin continuously and meticulously circulated his soul power and strength toward his right hand. It was only then that the bones within his right hand started to show a change. His hand slowly swelled in size and dragon claws grew from his fingernails. Apart from the feeling of immense power, he could also feel a tyrannical aura being emitted.

This was the transformation that came from breaking the first seal on the Golden Dragon King. His right arm, now covered in golden scales, had doubled in strength. Moreover, the Golden Dragon Claw could further increase his right hand's strength by another fold in addition to its crushing ability.

It really does feel powerful.

Now that he unleashed the Golden Dragon King's power outside of battle, he was able to clearly inspect the changes that occurred within his body.

The most obvious change was to his soul power. His soul power was now being consumed at an astonishing rate. After only several breaths of time, a third of his soul power had already been used up.

According to the current consumption speed, he could only sustain his Golden Dragon Claw for about ten seconds.

Just as he expected, a wave of weakness overcame him at the ten second mark and his right hand returned to normal. Yet, the power of the golden dragon scales was still there.

He suddenly had an epiphany. The Golden Dragon Claw required the Golden Dragon King's bloodline power and his soul power to sustain it, but the golden dragon scales only required the Golden Dragon King's bloodline power.

If it's like this, then I had been really lucky to defeat Zhang Yangzi and Wang Jinxi yesterday!

Looking back upon that battle, he realized that Zhang Yangzi and Wang Jinxi couldn't completely control their soul fusion skill, so he was lucky to have been able to use his Golden Dragon Claw at just the right time to counter them. The Bone Dragon King was also of the dragon bloodline, so in the face of the Golden Dragon King, it had been suppressed and received double the effects of Tang Wulin's strikes. This was the reason why he had been able to win after two strikes.

In other words, the reason he had been able to win was because his Golden Dragon King bloodline was able to suppress Wang Jinxi's Bone Dragon King.

I'm still not strong enough! If my opponent had fought with me a bit longer and realized that I couldn't sustain the Golden Dragon Claw for long, then he could have won by simply evading my attacks and waiting for my soul power to run out!

Despite his harsh self-judgement, Tang Wulin wasn't depressed at all. When he compared himself with his past self, he had still gained much from breaking through the first seal. His body's strength and overall power had increased, and the dragon scales could further increase his right arm's strength. He now had the explosive power of the Golden Dragon Claw.

In short, his gains had been pretty good. At the very least, he could no longer be considered trash.

Oh right, Goldlight experienced a transformation as well.

Recalling this, Tang Wulin wanted to release his little spirit soul to take a look. He shook his head in disappointment, however, as his soul power had already been exhausted, and he wasn't even able to release his martial soul, much less his spirit soul! His current cultivation was still too weak!

Breaking the first seal had helped him with his cultivation somewhat, but he was still only at rank 13. Moreover, everyone else was around rank 20 now. He was afraid that the gap between them would just keep growing larger and larger.

More effort! I need to put in more effort!

He leapt down from his bed, his mind crystal clear. Careful not to disturb his roommates, Tang Wulin quietly went to go wash his face and drink a glass of

water before going out for a jog. It was the start of a new day, and warming up was first.

He ran laps around the track in the sports field and shouted out, “I am as lithe as a swallow!”

He had always been good at running, but after absorbing a part of the Golden Dragon King’s soul, a normal pace was simply too slow for him now. The scenery continuously flitted past him, the cool wind brushing against his cheeks. This refreshing feeling gave both his body and mind a sense of freedom and indescribable comfort.

Right at that moment, a figure suddenly appeared in front of him. As Tang Wulin was currently engrossed with this experience, however, by the time he reacted, he had already collided with this person.

A pure voice called out, “Be careful!” Tang Wulin felt a gentle force move his body, causing him to spin around in circles, dispersing all of his kinetic energy.

Tang Wulin didn’t grow dizzy due to his powerful body, but when he stopped spinning and was able to look at the figure before him, he still experienced a split second of vertigo.

In front of him was a tall and slender girl. Tang Wulin could be considered tall among his peers, but he was still only ten years old. The girl in front of him looked to be about fourteen or fifteen years old and was already beginning to turn into a woman. She wore a pink tracksuit which offset her milky white skin and her long blue hair that was collected into a bundle with a comb.

## Chapter 108 – Ouyang Zixin

The girl was very pretty with delicate facial features and large, limpid eyes. Under the rays of the morning sun, it seemed as if a layer of golden light was drawn to her. She was simply too stunning for Tang Wulin.

“S, sorry.” Tang Wulin hurriedly apologized. In that moment, this girl with a golden radiance around her left a profound impression upon Tang Wulin. So pretty! She’s even prettier than Senior Sister Liu Yuxin!

“Junior brother, pay attention when you’re running.” The young lady raised her hand to rub his head as she spoke with a beaming smile.

“Ah! You’re very good looking.” The young lady stared at Tang Wulin’s large eyes, which were accented by his long eyelashes and was astonished to see that his eyes were even larger than her own. She curiously pinched his face and giggled before she quickly turned around and left.

Her pinch had hurt a bit, but it had awakened Tang Wulin from his stupor. That senior sister is so pretty. She’s jogging here so she should also be in the intermediate division, right?

When he saw the young lady run further and further away, Tang Wulin hastened his pace to catch up with her. With his powerful body, he caught up in no time.

“Junior brother, what’s your name?” She turned her head to look at Tang Wulin.

“My name is Tang Wulin. I’m a student in the first grade. What about you, senior sister?” He blurted out his words with an eager heart. He hadn’t mentioned that he was in the first grade’s class five. Anyway, after winning the Class Promotion Tournament, they should be class one now.

“You’re this young yet you’re already so naughty! You want to pick up this senior sister, huh?” The girl shot him a crafty glance.

“I, I’m not...” Tang Wulin said in embarrassment.

“Haha. Your embarrassed face is so cute! How about this then; let’s have a ten lap race. If you win, I’ll tell you...” Before she even finished speaking, she had

already increased her speed and rushed forward.

Ten laps?

There was no way Tang Wulin was afraid of such a competition so he quickly picked up his pace and chased after her.

The young lady was still taller than him by about half a head and had already grown into a slender and elegant woman. As she ran, her long hair flowed behind her in the breeze, while her graceful form was accented by her long and flexible legs. With each step, he could see her slender hips sway. Her whole body was just brimming with the vigor of youth.

Tang Wulin's physical strength was exceptionally formidable, however, despite his shorter stature, he was still faster than her. Trailing just behind her, alarms were going off within his mind for some reason, telling him to be careful of her.

Due to this, he followed just behind her and watched her, keeping up with her pace.

That girl's physical strength was pretty good. Not only was she able to maintain a constant running pace, but her pace was continuously increasing. Like this, the two of them continued their race, one in front, one behind.

Soon after, they were approaching the end of the tenth lap.

There were still a hundred meters left.

It was only then that Tang Wulin remembered the goal of this competition. He suddenly sped up, unleashing his body's explosive power. He flew forward and overtook the girl by the fifty meter mark.

"Ouch." A cry of pain suddenly came from behind him,

Tang Wulin quickly turned his head to look but was met with the sight of that slow pink clad figure suddenly speeding up, surpassing him, rushing straight toward the finish line.

"Haha. You little dummy. You've been fooled!" The girl's bell-like laughter clearly rang through the first glimmers of dawn on campus.

He had obviously been tricked, but when he saw this smile that was like a blossoming flower, Tang Wulin couldn't bring himself to grow angry at all.

Tang Wulin ran over to the finish line where the girl waited. He scratched his head awkwardly as he said, "Senior sister is so amazing."

As the young lady gazed at his bashful expression, her smile couldn't help but grow even wider. "Alright then. I'll stop teasing you. Junior brother's strength is pretty good. Keep it up!" Finished speaking, she turned around and walked over to the dormitory, waving goodbye to Tang Wulin as she left.

Tang Wulin watched her back. A peculiar feeling had been aroused within his heart. He didn't understand what this feeling was, but he knew that he wanted to keep seeing this senior sister.

"My name is Ouyang Zixin. I'm in the fifth grade's class one." The girl's pure voice floated on over.

Ouyang Zixin. What a pretty name.

"Stop staring. That senior sister is already long gone." Right at that moment, a friendly voice spoke from behind him.

Tang Wulin quickly turned around to see Xie Xie watching him with an amused expression. His arms were still bandaged up and while he had a smile, it wasn't quite a smile as he looked at Tang Wulin.

"You're better now? How are your arms?" Tang Wulin greeted him in surprise.

"It's no big deal now. My bones have already reconnected, and they were treated by a healing-type martial soul. I'll still need at least ten days to make a full recovery though. But you, I return one day later, and I find that you're actually chasing after senior sisters. You truly are too good."

"I'm not." Tang Wulin hastily defended himself.

"Really now? You have enough skills to do it. That senior sister even told you her name. Have you really never heard of Ouyang Zixin before?" Xie Xie asked with a big grin.

"I haven't!" Tang Wulin blurted out.

Xie Xie said, "She's the prettiest girl in our intermediate division! I can't believe you've never heard of her before. Actually, I even heard that there are countless seniors from the advanced division chasing after her. She's in the fifth grade so

she should be four years older than us. You can just give up right now.”

Tang Wulin grudgingly said, “You’re talking about age, but why do you have such thoughts in your heart? I only think that senior sister is really pretty, and I admire her. I don’t have any other ideas, okay? Don’t get me wrong!”

Xie Xie’s mouth began twitching. “Fine then! You can just stare at her foolishly. You might not acknowledge it, but who wouldn’t like this kind of pretty senior sister? Every man has a profound memory of a pretty senior sister.”

All men have a pretty senior sister that left a deep impression on them?

Tang Wulin was shaken by Xie Xie’s words. The name Ouyang Zixin had already been engraved into his heart.

They went to eat breakfast before going to class, where they were informed that all the students in the first grade were to gather at the sports field for a grade assembly.

Although Xie Xie’s arms were still injured, his condition had stabilized, and he was able to attend his classes.

A grave expression still colored Wu Zhangkong’s face like normal as he brought class five to assemble at the field.

It could be said that the first grade’s class one had changed now. When they arrived at the field, they attracted the gazes of all of the other classes. Most of these gazes drifted toward Tang Wulin, Xie Xie, and Gu Yue.

Of course, the most prominent one among them was Tang Wulin! The day before he had prevailed at the last moment in a desperate crisis, shocking countless people and engraving a deep impression upon their hearts.

“Have we become celebrities?” Gu Yue asked in a hushed tone.

Xie Xie shot her a disdainful glance. “With how mature you act, why are you so interested in how people see you? And besides, it would be more accurate to say that Wulin is the celebrity here. I heard he was the one who won us that match in the end yesterday. Ah, that’s right. Wulin, I haven’t thanked you for avenging me yesterday yet!”

Tang Wulin shook his head. “I really shouldn’t have acted that way. It wasn’t



right for them to injure you, but it also wasn't right for me to injure them. After all, we are all fellow students."

Gu Yue gave a cold snort. "Take a look at Wulin then take a look at yourself. In any case, I don't care if I'm a celebrity now or not. And besides, there was a certain someone who was so confident but was immediately knocked out yesterday."

"You!" Xie Xie glowered at Gu Yue.

Gu Yue disdainfully said, "What? You weren't a match for me even when you weren't injured, yet you're still trying to show off in your current condition?"

"I've had it with you!" Xie Xie said, smothering his anger. He simply couldn't bear it anymore! With his arms like this and his martial souls being two daggers, he really couldn't do anything right now.

Tang Wulin was already used to their bickering, so he held Xie Xie's shoulder gently and said, "It was just a fluke yesterday. They're actually really strong, so you should just go and recuperate properly, and we'll do our best to cultivate together after."

Class five was already assembled in the field when Tang Wulin finished speaking. He noticed that Zhang Yangzi wasn't present among the students of class one. After all, broken legs were really too troublesome. On the other hand, Wang Jinxi had a broken arm, similar to Xie Xie, and had that arm bandaged up.

In front of the gathered students wasn't just Director Long Hengxu, but also President Yu Zhen.

Long Hengxu looked towards Yu Zhen before he began speaking. "Today's first grade assembly is to announce two things. First, due to the special circumstances of this year's first grade, the victorious class will no longer be continuing with the Class Promotion Tournament, but the classes of the first grade will still be rearranged according to the results. Namely, what was originally class five is now class one. And all of the other classes have been rearranged accordingly."

We can't continue participating in the Class Promotion Tournament anymore? An uproar appeared among the students of the new class one. If they couldn't

continue with the tournament, then that meant they were no longer receiving the reward for being able to challenge the upper grades!

## Chapter 109 – Class Zero is Established!

Long Hengxu continued, “In light of the new class one’s outstanding achievements in this tournament, the entire class will be rewarded with one meal a day from the first window for one term.”

After hearing these words, the previous discontent murmuring turned into cheering. What was the first window? It served the most nourishing food! Without even speaking of the taste, it had the most benefits to their cultivation but was extremely expensive. Most families couldn’t afford to feed their children a meal from the first window. One term’s worth of meals from the first window was worth an extraordinary sum of money!

Right now, as the teacher in charge of class two, Ye Yingluo’s face grew even gloomier at those words. Clearly, she wasn’t happy with these developments.

Long Hengxu shouted, “Quiet down!”

It was only then that the cheering gradually subsided.

Long Hengxu resumed. “Due to the excellence of this year’s first grade, the board of directors has decided to conduct a study. We are establishing an experimental class in the first grade that will be comprised of the best students in the grade. It will temporarily be called class zero, and Wu Zhangkong will be the teacher in charge. The students for class zero have already been selected. From class one, we have Tang Wulin, Xie Xie, and Gu Yue. From class two, we have Zhang Yangzi, Wang Jinxi, and Wei Xiaofeng. In the future, any other student who shows exceptional ability will also be put into class zero.”

Class zero?

What the hell is this?

All of the students assembled were in a daze. In all of Eastsea Academy’s history, there had never been a class zero! Moreover, what did having Wu Zhangkong as the teacher in charge mean?

Tang Wulin’s trio was startled, while Wang Jinxi and Wei Xiaofeng had similar reactions on the other side. In an almost synchronized motion, the two of them looked towards Tang Wulin’s trio.

Wei Xiaofeng's expression was brimming with loathing and enmity, while Wang Jinxi's gaze was focused solely on Tang Wulin as he made a complicated face.

Wu Zhangkong was expressionless as usual, but in reality he had already been notified by the board of directors last night after they decided on approving the plan.

Long Hengxu said, "Aside from these two announcements, there are still punishments to be announced. In the match yesterday between class one and class two, both sides prioritized their comrades first and the competition second, which led to three students being seriously injured. This has raised a serious concern with the six participants. As such, they will be deprived of the tournament rewards as a punishment and warning to others."

Deprived of their reward? It would seem that for this grade's Class Promotion Tournament, even if they'd won, there would be no rewards. Their class would only be promoted!

Long Hengxu had said these words harshly, but in reality this wasn't even a punishment at all!

"President, do you have any words to say?" Long Hengxu asked, looking at Yu Zhen to his side.

Yu Zhen nodded and began speaking with a clear voice. "Students, I am sure you are all very curious as to why we established class zero. This is because the students we have picked out have already far surpassed the level of their peers. If they were to continue advancing with the other students, their talent would be buried. In summary, if you wish to shine in the future, then you must put in even more effort! I hope that I will see more students joining class zero later on, going on to become the greatest geniuses of Eastsea Academy!

"Alright then, the assembly is over. You may all leave now. Teachers, lead your classes back. Long Hengxu will act as class one's substitute teacher until a new teacher can be found. Wu Zhangkong and the students of class zero will remain here."

Filled with shock, admiration, envy, and regret, the students of the five classes returned to their classrooms, leaving only the president as well as those of the newly established class zero.

“Children, come over here.” Yu Zhen beckoned everyone over.

Although they were somewhat reluctant, the five of them still walked over.

In the presence of the academy’s president, even Wei Xiaofeng didn’t dare to act in an unbridled manner. It was clear, however, that Tang Wulin’s trio and the other two had some tension between them.

As Yu Zhen observed the five children in front of him, he couldn’t help but raise an eyebrow. He coldly said, “You guys are quite able, huh! Do you think that just because you’re a bit more outstanding than your peers that you’re great? Look at you all, what have you accomplished? Among the five of you, two have broken arms, and there’s still one with broken legs resting in the classroom!”

The five of them were scolded into a daze. They had never expected Yu Zhen to reprimand them like this. As soon as they arrived, they were showered with a tongue-lashing.

Yu Zhen continued on with a stern expression. “I have already said what the purpose of class zero is: it’s to not hold you back. But even with how small you all are, you harbor so much pride and conceit within your hearts. I will have you all behave with integrity in front of me, otherwise, don’t blame the academy for being impolite. I’m warning you now; if a situation like yesterday’s happens again, you will all be punished. Don’t think that just because you are geniuses that you don’t have to follow the rules. You are all just viewing the sky from the bottom of a well. There are plenty of people even more outstanding than you five throughout the federation!

“From the very beginning, this world has never lacked geniuses, nor has it lacked geniuses that die young. If a genius wants to become great, then they will have to invest far more effort than an ordinary person. Only then will you live up to your potential. Do you all understand?”

“Understood.” In the face of the president’s overbearing aura, none of the five children could raise their head.

“Sign this contract.” With a flip of his hand, a pile of papers appeared, and he quickly distributed them to the five children.

The five of them subconsciously took the pen. Tang Wulin looked it over, his

attention drawn to the large word at the top: contract.

Following the title, the content below it could be summarized as saying: Person XXX voluntarily enters a contract with Eastsea Academy. Before XXX graduates from the intermediate division and the advanced division, they will not change schools.

This was the general gist of the contract.

What is the meaning of this? The five of them thought in a daze.

“Now that the academy has established class zero, we will invest even more resources into you. Because of this, the academy wants a guarantee that you will stay here for your studies. It isn’t because of some other weird reason. Alright then. Just sign it now.”

Xie Xie meekly asked, “President, shouldn’t we discuss with our families before signing this?”

Yu Zhen blinked a few times. “Of course you can! You can go back and discuss it, but you won’t be able to join class zero anymore. I am a very busy person, and I don’t have the time to wait for you.”

In the time they had been speaking, Tang Wulin had already signed his name on the contract. To him, this contract didn’t mean anything at all. Apart from Eastsea Academy, he didn’t even know where else he could go to study. Just the fact that the academy would be investing more resources into him, a good-for-nothing, was a divine gift. He simply didn’t have any reason to refuse.

Gu Yue signed it in nearly the same time as Tang Wulin. Seeing the two of them signing it, Xie Xie didn’t question it anymore. Not being able to leave Eastsea Academy wasn’t that big of a deal.

On the other side, Wang Jinxi had signed it as well. Only Wei Xiaofeng was currently hesitating. “President, I think it’s bad to not consult with my family first. I still want to discuss the matter with them before I sign. After all, my clan might have me go to an even better advanced academy in the future.”

Yu Zhen nodded. “You’re very ambitious. You can just go back to class two. Now, there are only five students in class zero.” As he said this, he had already snatched back the contract from Wei Xiaofeng’s hands and began shooing him

off with his hands.

Wei Xiaofeng revealed a complicated expression, but in the end he didn't take back that contract. Instead, he bowed to the president before returning to class.

After he left, Yu Zhen's stern and cold expression melted into a gentle smile.

Seeing his god-like face changing skills, the four students couldn't help but fall into a stupor.

"Alright then. You have all signed the contract so from now on, you are the elites of the academy. We will respect Wei Xiaofeng's decision but in the future, I definitely believe that he will regret his choice this day. Although our Eastsea Academy isn't ranked too highly on this continent, we are still the sole intermediate Soul Master academy in this major city. With all of our resources poured into you, I dare say that not even the legendary Shrek Academy could match us."

After hearing the president's confident words, the four students suddenly felt a bit better about signing the contract. Standing off in the distance, Wu Zhangkong's mouth twitched slightly when he heard those words.

## Chapter 110 – Battle Armor

After class zero was established in Eastsea Academy, what Tang Wulin found the most shocking was just how differently the academy treated them when compared with their treatment of the normal students. The classroom changed to a much more open one while their dorm rooms had also been upgraded. They no longer shared a room with four people, but rather, they each had their own room now that were situated beside one another. Moreover, their rooms were the same as the ones given to ordinary teachers. In other words, they were enjoying the treatment a teacher would receive.

Zhang Yangzi signed the contract without the slightest hesitation when he heard that Wang Jinxi had signed it. Including the teacher in charge, class zero comprised of six people in total.

Wu Zhangkong was also given new living quarters alongside the dorms of his students. His previous dorm had now been replaced with a suite.

The academy gave them one day to get themselves organized before class zero would officially begin classes the following day.

Naturally, even if classes were to begin now, not all of them would be able to attend. After all, three of them had suffered serious fractures and could only attend theory classes for now.

Class zero's classroom seemed a bit spacious and empty. Although it wasn't any different than the ordinary classrooms, it seemed very large with only five students in it.

Zhang Yangzi and Wang Jinxi sat on one side while Tang Wulin's trio sat on the other. The five of them were like two separate rivers.

Zhang Yangzi rested his legs on top of a chair, his expression dark. Wang Jinxi was his usual silent self, but his eyes would occasionally flit towards Tang Wulin.

Wu Zhangkong entered the classroom with a stern expression and walked to the center. He swept his gaze across the five students.

"From henceforth, your curriculum will undergo a change."

His words drew the attention of the five students. Even if it was Zhang Yangzi



and Wang Jinxi, they couldn't help but admire the Icily Arrogant Prince Charming's strength. After all, they too had been mesmerized by the battle between Wu Zhangkong's and Guang Biao.

Wu Zhangkong said, "Due to the current conditions of your bodies, we will put off cultivation for a while. Instead, we will begin with theory classes. Today we'll start with mechas."

Mecha?

When they heard this word, all five students looked at each other in confusion.

Zhang Yangzi's expression brightened a bit as he couldn't help but ask, "Teacher Wu, aren't mechas a topic for the advanced division? We're still in the first grade! Isn't this just too early?"

Typically, the intermediate division would only cover foundational knowledge, and they wouldn't cover mechas until they entered the advanced division. After graduating from the advanced division, they would enter an advanced academy based on their area of study, walking one step at a time towards their goal. Anyone who could graduate from an advanced academy would definitely be an elite of society.

They had just started their first of six years in the intermediate division, yet they were already learning about mechas? Wasn't this just jumping ahead of themselves?

Wu Zhangkong responded naturally, "The topics in this mecha class will not be taught in detail, so the course load won't be too much. Among you, who wants to become a Mecha Master in the future?"

The five of them went silent in unison. Mecha Masters were already synonymous with powerful experts in the views of the vast majority.

Wu Zhangkong continued, "With this being the case, you all better pay attention in class." He shot a glance at Zhang Yangzi as he finished speaking, causing him to tremble from head to toe. Zhang Yangzi no longer dared to utter a single doubtful word.

"Modern day mechas have undergone ten thousand years of development while soul devices have went through several thousand more years of

development, becoming more and more widespread. Technology has always been researched for one main reason: war. Soul devices are no exception. It was only after soul devices filled the battlefield that they began to be used by civilians.

“The Soul Guide Masters of the time never would have imagined that soul guided devices, or soul devices for short, could be used to empower a Soul Master by such a large margin. It was only after they discovered this that they began researching mechas.

“Soul Masters have been the most essential profession within the last several tens of thousands of years. Soul Masters were not only rare, but the majority of them were also weak. But with the advent of soul devices, this paradigm had shifted. Low rank Soul Masters could now become much more powerful by relying on their soul power and soul devices. Afterward, soul mechas began to appear, allowing Soul Masters to become even stronger.

“Soul mechas are operated by using soul power from soul power batteries, thus allowing its user to display strength far surpassing their own. The first soul mechas were developed in a larger form, the factor being that the larger they were, the larger the soul power battery they could install as well as the number of weapons it could be equipped with.

“As technology progressed, mechas became operable by ordinary people with sufficiently strong bodies. From then on, soul mechas became the main weapon of the modern army.

“In the history of mecha development, there have been periods where the form was small, medium, and large and now they have taken the form you are all familiar with. This is the basic outline of mecha development. This was a process of trial and error and its resulting improvements. It involved the perfection of soul circuits, various innovations, and the advancement of technology by leaps and bounds. Mechas have only grown increasingly more important in wars ever since their creation.”

Tang Wulin earnestly listened as this was his first proper lesson on mechas. If he wanted to become a Mecha Master, this was crucial knowledge to him.

“But these are not the mechas I want to talk to you about.” Wu Zhangkong

paused right there, letting astonishment wash over the five students.

Not these mechas?

Wu Zhangkong indifferently said, “Didn’t you all think that as technology developed, ordinary people could control soul devices better and better? Then let me tell you, that’s only what ordinary people think. In the tens of thousands of years of history the Douluo Continent has witnessed, one fact has never changed: Soul Masters are the most powerful existence!

“With the aid of soul devices, an ordinary person might be able to match up to a Soul Grandmaster, and with a mecha, they could even possibly contend with a five ring Soul King. Mechas truly do offer tremendous power to its user, but even so, it cannot give an ordinary person the fighting power of an eight ring Soul Douluo or a nine ring Title Douluo. At the very least, it is impossible at this point in time.”

Xie Xie said, “Then what if they use a super-weapon? There are some super-weapons that ordinary people can use.”

Wu Zhangkong nodded. “What you speak of is a possibility. But let me ask you in return, what if both sides possess super-weapons then? Who will have more power? Let me tell you first though, currently, the strongest super-weapon cannot defeat the strongest person.”

Wu Zhangkong spoke without the slightest hesitation, causing the five students to sit down subconsciously in shock.

After a short pause, Wu Zhangkong continued speaking. “With humanity’s trend in weapon technology advancement, perhaps such a weapon will appear in the future. But at the moment, there exists no such weapon.”

“Teacher Wu, this powerful person you spoke of, are they a Mecha Master or a Soul Master?” Tang Wulin asked.

Wu Zhangkong said, “To be exact, they are both.

“The mechas you commonly see range from five to eight meters in height and have some peculiar differences depending on what type of mecha they are. These are the modern medium-sized mechas I spoke of. From their research, Soul Guide Masters came to the conclusion that a combination of bulk and

flexibility along with a balance of offensive and defensive capabilities were the most suitable for the army. But these are just the standardized mechas for the army. Or it might be better to say, these are mechas for ordinary people. White and yellow mechas are of the same category, but that isn't your goal. With your talents, you absolutely cannot develop in that direction. Instead, you must develop towards battle armor!"

Battle armor?

This was the first time the five of them heard these words.

Wu Zhangkong continued dully, "The truly powerful would not allow their body to become even larger. The reason mechas exist is amplification of power, not to become larger. Purple mechas and onwards are all small in size, to the point where they are almost like armor! Due to this, they are called battle armor!1

"Only Soul Masters with battle armor can truly be called powerful experts. They are experts who can perfectly combine their martial soul and mecha together, resulting in formidable combat power."

## Chapter 111 – Secondary Occupation

Battle armor! This new idea completely captured the attentions of these youngsters.

After all, armor-like mechas were considered the peak.

“As everyone knows, apart from Mecha Masters who operate the mechas, there are also mecha craftsmen who are absolutely crucial to the mechas themselves. There are three kinds of mecha craftsmen: mecha designers, mecha makers, and mecha mechanics. The main purpose of today’s lecture on mechas is to impart the knowledge necessary for you all to make an informed decision on your future secondary occupation. I suggest that all of you choose one occupation from these three as your secondary occupation as it will help you in your path to becoming stronger.”

Gu Yue asked in astonishment, “Teacher Wu, shouldn’t we concentrate all of our energy on cultivating? At most we should just learn how to operate a mecha, right? Why do we need to take on a second job?”

Wu Zhangkong said, “If you want a powerful battle armor then you must have one that is suitable for you. Thus, powerful Battle Armor Masters will definitely be extremely familiar with their battle armors. They will either design, make, or fix it themselves. Only in this way can you gradually familiarize yourself with every detail of the armor. If you don’t take on a second job, you will never be able to have the most fitting battle armor made for yourselves and never ascend to a god altar.

“With the establishment of class zero, we only have one goal for you: that is to push you towards a god altar! This is a long and arduous process that you may have to dedicate your entire lives to. What I first want to do is minimize any time you may waste through inappropriate methods and then elucidate the path you must walk.”

“As for what occupation you choose, don’t worry about it. You all still have plenty of time to think over your choices . But at the latest, you must pick one by the third grade. Even with your talents, your path will be similar to an ordinary person’s, and the sooner you begin, the better. This is the reason why within three years, you must give me an answer.”

“Naturally, the three occupations I have given you are only the ones that I think are the best. They aren’t your only choices, and there are still some occupations related to mechas that are open to you. In fact, there is even someone among you who has chosen already.”

As he spoke, his gaze landed on Tang Wulin.

A secondary occupation? Tang Wulin immediately realized that Teacher Wu was speaking about his work as a blacksmith.

“Wulin had chosen to be a blacksmith at an exceptionally young age. I believe he is most likely extremely gifted in this field. Blacksmithing is one of the jobs I also want you all to consider. That is because from a purple battle armor onward, the creation process becomes inseparable from forging. Regardless of what job you choose, you will not be lacking in cultivation resources if you can reach five stars or more.”

Tang Wulin was the calmest one among them as he had already picked a job and wouldn’t be reconsidering it either. He was already a three star Grandmaster Blacksmith. Not only was he valued by the Blacksmith’s Association but he was also already deep into his forging studies. The more he forged, the more he understood the profundity of the craft. His father had taught him when he was young that regardless of what he chose to do, he had to focus on it wholeheartedly without the slightest bit of wavering.

Tang Wulin wasn’t interested in mecha design, making, or maintenance at all since he had already embarked on the path of a blacksmith and couldn’t bear to change his profession.

The remaining four students were silent. Clearly, choosing a secondary occupation was no simple matter. They were still young and weren’t completely sure what they liked, but fortunately, they still had two more years to think it over. That was plenty of time to come to a decision.

Wu Zhangkong dully said, “Good then. That ends today’s lesson on mechas. There are only two main points for you to remember. First, truly powerful mechas are called battle armors and all mechas of the purple grade and above are battle armors. Second, you must choose a mecha-related occupation by the third grade.”

This was extremely easy for them to remember. After all, the information they learned in this class was both simple and interesting to them.

Tang Wulin said, “Teacher Wu, when can we see an actual battle armor?” He had been listening earnestly the whole time and was now finally able to voice his thoughts.

Wu Zhangkong gave him a look and said, “I’ll let you see a battle armor after you finish the first part of your combat training. Whoever finishes first will have the opportunity to see it first. As of now, none of you have the qualifications to see.”

Combat training? Combat training between Soul Masters?

Without giving a chance for them to ask another question, Wu Zhangkong continued, “From now on, your curriculum will place an emphasis on combat practice. Right here. Tang Wulin, move the desks to the side and clear a space in the center.”

Right here? But isn’t the power of Soul Masters destructive?

A sense of doubt arose within the hearts of the five students, but even so, they followed Wu Zhangkong’s instructions.

“Tang Wulin, come over here.” Wu Zhangkong nodded toward Tang Wulin.

“Yes.” Tang Wulin quickly walked over.

“How do you feel about your battle yesterday?” Wu Zhangkong coldly asked.

Tang Wulin considered it for a moment before speaking. “I was too shortsighted. We’re all students after all, so we shouldn’t harm each other. We should have been careful to not overdo it.”

Wu Zhangkong waved his hand in dismissal. “I’m not asking you about those things. I’m asking about how you felt during the battle. How did you feel your team’s battle went?”

Tang Wulin said, “I’m a bit confused about what happened as it was the first time we saw the strength of our opponents. Our response to their attacks was too disordered and lacking in coordination. As for the other team, they had better coordination but didn’t seem to reach a level of tacit understanding yet

either.”

Wu Zhangkong icily corrected, “Disordered? How was that disordered? It was simply a total mess.”

The five of them were stunned by these words. They were geniuses of the first grade and the academy had established a special class for them specifically. Apart from Tang Wulin, they were all extremely confident in their own abilities. Where had the word ‘disordered’ even come from?

Wu Zhangkong gazed into Tang Wulin’s large eyes. “To be honest, I am very disappointed. I trained you three for three months, and you had excellent coordination skills. Yet, when the battle actually started, you gave up your advantages. Xie Xie’s broken arms are simply a result of this.”

Xie Xie’s expression stiffened. He never expected Teacher Wu would assess him in this way.

Wu Zhangkong turned to look at Xie Xie. “Did you actually believe that you were powerful now that you’ve broken through to become a Soul Grandmaster? And that you could now just blindly charge at your opponents with your strength? Do you even remember the concept of a team?”

He turned back to Tang Wulin right after. “And you. I let you be the team captain because of your calm temperament, yet you actually failed to stop him or coordinate with the team. That was your responsibility. Your use of power was also a mess. You didn’t truly use your martial soul at all and just charged through with brute force. What were you thinking!?”

Faced with Wu Zhangkong’s criticism, Tang Wulin was completely speechless. How could he explain to Wu Zhangkong about his sudden increase in strength and how his Bluesilver Grass mutated due to the Golden Dragon King’s soul, leading to the current situation where he wasn’t even completely sure of his current abilities?

Wu Zhangkong finally turned to Gu Yue. “I told you to act as the team’s glue yet with your battle tendencies, you created even more issues in coordinating with the team.”

Tendencies? Tang Wulin couldn’t understand what Wu Zhangkong meant with



this word at all. On the other hand, Xie Xie displayed a queer expression.

Now that he thought about it, it really was as Wu Zhangkong said. From beginning to end, Gu Yue had been at Tang Wulin's side. When she exploded, it had also been due to Tang Wulin receiving an injury. But with regard to Xie Xie, she didn't seem to care at all even though she should have been supporting him with her long ranged attacking abilities.

Wu Zhangkong's few words of criticism were enough to burst a blood vessel.

Then, Wu Zhangkong's gaze swept over to Zhang Yangzi and Wang Jinxi. "The problem with your team is obvious too. Wei Xiaofeng has the same fault as Xie Xie. In fact, his weakness is even more severe. Zhang Yangzi, you didn't immediately engage in battle at the beginning due to your arrogance, but arrogance will only send you to your death. Among the three of you, Wang Jinxi did relatively well. Although he was suppressed by Tang Wulin, he had been cautious and focused on fulfilling his role from beginning to end."

Teacher Wu was actually praising Wang Jinxi?

## Chapter 112 – Basic Combat Training

“But!”

Sure enough, there was a ‘but’...

Wu Zhangkong coldly continued, “All five of you have a problem in common, and this will be settled through your combat training. The problem is that you are all severely lacking in combat experience and techniques! What I’m talking about isn’t your experience with using your martial soul and soul skills as you are all somewhat decent at that, but still not excellent of course. No, what I am speaking about are your basic combat techniques when you aren’t using your martial soul.”

Basic combat techniques? Soul Masters need something like that? Don’t Soul Masters only need to use their soul skills to attack their opponents?

Apart from Tang Wulin who was deep in thought, a look of doubt appeared on the faces of the other four students.

“Do you actually think there is no meaning to having basic combat techniques?”

Gu Yue said, “I understand, but Teacher Wu, my ability is based solely on controlling the elements. As long as I can control them properly in battle, I will be able to defeat any opponent. What use do I have for basic combat techniques then? Shouldn’t I focus on increasing my soul power and spiritual power?”

Wu Zhangkong nodded.

“If that is what you really think, then let’s have a little test. Gu Yue, you and Tang Wulin will attack me. I won’t use any soul skill, and I will suppress my soul power down to your level, about rank 13. Let’s see if you can still defeat me. You may use your martial souls.”

As Wu Zhangkong was speaking, he turned around to walk over to the teacher’s platform and picked up a teacher’s pointer before returning to the center.

Gu Yue had already bravely stepped forward to stand at Tang Wulin’s side. He’s not using any soul skills? So he’s not using his martial soul at all? Isn’t he

underestimating us too much?

Tang Wulin and Gu Yue exchanged a glance before retreating a few steps back, opening up some space between them and Wu Zhangkong. They released their martial souls in preparation to attack Wu Zhangkong.

“Come now.” Wu Zhangkong beckoned them over as he brandished his pointing stick freely.

Tang Wulin took the initiative to charge forward. With his immense strength, he naturally held the advantage in a direct confrontation. As he charged forward, countless strands of Bluesilver Grass emerged, flocking toward Wu Zhangkong on all sides.

Right behind him was Gu Yue, who controlled her elements with a deft wave of her hands. Suddenly, she released seven to eight swift wind blades. They sliced toward Wu Zhangkong from tricky positions that cut off all avenues of escape.

Suppressing his soul power also greatly limited his own speed, and he was now facing Tang Wulin and Gu Yue, both of whom could be considered Assault-Control System Soul Master hybrids. If they couldn't grasp victory immediately in the beginning, then they would just have to control Wu Zhangkong's movements to increase their chances of victory at a later time.

After cultivating together these past few months, they were able to understand the other, even without verbal communication. This led to a coordination that seemed almost telepathic.

Wu Zhangkong stood in the center motionlessly with only his pointer raised. In his hand, that pointer was no different from the sharpest of swords.

They all saw that when the pointer in Wu Zhangkong's hand trembled, the motion was followed by a phantom image emerging behind it.

The wind blades reached Wu Zhangkong first, but something strange happened next. Right as they entered the range of his pointer stick, the wind blades were immediately dispersed into a cool breeze.

Trailing behind the wind blades were Tang Wulin's vines. The Bluesilver Grass twisted to surround Wu Zhangkong, but the moment they came too close, they were cut apart just like the wind blades. It was impossible to get within a one

meter range of Wu Zhangkong.

Tang Wulin and Gu Yue revealed troubled expressions.

Gu Yue felt Wu Zhangkong's pointer stab the core of her wind blades each time, sowing disorder among the gathered wind elements, thus causing the wind blades to dissipate.

Tang Wulin had found what happened even stranger. His Bluesilver Grass was like a snake the moment he released it, yet Wu Zhangkong's pointer was able to accurately stab the seventh inch point of the 'snake', effectively stopping the flow of his soul power to that strand. As a result, the Bluesilver Grass couldn't resist Wu Zhangkong's attacks at all as its power was now restricted.

Just what was this?

Gu Yue raised her hand, firing off a few fireballs. The teacher's pointer is made of wood. Maybe using fire would be more effective. By then, Tang Wulin had already arrived in front of Wu Zhangkong.

His right hand reached out to grab at Wu Zhangkong's chest while golden scales began to cover his right arm.

After a few experiments, Tang Wulin had gained some understanding of his Golden Dragon King power. Those golden scales weren't just for decoration. Aside from increasing his power, it also increased his defense and thus raised his overall strength by quite a bit. It was because of those scales that he decided to directly launch an attack at Wu Zhangkong.

Bang! Wu Zhangkong's pointer struck sharply at Tang Wulin's sparkling, golden-scaled wrist.

Tang Wulin's arm slightly swayed after being struck by the pointer, but its momentum was unchanged, and it was still heading straight for Wu Zhangkong's chest.

Wu Zhangkong was unaffected by the approaching scaled arm as he stood there with the same icy-cold expression. He shifted backwards by a step. Despite it seeming to be a simple step back, it opened up some distance between him and Tang Wulin as well as put him out of the path of the fireballs.

What shocked the students even more was that even as he was retreating, Wu Zhangkong hadn't forgotten to thrust a few times at the fireballs with his pointer, causing their power to dissipate and preventing the classroom from acquiring damages. This could only be described as brilliant!

His pointer shot out once more, stabbing Tang Wulin's elbow. His arm felt a weird sensation spreading throughout, but the power of the pointer was not enough to pierce through his scales. It had been blocked automatically.

A trace of astonishment finally appeared in Wu Zhangkong's eyes, but once again, he simply took a step out of the way of Tang Wulin's right hand.

Bang!

A scorching pain burst from Tang Wulin's neck and seeped all the way down to the marrow of his bones. He stumbled to the side in retreat. His right arm might have scales protecting it, but his neck did not!

The pointer in Wu Zhangkong's hand struck once again, but this time, it was aimed at Tang Wulin's waist. If it made contact, Tang Wulin definitely wouldn't be in fighting condition afterward.

But right at that moment, Wu Zhangkong's expression changed.

The reason was simple. Seven to eight fireballs were shooting toward the surrounding classroom equipment in a scattered manner.

Gu Yue's elegant face revealed a sinister smile. Aren't you afraid of the classroom taking damage? Then you'll have to stop if I attack it.

As expected, Wu Zhangkong had no choice but to abandon his pursuit of Tang Wulin. Yet, in the next moment, the students of class zero finally understood the meaning of true strength.

Wu Zhangkong's figure suddenly flickered. In an instant, his countless phantoms appeared throughout the classroom, obliterating all of the fireballs. He was so quick that the students couldn't even see him move clearly. It was all just a blur to them.

The teacher's pointer struck Gu Yue's waist, giving rise to a sharp pain that made her collapse. Before Tang Wulin could even react, he felt a numbness

overcome his body, forcing him to fall flat on his butt like Gu Yue.

This...

So powerful!

Silence now enveloped the classroom. Wu Zhangkong walked over to face Tang Wulin once more. With a pensive expression, he watched the scales on Tang Wulin's right arm gradually disappear.

Despite being unable to use his martial soul at a rank similar to theirs, he had still condensed his suppressed soul power. Yet, even with that, he hadn't been able to pierce through the defenses of Tang Wulin's joints. He had only caused Tang Wulin's arm to bend for a split second, that was all. The defensive power of those scales were extraordinarily formidable when faced with attacks of the same rank. Moreover, Tang Wulin hadn't unleashed the might of his Golden Dragon Claw yet. That would only boost his power even further!

"Teacher, were you actually only using basic techniques just now?" Xie Xie asked Wu Zhangkong with wide eyes.

Wu Zhangkong nodded. "Do you still think basic techniques are useless? Basic techniques are fundamental. Although martial souls and soul skills can make a Soul Master powerful, the way they are used will determine just how powerful one will be. This is how basic techniques should be used. It's the same even when using battle armor or an ordinary mecha. Starting today, we will begin a lengthy period of combat technique training. Do not slack off; this is a crucial subject for you all."

## Chapter 113 – Test

Tang Wulin was quite miserable. As one of the two who received no injuries as well as being a male, he had been used as a living teaching example by Wu Zhangkong. With him as the opponent, Wu Zhangkong continuously used him to demonstrate combat techniques and important topics to the other students. Tang Wulin was knocked down time and time again by the teacher's pointing stick.

He felt that this was Teacher Wu's revenge for him being late to the match. But even so, this type of training was effective as it was clear just how quickly Tang Wulin was improving. This was the so-called, 'pain and joy'.<sup>1</sup>

News of class zero's establishment quickly spread throughout the academy, turning its five students into celebrities in an instant. Naturally, they couldn't reveal what they were doing in class, so the curiosity of others died down after a few days and the academy returned to its usual tranquility.

As their only teacher, Wu Zhangkong provided them with plenty of guidance. Their curriculum required that they study different theories from those of regular classes and become more inclined toward combat training. And just as President Yu Zhen promised, the academy poured a tremendous amount of resources into the class. Regardless of whether it were the teaching methods, nourishing food, teachers, or facilities, all were provided and of the highest quality.

Ten days later, Tang Wulin was no longer the only one being beaten up by Wu Zhangkong's pointing stick. Xie Xie, Zhang Yangzi, and Wang Jinxi had all recovered and could now join Tang Wulin in being beaten up for combat training. Ever since their recovery, inhuman cries of pain would constantly ring out from class zero.

They had rejoiced in Tang Wulin's misfortune when they were still bystanders that were watching him being beaten up, but after experiencing the painful strikes of the pointing stick for themselves, they had gained a thorough understand of what pain truly was.

Wang Jinxi fared a bit better than the others as his Bone Dragon King made his body much stronger. But for Zhang Yangzi and Xie Xie... they were definitely

suffering. Zhang Yangzi was an Agility-Control System Soul Master and Xie Xie was a pure Agility System Soul Master so both of their bodies were suited for nimbleness and couldn't compare in toughness with Tang Wulin or Wang Jinxi.

From the very beginning, Wu Zhangkong didn't even know the concept of 'starting off leniently'. Instead, each strike of his pointing stick would create a pain that penetrated all the way to their bone marrow! Yet, despite this unfathomable pain they were subjected to, they didn't suffer any real injuries.

In Wu Zhangkong's words: 'Only pain can deepen your learning!'

The only one who was fortunate enough to be spared was Gu Yue. Perhaps it was because she was a girl, but Wu Zhangkong reined in a bit of his harshness when he taught her. Even when the occasional pointer struck, it only made her feel a bit numb.

"Today we will be running a few tests on your bodies so combat training will be suspended." Wu Zhangkong announced this piece of good news the moment he entered the classroom.

They all harbored a fear of combat training now. That bone-piercing pain was simply too much.

Tang Wulin was the only one who felt some disappointment.<sup>2</sup> Having absorbed a portion of the Golden Dragon King's soul, he had discovered over the past ten days of combat training that his body's strength had risen to another level. Apart from his right arm, any place Wu Zhangkong's pointer struck would experience extreme pain, but he would recover from it extremely fast without even leaving a bruise. Moreover, he felt that his soul power cultivation rate increased after receiving a good beating.

After those ten days of training, he sensed as though his body was on the verge of breaking through once more. It seemed that the fragment of the Golden Dragon King's soul hadn't been completely absorbed by him yet. The more he cultivated, the more completely he absorbed the soul.

He was also growing more and more skilled at controlling his bloodline power. Apart from the Golden Dragon Claw, which he couldn't use too often due to the excessive amount of soul power it consumed, he could use the golden scales as he wished due to its minimal costs. Thus, his right arm had turned into his



strongest weapon.

Wu Zhangkong brought them to a room that was filled with a scientific feeling. The interior of the room was covered in a layer of a silver metal which made them feel as if they had entered a silver world the moment they stepped inside.

Table after table of strange apparatuses were arranged within this room.

“We’ll start with the spiritual power test. Xie Xie, you’re first.”

Wu Zhangkong was holding onto a form, ready to record Xie Xie’s results.

Xie Xie’s spiritual power growth was quite normal. Compared to last time, his spiritual power had increased by two.

After Xie Xie was Wang Jinxi. His spiritual power was quite low, a mere 18 points.

“Wang Jinxi, you must spare no effort in improving your spiritual power otherwise you won’t be able to fuse with any more spirit souls in the future,” Wu Zhangkong dully advised him.

Wang Jinxi was normally very quiet. Just like usual, he merely nodded after hearing Wu Zhangkong’s words.

Zhang Yangzi’s turn was next.

“Spiritual power of 41. Not bad. If you do your best you might be able to break through from the Spirit Origin realm within a year.”

Tang Wulin was the second last to go.

Zhang Yangzi’s gaze was fixed on him. Among his three ex-opponents, he bore the greatest grudge against Tang Wulin for breaking his legs. He couldn’t help but feel the need to compare himself against Tang Wulin now.

In the past few days he had interacted with Tang Wulin, he discovered that Tang Wulin’s main power came from his body that was gifted with strength and that peculiar right arm of his. As for his martial soul, it was merely Bluesilver Grass. It wasn’t even worth mentioning to Zhang Yangzi. The more he found out about Tang Wulin, the more he felt that his loss that day was unjustified.

Since he’s an expert at assault like Wang Jinxi, just how high could his spiritual

power be? It can't possibly be that high.

Tang Wulin walked over to the apparatus and sat down. The spiritual power testing machine slowly descended, enveloping his head.

The test was beginning!

This spiritual power testing machine was the most advanced one the academy had. It displayed the spiritual power on a graduated scale with different colors. Thus, one could differentiate the spiritual power level based on the color shown.

Spirit Origin was white. The number representing Tang Wulin's spiritual power kept on rising, and soon, it surpassed Wang Jinxi's 18 points.

It steadily increased. 20 points. 25 points. 30 points...

Zhang Yangzi stared at the scale in astonishment. No way. He's just an Assault System Soul Master with one ring's worth of cultivation. How can he have more than 30 points of spiritual power? Even Jinxi pales in comparison to him...

40...

43. He had now surpassed Zhang Yangzi and yet, the number was still increasing!

Xie Xie proudly said to Zhang Yangzi, "You see that? Wulin's spiritual power is so great!"

Zhang Yangzi had an unsightly expression as he snorted. I refuse to acknowledge him!

"Fifty!" The quiet Wang Jinxi suddenly shouted.

That was right, Tang Wulin's spiritual power surpassed 50. This meant that his spiritual power had already gone from the Spirit Origin realm to the Spirit Connection realm.

Sure enough, the scale turned from white to yellow.

Spirit Origin. Everything started from the origin and would grow from there. The moment one was born, they would be in the Spirit Origin realm with the most basic of spiritual powers. Spiritual power in the Spirit Origin realm was enough to bear a yellow spirit soul.

The Spirit Connection realm was when the heart could connect with the spirit, conveying simple thoughts. Once one attained Spirit Connection, one would be able to truly control one's spiritual power and have it move to one's needs as well as being able to support two yellow spirit souls or one purple spirit soul.

There didn't seem to be much of a difference between Spirit Origin and Spirit Connection, but it was truly a qualitative leap! It was only natural for Wang Jinxi to be shocked. After all, reaching the Spirit Connection realm meant that Tang Wulin could already fuse with a purple spirit soul.

Dumbstruck, Zhang Yangzi stared at Tang Wulin with his mouth gaping. This guy's martial soul is nothing, but his spiritual power is so amazing! He had never heard of someone who could break through to the next realm while still in the first grade of intermediate academy before!

Anyone who could break through to the next realm in the intermediate division would already be considered talented. It had to be said that the greatest obstacle for graduating from the advanced division was attaining Spirit Connection! This one requirement had already stopped countless Soul Masters from graduating.

Yet, Tang Wulin had already broken through while still being in the first grade! This was simply unfathomable!

**66!**

Tang Wulin's spiritual power reading finally stopped at 66 points.

Xie Xie had been bragging for him just now, but he was still stupefied after seeing this number.

It has only been a few days yet this guy's spiritual power has already grown this much? His spiritual power growth rate is almost like a cheat!

66? Tang Wulin was also startled when he saw the results. Although he had felt that his spiritual power had increased after absorbing the Golden Dragon King's soul, he had never expected to directly enter the Spirit Connection realm. This was simply too amazing for him! Strong spiritual power would be extremely beneficial for him when he fused with another spirit soul in the future as well as

when controlling his martial soul and soul skills!

## Chapter 114 – Monstrous Numbers

The final one to take the test was Gu Yue.

A thought suddenly struck Zhang Yangzi. Does the order Teacher Wu arranged us in mean anything? Aside from Xie Xie in the beginning, the spiritual power ratings have only been increasing high afterward. Spiritual power is also essential to Gu Yue... Could it be? Has she also broken through to the Spirit Connection realm?

His question didn't go unanswered for long as the testing machine gave him the results shortly after.

Gu Yue's spiritual power flew past the white line and into the yellow zone. Zhang Yangzi and Wang Jinxi gawked as the number broke through 100 points in the blink of an eye, and even then it was still skyrocketing! Their jaws dropped in shock!

The final number displayed on the machine was 153.

How, how can she be this amazing!? Even if we disregard Eastsea City, I don't think there is a single Soul Master on the entire continent that is this young yet has such high level spiritual power!

A human's spiritual power would grow as their body matured, increasing all the way until they reached forty years of age. After the age of forty, however, an ordinary person's body would begin to deteriorate, but Soul Masters could continue increasing their spiritual power until they were sixty years old.

Gu Yue was only nine years old, the exact same age as the rest of them, yet her spiritual power was actually in the Spirit Connection realm with over 150 points! With her talent, wouldn't she break through to the Spirit Sea realm by the time she graduated from the intermediate division!?

In the Spirit Sea realm, the spirit was as vast as the sea and one's spiritual power could be considered to have finally attained a high enough level to be considered the foundation for an expert. The ones who stood at the pinnacle of both Mecha Masters or Soul Masters would need to have at least reached the Spirit Sea realm. At this level, one would be able to support five yellow spirit souls or three purple spirit souls. In fact, one could even support a single black

spirit soul!

Apart from the effects on spiritual power, the Spirit Sea realm could also help a Soul Master cultivate to six or seven rings. Thus, to become a powerful Soul Master, it was necessary to reach Spirit Sea.

Silence. The room was enveloped in silence.

Wu Zhangkong seemed to have expected this result as after Gu Yue left the machine, he casually said, "Next is the strength test."

The order for the strength test was also very peculiar. The first one up was Gu Yue.

Similar to when she tested her powerful spiritual power, Gu Yue's strength once again blinded everyone.

The strength test simply measured the power of one's punch, and it didn't measure anything like carrying capacity or how much stress their bodies could undergo.

After all, only attack power held any meaning to Soul Masters.

Bang! Left fist, 115 kilograms.

D, damn! Zhang Yangzi nearly fell flat on his butt. Isn't, isn't she an elementalist Soul Master? Isn't she just nine years old? How can she have 115 kilograms of strength?

Xie Xie's reaction was identical to his. In fact, he was even trembling a little bit.

As Gu Yue turned her head, she shot a cold glance at Xie Xie, her eyebrows slightly raised.

Xie Xie swallowed a mouthful of saliva and quickly averted his gaze. This was his first time finding out that Gu Yue's strength was actually so frightening!

Bang! Right fist, 143 kilograms.

Zhang Yangzi and Xie Xie practically had tears streaming down their cheeks now. Can't she give us just a little bit of face? Is she even a girl? Isn't she actually a female T-Rex!?

A trace of surprise flashed through Wu Zhangkong's eyes as he announced,

“Next, Zhang Yangzi.”

Bang! Left fist, 61 kilograms.

Bang! Right fist, 69 kilograms.

He was able to attain these results because in addition to his speed, he was also a two ringed Soul Grandmaster, making his body much stronger than an ordinary person’s.

Zhang Yangzi originally hadn’t thought his strength to be subpar because after all, he mainly relied on his special attribute. Yet, when he compared his power with someone else’s, and that person was one who was similar as they relied on controlling the elements, he nearly wanted to weep.

“Xie Xie!”

Bang! Left fist, 153 kilograms.

Bang! Right fist, 164 kilograms.

Xie Xie wiped away his sweat as he relaxed and let out a deep breath. At the very least, he was physically a bit stronger than Gu Yue. Although he was an Agility System Soul Master, the nourishing effect his twin martial souls had on his body couldn’t be overlooked. Thus, despite being suited for nimbleness, his body was still fairly strong, which was also the reason why Wei Xiaofeng had suffered at his hands during the Class Promotion Tournament.

“Wang Jinxi!”

The slim-figured Wang Jinxi walked up to the strength testing machine. He inhaled deeply, mulling over what his results would be. Subconsciously, his gaze began to drift toward Tang Wulin, who was watching the machine for the results..

At that moment, a thought suddenly appeared in Wang Jinxi’s heart. Just how large is the gap between our strengths?

Bang! Left fist, 423 kilograms.

Bang! Right fist, 468 kilograms.

Terrifying numbers appeared. These numbers exceeded those of ordinary

Assault System Soul Masters by far. In fact, it was comparable to a pure Power System Soul Master's.

The total strength of his two arms already approached one thousand kilograms.

"Good!" Zhang Yangzi loudly proclaimed as if to vent the gloom he felt within his heart.

Wang Jinxi was fairly satisfied with this result. Even though his arms had recently been broken, his strength had still increased, so this result was considered to be pretty good.

"Tang Wulin."

Wu Zhangkong observed Tang Wulin with a steady gaze. Naturally, he had also arranged the students in this test according to his estimates, from lowest to highest. It was just that Gu Yue's strength had been outside of his expectations.

Tang Wulin walked over to the strength test machine with bright eyes and an intense desire to know just what level his power had reached after absorbing the essence of the first seal.

His hands subconsciously clenched into a tight fist, popping sounds emitting from his entire skeleton. The aura of the Golden Dragon King appeared, causing a slight change in Wang Jinxi's expression.

He hadn't even made a move yet, but his oppressive aura already differentiated him from the previous students.

Zhang Yangzi's muscles began to twitch as he thought to himself, It won't be that high. It won't be that high. It won't be that high...

Bang! Left fist, 1156 kilograms.

Bang! Right fist, 1348 kilograms.

A rumble resounded throughout the room, stunning the other four students.

Even though they knew Tang Wulin was very strong, they had never expected him to be this strong.

Even Wang Jinxi, who simply burst with power, was only barely able to match



up to a third of Tang Wulin's strength.

Wang Jinxi quickly recovered from his shock because he already had a rough estimate of the gap between the two of them from the Class Promotion Tournament match after Tang Wulin had knocked him back a few steps. He had been able to do this despite the fact that Wang Jinxi had released his martial soul together with his strength increasing soul skills. Moreover, Tang Wulin's martial soul was Bluesilver Grass; would it be able to increase his strength at all? Simply put, Wang Jinxi hadn't expected the gap to be this large. He had thought Tang Wulin would only be twice as strong, not three times.

"Is... Is he even a human?" Zhang Yangzi muttered in shock.

Wu Zhangkong didn't let Tang Wulin return, rather, he coldly instructed, "Once more with your right hand covered in the scales."

"Oh." Tang Wulin raised his right arm as a golden light appeared, covering his arm with a layer of golden scales.

As the Golden Dragon King's oppressive aura emerged, Wang Jinxi subconsciously retreated back a step as his martial soul began to tremble in fear, and perhaps even submission toward Tang Wulin.

Bang! 2,700 kilograms.

Numbness. Zhang Yangzi's entire body was numb now.

Everyone else would already be impressed when the total strength of two arms was over one thousand kilograms. Yet, for this guy, one arm already had over two thousand kilograms of strength!

When this number appeared, everyone, including Tang Wulin, was fired up. This number was truly too monstrous!

No wonder my Heavy Silver hammers feel so light now, especially my right hammer. So my strength has reached this level now, huh?

"Test your dragon claw now," Wu Zhangkong said with a wooden expression.

"Oh!" Tang Wulin wanted to try it too. After raising his right fist, however, he lowered it and asked Wu Zhangkong, "Teacher Wu, if I break the machine, do I need to pay for it?"

Wu Zhangkong wrinkled his brows. “No. This machine can bear up to five thousand kilograms of strength. Even if you somehow manage to break it, you won’t need to pay.”

“Okay!”

A golden light quietly filled Tang Wulin’s eyes, turning his pupils into slits while a tyrannical aura burst forth from his body.

## Chapter 115 – Martial Soul Awakening?

Wang Jinxi was overwhelmed with shock. He knew that under the suppression of Tang Wulin's tyrannical aura, he could only exert, at most, half of his strength. And even if he wasn't opposing Tang Wulin, the suppression he felt was still too much.

Tang Wulin's hands began to grow, his joints becoming thick and solid as his hand transformed into the Golden Dragon Claw.

That dazzling Golden Dragon Claw was covered in fragmented scales while the three inch claws were as smooth and glossy as a mirror.

Honglong, kacha!

A number flashed on the screen, but not a moment later, the place on the machine where Tang Wulin had punched it exploded into bits of metal fragments, leaving only a hole behind.

This was the effect of the Golden Dragon Claw's 'crushing.'

It really did break...

Then just how strong was he?

Having just witnessed Tang Wulin absolutely destroy the strength testing machine, the four students were completely in shock and couldn't even recall the number that had briefly flashed on the screen.

Only Wu Zhangkong had been able to catch the number.

He recorded it into his book, silently writing down '3998 kilograms'.

Even the steady and ice-cold Wu Zhangkong couldn't help but swallow a gulp of saliva somewhat uncomfortably.

Zhang Yangzi felt his legs ache, but at the same time, he no longer felt that the condition his legs were in was that bad anymore. If he didn't have the defensive powers of a soul fusion skill at that time, he feared that he wouldn't have gotten off so lightly with only broken legs.

I don't want revenge against this guy anymore. At that moment, Zhang Yangzi only had this thought filling his grieving heart.

Wang Jinxi was simply at a loss for words as he stood there in shock. His expression gradually returned to normal, but a slight trembling in his hands could still be seen.

“Next, reaction speed test.”

Just as expected, Xie Xie had the best reaction speed. What was surprising, however, was that it wasn't Zhang Yangzi in second place, but Tang Wulin. Following Tang Wulin in third place was actually Gu Yue, leaving Zhang Yangzi and Wang Jinxi in fourth and fifth place respectively.

After seeing the results of this test, Zhang Yangzi's self-doubt only grew greater and greater.

In addition to reaction speed, they continued to test all aspects of the body. Number one was Tang Wulin, followed closely by Gu Yue.

Are they even human? Are they human? Human?

Did they eat the fodder for beasts of burden when they were growing up?

“The testing is finished now. Today's tests were primarily on your body's abilities and doesn't represent everything. Martial souls are still crucial to Soul Masters, so some students shouldn't be discouraged. Now, class dismissed. Tang Wulin, follow me.” Wu Zhangkong gracefully walked away with Tang Wulin in tow.

Zhang Yangzi stood there, as if a cold wind was blowing on his forehead.

Some students? Which ones?

Wu Zhangkong's office.

“Take a seat,” Wu Zhangkong said as he pointed at a sofa.

“Thank you, Teacher Wu.” Tang Wulin sat down.

Wu Zhangkong indifferently said, “I want you to tell me what's going on with your body. Tell me how your spiritual power increased by a third in such a short period of time, how you gained control of the scales on your arm, and what that dragon claw ability is. Your strength has increased immensely in addition to the increase in your reaction speed and resilience. According to the recent events, something should have happened to you during the hurricane. Am I correct?”

Tang Wulin had already guessed that this was what Wu Zhangkong had called him for. He also knew he wouldn't be able to hide it, especially those things that could be seen on the surface.

"Teacher Wu, the bloodline transformation I talked to you about previously occurred. I endured immense suffering during the hurricane, and after I woke up, my body was like this. I'm not quite sure what happened either, but it seems that there's some sort of special energy within my blood. It transformed my body and even my Bluesilver Grass and spirit soul.

As he spoke, Tang Wulin released his Bluesilver Grass and Goldlight to show Wu Zhangkong.

Wu Zhangkong exclaimed in astonishment when he saw that the little snake had grown and its scales now golden. "Even your spirit soul transformed? This sort of situation is very rare... This should mean the energy within your bloodline is extremely powerful. Hmm. I think I've seen this kind of situation in some ancient records before."

There's something like this in the ancient records? Tang Wulin was startled. If that was true, then it would be great for him. At the very least, he would be able to find out how this sort of thing progressed from here

Regardless, he wouldn't speak of Old Tang. After all, it was simply too outrageous to tell someone else.

Wu Zhangkong paced back and forth within his office, his eyes shining as he pondered things over.

A while later, he suddenly stopped and raised his head. "I remember now. Your situation is similar to a martial soul awakening."

"Martial soul awakening?" Tang Wulin was a bit confused.

Wu Zhangkong nodded. "That's right, a martial soul awakening. Think about it; what is the most likely thing to cause a spirit soul to change?"

Tang Wulin spoke without the slightest hesitation. "It's when a Soul Master fuses with it. When the martial soul and spirit soul fuse, the spirit soul will be influenced by the martial soul and experience some mutations." When he had first fused with Goldlight, the changes Goldlight experienced weren't that large

due to how weak his Bluesilver Grass was. If it had been a powerful martial soul, the influence would have been much larger.

Wu Zhangkong said, “Correct. Your spirit soul’s change is similar to the mutation a spirit soul experiences when first fusing with a martial soul. There is an example of this in the history records. That example was caused due to a second martial soul being hidden within your body. This martial soul wasn’t able to awaken during the awakening ceremony, but as the Soul Master’s body grew, it began to awaken and caused a series of mutations. It influenced both the Soul Master’s martial soul as well as the Soul Master himself.”

Tang Wulin understood one thing after hearing Wu Zhangkong’s words: the two situations were completely different! Within Tang Wulin’s body was the unfathomable mystery of the Golden Dragon King’s soul and the eighteen seals, not a second martial soul.

Wu Zhangkong continued. “These types of situations usually have two paths of development. Fortunately, both are good. The first is to completely awaken the second martial soul, so you will become like Xie Xie with his twin martial souls. The second one is to fuse it with your current martial soul, causing your current martial soul to transform even further and for the two powers to begin complementing each other. The martial soul will become much more powerful like this. It seems that your current situation is similar to that of the second path as mutations keep occurring.”

Tang Wulin was secretly admiring Wu Zhangkong in his heart. Although Wu Zhangkong’s guess wasn’t exactly correct, he had still been able to guess much of the true situation. At the very least, this was proof of how vast Wu Zhangkong’s knowledge base was. Moreover, his explanation based on his observations was the best one Tang Wulin currently had.

“That sounds about right,” Tang Wulin said with a monotone voice.

Wu Zhangkong gave a slight nod. “But during the martial soul’s mutation process, you may encounter danger. This is because your body needs to be able to endure the mutations too. So the next time you feel something wrong with your body, you must immediately come to me. I will protect you and help ensure your mutation succeeds. I will minimize the danger you face.”

Tang Wulin nodded as a trace of warmth filled his heart.

Although this shockingly handsome Teacher Wu always had a cold expression, Tang Wulin felt that on the inside, Wu Zhangkong wasn't as ice-cold as his exterior.

"En. No need to think about it too much. These changes you are experiencing will only bring you benefits. It will strengthen your body, which will be very useful to you in the future. Thus, you just need to silently bear with it. The more changes you experience, the greater your future potential. Do you understand?"

"En. En. I understand. Thank you, Teacher Wu."

"Head back then!" Wu Zhangkong bluntly sent him back.

Tang Wulin quickly got up to leave.

But right at that moment, Wu Zhangkong suddenly stopped him. "Hold on a moment."

Tang Wulin halted in place before turning around to face Wu Zhangkong. He was curious as to what else Wu Zhangkong had to say.

Wu Zhangkong's brows were furrowed, and his eyes filled with a pensive light. After a moment, he began to speak. "Do you still remember the footwork I used during combat training? Are you interested in learning it?"

Tang Wulin's eyes were colored with surprise. "Of course I'm interested. Teacher Wu, are you going to teach us it?"

Wu Zhangkong heavily said, "This footwork is actually very mystical and doesn't actually belong to me. It belongs to a very powerful organization. If you wish to learn it, you must first join this organization. Unfortunately, I don't have the authority to directly recruit you and can only recommend you to take their entry test."

## Chapter 116 – Mysterious Organization?

A mysterious organization? Teacher Wu is a member of some mysterious organization? This piece of information immediately caught Tang Wulin's interest. Yet, did he really want to join it?

Tang Wulin was somewhat hesitant. It wasn't that he didn't trust Wu Zhangkong, but his parents had disappeared due to a mysterious organization! Because of this, he harbored some ill feelings toward such 'mysterious organizations'.

"Teacher Wu, what kind of organization is it? What does it do?" Tang Wulin asked.

Wu Zhangkong sternly said, "It is an organization with righteousness, equality, justice and protection as its main principles. This organization spans across all three continents. As for its name... You will only find out after passing the test."

Tang Wulin shook his head. "Sorry, Teacher Wu, I don't think I will join." He had come to this decision in an instant.

Wu Zhangkong was slightly stunned. He had never expected Tang Wulin to decline in such a straightforward way.

"How can you refuse when you still haven't completely understood what the organization is?" Wu Zhangkong curiously asked.

Tang Wulin shook his head once again. "My parents were taken by a mysterious organization and even now, I haven't heard anything from them. So I..."

Wu Zhangkong's face wrinkled into a frown. "Your parents? Do you have any clues?"

Tang Wulin forced out a bitter smile as he was once again forced to shake his head in denial. Apart from the one million federal coins his father had left him, he had no clues at all.

Wu Zhangkong spoke heavily, "If your parents didn't go voluntarily, then I am certain it isn't the organization I speak of. Regardless, you can take your time to think it over. If you change your mind and want to take the test, you will find out



the organization's name after passing the test. I am certain that once you do, you will change your mind. But if you don't pass the test, then we don't even need to speak of this topic any further."

"If that's the case, I think I can do it." Tang Wulin no longer had any reason to decline. After all, what if Wu Zhangkong was a part of a really good organization?

Leaving Wu Zhangkong's office, Tang Wulin did not return to his dorm and instead left the academy grounds to head for his forging workshop.

He was short on time. After listening to Wu Zhangkong's lesson about the importance of a secondary profession, his passion for forging was rekindled and became a soaring blaze. For the sake of having battle armor in the future, he would have to persist...

Tang Wulin needed to break the second seal before he turned fifteen, so he still had five years of time left. This may seem like a long period, but after seeing the list of the four spirit items he needed, he no longer felt that he had that much time.

The four spirit items were a set, and he also wasn't too clear on what they were. But these four items all had two words in common: 'thousand year'. He could only imagine how much they would cost...

Forging was his greatest source of income. First, he still had to pay back his debt to the association, and then he would put all of his efforts into raising his forging ability to earn even more money. He would save the profits in preparation for buying those four spirit items in the future. After all, how could he be so lucky as to just find those four items? Purchasing them was a much more reliable method.

As the tests had revealed, the absorption of the Golden Dragon King's soul fragment had increased his body's coordination, control of power, strength, and speed. All of these gains would be beneficial to his forging.

The Thousand Refinements was no longer that difficult for him, so he began accepting tasks to forge all sorts of uncommon metals. In the past few days, Mang Tian had only come once to instruct him. During his visit, Mang Tian told him that he must diversify and Thousand Refine all sorts of different metals to gain a deep understanding of their characteristics. Only when he could fuse with

them like he had with the Heavy Silver would he be able to take a step toward grasping the secrets of forging and thus, become a fourth rank blacksmith.

As a result, Tang Wulin accepted tasks that required him to Thousand Refine a variety of metals.

It had to be said that the reward for completed Thousand Refinements was still astonishingly high. Even a common metal that was Thousand Refined would still be worth at least 100,000 federal coins.

Even so, the most profitable Thousand Refinement tasks were worth 400,000 to 500,000 federal coins. The tasks that paid that much, however, required him to infuse the spirit into those uncommon metals, which Tang Wulin didn't dare to attempt yet.

Despite that being the case, he had calculated that with his current task completion speed, it would take him three months at most to pay back the Blacksmith's Association.

Tang Wulin was now accepting and completing two Thousand Refinement tasks each week.

Moreover, he practiced forging two to three nights each week as it helped him circulate his soul power and improve his control over it. In fact, it even refined his spiritual power a bit, so the time he spent on forging wasn't wasted at all.

Not only was he completing his final task today, but he was also going to hand in the finished products and accept a new week's worth of tasks.

Aluminium purification, Thousand Refinements!

This was the simplest Thousand Refinements task. After accepting it, Tang Wulin discovered that although it was easy to Thousand Refine Aluminium, sensing the mysteries hidden within was no easy project!

Compared to ordinary steel, aluminium possessed the hardness of steel while also possessing its own resilience. With this combination of hardness and resilience, Tang Wulin could gradually sense the changes and mysteries within the metal as he Thousand Refined it. After the Thousand Refinements was completed, the aluminium's hardness and resilience increased substantially, as if it had completely transformed. It could be said that this was an uncommon

metal that experienced the greatest change after being Thousand Refined.

Tang Wulin could vaguely hear the words of Grandmaster Cen Yue echoing within his mind: 'Thousand Refined aluminium is the most commonly used metal for making purple battle armor.'

It was because of these words that Tang Wulin possessed such great interest in aluminium. With aluminium being so cheap, wouldn't he be able to forge his own battle armor in the future?

Lately, he had been accepting many aluminium forging tasks and was now beginning to gain the ability to feel the inner changes of the aluminium as he forged it. There was never a shortage of Thousand Refined aluminium tasks, so by relying on the powerful Stacked Hammers effect of his Heavy Silver hammers, his output rate was simply outrageous, and he had no need to worry about making a mistake.

Tang Wulin had a slight feeling that if he was able to gain an even deeper understanding of the essence of aluminium, of its breath of life and its character, then he would make another breakthrough on the path of forging.



Today's forging finished without a hitch, and as he looked at the brilliantly shining Thousand Refined aluminium in front of him, he couldn't help but crack a knowing smile.

Mang Tian had once told Tang Wulin that just by relying on his perception and innate divine strength, he was already on the threshold of becoming a fourth ranked blacksmith. After all, Tang Wulin was able to bring about simple special effects in uncommon Thousand Refined metals.

Yet, the gap between his current level and a true, fourth ranked blacksmith was by no means small. In order to advance to the fourth rank from the third rank, it required an accumulation of experience. Also, reaching the fourth rank wasn't necessarily a good thing if one's foundation was not firm enough. This was the reason Mang Tian wanted him to understand the inner properties of all of the uncommon metals on the market and to be able to Thousand Refine them completely before attempting the fourth rank test.

Having learned from Mang Tian for over three years now, Tang Wulin's foundations were definitely sturdy. Now he was improving his comprehension of metals in the third and fourth ranks in order to better prepare himself for Spirit Forging in the future. If he were to actually enter the Spirit Forging realm, he would then be considered to truly be one of the federation's elites.

Just what sort of level was Spirit Forging? Was it to understand the spirit of the metal? Or was it to bestow spirit into the metal?

Di, di, di. Tang Wulin's soul communicator rang as soon as he turned it on.

"Teacher Mang Tian," Tang Wulin respectfully said.

"If you're free right now, then come to the Blacksmith's Association." Mang Tian's deep voice rang out.

"I was just getting ready to head over there. Teacher, are you at the association right now?" Tang Wulin asked in surprise as he hadn't seen Mang Tian these past few days.

"En. Come then. I'm waiting for you in the president's office." Tang Wulin heard a trace of loneliness in Mang Tian's voice.

He didn't dare delay and quickly packed up the finished products for his accepted tasks. He quickly left the workshop and headed straight for the association.

The association was nearby, so he arrived in only a few minutes.

He then rode the elevator all the way to the top floor.

Inside of Mu Chen's office were Mu Chen and Mang Tian. The two were seated across from one another, but Mu Chen had a serene expression while Mang Tian had a slight frown.

## Chapter 117 – Teachers

“Teacher, president.” Tang Wulin hastily greeted the two as soon as he entered the room. Since Mang Tian’s call had seemed urgent, he didn’t have the chance to change out of his dusty and metallic smelling work clothes.

As soon as Mu Chen and Mang Tian saw his outfit, they knew he’d come straight from the workshop.

Mu Chen sighed. “Oh Wulin! I know you’re an overly anxious child and that you want to quickly repay the association, but you must take care of your body. You’re still only nine years old; you can’t run yourself into the ground like this. It’ll affect your future development, understand?”

“Yes,” Tang Wulin respectfully answered, but his gaze was focused on his teacher. This was his first time seeing his teacher in the Blacksmith’s Association.

Mang Tian beckoned him over, then indicated that Tang Wulin should take a seat beside him.

“Wulin, I called you over to discuss something with you,” Mang Tian heavily said.

“What is it, teacher?”

Mang Tian raised his head and looked into Mu Chen’s eyes. He was met with a look of regret.

Mang Tian took a deep breath before speaking. “To be honest, I had originally accepted you as a disciple due to your father’s request. At first, I hadn’t really wanted to accept a child like you. After all, you had only been six years old at the time. But after I gained an understanding of you, of your innate divine strength, and of your effort and your perseverance, I was moved. In that moment, I could see that you were gifted. Since then, as your teacher these past three years, I have given you a solid foundation for forging.”

Despite not really understanding the meaning behind Mang Tian’s words, Tang Wulin repeatedly nodded. Although Mang Tian was strict, Tang Wulin knew it was for his own sake, thus allowing him to progress so quickly on the path of blacksmithing.

Mang Tian paused at this point, letting out a long sigh, before continuing to speak. “All my life, I have always dreamed of becoming a Divine Craftsman, but clearly, I did not have the talent to do so. My martial soul isn’t good enough, and I had taken a detour in cultivation during my early years. The greatest achievement in my life was becoming a sixth rank blacksmith.

“You, on the other hand, are already a third rank blacksmith, and your talent gives you a chance at becoming a Divine Craftsman. In fact, I dare say that in the entire Blacksmith’s Association, you are the one most likely to reach that level. Now that you are approaching the fourth rank, you will need more guidance on your path of blacksmithing. I have only just barely reached the realm of Spirit Forging, and my guidance cannot be considered complete. Therefore, I hope you are willing to accept the president as your new master and study forging under him.

“In the federation’s world of forging, the president is an outstanding person. He’s a Saint Blacksmith that has reached the Soul Forging level. If you study under him, you will definitely be able to go even further down this path.”

Mang Tian had difficulty saying those last few words. After all, who would want their talented disciple to take on another master?

But Mu Chen had spoken with him today and said something that moved his heart.

Mu Chen had asked him only one question—if Mang Tian wanted Tang Wulin to become even greater in the future.

Mang Tian sunk deeply into thought when faced with that question. Until today, he had believed in his own ability to continue teaching Tang Wulin until the end. But now that Tang Wulin was preparing to attempt Spirit Forging, it was inevitable that he would eventually no longer be able to support Tang Wulin. After all, he was just barely at the Spirit Forging level and hadn’t completely understood its secrets yet.

After carefully pondering the matter over, he decided to hand over his position as Tang Wulin’s teacher. Tang Wulin’s emerging talent had already far exceeded his expectations as well as the scope of his teaching abilities. Having Mu Chen take over to teach Tang Wulin would be the best choice.

“Teacher.” Tang Wulin stood up and fell to his knees with a lowered head before Mang Tian. “A teacher for a day, a father for life. This is what my own father taught me. Teacher, you can’t abandon me!”

His mother and father had suddenly left, and Na’er had disappeared. Now, the only person he considered a close relative in this city was Mang Tian. When he heard Mang Tian renounce his position as master, Tang Wulin’s eyes immediately turned red as a feeling of helplessness and loneliness surged from his heart, penetrating into every corner of his body.

“Foolish child, how could your teacher want to leave you? Even if you study under me, it doesn’t mean that Mang Tian is no longer your teacher. It just means that you will have one more teacher. That’s all.” Mu Chen’s gentle voice reassured Tang Wulin.

Mang Tian looked at Mu Chen in surprise. In the world of blacksmiths, the tradition was to follow a single line of inheritance. In other words, a disciple could only have one teacher. Taking a second teacher would be equal to betraying the first, earning them the scorn of the entire association.

Tang Wulin wasn’t aware of this fact, but Mang Tian understood it clearly. If Tang Wulin took Mu Chen as his teacher, it would mean that Mang Tian could no longer remain as his teacher.

Yet, Mu Chen’s words went against this long-standing tradition.

Mu Chen looked at Mang Tian with sincere eyes. “I have to confess, a selfish part of me wants to take Tang Wulin as my own disciple. After all, who wouldn’t want to be the sole teacher of a remarkable disciple? But more than that, I want him to grow properly, eventually becoming a legend in the world of blacksmiths. You are the start of this legend. Why can’t a legend have two teachers?”

“President, you...” Mang Tian’s emotions were surging uncontrollably within his heart.

He understood the intent behind Mu Chen’s decision—it meant that Mu Chen was treating him as an equal.

Truthfully, Mang Tian really hated to part with Tang Wulin as well!

Tang Wulin looked at Mu Chen. Another teacher? If it’s like that, then...

“What are you still waiting for? Hurry up and take him as your master. The president is actually an outstanding Saint Blacksmith that reached the Soul Forging level many years ago. You can count the number of people who are a match for the president’s forging abilities on one hand.” Mang Tian patted Tang Wulin’s head as he urged him on.

Tang Wulin glanced at Mang Tian, reconfirming Mang Tian’s sincere wish for him to take Mu Chen on as a master. Then, he turned to Mu Chen and respectfully said, “Teacher.” Luckily for him, he was still kneeling down so he had no need to change his position.

Mu Chen revealed a smile. “Come, stand up.”

Tang Wulin hastily stood up, easing the atmosphere within the office.

Mang Tian let out a sigh and forced a smile. “Why didn’t you tell me earlier?” He gave Mu Chen a somewhat begrudging look.

Mu Chen laughed. “Why would I have told you ahead of time? You were like a zombie the whole day. And anyway, I have already seen you in a bad mood for so many years. I know that you are talented in forging, but your soul power simply isn’t enough to help you progress any further. This has always been a point of discontent for you, but you still accepted reality and didn’t neglect the talents you already possess.”

Mang Tian’s face grew awkward as Mu Chen talked about his matters. He could only bitterly laugh and say, “Stop bringing up old wounds. What I want to know is how you intend to teach Wulin?”

Mu Chen said, “Wulin, your most important task is to study properly. I have already heard that you’re in the academy’s newly established class zero and that you had excellent results in the Class Promotion Tournament. This is great, and you should continue to put in your best efforts. What you need to do now is focus on improving your soul power and cultivate to a higher rank.

“Innate divine strength has allowed you to progress more quickly than other blacksmiths your age, but you must remember that in order to become a first-rate blacksmith, soul power is absolutely necessary. Nearly all of those at the peak of their professions are Soul Masters. The amount of soul power you have will determine your future level. I believe I’ve told you this before, but I must



stress it again. You do not need to worry about resources because the association will nurture you with all of our strength. We'll also take care of your next spirit soul and find you a method to cultivate your spiritual power. You still need to put in effort to increase your spiritual power, otherwise you won't be able to absorb another spirit soul.

“Under our guidance, you will continue to further deepen your forging studies, and I will guide you in laying down a good foundation. You must remember, the Thousand Refinements is only the gateway leading to the world of blacksmiths. If you want to enter this world, you must reach the realm of Spirit Forging. I hope you will be able to reach this level before you turn twenty years old, then Soul Forging by the time you are thirty.”

## Chapter 118 – Senior Sisters

Mang Tian was shocked at Mu Chen's words. "Isn't that too quick? Saint rank by thirty?"

Mu Chen revealed a wry smile. "You know what they say; the sooner the better. The important thing is that people have the most energy in their youth, and if they don't take advantage of that time to accomplish something, both the body and mind will begin to decline. My plans for him might seem hasty, but don't forget, he's only nine years old. He still has 21 years until he reaches thirty. If he can't do it in 21 years, then I fear it will be near impossible for him to ever reach that level. Wulin, what level is your spiritual power right now?"

Tang Wulin answered, "I just tested it today and it's 66 points."

"Spirit Connection realm?" Mu Chen and Mang Tian exclaimed in unison, eyes sparkling with anticipation.

Nine years old and already at Spirit Connection. Just what did this mean? The two of them couldn't even comprehend it.

Mu Chen blurted out, "No wonder your perception in forging is so great. It's because of your immense spiritual power. This is great; I don't have to worry anymore about whether you can fuse with another spirit soul or not. Now you just need to put all of your effort toward cultivating your soul power.

Tang Wulin said, "I am certain I can earn enough money through forging to buy my own cultivation resources, so long as the association can help me find the items I'm looking for when the time comes."

His confidence came from the fact that his income was increasing and that he would soon become a fourth rank blacksmith.

This was considering the fact that he still had to balance this with his studies. If he solely focused on forging, then he could support a prosperous family with his output and success rate.

Mu Chen wasn't anxious to guide Tang Wulin on how to practice forging yet. Instead, he simply arranged a time for when Tang Wulin would come to the association next.

Mang Tian and Mu Chen let Tang Wulin return to the academy first while the two of them stayed behind to discuss some matters.

After handing in his task and receiving his reward, Tang Wulin left the Blacksmith's Association.

Tang Wulin's mood was great. After all, President Mu Chen was a Saint Blacksmith! With him as a second teacher, Tang Wulin wouldn't take any detours on the path of forging and would also have the association's resources at his disposal. Those four thousand year spirit items wouldn't be that hard to find anymore, as he would be able to obtain them as long as he had enough money.

He would forge and cultivate with all of his effort and break the second seal by the time he turned fifteen. This was Tang Wulin's goal.

He clearly remembered what Old Tang had told him: there would be a nice surprise for him after breaking the second seal. But just what was this nice surprise?

The golden scales and dragon claw he had obtained after breaking the first seal had already greatly boosted his power and enabled him to barely enter the class of geniuses, class zero. Wouldn't he be on the same level as those geniuses after breaking the second seal then? The only issue remaining was his low soul power.

Although he was on the verge of breaking through to rank 14, Tang Wulin could feel the effects of the Golden Dragon King's soul fragment disappearing. In other words, he couldn't continue as he had before as his soul power continued to increase naturally. In the end, cultivation was an endless process! The Golden Dragon King's soul had mutated his Bluesilver Grass and made it much more powerful, but it didn't increase his cultivation speed at all.

Tang Wulin pondered over his future cultivation path as he left the Blacksmith's Association

"Hey!" A voice called out to Tang Wulin, rousing him from his contemplations. When he turned around, he was met with the sight of Mu Xi standing in the doorway. She stared at him with a complex expression.

"Hello senior sister." Tang Wulin was surprised to see her. He didn't have any good impressions of Mu Xi after she displayed her bossy attitude in front of him.

Mu Xi said, “You’ve taken my dad on as your master, so you should call me senior disciple sister in the future.”

“Hello senior disciple sister.” Tang Wulin greeted her in a docile manner. That’s right! She really is my senior disciple sister now.

“You’re going back to the academy now?” Mu Xi asked.

“En.” Tang Wulin nodded.

Mu Xi said, “Then let’s go.” She took the lead to walk ahead.

Tang Wulin hurriedly caught up to her and began to awkwardly scratch his head. He really didn’t understand why Mu Xi wanted to walk with him back to the academy.

“So what do you think of Heavy Silver?” Mu Xi asked.

A discussion about forging? Tang Wulin’s interest was piqued. Although Mu Xi’s blacksmith rank wasn’t as high as Tang Wulin’s, she had been learning how to forge from Mu Chen all her life. Her views were definitely much broader than his own.

“Heavy Silver is very dense, but its internal structure is actually granular. I am able to sense these granules transforming during the Thousand Refinements so I continuously try to pound them to decrease the gaps between the granules. Once the gaps are small enough, my Thousand Refinements is basically complete. I think Heavy Silver is actually very much suited for the Thousand Refinements because I can sense their joy during the process. They tell me just how much strength I need to use to make them the most comfortable. Like this, my Thousand Refinements require half the work with twice the effect.” Tang Wulin spoke without the slightest hesitation of his experiences with Heavy Silver.

“The metal speaks to you?” Mu Xi was amazed by what Tang Wulin had said. This was because Mu Chen had spoken to her of the very same thing when she was a child.

At that time, she had asked her father how she should forge and in response, Mu Chen told her that the metal would tell her how.

Although Mu Xi was prideful, she couldn’t help but submit to Tang Wulin at

this moment. He actually experienced it himself!

The Thousand Refinements was when one understood the thoughts of the metal.

They walked the rest of the way in silence. Tang Wulin didn't mind the silence at all, he was just cheerfully thinking about his own matters.

Just like this, the two of them maintained a serene silence until they reached Eastsea Academy.



The sky was now blanketed in darkness.

As he walked toward the dormitory entrance, he saw someone sitting on the stairs leading to the door. Mu Xi was still lost in thought and didn't notice this person as she continued walking forward.

"Senior disciple sister, be careful." Tang Wulin hastily pulled her back, preventing her from colliding with that person.

Mu Xi only felt a powerful pulling force on her hand so she instinctively began to struggle. Yet the hand that held her's was simply too strong and didn't move a single inch.

So powerful. He really does have innate divine strength.

The person sitting on the stairs finally lifted his head to look at Tang Wulin. "You're finally back."

"Oh, it's you." Tang Wulin looked at him with mild surprise. The person sitting on the stairs was his classmate and the Bone Dragon King Soul Master, Wang Jinxi.

Wang Jinxi's expression was haggard, but his eyes were sparkling.

"You can let go now." Mu Xi's cold voice interjected.

"Sorry." Tang Wulin quickly let go of Mu Xi's hand.

"Ah, Little Xi. You know each other!?" At that moment, a pleasant voice came from behind. Tang Wulin turned around, his eyes shining.

A white-robed Ouyang Zixin stood there daintily. Under the focus of the

dormitory's soul lights, her figure shown even further, making her seem even more beautiful. Her slender and straight legs created the appearance of a tall beauty who was brimming with the vigor of youth.

Fifth grade's class one? They should be classmates.

"Zixin? What are you doing here?" Mu Xi brightened upon seeing her.

Ouyang Zixin walked over to Mu Xi's side and hooked arms, quietly whispering a few sentences into Mu Xi's ear.

Mu Xi blushed slightly. "Go then. Let's go now." She began dragging Ouyang Zixin into the dormitory the moment she finished speaking.

Ouyang Zixin smiled at Tang Wulin and waved him goodbye. As he watched the two of them leave, he couldn't help but recall Xie Xie's words.

'There is a senior sister in the hearts of all youngsters.'

Is she the senior sister in my heart?

A cold shiver overcame his body. What am I thinking? But... she really is so pretty!

Wang Jinxi had already gotten up and now stood in front of Tang Wulin. "There's something I want to talk to you about. Are you free right now?"

Tang Wulin helplessly said, "You've been waiting here so long already, so how can I refuse? Let's go then. Do you want to go to my place or yours?"

## Chapter 118S – Wang Jinxi's Troubles

"Let's go to my place then," Wang Jinxi suggested. They were now special students and had their own rooms so they didn't need to worry about anyone interrupting them.

Mu Xi and Ouyang Zixin entered the dormitory halls, then Mu Xi turned and looked at Ouyang Zixin, asking, "Do you know Tang Wulin?"

Ouyang Zixin nodded. "I guess you could say I know him. I met him one morning when I was out for a jog, and he was just too handsome! I saw him holding your hand earlier. Don't tell me that... you and him... Hehe."

Mu Xi's face blushed red. "You have such a dirty mind! There's nothing between us." She repeatedly denied it and didn't even admit that Tang Wulin was now her father's disciple.

Ouyang Zixin looked at her and smirked. "So there's really nothing, huh? Then why didn't you shake him off when he grabbed you? That didn't seem like our Fiery Queen at all."

Mu Xi said, "So annoying. Don't call me Fiery Queen! Let's just go back and rest up." They were not only classmates but also best friends who shared a dorm together.

"Zixin, how do you feel about Tang Wulin?" Mu Xi curiously asked as they ascended the stairs.

"So fine! He may look like the bashful junior brother type, but he's actually super talented. I heard he's in that newly established class zero. He's also very fast; I can't even outrun him when neither of us are using soul power," Ouyang Zixin exclaimed.

"Oh." Mu Xi nodded.

"You're still saying there's nothing between you two? When have you ever shown interest in a boy? The age difference is a bit large though. Isn't he about three or four years younger than you? Well... they also say: 'An older woman is worth her weight in gold.' Go get him girl!"

"You still dare—" Mu Xi pounced on Ouyang Zixin in annoyance, but Ouyang Zixin stepped out of the way with a brilliant smile on her face.



Tang Wulin and Wang Jinxi had just arrived at their dormitories.

After closing the door, Wang Jinxi invited Tang Wulin to take a seat. Tang Wulin hadn't been in his room today, and because he didn't have Tang Wulin's contact information, he had no choice but to ask Xie Xie, only to discover that he had gone out. Unfortunately, he didn't know when Tang Wulin would return, so he could only wait all the way until now!

Wang Jinxi sat down and lowered his head in silence. It seemed there was

something weighing heavily on his mind.

Tang Wulin could guess what Wang Jinxi wanted to talk about, but he didn't dare to take the initiative and ask.

Eventually, Wang Jinxi raised his head and said, "Your martial soul seems to suppress mine. I know I shouldn't ask about it, but I still want to know."

Tang Wulin frowned. "I shouldn't tell you my secrets."

Wang Jinxi stared at him. "Sorry. I know I shouldn't ask, but this matter has been on my mind these past few days, and I haven't been able to calm down enough to cultivate at all. This is why I looked for you today. If you won't tell me, then I won't force you. But, I truly want to know the cause of this situation.

"My martial soul is the Bone Dragon King, and I understand that it's an extremely powerful martial soul. Moreover, it's a rarely seen one of the darkness attribute, suitable for both assault and power. If I cultivate to the necessary rank and get a suitable spirit soul in the future, then I might even be able to fly. So far, my soul power has also been rapidly progressing, and I believe I'll certainly become a powerful Soul Master. Because of that, I've been pouring all my efforts into improving myself. That is, until I met you.

"I heard from the teacher that martial souls can subdue one another, but I had never thought that suppression would be this powerful. Your martial soul should be a great deal more powerful than mine since it suppresses my strength by that much. I'm beginning to doubt myself, wondering if my cultivation efforts have all been meaningless. Even if I cultivate harder, I wouldn't be able to do anything against your suppression. This is very troubling for me, so I had no choice but to come find you. Well, if you're not willing to talk about it, just forget about it."

He lowered his head bitterly as he spoke.

He was far calmer than his peers, but in the end, he was still only nine years old and was actually quite frail. His steadiness had come from his assiduous cultivation efforts, but after encountering Tang Wulin, his efforts no longer seemed that important. How could his mindset not be affected by such an event?

"It's not a martial soul." Tang Wulin's words caused Wang Jinxi to stare at him,



wide-eyed.

Releasing a gentle sigh, Tang Wulin began to speak. “I understand what you’re thinking because I was in an even worse place before. At that time, my martial soul had just awakened, and it was the weak Bluesilver Grass. Everyone told me it was a trash martial soul, and if it wasn’t for the fact that some soul power was present in my body, I would never have had the chance to become a Soul Master.

“Even though I was in the same situation as you, I wasn’t discouraged. Instead, I put in even more effort toward cultivation and began learning how to forge in order to earn money to buy a spirit soul. My family’s situation wasn’t that good, and we had problems with money. In the end, I was able to earn enough money to buy a spirit soul. But then I was told that I only had enough for a random selection spirit soul and even after that, my spirit soul was a defective one. I have no doubt that my despair at that moment was far greater than yours.

“Regardless of my circumstances, I still took one step forward after another. The reason I suppressed you wasn’t because of my martial soul. After all, how can Bluesilver Grass do that? It’s actually my bloodline. Even I’m not clear as to what power my bloodline has, but I know it should be related to dragon type soul beasts and is at an extremely high level. You weren’t able to display your full strength because you were suppressed by my bloodline’s power.”

Wang Jinxi was earnestly listening to Tang Wulin’s story and was moved by the despair Tang Wulin experienced. Although his defeat in the Class Promotion Tournament had left him perplexed, it was still a far cry from the trials Tang Wulin had gone through.

“Bloodline’s power?” Wang Jinxi’s eyes brightened as he went deep into thought.

A trace of hesitation colored Wang Jinxi’s eyes. “Wulin, can you let me feel your bloodline’s aura again?”

“Alright!” Tang Wulin cut right to the chase. He raised his right arm and, with a thought, golden scales along with a mighty dragon’s aura appeared.

Wang Jinxi began to tremble. It was clear to him that Tang Wulin’s mighty dragon aura was influencing his own martial soul.

A moment later, Wang Jinxi's expression changed from one of perplexity to one of shock.

"No, no way! The feeling is different from before." Wang Jinxi gaped at Tang Wulin in astonishment.

"How is it different?" Tang Wulin didn't have a clear understanding of his Golden Dragon King power, so anything Wang Jinxi felt with his Bone Dragon King martial soul would be extremely useful in aiding Tang Wulin's cultivation

"Previously, I felt my martial soul being suppressed by your dragon aura, so I was unable to exert my true strength. This time, however, your dragon aura seems to be making my soul power flare up. It's like some sort of mysterious power has overcome it. The main point, though, is that I don't feel weakened. Rather, I feel much stronger. Just what is going on?"

He's not being suppressed anymore? Rather, he feels more powerful?

Tang Wulin said, "Punch me once then. I want to feel your strength." He raised his right hand, preparing to accept the punch.

Wang Jinxi nodded and quickly threw a punch at Tang Wulin.

Bang! Tang Wulin didn't budge a single inch, but Wang Jinxi's entire body shook as he fell backward, onto the sofa.

He stared dully at Tang Wulin. Originally, he had simply been astonished, but now he found it unfathomable!

"It changed, it changed!"

Tang Wulin asked, "What changed? Your punch didn't feel that strong at all! It actually felt kind of weak."

Wang Jinxi stared at him, dumbstruck. "As I was preparing to attack you, it felt like my strength was rapidly declining, and when I finally hit you, the feeling was completely different from before."

Tang Wulin was stunned. He's weakened when he attacks me? What's going on?

The two of them wore odd expressions before Tang Wulin began to speak. "I think we should ask Teacher Wu about this problem. At the very least, it's much

better than us wildly guessing.”

“Alright!” Wang Jinxi agreed without the slightest hesitation. He feared that if he didn’t get to the bottom of this matter, he wouldn’t be able to sleep soundly tonight.

The duo quickly got up and headed for Wu Zhangkong’s living quarters.

When Wu Zhangkong received them, he was dressed in a loose white robe with his long hair hanging gently over his back. He could be described perfectly with two words right now: ‘pure’ and ‘cold’.

## Chapter 119 – Complementing One Another

After hearing the reason behind their visit, Wu Zhangkong promptly made a decision and said, “Let’s go test it out.”

Class zero had many special privileges, among which included the right to use any of the academy’s testing equipment.

In fact, a brand new strength testing machine had already replaced the one Tang Wulin had broken.

Wu Zhangkong said, “Tang Wulin, release your dragon’s might. Wang Jinxi, try attacking the strength testing machine after receiving the power boost.”

“Yes!”

Bang! When Wang Jinxi felt his soul power flare up, he threw out a powerful punch.

“Right fist, 643 kilograms.” Wang Jinxi and Tang Wulin were stunned speechless.

He had only just recently taken the test and at that time, his strength was only around 400 kilograms worth. Yet now, it had increased by nearly fifty percent!

“Your feeling was correct. Tang Wulin’s dragon’s might has an amplification effect on you,” Wu Zhangkong heavily said.

Puzzled, Wang Jinxi asked, “But during the Class Promotion Tournament, why was I suppressed instead of amplified?”

“Hostility.” Wu Zhangkong answered without thinking about it. “It was because you were feeling hostile toward him. His dragon’s might reacts differently depending on the situation. If either of you harbors hostility toward the other, then there will be a suppressive effect. If neither of you are hostile toward each other, or even have some goodwill, then that suppression turns into amplification. This should be how it works.”

Wang Jinxi asked with a foolish face, “So I can never be his enemy?”

Wu Zhangkong nodded. “In a sense, that is true. But if your cultivation surpasses his by far, then the influence of Tang Wulin’s dragon’s might should be

minimized. If my guess is correct, Tang Wulin might be awakening a second martial soul, and an extremely powerful dragon-type one at that. This is the reason why he has such a strong influence over you. In fact, it's not just you; all dragon-type martial souls should be under its influence. Only someone with a martial soul on the same level or higher can ignore its influence.

“Honestly speaking, this is my first time seeing this type of situation because there is very little research on martial soul suppression. It's known that top tier martial souls can certainly suppress lower tier ones, but there is no record of a situation like your own, where the suppressive effects are so powerful.”

Wang Jinxi gazed at Tang Wulin with a strange expression.

Just what kind of bloodline is this? It actually has such a strong influence over me. There's an easy solution to my problem though—I just have to kill Tang Wulin. As long as he's dead, I won't have to encounter something like this again.

Wang Jinxi came from a large clan, so his thoughts and imagination surpassed that of his peers.

Wu Zhangkong said, “Tonight, the two of you can test this out. Tang Wulin, you and Wang Jinxi will meditate together tonight and see what the effects are.”

“Oh. Alright,” Tang Wulin promptly agreed.

Meditating together?

Wang Jinxi had a distracted look on his face. Just a few moments ago, he had been harboring dark thoughts about murdering Tang Wulin.

Tang Wulin's special martial soul was a potential threat, not only to him but also to his entire clan in the future.

If he asked an expert from his family to act, then there would definitely be a chance to have him killed. But did he really need to go that far? He was in the midst of an internal struggle. After all, nobody liked the feeling of being suppressed.

When they returned to Wang Jinxi's room, the two of them sat cross-legged and began to meditate.

Wu Zhangkong was also present in order to observe the changes in their aura.

Tang Wulin soon entered a meditative state, but the turbulent condition of Wang Jinxi's heart delayed him.

Wu Zhangkong silently observed the two of them. Their soul power circulation proceeded smoothly, but at a certain point, a slight change occurred. Unfortunately, he would have to wait until they woke up the next day before questioning them on their experience.

As Tang Wulin quietly meditated, his soul power circulated throughout his body and he could feel the absorption of external energy as it entered his body. It was as if an excess of energy was being poured into his body, causing his cultivation to progress even faster than normal. Although the difference wasn't too clear, there was definitely a qualitative change.

It seems that Teacher Wu's assumption was correct. There's really an effect on my body!

The next morning, Tang Wulin was the first to rouse himself from his meditative state. He could clearly feel that his cultivation speed had been faster than normal, giving him some benefit. In fact, he was certain that he had now reached rank 14.

Wang Jinxi opened his eyes a few moments after Tang Wulin.

"You're both awake?" The nearby Wu Zhangkong stood up from the floor. "Tell me what you felt."

"My cultivation speed increased," Tang Wulin answered.

"What about you?" Wu Zhangkong turned to Wang Jinxi.

Wang Jinxi looked at Tang Wulin with a complicated expression. "I felt the same thing, but there seemed to be some energy leaving my body as I cultivated. The energy seemed to be floating toward Tang Wulin. Overall, my cultivation gains were larger than normal, but not by much; about ten percent more."

Tang Wulin said, "It increased by about five percent for me."

"You complemented one another." Wu Zhangkong exposed a pensive expression.

"You two hold hands and circulate your soul power while expressing goodwill. I

want to see what happens.” Wu Zhangkong wanted to test his hypothesis.

Tang Wulin and Wang Jinxi exchanged a glance before they grasped each other’s hands and began to circulate their soul power.

Immediately, a bizarre scene appeared. Golden scales appeared on Tang Wulin’s right arm, but even more shocking was that a layer of black scales had also materialized on Wang Jinxi’s right arm. Although they were not as distinct as Tang Wulin’s, their existence was indisputable.

Wang Jinxi felt his strength swelling within his body as his soul power grew even more frenzied than before. At the same time, his soul power was now being rapidly consumed.

“My strength has increased, but my soul power is being rapidly depleted.” He hastily announced his observations.

Isn’t that almost the same as my dragon claw? Tang Wulin thought to himself.

The black scales continued spreading until they covered all of Wang Jinxi’s right arm, then started to extend toward his neck and torso. At this point, Wang Jinxi’s soul power could no longer support the transformation. Despite this, they were able to see a black vein pattern appear on Wang Jinxi’s left hand.

Tang Wulin observed the vein pattern on his own body and compared it with the one on Wang Jinxi. Wang Jinxi’s was a far simpler pattern. It was just a couple of black lines that lacked any sort of decorative design to it. In comparison, Tang Wulin’s golden veins had a complex arrangement with a mesh-like pattern.

“This is...” Wu Zhangkong gasped. “This isn’t as simple as complementing one another; it’s actually similar to a soul fusion. In other words, Tang Wulin can amplify your power to its peak and, for a short time, you will become extremely powerful. Although your soul power consumption rate will be great, this is still an increase to your overall strength. Tang Wulin, your martial soul has a really invasive nature!”

Tang Wulin scratched his head awkwardly. He had never expected his martial soul to have this kind of effect. After all, it didn’t seem to have any effect on Xie Xie when they had cultivated in their room together.

“Teacher Wu, why doesn’t it affect Xie Xie? His martial souls are related to dragons as well.”

Wu Zhangkong said, “Maybe it’s because his martial soul isn’t a genuine dragon, but rather a dagger. I think if it were a true dragon, he would be greatly influenced by your bloodline. On the other hand, this also means that Xie Xie doesn’t experience that much suppression from you.”

Wang Jinxi bitterly smiled. “All dragon-type martial souls are top-tier. Wulin, if other Soul Masters know about your ability, they would think you are simply defying the heavens!”

Tang Wulin’s eyes brightened. “Teacher Wu, is it possible that if I cultivate with many Soul Masters with dragon-type martial souls, the amplification effect will be even greater and, thus, raise my cultivation speed?”

Wu Zhangkong shook his head. “That’s impossible. How did you feel when you were connected with Wang Jinxi? You were a bit distracted with absorbing that foreign energy, right?”

Tang Wulin nodded. “That’s right, but it wasn’t that difficult to do.”



## Chapter 120 – Spirit Ascension Plane

Wu Zhangkong said, “This is because your spiritual power has already reached the Spirit Connection realm. With your current strength, although you are able to dual cultivate with a dragon-type Soul Master, if you cultivate with more people, it would be too distracting. Similar to fusing with a spirit soul, the greater your spiritual power, the more spirit souls you can fuse with at one time. In this case, you need to guide this foreign energy to merge with your body, so you will use up some of your spiritual power. Even if your spiritual power reaches a really high level, the number of Soul Masters you can cultivate simultaneously with is still limited.”

Tang Wulin was still scratching his head awkwardly. There really were no shortcuts in cultivating! But even if there were, cultivating with Wang Jinxi was still faster than normal, and it was beneficial for the both of them too. In fact, Wang Jinxi benefitted more than Tang Wulin.

“Tang Wulin, I will rearrange your bedrooms so that you can remain connected to Wang Jinxi with a strand of Bluesilver Grass at night. You shouldn’t have any problems meditating together this way. From tonight onwards, you two will meditate together, and if you experience any other changes, inform me immediately,” Wu Zhangkong continued.

“Yes.” They both agreed simultaneously, so Wu Zhangkong left to wash himself.

“I’m also going to go then.” Tang Wulin waved goodbye to Wang Jinxi.

“Wait a minute,” Wang Jinxi called out.

“What is it?” Tang Wulin eyed him suspiciously.

Wang Jinxi wore a strange expression as he began to speak. “There’s something that I forgot to tell Teacher Wu. After cultivating with you, without knowing why, I now feel a bit submissive when I see you. Do you think this feeling is weird?”

Tang Wulin laughed. “How is that a weird feeling? Your cultivation speed increases when we cultivate together, so it’s only natural that you feel friendlier towards me. Anyways, I’m going now!” He waved goodbye to Wang Jinxi once

again, before returning to his own room.

Neither of them noticed that as Tang Wulin left, a faint golden pattern glowed on Wang Jinxi's forehead. The lines were very faint but bore a resemblance to the one on Tang Wulin's body.

Tang Wulin was in a good mood. It was still early, so he went to wash up before heading to the field for a morning run.

The fact that they both complemented one another by dual cultivating was a good thing for both him and Wang Jinxi. After all, they were classmates and would have to cultivate together for the next five years.

Just as he began running, a familiar figure appeared on the track.

It's her...

Ouyang Zixin had also noticed Tang Wulin. She waved at him, before continuing on her run.

Tang Wulin didn't purposefully approach her this time. Instead, he continued running at his own pace while watching the energetic and youthful figure running in front of him.

He really enjoyed this feeling. Being able to admire something beautiful made one even more joyful, was that not so?

Run, eat, then attend class!

Tang Wulin was the last one to arrive to class. There was nothing he could do about it, since he had a great appetite and took longer than others to eat his fill.

Ever since he absorbed the power of the Golden Dragon King, Tang Wulin's appetite had grown exponentially, making him a bizarre wonder within the academy.

The benefit of joining class zero that made Tang Wulin the happiest was the fact that they were able to eat at the first window free-of-charge. With his large appetite, Tang Wulin gave Long Hengxu a constant headache, but the director endured it due to Tang Wulin's outstanding performance in the Class Promotion Tournament. After all, it wouldn't be right for him to forbid a student from eating their fill.

“Today we will be going to the Spirit Pagoda.” Apart from his lectures, Wu Zhangkong’s words were always concise.

Going to the Spirit Pagoda? To do what? None of us need a spirit soul though?

The five students sank into confusion, but Wu Zhangkong didn’t bother to explain.

Although leaving the academy while classes were still in session made them feel weird, all five class zero students also felt superior.

Wu Zhangkong explained as they walked. “From now on, you will all cultivate in the Spirit Pagoda’s spirit ascension platform once a week. You must treasure this opportunity; the academy fought hard to allocate some funds for this.”

Spirit ascension platform? What’s that? Tang Wulin silently thought to himself.

Gu Yue and Tang Wulin wore similar expressions. On the other hand, Zhang Yangzi, Wang Jinxi and Xie Xie had faces full of awe.

Xie Xie spoke with a voice full of admiration. “Wow! The academy sure knows how to spend money. Looks like joining class zero was a good choice after all!”

Tang Wulin softly asked, “What’s the spirit ascension platform?”

Xie Xie stared at him in shock. “You don’t know what the spirit ascension platform is? It’s a great place!”

Tang Wulin grew impatient. “Hurry up and tell me. I really don’t know.”

Xie Xie explained, “On our Douluo Continent, only the Spirit Pagodas of major cities have a spirit ascension platform. In total, there are eighteen on this continent. They are the best place for us Soul Masters to cultivate.

“The spirit ascension platform was created by the Spirit Pagoda. Soul Masters can go there to gain experience and increase their strength. Moreover, you can experience the charms of the ancient Soul Master’s world. I’m not really sure what principles it operates on, but I heard that over ten Title Douluos were involved in its creation, and the greatest researchers of the time poured their efforts into it. Only after the Spirit Pagoda invested an enormous amount of resources was the spirit ascension platform completed.

“Originally, the spirit ascension platform was used as a step in the Spirit

Pagoda's research into artificial spirit souls. They hoped that it would be able to upgrade artificial spirit souls, and hence manufacture even stronger spirit souls. After completion, however, they discovered that it was only a partial success. Although the spirit ascension platform could upgrade spirit souls, its effects weren't as great as they expected, and its nature wasn't too clear.

"Naturally, after making such a large investment, the Spirit Pagoda couldn't discard the product. After another period of development, the spirit ascension platform became a unique place. To put it simply, it's the crystallization of the continent's best soul devices and the efforts of the greatest Soul Masters and researchers. After entering the spirit ascension platform, a Soul Master will feel that they had entered a whole different realm, yet they would still be protected by the spirit ascension platform. The danger inside isn't too high, but Soul Masters can battle with soul beasts to increase their combat experience in there. If you're lucky, you might even be able to improve your spirit soul. I'm not sure how to attain the spirit ascension effect though, because this is only what I have heard from others. I've never actually been in there."

Xie Xie's explanation had piqued Tang Wulin's interest. The spirit ascension platform can upgrade spirit souls?

"How are spirit souls upgraded?" Tang Wulin asked.

Xie Xie dismissively answered, "It's not easy at all! Our spirit souls are actually pretty good. In the past, you would directly absorb a soul beast's soul ring, and its power would be limited by its cultivation age. Now, however, when we upgrade a spirit soul, we actually increase its cultivation age. This reminds me, since you have a ten year spirit soul, you have a decent chance at upgrading it. If you can cultivate for an extended period of time in the spirit ascension platform, you will have an even greater chance of upgrading it to the hundred year level. Although, I heard that the higher its age, the harder it is to upgrade it."

Tang Wulin was shocked, but at the same time, he felt his heart beginning to heat up. If he could upgrade Goldlight to a hundred year spirit soul, then his Bluesilver Grass would naturally be upgraded too!

Although he possessed the Golden Dragon King's bloodline, his martial soul was still the Bluesilver Grass. If he upgraded Goldlight, his soul skill would grow

even more powerful too. Furthermore, a hundred year spirit soul would provide him with two soul skills, removing the need to buy another spirit soul at rank 20. This would conserve both his spiritual power and his money. After all, he still had to save enough money to buy the items necessary to break the next seal.

“What do you need to enter the spirit ascension platform?”

“Two things; money and space!” Xie Xie mischievously laughed.

The moment he heard ‘money’, Tang Wulin’s heart began to ache. Money and cultivation really can not be separated! It’s a good thing I know how to forge, otherwise I wouldn’t have any way to continue cultivating.

“How much money?”

Xie Xie answered, “The spirit ascension platform has multiple layers. It costs about 500,000 federal coins per entry into the elementary spirit ascension platform. Space is even more valuable though! There are only one thousand spots each month for the elementary spirit ascension platform. There are over a million Soul Masters on the continent right now, so can you imagine the demand... And spaces for the intermediate and advanced spirit ascension platforms are even fewer. This is because they consume even more resources, so the cost of entry is also several times higher.”

## Chapter 121 – Eastsea Spirit Pagoda

“As such, the academy spent a lot of money this time around!” Xie Xie’s voice was full of awe. “It isn’t easy to buy a spot. Most of the quotas are given to the large and influential clans, so it seems that our academy actually has some influence. I reckon that if Wei Xiaofeng were to know we could enter the spirit ascension platform to cultivate, his intestines would immediately turn green with regret.”

Zhang Yangzi turned around and glared at Xie Xie. “Why do you say so many useless words?”

Xie Xie let out a cold snort. “You still haven’t submitted? We can fight as much as we want in the spirit ascension platform; you can try it for yourself then.”

Zhang Yangzi’s eyes held a cold twinkle in them. He wanted to continue arguing, but Wang Jinxi held his shoulder and reined him in. When he turned around, he saw Wang Jinxi shaking his head in disapproval.

What’s going on with him? Lately, Zhang Yangzi felt something suspicious was happening as Wang Jinxi had been acting quite restless. He had a vague idea that it was related to the suppression Wang Jinxi experienced at Tang Wulin’s hands, but that had happened such a long time ago... Unless, he still hadn’t recovered from it?



Eastsea’s Spirit Pagoda was incomparable to the one in Glorybound City. This Spirit Pagoda was one of the eighteen great pagodas, collectively known as the Eighteen Pillars of Heaven.

The towering pagoda was visible from kilometers away. It was at least one hundred stories tall, surpassing a height of 400 meters. Even among a forest of skyscrapers, it was tall enough to become a giant landmark.

Spirit Pagoda’s foundation was in the shape of an octagon and covered a large area. The pagoda then narrowed every ten layers until it reached the peak of the spire.

Even by just admiring it from a distance, one could feel its grandeur.

This pagoda branch already looked quite grand; what would the Spirit Pagoda headquarters look like? How majestic would it be?

Tang Wulin had heard from others that the Spirit Pagoda headquarters was situated in the heart of the continent, inside Shrek City. That was the greatest city in the entire federation! As a comparison, the federation's headquarters was instead located in Bright City, the second greatest city on the continent.

After a long flight of stairs, the group were greeted by Director Long Hengxu. Clearly, the academy had been prepared for them.

When Long Hengxu saw Wu Zhangkong leading the students up the stairs, he quickly walked over and greeted, "Teacher Wu."

"Director Long," Wu Zhangkong bluntly called out, his face as wooden as usual.

Long Hengxu said, "Follow me."

After entering the pagoda's first floor, they were met with a dazzling sight of the interior. Dark gold stone tiled the floors, creating a beautiful granular pattern. Several obelisks stood tall in the center of the space, propping up a dome over ten meters in diameter. The most shocking thing, however, was that the dome being held up by those obelisks had a magnificent and colorful mural on it.

The mural was resplendent, the scenery painted on the mural seemingly recounting its characters' tales.

Wu Zhangkong explained, "This mural portrays the tale of the Spirit Pagoda's founder, a legendary Soul Master and inventor of spirit souls. It tells of how the Spirit Ice Douluo guided humanity's Soul Masters in resisting a tide of soul beasts. This is merely a part of the complete mural, that mural having eighteen parts in total.

"The mural within the headquarters depicts the Spirit Ice Douluo battling the strongest Soul Beast God, Di Tian. The Spirit Ice Douluo disappeared after that epic battle, never to be seen since. Yet, it is rumored that he was victorious, for the Soul Beast God, the Golden-eyed Black Dragon King Di Tian, hasn't appeared since."

Although he was only listening to Wu Zhangkong's narration of the tale, Tang Wulin's heart was filled with awe. He could feel the impressiveness of the scene that the mural depicted. Within the soul beast tide, one giant soul beast after another advanced toward the walls of a great city, creating an atmosphere of extreme terror.

Floating above the city was a person with shining eyes. Surrounding him were several floating figures. One of them was a beautiful woman in white, another a woman dressed in green. Upon his shoulder was an existence that looked like an ice crystal, a gigantic bear, and an enormous white worm. Brilliant soul rings revolved around his body.

That's the Spirit Ice Douluo!

Tang Wulin had heard the legend of the Spirit Ice Douluo Huo Yuhao in his childhood. He was the bastard child of the White Tiger Duke of Star Luo Empire, so his name was actually Dai Yuhao.

He was a genius from ten thousand years ago. Despite being an ordinary child, he entered the legendary Shrek Academy and, taking one step at a time, walked the path toward becoming a peak expert, resulting in might that caused the entire continent to tremble. Rumours had it that he had broken through the boundaries of humanity and left for the Divine Realm.

The origin of this rumour was due to the fact that his wife had disappeared soon after he did.

Tang Wulin gazed intently at the Spirit Ice Douluo when the brilliant figure beside the Spirit Ice Douluo caught his eye.

A beautiful woman with a pair of gigantic, radiant butterfly wings floated beside the Spirit Ice Douluo. Despite the numerous companions beside the Spirit Ice Douluo, everyone's attention would be drawn to this couple.

"Dragon Butterfly Douluo Tang Wutong, wife of Spirit Ice Douluo Huo Yuhao. Look, Wulin, isn't the Spirit Ice Douluo's wife beautiful!? Apparently, she was also extremely powerful and possessed a formidable soul fusion skill with the Spirit Ice Douluo. Combined, they transformed into a supreme existence. In that era, that was the peak!" Xie Xie said as he admired the mural.



“Tang Wutong; it’s so similar to your name, Wulin,” Gu Yue exclaimed in astonishment. “Also, did you notice that Wulin looks rather similar to Tang Wutong? Especially their eyes.”

“No way. The Dragon Butterfly Douluo’s hair and eyes are light blue, while Wulin’s are black. How do they look alike?” Xie Xie said dismissively.

An odd feeling grew within Tang Wulin’s heart as he listened to his two friends converse. There really was a feeling of intimacy in his heart whenever he looked at the Dragon Butterfly Douluo.

He shook his head in self-mockery. How can I compare myself to the Dragon Butterfly Douluo? I only feel like this because we have similar names, that’s all.

“Alright, let’s go.” Long Hengxu’s voice roused the five students. He smiled and continued, “I was just like you guys when I first came to one of the Eighteen Pillars of Heaven. I got used to it after a few more visits though. In any case, every single one of the Eighteen Pillars of Heaven has a mural worthy of admiration.”

Wu Zhangkong said, “Restrain yourselves until you enter the spirit ascension platform. You’ll only have yourselves to rely on once you enter.”

Surprised, Tang Wulin asked, “You’re not entering with us?”

Wu Zhangkong explained, “Only Soul Masters with four rings or less can enter the elementary spirit ascension platform.”

Long Hengxu nodded. “But you can rest assured, we will be watching all of you carefully from the outside. If you encounter a dangerous situation, it will be your duty to take the initiative to withdraw. We’ll give you the full explanation in a bit.”

With Long Hengxu and Wu Zhangkong in the lead, everyone entered the elevator. Contrary to their expectations, they began to descend instead of ascend.

A faint feeling of weightlessness told them that they were penetrating deep underground. As for how deep, it was impossible to tell.

The Spirit Pagoda was indeed worthy of being called the number one

organization on the continent; they possessed both the strongest power, as well as the greatest resources. The amount they spent on engineering such a thing was simply astronomical.

This elevator had no numbers displayed to indicate the time or level, but at least three minutes passed before it gradually came to a stop.

Everyone exited the elevator and entered an expansive hall where 19 staff members were present. Behind them were countless metal passages

Long Hengxu took out a peculiar card and handed it over to one of the staff members. The staff member didn't utter a single word, simply gesturing for them to follow.

Ten meters down the corridor, they entered another elevator and continued their descent. This time they stopped after 19 seconds, finding themselves in a circular room upon exit.

This room was still made entirely out of metal, but hanging on the wall was a giant soul screen. An image of a green world flickered on the screen. It seemed to be a jungle.

The staff member turned around and began to speak. "There are five quotas open for entry to the spirit ascension platform. When you can no longer bear the danger, press the emergency distress button and you will immediately return here. Pay attention to what I say next."

## Chapter 122 – Entering

“The spirit ascension platform is the fruit of a millennium years of our Spirit Pagoda’s efforts and knowledge. We had invested an enormous amount of resources and used our spatial technology to create a different world, therefore, the first thing you need to note is that the spirit ascension platform is a virtual world. To be precise, it is half virtual and half real. This is because a lot of the virtual data relies on your input. However, it can be considered purely virtual within the elementary spirit ascension platform, so there is no need to fear for your lives.”

“You can do anything you want in the spirit ascension platform, but your main objective will be to survive. Do your best to survive as long as you can. The longer you survive, the greater the benefits you will reap.”

“Secondly, don’t believe that it is completely safe in there. Although your life will not be in danger as only your brain waves are active in there, in some extreme circumstances, there is a possibility that your brain waves will be damaged and cause danger to your corporeal body. As such, the moment you face danger beyond your power to deal with, press the emergency exit button; and you will immediately exit the spirit ascension platform. Understood?”

“Understood.” The five students responded quickly.

The staff member nodded. “As for the rest, you will learn them after experiencing it inside. Today is the first time you will be inside, so you probably won’t survive too long, but it should leave a deep impression on you. Prepare yourselves mentally and remember this: don’t panic if you run into a dangerous situation. Soul beasts aren’t that scary if you know how to react properly.”

The five children were filled with anticipation after listening to the staff member’s explanations. Tang Wulin and Gu Yue were especially excited since this was their first time learning about the spirit ascension platform.

They would enter with their brain waves? Just how would that feel?

With a press of a button, five metal boxes came out of the wall. These boxes were laid horizontally, each with a person sized-hollow within it, which made them slightly resemble a coffin.

“Lay down inside.”

The five of them followed the staff member’s instructions and laid down in the metal boxes. The boxes were so cold that it snapped their minds into focus.

The interior was lined with electrodes, which quickly began to stick to their body snugly.

“We’re going to start now. Prepare yourselves. Relax your bodies and wait for the scan to begin. You may feel some discomfort during the scan, but just bear with it for a moment.”

That was the last piece of instruction the five students received from the staff member before the five metal boxes had slowly slid back into the wall. They were enveloped in darkness.

A sudden numbness encompassed Tang Wulin’s body and agitated his excited soul power and blood; it was as if something was tunneling through his body. His body became paralyzed as the numbness grew stronger.

This sort of pain was nothing to Tang Wulin compared to the pain of breaking his seal; in fact, this feeling made him drowsy.

A while later, his body suddenly started trembling, rousing him from his drowsiness. To his surprise, he now stood in a brightly lit place.

The numbness had disappeared along with the metal box, replaced by a metal device that had a big red button. It was attached to the back of his hand.

Is this the emergency exit button?

Where is this?

Tang Wulin already had an initial impression of what the spirit ascension platform would be like from Xie Xie’s explanation, but now that he had actually entered, he was utterly shocked. Only now could he understand how much the Spirit Pagoda had poured into their research.

He was surrounded by gigantic trees and large thickets of shrubbery. There wasn’t a single path in sight. It felt like he had entered an ancient forest.

However, what was most astonishing to him was how realistic this place felt. He lightly pinched his own cheeks in disbelief, before examining his surroundings,

touching everything, and finally, confirming that it was real.

Heavens! This spirit ascension platform is just too magical!

His heart overflowed with awe. Such a place was simply too magical for him to fathom.

Only after a few moments of admiration was Tang Wulin finally able to calm himself down. In the first place, he was already far calmer than his peers. After all, his many years of blacksmithing hadn't been for nothing.

He looked down at his hands, confirming that his bracelets and rings were still there. With this, he concluded that everything on him had been brought over to this world. Next, he roused his bloodline power, and was relieved to see the golden scales appear.

Everything is the exact same as in reality.

Tang Wulin was not the type of person to make rash decisions, so having heard that the spirit ascension platform wasn't completely safe, he concluded that it was probably dangerous instead. It was possible to encounter an enemy at any moment, just like Wu Zhangkong had mentioned during combat training.

With this being the case, the only thing he could do now was to always be on guard, and to survive for as long as possible.

Now that Tang Wulin had a clear objective in mind, he silently crouched down and surveyed his surroundings. His spiritual power had already reached the Spirit Connection realm, so it was far more sensitive to changes in the external world.

The first thing he felt was the breath of life that permeated the forest. Only this could be considered an authentic ancient forest! Where could one even find such a forest in the modern day federation? The majority of ancient forests had already been cut down by humanity. In fact, it was said that the continent's greatest forest, Great Star Dou Forest, was only a husk of its former self, left with a meagre one percent of its original area.

So ancient forests are actually so beautiful... The air is so refreshing. Ah, it feels so wonderful here.

Tang Wulin's eyes were twinkling with excitement as he fully absorbed this

wondrous feeling. He felt as if he was back in Glorybound City, in the little park beside his home.

His cultivation speed had always been faster when he had meditated among the Bluesilver Grass in the park back then, and it was also there that he had broken through to rank 10, becoming a true Soul Master.

And now, he was surrounded by a breath of life that was several times stronger than the one in the little park back home. In fact, there was actually Bluesilver Grass hiding below the shrubbery! The Bluesilver Grass here, however, had flourished much better than the ones he had seen back home. It was extremely difficult for Bluesilver Grass to grow past 15 centimeters in height, yet the grass here had grown well over 30 centimeters in height, reaching up to his calves.

Sitting down from his squat, he gently ran his fingers through the Bluesilver Grass around him. At the same time, he subconsciously released his martial soul. A strand of Bluesilver Grass had quietly appeared among the surrounding thicket.

The aura of life he sensed grew stronger in an instant, as if all the plants in his surroundings were joyously cheering. Tang Wulin immersed himself in this quiet forest that was brimming with life, feeling everything within.

.....

The fifth region of the Spirit Pagoda's elementary spirit ascension platform.

"What is he doing?" Long Hengxu was pointing at a screen that was displaying Tang Wulin sitting down with his eyes closed. He was leaning against a tree with his mouth slightly curved, a pleasurable smile gracing his face.

No matter how he looked at it, Long Hengxu felt that this child was taking a nap! Tang Wulin had such a wonderful opportunity to enter the spirit ascension platform, yet, he was taking a nap?

Wu Zhangkong said, "He seems to be contemplating something. Don't forget, his martial soul is the Bluesilver Grass, and it's rare to find such lush Bluesilver Grass in the real world. Look, he seems to have comprehended something; he

has already released his martial soul.”

Long Hengxu finally realized what Tang Wulin was doing. “That’s right, this simulation of the Great Star Dou Forest is really suitable for plant-type Soul Masters to cultivate in. It seems that this child’s perception is quite good after all.”

Wu Zhangkong nodded in approval.

Within the class of five, Tang Wulin was not the most talented student. He didn’t have Xie Xie’s twin martial souls or Zhang Yangzi and Wang Jinxi’s soul fusion skill. He didn’t even have Gu Yue’s skillful control. Yet, despite all of this, Wu Zhangkong paid special attention to this child.

## Chapter 123 – Zhang Yangzi’s Bad Luck

Wu Zhangkong felt that there was something special about Tang Wulin, as if he was a block of unpolished jade. Although Tang Wulin’s cultivation speed didn’t seem particularly fast, Wu Zhangkong knew that Tang Wulin’s rate of improvement was actually the fastest out of his five students.

Originally, there was an enormous gap between him and the others when he had first entered the academy, but in the last few months, he had drastically changed and now stood on equal footing with his peers. The most crucial aspects to his success were his tenacious personality, remarkable perception and high spiritual power. If his bloodline power also continued to grow, then perhaps he would be the most outstanding among the five students in the future.



After landing with a jolt, Zhang Yangzi steadied himself and took in his surroundings with eyes full of amazement.

This, this is a forest?

Zhang Yangzi found himself in a vibrant forest filled with the lively cacophony of insects and songbirds. The overwhelming vitality of the forest went against his dark-attribute martial soul, making him feel uncomfortable and discordant.

After the initial shock, however, he was astounded to discover that the forest’s aura had caused his soul power to circulate more quickly.

I need to prepare myself to fight at any moment.

Without the slightest hesitation, he released his martial soul; a pair of black wings unfurled from his back.

His martial soul was the powerful Shadow Phantasm Eagle, so his soul fusion skill with Wang Jinxi was called the Shadow Eagle Dragon. Unfortunately, their cultivation was still too shallow and their soul fusion skill incomplete, allowing Tang Wulin to defeat them so quickly at the Class Promotion Tournament.

That was right, Zhang Yangzi was still unconvinced. He refused to believe he was weaker than Tang Wulin, and the only reason he had lost during the tournament was because he had been unable to display his full power. He truly



was bitter about it.

Hmph! You three better not let me find you.

With a flap of his wings, he shot up, just high enough to begin rapidly climbing a tree. He figured the best course of action for now was to secure a high vantage point and survey his surroundings.

It would be best if he could reunite with Wang Jinxi. With their powers combined, they would mutually augment the other's strengths.

After transforming his hands into eagle claws, he quickly climbed to the top of the tree. At a height of about ten meters off the ground, his view of the surroundings drastically increased.

The tree he had chosen was the tallest one in the area, allowing him to view an astonishing scene.

It was an ocean of green as far as the eye could see. There was simply no end to it. With clear skies and boundless greenery, the giant treetops gave him a feeling of indescribable, vibrant vitality. It was as if this world was simply an endless spring of life.

This really is so lifelike!

He had heard about the spirit ascension platform previously too, but despite his family having the means to send him, he hadn't been able to enter due to his insufficient strength and young age.

"Huh, what's that?" Zhang Yangzi gazed at the vast sky.

A large, green bird was soaring high in the skies, but with a flap of its wings, it suddenly veered and headed straight for him.

Such a pretty bird! Zhang Yangzi was moved, but at the same time, arrogance appeared within his heart. I already have a chance to engage in real combat so early on. Let's see just how strong the soul beasts are in here.

Two soul rings appeared underfoot while his spirit soul, the Dark Devil Eagle, appeared on his shoulder. Zhang Yangzi pushed off the tree trunk and used the rebound to spring into the sky. He spread his wings while his second soul ring started to shine.

Second soul skill, Eagle Soars the Sky.

From the very beginning, he had already unleashed his most powerful soul skill. He hadn't had a chance to use this soul skill during the Class Promotion Tournament as he needed to coordinate with Wang Jinxi and their team. Having lost without being able to display all of his abilities, only the heavens knew how sullen his heart was.

Now that he was in the spirit ascension platform, the first thing he wanted to do now was to vent his frustrations.

His body shone with a brilliant, black radiance, his figure becoming illusory. As the Dark Devil Eagle fused into his body, his wings enlarged and his speed suddenly tripled. A powerful aura burst from his body, and like a black arrow, he pierced toward the large, green bird.

An eagle's cry resounded through the sky.

Eagle Soars the Sky increased both his speed and power, combining to create a powerful attack. Zhang Yangzi had always believed that this attack-type skill was unequalled among his peers. After all, a single use of this skill consumed over fifty percent of his soul power.

His evaluation of his skill had greatly diminished, however, after encountering Tang Wulin's Golden Dragon Claw. The tyrannical might of the Golden Dragon Claw was simply too terrifying for him to face. Furthermore, his skill was a close-combat type, which increased the risk of injury.

The gap between him and the bird rapidly closed before his eyes.

The large, green bird was also frightened by how quickly Zhang Yangzi had reached it. It spread its wings once more and flapped them, shooting out several green wind blades at Zhang Yangzi.

As the wind blades shot toward Zhang Yangzi, the bird issued a sharp screech, like it was flaunting its power.

Bang! Although the wind blades were smashed apart in the collision of black and green, they had succeeded in stopping Zhang Yangzi's momentum, forcing him to spread his wings.

This is bad! Zhang Yangzi cried out within his heart. He still wasn't strong enough to fly with only his wings. He depended on Eagle Soars the Sky to stay aloft for a period of time. When he smashed apart his opponent's attacks, it had forced him to halt and start falling.

He quickly glided down with his wings spread. He really was clever. From the bird's five-meter wingspan, he had deduced that, the bird wouldn't be able to pursue him any further if he took shelter in the forest.

However, his expression turned ghastly in the next moment.

One green figure after another appeared from the treetops. Wind blades shot at him from all directions from a multitude of large, green birds.

How did things turn out like this? This was the only thought running through Zhang Yangzi's mind as he pressed the emergency exit button. Only at that moment did he finally understand the profound look the Spirit Pagoda staff member had given them before they had entered.

Darkness covered his eyes while his surroundings became tranquil. All of the attacks that had been flying toward him disappeared. He felt his body cooling down as light poured into the box.

"Get up." Long Hengxu spoke without a single trace of happiness.

It was only after he sat up that Zhang Yangzi snapped out of his stupor and realized he was back in the Spirit Pagoda.

The screens in the room switched scenes at that moment, letting Zhang Yangzi know that he was actually the first one out. Upon realization, his face immediately blushed. He embarrassedly crawled out of the metal box.

Wu Zhangkong remained silent, simply pointing at the chair beside him for Zhang Yangzi to take a seat.

Taking in a deep breath, Zhang Yangzi calmed himself. He was still a bit dazed, a side effect of entering the spirit ascension platform, but he could clearly remember everything that had happened in there.

His gaze suddenly changed when he noticed the flock of green birds soaring in the sky on one of the screens. They seemed to be searching for something. Isn't

that where I was just now?

There were no less than one hundred birds on screen, covering the clouds and the sun. Their bright cries resonated throughout the skies, bringing more green birds to join their flock.

He swallowed a gulp of saliva when he realized that the flock of birds were actually searching for him! If it had been the real world, he would have already been dead even if there had been ten of him.

Long Hengxu only spared him a glance before continuing to watch the events occurring on the screens. Wu Zhangkong didn't give him any words of criticism either.

True combat experience was best gained when experienced for themselves.

Zhang Yangzi began to ponder over his mistakes. His eyes displayed strong excitement. Apart from being embarrassed, he found that he really enjoyed entering the spirit ascension platform. It was extremely realistic inside, and he was determined to survive even longer next time.

## Chapter 124 – Xie Xie’s Adventures in the Spirit Ascension Platform

Xie Xie was quietly and cautiously traversing through the forest, shifting from the shadows of one tree to another. Compared to Zhang Yangzi, he was far more vigilant. This was because he had heard countless stories of the spirit ascension platform’s forest when he was a child. He knew that danger lurked everywhere in this forest. If he wasn’t careful, then he would quickly turn into one of the many corpses that littered the ground.

However, danger also meant opportunity. If he was able to kill a few soul beasts, then his spirit soul would gain some strength in the real world.

His spirit soul was actually a metal spirit soul that had been specially manufactured by the Spirit Pagoda. When he had fused it with his Light Dragon Dagger and Shadow Dragon Dagger, a mutation had occurred. Of course, this mutation was nowhere near as large as the one Goldlight had experienced after fusing with Tang Wulin. Xie Xie’s metal spirit soul had received a small mutation. As long as he had enough spiritual power, he could absorb two spirit souls and fuse them together as one.

At that time, this was the only hundred year spirit soul, so his family had to pay the equivalent of a thousand year spirit soul for this hundred year spirit soul. Thus, his Light Dragon Dagger and Shadow Dragon Dagger both benefited from this spirit soul fusion. And like his first two soul skills, he also kept this hidden.

In a certain sense, Xie Xie’s twin martial souls were actually a bit weaker than true twin martial souls. This was because the Light Dragon Dagger and Shadow Dragon Dagger were originated from the same place and had very little differences between them. As a result, they did not complement one another, and their powers were only additive instead of multiplicative. The most crucial difference, however, was the fact that Xie Xie needed to obtain soul rings for both of his martial souls whenever he hit a bottleneck preventing him from reaching the next rank. This was completely different from true twin martial souls where only one of them needed a soul ring to continue advancing; the other one could be saved to upgrade in the future.

Naturally, no one else apart from him and his family knew this secret.

Xie Xie’s first spirit soul was extremely compatible with him, but he knew that

it would be impossible to find a spirit soul as compatible as his current one in the future. Despite his twin martial souls giving him an advantage in the early stages of cultivation, due to his average spiritual power, his growth would be restricted unless he had enough spiritual power to support spirit souls for both of his dragon daggers.

The spirit ascension platform was one solution to his problems. The first thing he had to do was upgrade his metal spirit soul. If it reached the purple thousand year level, then it would be able to provide him an additional soul ring. If it reached the black ten thousand year level, then there would be another one on top of that.

The fewer spirit souls a Soul Master absorbed, the less spiritual power they would need to sustain them. Moreover, if his spirit soul was upgraded, then the soul skills it provided would be upgraded too. This was simply the best method to increase one's strength.

For this reason, Xie Xie's anticipation for the spirit ascension platform had also been the highest among the five students.

Even after exploring the forest for a while, Xie Xie had yet to encounter a single soul beast. His steps were light and his breathing weak as he carefully surveyed his surroundings, just waiting for a soul beast to appear at any moment.

It would be best if a lone soul beast appeared. Even if he could only kill one, his spirit soul would still receive some benefits.

Xie Xie's eyes twinkled with nervousness and excitement.

"Huh?" A strange feeling suddenly washed over his body.

He dived forward without the slightest hesitation.

Several dozen lights flew over him, just narrowly missing his head. He stood up with a powerful twist of his body.

This attack...

He was horrified to see dozens of pairs of twinkling scarlet eyes open up on the trees. The attacks had been from them.

Plant-type soul beast, Scarlet Demon Tree.

This is bad. These trees appear in large groups!

Compared to Zhang Yangzi, Xie Xie was far more knowledgeable about soul beasts. At the very least, he wasn't one to recklessly attack a soul beast he couldn't identify.

He didn't have any intention on fighting them. Instead, he rolled to the side and dashed away from them.

Sure enough, the Scarlet Demon Trees shot out rays of light at him just after he moved. Had he been any slower, he would have been turned into a pincushion and died.

So close, so close!

Xie Xie was panting.

"Zizi!" A screech was heard just before a yellow shadow shot straight at Xie Xie.

Xie Xie hastily stopped and slashed out a Light Dragon Blade at his charging opponent while veering off in another direction to escape.

That whip-like yellow shadow twisted in the air and easily avoided the Light Dragon Blade. A gigantic mouse taller than a man dug up from the ground. That yellow shadow was actually its tail. It swung its tail like a javelin piercing toward Xie Xie's chest.

It was a Longtail Mouse over two meters tall. This was a hundred year Longtail Mouse!

Rather than fear, Xie Xie was filled with joy at the sight of this mouse. He knew that this was a powerful loner-type soul beast that usually preyed on insects, but wasn't a great carnivore. It could launch shrewd attacks with its fickle tail, and was also equipped with a mouth full of steel-like teeth that could chew through uncommon metals.

Xie Xie kicked off a tree, suddenly shooting up into the air. He released a Light Dragon Blade at the Longtail Mouse while his left hand waved slightly in a seamless manner.

The Longtail Mouse swayed a little as it thrust its tail at the Light Dragon

Blade. A ray of light flashed on the tip of its tail.

The Light Dragon Blade was split in half, sweeping right past the Longtail Mouse. The mouse was actually surprisingly fast and its leap exceptionally powerful as it quickly caught up to Xie Xie.

Right at that moment, the Longtail Mouse suddenly shrieked in pain. A bloody line burst from its body and its body was splattered.

How could Xie Xie let go of such a good opportunity? He exploded off of a tree trunk and into the air, spinning his body at the same time. With his Light Dragon Dagger as the starting point, he dropped onto the Longtail Mouse like a drill.

The Longtail Mouse's body was swallowed by the Light Dragon Storm and turned into a splatter of blood in the blink of an eye.

Xie Xie and the Longtail Mouse's body landed on the ground at the same time. A ball of light emerged from the hundred year Longtail Mouse's body and moved to merge with Xie Xie. Xie Xie flicked his Light Dragon Dagger happily, but he knew that he couldn't stay in the area for long, so he quickly ran off in a random direction.

In this forest of soul beasts, the smell of blood was the easiest way to attract other soul beasts, especially carnivorous soul beasts.

Naturally, he had only been able to kill the Longtail Mouse so quickly because he could launch a sneak attack with his Shadow Dragon Dagger.

His second attack with his Light Dragon Blade had actually been used to mask the Shadow Dragon Blade that had been quietly heading toward the mouse. It had been surprisingly effective, and with his Light Dragon Storm prepared beforehand, he had been able to eliminate his opponent in one go.

Bang, bang, bang! Before Xie Xie even had the chance to run too far, muffled booms resounded from the earth.

Xie Xie was dumbstruck. That sound... Why does it sound so terrifying.



On top of a giant tree, Wang Jinxi was gasping for breath as his enlarged body began to return to normal.



He had just fought a fierce battle; he had met a pack of ten year Wind Wolves earlier. Although they weren't strong, they were fast and numerous.

There had been over twenty wolves in the pack. If he didn't have the great strength and sturdy defenses of his transformation, then he likely wouldn't have made it out of the encounter in one piece.

Unfortunately, his spirit soul didn't benefit much from the slaughter as the wolves were only ten year soul beasts. His spirit soul was a bone spirit similar to Xie Xie's metal spirit soul in that it had also been fused directly into his martial soul.

He only had about forty percent of his soul power left, while his physical strength was exhausted. For now, he had to rest and recover.

What he wasn't aware of, however, was that a large figure was slowly descending toward him.

Why does it seem a bit darker now? A peculiar feeling had crept into the back of Wang Jinxi's mind. He subconsciously raised his head to look at the sky but was shocked to find a person's face rapidly descending toward him.

It was a beautiful woman's face. when she opened her mouth, though, a rows of sinister fangs were exposed. But what was even more terrifying to Wang Jinxi was the fact that this woman's face was actually on the stomach of a giant spider!

## Chapter 125 – Hundred Year Demon Spider and Thousand Year Soul Beast

A Man-Faced Demon Spider. This was the soul beast hunting Man-Faced Demon Spider! It was considered a powerful top-tier soul beast. Even at the hundred year level, it could contend with thousand year soul beasts on equal footing.

Wang Jinxi threw himself away from it without the slightest hesitation. Even if he'd been in good condition, it was impossible for him to win against such a powerful opponent. With his weakened strength and spent soul power, his only choice was to flee for his life.

Pu!

Wang Jinxi's whole body tensed as he felt something coiling around his body. Despite his enormous strength, he was unable to break free.

Even if he wanted to, it was now impossible for him to press the emergency exit button.

A 'xixisuosuo' sound emerged from the cold forest. In the next moment, Wang Jinxi felt a sharp pain before his body turned numb and cold from the inside out.



The Spirit Pagoda staff member urgently ordered, "Prepare for emergency treatment."

Wang Jinxi's body was shivering when the metal box slid out. The affliction didn't stop even after the electrodes were pulled off him.

A dozen staff members dressed in white rushed over to him in a flash. One of them took out a needle and stabbed it into Wang Jinxi's neck, delivering its contents into his bloodstream.

"Is it that Man-Faced Demon Spider again?"

"Yes! That thing is so violent. It didn't even give this child a chance to press the button. Ah, this child's luck is truly terrible."

Wu Zhangkong and Long Hengxu calmly watched on as the white-clothed people busily moved to do their work.

After no less than ten minutes, the leader of the white-clothed group heaved a sigh of relief. “Not bad. This child’s willpower is very strong and he shouldn’t have any problems now. Just let him rest for a while and he’ll wake up.”

Finished with his explanation, the man left with the rest of the people in white. The scene returned to normal, as if nothing had even happened.

Zhang Yangzi had been flabbergasted since the moment the people in white came in. Wha, what’s going on?

“Teacher Wu, Director Long, is Jinxi okay? Isn’t the spirit ascension platform a virtual place? How did he end up like this...” Zhang Yangzi’s words trailed off as he glanced at Wang Jinxi’s pale face, his previous excitement now replaced by fear.

The staff member said, “I have already told you; although the spirit ascension platform is virtual, it still contains a degree of reality. Everything you sense inside of there would be just as if you were feeling it in reality. So if you’re harmed inside, then you will still feel all of the pain. For example, if you had been sliced into a corpse by the wind blades of those big green birds, then you would also feel the exact same sensations as a corpse. The sensations would be exceedingly real and would attack your mind.

“Simply said, if someone witnesses their wrist being slit, then they will also feel the gushing of their blood, the sound of it dripping down. Even when the wound closes and they stop bleeding, they will still sense the blood dripping, so their brain will think they’re already dead. After this thought appears in their brain, they will truly begin to die.

“The spirit ascension platform has this problem, especially so for first-timers like you. Fortunately, the effects will gradually decrease as your spiritual power increases. By the time you can ignore the effects though, I don’t think you’ll be able to enter the elementary spirit ascension platform anymore and will have to enter the intermediate ascension platform instead. The sensations in the intermediate ascension platform are even more different. Hehe, the intermediate ascension platform...”

Zhang Yangzi’s expression took a turn for the worse at these words. He was truly afraid now. This spirit ascension platform could actually result in a true

death!



Gu Yue was wandering about the forest in a daze. The lush forest, the clean air, it reminded her of something she had seen a lifetime ago.

So beautiful. I really like this feeling!

The fact that the Spirit Pagoda had created the spirit ascension platform could be considered nothing short of a miracle.

She continued to head deeper into the depths of the forest. During her travels, she had encountered several soul beasts, but fortunately, they had been weak and easy to deal with. Each time she killed a soul beast, a faint light would radiate from her body.

Her eyes grew wider and wider every time she felt this light.

Amongst the five students, she and Tang Wulin had the least knowledge about the spirit ascension platform.

As she was walking, a bush rustled, then a tall figure suddenly jumped out in front of Gu Yue.

It was a giant bear over three meters tall and covered in light brown fur. This bear had a pair of large claws and glistening yellow eyes.

The beast released a thunderous roar when it saw Gu Yue, then charged toward her.



“Thousand year, a thousand year soul beast appeared. Do you want to warn her?” A staff member looked toward Wu Zhangkong with a questioning gaze.

“Just watch for now.” Wu Zhangkong’s eyes were fixed on the screen.

It was a rarely seen thousand year Crystal Bear. Even in ancient times it would be exceedingly rare.

This thousand year Crystal Bear was a mutated from the same species as the Fear Claw Bear. Only, its mutation made it far weaker than the Fear Claw Bear.

Although it was weaker than the Fear Claw Bear, the Crystal Bear did possess a

special ability. Every single one of its attacks would cause its opponent's body to crystallize by a fraction, stacking until its opponent eventually shatters from its subsequent attack.

Only with strong soul power and a quick removal of the crystallized areas would one be able to avoid massive losses from a Crystal Bear.

The Crystal Bear also had a weakness; it lacked ranged combat abilities.

Even without two soul rings, Gu Yue was considered the strongest among the five classmates due to her incredible control over the elements. Furthermore, with her control over the spatial element even Xie Xie's attacks could be evaded.

The greater the pressure, the greater the growth of a Soul Master. Wu Zhangkong firmly believed in this. He wanted to see just how his only female student would react in the face of a powerful thousand year Crystal Bear.

Just as anticipation filled Wu Zhangkong, the Crystal Bear launched its attack.



Gu Yue wasn't flustered at all. A single yellow soul ring rose from beneath her feet while her aura strengthened.

First soul skill, Elemental Tide.

Gu Yue's body grew light as a green glow flashed out. Then, with a flash of silver light, she disappeared from her current position and teleported to another.

The Crystal Bear's charge met nothing but air. Unable to stop itself, it ran headfirst into a large tree.

With her back to the thousand year Crystal Bear, Gu Yue ran away. Clearly, she had no intention of fighting the thousand year Crystal Bear. She waved her hands behind her, releasing a tornado. This tornado definitely wasn't meant to harm the Crystal Bear; after all, its defenses were too stout to be affected by some wind.

However, this wind was sufficient to stir the leaves on the trees. A gale of leaves fluttered about, obscuring the Crystal Bear's line of sight. Gu Yue seized this chance to teleport once more, changing her direction then bolting.



“Beautiful. Her response was clever, fast as well,” praised Long Hengxu.

Wu Zhangkong gave a slight nod. He was pleased with Gu Yue’s steadiness in the face of such a terrifying opponent. She’d judged her opponent’s strength at the very beginning and compared it to her own before quickly choosing how to react. In the end, she’d chosen to flee. Although fleeing was easy, the difficult part was in making such a choice in an instant. This just showed how calm and intelligent Gu Yue was.

He turned to look at another screen, one which had three dots on it. These three dots meant that there were only three people remaining in the spirit ascension platform.

Gu Yue was actually running in Tang Wulin’s direction at that moment.

“Yi!” Wu Zhangkong let out a light sound of surprise at this discovery.



Two loud booms put Xie Xie on alert. The origin these booms was fairly close and he could tell it was getting nearer to him.

One had to be truly confident in themselves if they were willing to cause such a ruckus within this soul beast forest. Xie Xie didn’t dare to ignore it, so he climbed up a tree with lightning speed before hiding his presence, waiting calmly.

This time, staying still was a better option than escaping for Xie Xie. After all, he’d consumed quite a bit of soul power when he killed that Longtail Mouse.

A giant figure charged madly out of the thickets not too far from him. Xie Xie was startled by its appearance because it was actually running toward him!

The beast stood on two feet and reached a height of over four meters. Its entire body was covered in metallic scales while a single horn grew from its head. It was actually an extremely ferocious Horned Dragon!

## Chapter 126 – The Golden Dragon Claw’s Might

Xie Xie’s mouth felt a bit dry after seeing such a ferocious soul beast. He had seen all the soul beasts he had encountered today in books before.

He had an excellent memory and could clearly remember this two-legged Horned Dragon. It was a dragon-type soul beast of the land dragon variety. It possessed tremendous physical strength and was considered among the top ranks of land dragons. Even in the complexity of this forest, it was able to maneuver around at lightning speed with its leaping ability and jerky motions. Although it lacked any ranged attack abilities, it possessed an unstoppable temperament. As long as it had a prey in its sights, it would go to the ends of the earth to kill it.

Just what kind of luck was this to run into a hundred year Horned Dragon? In the past, Agility System Soul Masters feared this type of soul beast the most. Not only was it quick, its attack, defensive power, and endurance were all amazing.

Xie Xie had only just recently obtained his second ring. Even at his peak, his efforts would have been meaningless when faced with such an overbearing opponent, much less to say his current condition. Why is this bastard heading straight for me?

Bang! Just as Xie Xie was feeling panicked, the Horned Dragon had reached him and charged headfirst into the tree Xie Xie was hiding in without the slightest hesitation.

A boom resonated throughout the forest as the tree, thicker than two people’s arms wrapped around it, snapped. Xie Xie hurriedly jumped to another large tree. A doubt arose within him. This guy’s front arms seem weak. It shouldn’t be able to climb up here right?

Hope was a beautiful thing, but reality was cruel. After breaking the first tree, the Horned Dragon immediately turned and charged at the tree Xie Xie had found refuge in once again. This time however, it didn’t run into it headfirst; rather, it jumped. It jumped all the way up to Xie Xie, its gaping maws closing toward him.

A golden blade of light landed on the Horned Dragon’s armor of scales, leaving

behind a mere centimeter deep white scar. Xie Xie understood now that he was helpless against this beast, so he could only jump to another tree.

The Horned Dragon was both large and agile. By pushing off of a tree trunk with its powerful legs, it was actually able to continue chasing Xie Xie up in the trees. It was extremely fast and didn't lose a single inch to Xie Xie.

It truly was worthy of being called the nemesis of Agility System Soul Masters!

Xie Xie did not dare to face it in a direct confrontation as he knew that even with his Light Dragon Storm, he would simply be throwing his life away. This Horned Dragon's scales was as sturdy as an Armored Dragon, but it was also exceptionally nimble!

He was escaping at full speed, yet the Horned Dragon was actually slowly gaining on him! Meanwhile, Xie Xie's soul power and stamina was being depleted; he could only run for so long...

Is my only choice left to press the emergency exit button? Xie Xie's heart was smoldering with his unwillingness; after all, this was his first time in the spirit ascension platform! How could he just let it end in such an unsatisfying way?

"Hou!" The hundred year Horned Dragon's ear-splitting roar caused Xie Xie to slow down a step as a gale assaulted him from behind.

Xie Xie closed his eyes and moved to slap the button. He didn't want to relieve the sensation of having his bones broken again.

Right at that moment, he felt something tug at his waist, pulling him to the side. The Horned Dragon crashed into another tree, its attack missing completely.

Xie Xie secretly rejoiced within his heart; he was familiar with this feeling of being pulled. He stopped himself from pressing the button.

The Horned Dragon was truly stubborn in its pursuit. However, just as it turned to continue chasing Xie Xie, a silver light flew past Xie Xie and whizzed toward the dragon.

"Get lost!"

After that shout, the Horned Dragon's movements suddenly turned sluggish



under the owner of the voice's aura. Due to its sluggishness the silver light was able to directly smash into its head.

Bang! The Horned Dragon, which stood over three meters tall, was smashed and sent reeling onto the ground. Only after rolling a few times on the ground was it able to stand up once more.

Although it was only one strike, there had been three booms. It shook its head a few times before looking in the direction the silver light had come from.

Tang Wulin pulled Xie Xie back with his Bluesilver Grass and asked, "Are you okay?" Tang Wulin had actually been nearby, and the Horned Dragon's heavy footsteps had woken him. He had climbed up a tree to survey what was going on when he saw Xie Xie faced with the Horned Dragon's onslaught.

It seemed that Xie Xie was actually quite lucky since Tang Wulin was nearby. During Tang Wulin's meditation, he had grown intimate with the surrounding plants and had been able to clearly detect Xie Xie's activities from the rejection of the plants. Furthermore, he had been able to vaguely tell that the plants were rejecting a human, which was why he had been able to reach Xie Xie so quickly.

"I'm fine." Xie Xie said as he gasped for breath. He had faced a life and death situation just moments ago and now his back was already drenched with sweat. "Be careful. The Horned Dragon is very stubborn and won't stop at anything once it has identified its prey."

Tang Wulin laughed. "It seems you forgot that dragon-type soul beasts are the least terrifying to me. I'll just go compare my strength with it." Golden scales covered his right arm as he spoke while a dragon's mighty aura began to emanate from him.

Normally, with its tyrannical nature, the Horned Dragon would have already charged at them, but Tang Wulin's aura caused it to hesitate.

Its claws were dug into the ground, as if it were waiting for something.

The Heavy Silver hammer he had thrown earlier was retrieved with a pull of the Bluesilver Grass connected to it. Now, with a hammer in each of Tang Wulin's hands, what did he have to fear from the Horned Dragon?

"I'll harass it from the side so I'll have to rely on you to face it head on." Xie Xie

turned into a blur and reappeared in the shadows of a nearby tree. This was to be expected since Agility System Soul Masters excelled in backstabbing rather than frontal confrontations.

Despite Tang Wulin's dragon aura, the Horned Dragon's instincts were beginning to take over. After only a slight hesitation, it released a dreadful roar before charging at Tang Wulin. The target of its wrath had already shifted to Tang Wulin after that hammer strike.

A brilliant light twinkled within Tang Wulin's eyes as a strand of Bluesilver Grass shot toward a tree branch and firmly coiled around it. With a pull of his hand, Tang Wulin soared into the air. He somersaulted midair over the Horned Dragon and landed atop its head. With his feet firmly planted, he released a vicious strike with his left arm onto the Horned Dragon.

After experiencing its might once, the Horned Dragon knew just how terrifying this hammer was. It turned its head while raising it, shooting its horn toward Tang Wulin.

Tang Wulin didn't dare ignore such an attack, and so he released his Golden Dragon Claw and evaded the horn while grabbing the dragon's head.

For a moment, The Horned Dragon clearly became more sluggish after Tang Wulin released his Golden Dragon Claw. Although it was only a moment, its reaction speed had still slowed down.

Even though Tang Wulin's soul power and physical strength were great, it was no match for the Horned Dragon. However, this was balanced by the Golden Dragon King's influence over the Horned Dragon.

Pu! The Horned Dragon's scale armor was strong and its skull sturdy, but in a split second, it was pierced by Tang Wulin's Golden Dragon Claw like it was rice paper.

The hundred year Horned Dragon's body lost all its strength. It was unable to even cry out as it collapsed on the spot.

A yellow halo emerged from its body and fused into the little snake, Goldlight, who let out a cry of pleasure as a golden layer of light covered its body after the light merged with it.

Tang Wulin stared at his right hand as it returned to normal. His heart was filled with an unfathomable feeling at the moment. When his Golden Dragon Claw had made contact with the Horned Dragon's skull, it had felt like tofu to him, unable to put up the slightest resistance to his tyrannical strength. It seemed that dragon-type soul beasts and martial souls made excellent opponents for him. Indeed, his bloodline suppression effect was too formidable. He wouldn't have had such an easy victory without it!

He made a fist with his left hand and punched the Horned Dragon's head. A dull thud was heard. The head moved back a bit, but the rebounding force made his fist ache.

Indeed, the Golden Dragon Claw's crushing effect was extraordinary. He needed to test its effects and limitations further so he could utilise it to its fullest.

In any case, using it for such a short period of time had actually consumed thirty percent of his soul power. This was definitely one of the downsides of using the Golden Dragon Claw. Its consumption rate was simply monstrous. However, without his bloodline power, he likely wouldn't have been able to unleash an attack of this level.

"So ferocious!" Xie Xie said as he walked over, his face expressing shock. The Horned Dragon had been chasing him to the gates of heaven, yet, it had been crushed in an instant by Tang Wulin.

# Chapter 127 – The Trio Versus the Crystal Bear

“If this was a real soul beast, then you would have been able to absorb its hundred year soul ring directly, but too bad it’s not,” Xie Xie said as he gave Tang Wulin a thumbs-up.

Tang Wulin said, “It wouldn’t have been this easy if it wasn’t a dragon-type soul beast.”

Suddenly, a delicate voice called out from the side. “It’s not exactly a dragon. Now hurry up and help me!”

A silver light flashed and a delicate figure appeared not too far from Tang Wulin and Xie Xie. With a green light beneath her feet, Gu Yue reached them with lightning speed.

A howl came from behind her, announcing the giant figure as it rushed out of the thicket.

“Damn, that Crystal Bear is huge...” Xie Xie went wide-eyed at the sight of the bear, while Tang Wulin stood stunned.

The thousand year Crystal Bear was practically no different from a bulldozer as it barrelled through the thicket. Any small trees unfortunate enough to stand in its way were simply crystallized, then smashed into fine powder. It was simply overbearing.

The silver light flashed again, and Gu Yue appeared right in front of the two. Her face was pale from exhaustion as she mustered her strength one more time and teleported to hide behind Tang Wulin.

Tang Wulin swallowed a gulp. His instincts told him that this bear was far stronger than the hundred year Horned Dragon he had just killed!

Squatting down, Tang Wulin grabbed the stiff Horned Dragon and hefted it up with both arms.

The scales on his right arm began to shine brilliantly when Tang Wulin released a roar and threw the gigantic Horned Dragon corpse at the thousand year Crystal Bear.

.....

“Heavens, his strength is insane!” Long Hengxu’s eyes had widened in shock at the scene of Tang Wulin lifting up the Horned Dragon’s corpse.

At that moment, Wang Jinxi awakened from his slumber, his complexion still deathly pale. He couldn’t help but shudder when he recalled the feeling of the spider’s leg entering his body, and the subsequent chill that had spread throughout him. The residual sensations Wang Jinxi was experiencing were far more severe than what Zhang Yangzi went through.

When Zhang Yangzi watched Tang Wulin kill the Horned Dragon in a single attack, his eyes had already turned dull, for he knew that even with his powerful martial soul and soul skill, he would never have been able to take out the Horned Dragon in one hit. In fact, he doubted he would even be able to penetrate its defences.

Not to mention that now an even more powerful beast had appeared.

A single attack from Tang Wulin’s claw had killed the hundred year Horned Dragon, so Zhang Yangzi could only imagine the horrifying scene of himself receiving the claw’s attack.

Too terrifying. It was simply too terrifying for him to imagine.

During the tests, Tang Wulin’s power had merely been displayed as numbers, but now, Zhang Yangzi could clearly see just how powerful Tang Wulin was.

He had thrown that giant Horned Dragon’s corpse so casually... It seemed several thousand kilograms worth of strength really was nothing to scoff at.

Will those three really be able to kill a thousand year soul beast? Zhang Yangzi thought nervously to himself. As he watched the three of them face off against such a powerful soul beast, his grudge against the trio cooled off and he began to cheer for them.

.....

“Hou!” The thousand year Crystal bear roared as it grabbed the incoming Horned Dragon’s corpse by the legs. Dark golden crystals formed on the dragon’s

legs, creeping up the upper body of the corpse. In but a moment, it covered over half of the dragon's corpse. The bear lowered its head and threw it down.

Bang! The lower half of the dragon's corpse shattered into a shower of countless crystal shards.

"Damn, it's so ferocious. Just what kind of trouble have you brought us, Gu Yue? Why would you provoke something so powerful...? I think it's actually one of the strongest thousand year soul beasts in the elementary spirit ascension platform." Before he finished speaking, Xie Xie had already been flying toward the bear with his Light Dragon Dagger in hand. He had to prepare to launch a sneak attack at any moment.

Gu Yue was panting for breath as she said, "Who provoked it? It was the one that provoked me, okay?"

Tang Wulin remained silent as the two of them bantered. With Bluesilver Grass attached to his two hammers, he sent them flying toward the bear's head.

Ah, this big guy is so hard to deal with! It might not be as nimble or as quick as the Horned Dragon, but its attack and defense far exceeded the hundred year Horned Dragon.

This, this is a thousand year soul beast? The thousand year soul beasts that produced purple soul rings in the past!?

Tang Wulin wasn't scared at all, rather, he was brimming with a desire to battle. After all, this was the spirit ascension platform. They could escape from the battlefield at anytime and there wasn't anything more satisfying than true combat. He had never encountered a soul beast in the real world, so today could be considered an eye-opener for him.

Bang, bang! The Crystal Bear wasn't particularly quick as it remained in place and simply blocked the two hammers with a raised arm.

The powerful impact of the two hundred-kilogram hammers knocked into the Crystal Bear, making it stumble back a step. However, the Crystal bear had now become infuriated..

A yellow light flashed on the Crystal Bear's body as it charged at Tang Wulin with a roar.

Tang Wulin shouted out, “You two retreat! Xie Xie, what is this thing’s weakness?” Although he had also studied soul beasts, Xie Xie was undoubtedly the most knowledgeable amongst the three. After all, Xie Xie had received a strict education since childhood.

“The Crystal Bear’s skin is as hard as copper and its bones are as hard as iron, but its weak point is its neck. Its neck is the weakest part of its body and all of its nerves are gathered there as well.”

“Got it.” Tang Wulin pulled on a strand of Bluesilver Grass, sending himself soaring into the air and out of the way of the Crystal Bear’s pounce.

It was good that the beast had a weak point since Tang Wulin wasn’t too nimble. And maybe, just maybe, Tang Wulin would manage to defeat it with his Golden Dragon Claw.

In any case, they were in the spirit ascension platform! If they didn’t experiment with things in here, then where would they test the Golden Dragon Claw?

“You two distract it and I’ll look for a chance to give it a fatal blow.” Tang Wulin shouted from the air.

The thousand year Crystal Bear’s attack was met with nothing but air. It was smarter than the Horned Dragon though. It tore a small tree out of the ground and threw it into the air at Tang Wulin.

With his hammers already back in his hands, Tang Wulin smashed the tree apart, but was sent flying in the air afterward.

The bear made a beeline for him with its arms spread wide open.

Pu! An invisible blade of light struck its neck, sending a wave of pain throughout its body. The bear growled in rage as it turned to look at its attacker.

Xie Xie shouted at the top of his lungs, “Come if you dare!” He slashed with his Light Dragon Dagger and sent out another blade of light flying toward the bear.

Meanwhile, Tang Wulin quickly stopped falling when a green light covered his body. With another tug on the Bluesilver Grass and the aid of the wind element, he soared back into the air.

Over a dozen icicles flew over to provide Tang Wulin with footholds in the air, allowing him to change directions once again.

A halo appeared underneath him as vine after vine of Bluesilver Grass twined around the Crystal Bear's legs.

Tang Wulin didn't expect his Bluesilver Grass to halt and bind the Crystal Bear; he had merely hoped that it would be enough to slow the bear down.

However, a bizarre scene appeared.

The Crystal Bear exerted its strength in an attempt to break free of the Bluesilver Grass twined around his legs. Normally, it would have succeeded, but at that moment, a golden light appeared on the Bluesilver Grass. Although it was for but a split second, it was enough to halt the bear for a second.

It was only a second before the Crystal Bear broke free from the Bluesilver Grass, but that second was all Tang Wulin wished for.

In that second, Tang Wulin's soul power hadn't been depleted like previously. In fact, it hadn't been consumed at all, as his Bluesilver Grass had grown far more tenacious innately after he absorbed the power of the first seal.

Xie Xie took full advantage of the Crystal Bear's momentary stillness to turn around and retreat. His retreating speed, with the aid of Gu Yue's wind element, was simply explosive.



## Chapter 128 – Comrades!

While Xie Xie retreated, a giant fireball exploded on the other side of the Crystal Bear's head. Gu Yue was starting her assault from the side.

The three of them stood in a triangle formation, with the Crystal Bear in the center. It stomped furiously, unable to decide which of the three to attack.

"Xie Xie, attack its belly. Gu Yue, attack its eyes." Tang Wulin loudly instructed as he shot a strand of Bluesilver Grass at a tree branch, pulling on it to quickly fling himself to the Crystal Bear's rear.

This level of coordination was to be expected after all their time spent cultivating together. Xie Xie didn't bother to hide himself at this moment. With a flash of his figure, he brandished his Light Dragon Dagger and Shadow Dragon Dagger, one tangible and the other invisible. He slashed the air, sending a pair of light blades at the Crystal Bear's belly.

Pu, pu! The Crystal Bear was furious. It may not have known previously which one to target, but now it did.

It immediately took large strides toward Xie Xie.

At that moment, however, blazing fireballs flew into its eyes. Although these fireballs were smaller than the previous ones, the quantity was far greater.

The Crystal Bear raised a paw in front of itself while lowering its head. When it had received those attacks to its belly earlier, it had already begun to lower its stance. Now, it was forced to hunch in on itself even more.

It was then that Tang Wulin chose to sweep in. The hammer in his right hand was held back while the hammer in his left was positioned in a defensive stance in front of his chest. With a golden brilliance, he released his Golden Dragon Claw as his hammer descended on the Crystal Bear's neck with an earth-shattering force.

Tang Wulin understood that victory or defeat would be decided by this one move. With his current soul power, he only had enough in him for this one attack. He had to bet everything on this attack; if it didn't kill the bear, then the trio would be forced to escape from the spirit ascension platform.

Tang Wulin's attack was accompanied by an ear-piercing whistle as a green wind blade cut through the air and struck the Crystal Bear's belly. Gu Yue had exploded with strength to match Tang Wulin's gambit and conceal the sound of his attack.

Considering the fact that they were still nine-years-old and didn't have any powerful soul skills, what they had achieved so far in this battle was already amazing.

He arrived!

Without the slightest hesitation, Tang Wulin swiped at the bear's nape with his Golden Dragon Claw.

A crunching 'kaka' noise came from the bear's neck as Tang Wulin tightly gripped it using his Golden Dragon Claw's crushing effect at its full power. The Crystal Bear's neck had been crushed.

It had to be said that Tang Wulin's full strength was over a thousand kilograms! And with the added crushing effect, one could only imagine its tremendous might...

However, Tang Wulin discovered that compared to the hundred year Horned Dragon, the Crystal Bear's skin was exceedingly tough and had actually put up some resistance that prevented him from completely crushing its neck. If he didn't have such immense strength or didn't attack the Crystal Bear's weak point, he feared that the attack likely would have failed.

Is it finished?

Xie Xie stared as the thousand year Crystal Bear fell head first. This sight, in addition to the sound of its neck crunching, were enough to make him jump for joy.

With two soul rings, he had the highest cultivation among them, so the fact that they could actually take down such a powerful soul beast was something to be proud of.

At that moment, a layer of brilliant yellow light suddenly erupted from the Crystal Bear's body.

The scope of this light wasn't too far, only about one meter in radius, but it actually enveloped Tang Wulin completely.

"No—" Gu Yue shrieked as the yellow light immediately crystallized Tang Wulin's body. His body was frozen in its stance. He gradually began to tip over and fall toward the ground.

Crystal was frail and would fracture into shards upon impact. Tang Wulin was about to be shattered! Although this was the spirit ascension platform, there would still be residual effects after experiencing the trauma of shattering into pieces! In fact, it might even result in permanent injuries!

Gu Yue appeared beside him with a flash of silver light. She hastily extended her arms out to hold up Tang Wulin's body.

Not only did Tang Wulin's crystalized form increase his weight, but he was also still holding onto his Heavy Silver hammers. One could not guess how much he weighed now...

Gu Yue was pushed onto the ground by the crystal Tang Wulin. The thud rang out and gave her a bout of dizziness, but she relied purely on her physical strength to keep Tang Wulin from falling onto the floor and shattering.

As long as he wasn't smashed into pieces for a while after the crystallization, the crystals would gradually recede on their own and vanish. It was due to this that the most terrifying time was right after being crystallized by the Crystal Bear.

Tang Wulin's consciousness was blurring, but he felt a stuffiness and a sharp pain in his chest. He couldn't perceive his surroundings, but when he looked within himself, he was astonished to find golden thread-like energy that seemed to have emerged from his stifled state to connect throughout his body.

A dark, yellow energy poured into every corner of his body, but was resisted by the golden threads. He knew that these golden threads were not soul power since he had already consumed all of it when he used his Golden Dragon Claw. He was also certain that the appearance of these golden threads served to alleviate the suffocation he felt.

"Tang Wulin, Gu Yue!" Xie Xie hurriedly rushed over to their side. He carefully

lifted Tang Wulin and pulled Gu Yue, who was trapped beneath him, out.

Gu Yue had her eyes closed, her face like a golden sheet of paper and her breathing weak. She had been injured when the crystallized Tang Wulin fell on top of her.

Xie Xie looked around him. He hesitated slightly, before slapping the exit button on the back of Gu Yue's hand. In an instant, she turned into a ray of light and disappeared.

Tang Wulin was still covered in crystals, so it was impossible for him to hit Tang Wulin's button.

Suddenly, the surrounding thicket rustled fiercely. It seemed there were a number of beasts approaching them.

What do I do? Tang Wulin is still crystallized, and I can't send him back. What should I do?

Xie Xie firmly held his Light Dragon Dagger and Shadow Dragon Dagger as he mulled over his options. He should escape now while he still could, since his soul power was nearly depleted, but if he left, then the crystallized Tang Wulin would remain here all alone.

Faced with such a dilemma, he didn't hesitate to choose the harder path. He knelt beside Tang Wulin to conserve what little remained of his strength and began to regulate his breathing. His gaze shone with a resolute light.

His comrade was right beside him, so how could he leave him at such a moment? When he was small, his father had told him that a true man could support both heaven and earth!

He had to be a man who could support both heaven and earth!

Men had to be loyal, face danger head-on, and never abandon their comrades, even at the price of their lives!

This was Xie Xie's first time encountering a situation like this, and despite the fact that he was like a newborn calf, he wasn't gutless at all. Rather, he felt himself getting fired up.

One dark green figure after another slowly emerged from his surroundings.

There were at least ten of them. They were wolves with dark green fur on their backs, their amber eyes filled with ice-cold ruthlessness. Slowly, they advanced in Xie Xie and Tang Wulin's direction.

Half of them headed for the remaining Horned Dragon's corpse while the other half continued advancing towards Xie Xie and Tang Wulin, surrounding the two.

Green Wolf, a ten year soul beast. Among the ten year soul beasts, it was considerably powerful, with a violent nature and naturally inclined towards living in packs.

Powerful Green Wolves were able to cultivate to the hundred year level by relying on decaying corpses for food. Frankly speaking, they were scavengers of the forest.

Xie Xie shifted into a defensive stance with his two daggers and watched the slowly advancing wolves. He shouted at the top of his lungs, "You can have the Crystal Bear's corpse, but if you attack me, then don't blame me for being rude!"

He didn't know whether or not these ten year soul beasts could actually understand his words, but his yelling still made them hesitate for a few moments, and that was enough for him. As long as he could delay them for long enough, Tang Wulin would break free of the crystallization, and then they could escape together.

However, the Green Wolves were clearly far more interested in him than the corpse of the Crystal Bear. They didn't understand a single word he said and simply continued to tighten their circle around him. Under the gaze of their grim eyes, Xie Xie's heart couldn't help but race anxiously.

I can't hesitate anymore. I have to take initiative and make the first move.

## Chapter 129 – End of the Spirit Ascension Platform Trials

Xie Xie slashed out a Light Dragon Blade while sliding to the side, rapidly closing the distance between him and another Green Wolf.

Pu! One of the Green Wolves had their neck sliced open by the Light Dragon Blade, uttering a sad cry as blood sprayed out.

Xie Xie agilely moved toward another Green Wolf, but it opened its mouth and released a green wind blade at him.

Xie Xie responded to this attack by bending his body, completely avoiding the wind blade. With his back bent, he pounced on the Green Wolf. After a sweep of his two daggers, the wolf's throat was torn open and he arrived at another wolf's side. With a flick of his wrist, he cut open an artery on the wolf's neck with his Shadow Dragon Dagger, immediately releasing another burst of blood. It only took a moment before life ceased to course through the wolf's veins.

Although his attack had gone according to his plan, causing three wolves to die, the wolves were launching their assault now too. Dozens of wind blades were flying toward him at that moment.

Xie Xie dodged with all his might, but he sustained some injuries on his back and left leg from the wolves he had just engaged with. His jacket was already dyed crimson.

"Bastard!" Xie Xie screamed, then rolled to the side, evading another wind blade as he brandished his two daggers and continued to wage war against this pack of wolves.

He didn't dare to use a soul skill with the meager amount of soul power he had left. His left leg was injured and proved to be a burden on his speed now, while his entire body was covered in scars and bruises. It had only been a few moments, yet he was already soaked in blood.

The scene of their battle could only be described as one of desperation. For every wolf he killed, multiple wounds were inflicted on his body in exchange. Despite being completely soaked in blood, he didn't falter and retreat. From beginning to end, he was moving in circles around the crystallized Tang Wulin, protecting him from the wolves. With his Light Dragon Dagger and Shadow

Dragon Dagger in hand, he continued his reckless defense against the wolves' attacks.

The dark yellow energy finally receded, and Tang Wulin's senses gradually began to return to him. The first thing he smelled was the stench of blood.

After a moment, he saw a crimson figure that was barely able to remain standing.

"Wooo!" A wolf howled, drawing an especially large Green Wolf to pounce on the bloody figure.

"I'll fight you to the death!" Xie Xie's crazed roar woke Tang Wulin from his stupor.

The Light and Shadow Dragon Daggers scattered at that moment. The Green Wolf landed on Xie Xie and pushed him down. It opened a mouth full of sharp daggers and bit at Xie Xie's neck.

Bang, bang, bang! A silver light flew over and three booms resounded one after another. The giant wolf cried out in pain as it belatedly realized that its skull had already been cracked open.

Dazed, Xie Xie only felt someone slap the back of his hand, and in the next moment, darkness entered his eyes. He didn't know what was going on anymore.

After crushing the skull of the wolf that was on top of Xie Xie, Tang Wulin took in the bitter scene around him, renewing his determination. He didn't see Gu Yue anywhere and guessed that she had already returned. He hit the button on the back of his hand, and darkness entered his eyes just like the others. After disappearing from the forest, the wind blades shot by the wolves were met with nothing but air.

Darkness was replaced with light as Tang Wulin quickly shot out of the metal box and shouted, "Xie Xie!"

Tang Wulin squinted his eyes to avoid being dazzled by the sudden presence of light as he searched for Xie Xie.

He saw Zhang Yangzi, the twitching Wang Jinxi and Gu Yue, who was sitting pale-faced. Then there was the open metal box beside him.

Tang Wulin rushed over to the box that Xie Xie was in.

“Xie Xie, Xie Xie!” Tang Wulin anxiously called out.

“I, I’m fine. Just a bit sore.” Xie Xie said weakly, as he struggled to open his eyes.

Tang Wulin was finally able to relax now that he knew Xie Xie was alright. A wave of exhaustion and the feeling of the crystal’s suffocation overcame him. His legs lost strength, making him fall onto his butt.

Wu Zhangkong and Long Hengxu stood to the side. Long Hengxu was thoroughly shocked, while Wu Zhangkong remained as unperturbed as usual.

The Spirit Pagoda staff member exclaimed sincerely, “Geniuses! They truly are geniuses worth nurturing! Are you sure these children are only nine-years-old?”

The gaze of the staff member was burning with expectation, especially when he turned his gaze to Tang Wulin, Xie Xie and Gu Yue.

He had watched their whole performance.

The most breathtaking scene was undoubtedly when Tang Wulin had taken down a powerful soul beast in only two strikes. His transformed right hand had clearly possessed strength several times higher than normal. Not only was it able to kill the hundred year Horned Dragon in a single strike, but it had also been strong enough to crush the thousand year Crystal Bear. If they had been a bit more knowledgeable about the Crystal Bear, then they wouldn’t have suffered at the end, and their kill would have been considered perfect.

Gu Yue’s performance was equally worthy of admiration. Her coordination with Tang Wulin had been amazing. She had used a variety of elements at optimal moments to aid him, and it was also thanks to her that Tang Wulin hadn’t been harmed at the end. She had actually used her own body to hold up his crystallized form, which weighed over five hundred kilograms, to prevent it from shattering.

The staff member knew that in situations like those, people normally wouldn’t have the time to consider whether things were real or virtual. The fact that Gu Yue had been able to make such a quick decision to save Tang Wulin meant that even in reality, she would have been just as decisive.



They were only nine-year-old children! With such a strong friendship, how could their coordination not be this deep?

No wonder Eastsea Academy is willing to spend so much money to bring them here. Although they weren't in the spirit ascension platform for long, they were faced with the greatest obstacles the whole time!

And Xie Xie at the end... Despite knowing he was no match for the wolves, he had stayed behind for the sake of his comrade! He had continued to protect Tang Wulin until the crystallization disappeared and was finally sent out only when Tang Wulin had been freed!

Although one wouldn't truly die in the spirit ascension platform, the injuries they sustained all felt exceedingly real.

Xie Xie had suffered tens of cuts on his body, yet he had still continued to fight and protect Tang Wulin all the way until the end. During that whole time, he had been minimizing the injuries he sustained while maximizing the number of enemies he killed! He had simply been extraordinary!

This staff member had never seen such outstanding first-time performances from Soul Masters before. Even more so astonishing was the fact that these children only had either one or two rings.

Wu Zhangkong slowly walked over to the five students, his dull voice filling their ears. "From now on, you five are a mini battle squadron. The captain is Tang Wulin, and the vice-captain is Xie Xie. Let's go."

Finished speaking, he began leading them toward the elevator.

The five looked at each other in dismay and shock as a single thought entered their heads. Mini squadron?

Wang Jinxi looked at Tang Wulin, then Zhang Yangzi, whose face was unsightly, but more than that, it was full of shame. Before coming here, Zhang Yangzi had been full of ambition and competitiveness, but after witnessing the events in the spirit ascension platform, his ambitions had been completely washed away from his heart.

Without even speaking of his strength, just his actions in the spirit ascension platform had been severely lacking in comparison with his peers.

Regardless of whether it was Tang Wulin who had killed two powerful soul beasts, the self-sacrificing Gu Yue, or Xie Xie who had fought nearly to the death for his comrade, every single one of them had been remarkable. When compared with those three, he and Wang Jinxi were simply too lacking.

Wang Jinxi had met his demise after encountering a powerful soul beast, but him? He had simply been courting disaster!

On the road home, the five students were still brooding over the events in the spirit ascension platform. Zhang Yangzi was full of remorse, while Tang Wulin pondered over the situation inside of the spirit ascension platform, the battles replaying over and over inside his mind.

What he was certain about, however, was that their battles in the spirit ascension platform today had been incredibly stimulating.

Tang Wulin had a particularly profound impression. I actually fought with a soul beast! So that's what it feels like to battle against a soul beast... Even though I know everything was virtual inside of the spirit ascension platform, I can't help but feel a bit frightened when I recall it. That was the pressure of a battle of life and death. Cultivating in situations like that really is far better!

## Chapter 130 – Spirit Soul Evolution

Tang Wulin suddenly felt warmth spread from his spine to his whole body. At first, it was so faint that he could barely feel it, but the closer they got to the academy, the more apparent the feeling became. As the warmth diffused into his four limbs and seeped into his bones, he felt exceptionally comfortable, but at the same time, exhaustion washed over him.

To his side, Gu Yue discovered that Tang Wulin's entire body was swaying as he stumbled forth. She quickly supported him, worriedly asking, "Wulin, what's going on?"

"I don't know, I just feel really sleepy." With Gu Yue's support, it was like a switch had been flipped. His entire body went weak and collapsed into Gu Yue's arms.

Wu Zhangkong halted mid-step and quickly turned around, astonishment coloring his face. The others had also started to notice Tang Wulin's abnormal behavior.

In a flash, Wu Zhangkong appeared in front of Tang Wulin, quickly taking his wrist.

Tang Wulin's skin shined with a golden-blue layer of light as he lay unconscious, his breathing haggard.

"This kind of situation..." When Long Hengxu arrived and saw the state that Tang Wulin was in, he couldn't help but think of a certain possibility. His gaze grew rapt with attention.

Wu Zhangkong hefted Tang Wulin onto his back. "He's fine, it's just that his spirit soul is evolving."

"Ah?" All four students exclaimed in unison.

Spirit soul evolution?

On their way to the spirit ascension platform, Xie Xie had already explained to Tang Wulin how it was possible to evolve his spirit soul inside of it, but he had only been speaking of a possibility! A spirit soul evolution was so rare that it was like winning a lottery ticket.

The opportunity to enter a spirit ascension platform even once was hard to come by, much less a chance to kill powerful soul beasts. Furthermore, the thousand year Crystal Bear they had encountered today had been an extremely formidable foe, such that even three-ringed Soul Elders would have found it challenging. In fact, they would have needed at least a team of seven people to defeat it.

In such a situation, everyone who had paid a large price to enter the spirit ascension platform would always dispute over who would land the final strike on the soul beast and reap the rewards. However, either way, they would suffer many casualties fighting against such a powerful soul beast.

Under the shocked stares of everyone, Wu Zhangkong spoke calmly. "His spirit soul is naturally weak, so it's easier for it to evolve. For every soul beast you kill in the spirit ascension platform, you obtain one-tenth of its cultivation energy. That energy, in turn, will be spread evenly among your soul rings. In other words, if you kill a ten year soul beast, your spirit soul will gain one year's worth of cultivation energy. If your spirit soul has 110 years of energy, then it will become 111 years of energy. When it accumulates till it reaches 1000, then it will evolve. Tang Wulin's spirit soul is only ten years. He gained at least twenty year's worth of energy from killing the hundred year soul beast, and one hundred year's worth of energy from the thousand year soul beast. Furthermore, since he only has one soul ring, all of the energy was concentrated into that one ring, allowing him to evolve his ten year spirit soul into a hundred year spirit soul. As for the rest of you, you will need to kill at least 18 or 19 thousand year soul beasts to evolve your spirit soul. With this in mind, do your best in the future."

That was right! Apart from Tang Wulin and Gu Yue, everyone else had two soul rings. This meant that the energy they obtained from killing a soul beast would be split between two soul rings, with each ring receiving five percent of the original! Although there would still be some benefits, it was far harder to evolve their spirit soul!

Not mentioning killing a thousand year soul beast, even if it was just trying to find that many thousand year soul beasts in the elementary spirit ascension platform, it was already exceedingly difficult!

So in the end, there were still benefits to having one ring .

After returning to the academy, Wu Zhangkong silently dismissed everyone to return to their dorms and cultivate. They needed to digest today's combat experiences, and Tang Wulin would remain muddle-headed until his spirit soul finished its evolution. An analysis of today's events was better left for tomorrow.

Wu Zhangkong brought Tang Wulin back to his dorm. The only thing was... Wu Zhangkong stayed, even after dropping Tang Wulin off.

For anyone else, Wu Zhangkong wouldn't do such things, but Tang Wulin was different. Tang Wulin had a unique, mutated martial soul. Wu Zhangkong had to ensure that Tang Wulin wouldn't be endangered during his spirit soul's evolution.

Tang Wulin's experience this time was a far cry from when he had broken the first seal. As his spirit soul evolved, he felt as if he was soaking in a warm pond. This warmth penetrated into the bones of his body, gently circulating inside of him. He was completely free of any worries in such a comfortable state. His body was beaten and his spirit exhausted, but his tiredness gradually dissolved under this warmth.

Tang Wulin didn't even want to open his eyes as he basked in this wonderful feeling.

As he continued to soak in the warmth, the golden halo around his body gradually turned blue.

Strand after strand of Bluesilver Grass began to extend from his palms, surrounding him.

Wu Zhangkong gently twirled a strand of Bluesilver Grass around his finger. He carefully examined it, eyes brightening with astonishment.

Is this really Bluesilver Grass? It wasn't abnormal for Bluesilver Grass to become vine-like or elastic, but what really amazed him was the fact that he could see energy channels within the Bluesilver Grass.

These energy channels glowed with a faint, golden light. Together with the faint, blue glow of the grass itself, it greatly resembled the golden-blue light that was covering Tang Wulin's body right now.

Moreover, Wu Zhangkong discovered that the faint, vein lines grew more

distinct under the light of the energy channels, as if they were some sort of fine imprint. All of these details were noted under Wu Zhangkong's careful observation.

Just as I thought, his bloodline is causing his martial soul to mutate again. From what I can see, this should be a very beneficial mutation. He already has his Golden Dragon Claw, which gives him power beyond his rank. Although it can't be sustained for long and is restricted to close combat, it's still a huge boost to his power. The only thing I'm uncertain of is whether or not his bloodline can evolve further. If it can, that would truly be a sight to behold.

Right at that moment, a faint golden light flashed from Tang Wulin's chest, and Goldlight slithered out. It had grown to be approximately ten centimeters long, and about as thick as Tang Wulin's little finger. Although it was still as slender as before, its golden scales were far more eye-catching now.

The scales on its forehead were a different shade of gold. Compared to the other scales on its body, the gold shined dazzlingly. With each breath it took, the scales grew even more radiant, and its previously murky eyes clearer.

A dim, yellow halo appeared from Goldlight's body, incomparably stronger than its previous white.

It evolved, it really evolved!

It was a hundred year spirit soul now!

Tang Wulin's defective spirit soul had evolved to a hundred year spirit soul due to his hard work in the spirit ascension platform and his bloodline's power! It finally had some value to it.

Wu Zhangkong nodded slightly. Not bad. Tang Wulin has finally made up for his shortcoming. But how will his soul skill change after his spirit soul's evolution? Will its transformation make him even stronger?

As a teacher, Wu Zhangkong couldn't be clearer about Tang Wulin's weak points.

His strong points were obvious; he had innate divine strength, and a bloodline power that allowed him to dominate his peers.

His weaknesses, though, were just as obvious.

When it came down to it, a Soul Master's strength came from their martial soul. If their martial soul wasn't powerful, then they wouldn't be able to walk far on the path of cultivation. Physical strength and bloodline power certainly had their benefits, but there had never been anyone in the entire history of Soul Masters who had climbed to the peak with just these two things.

Tang Wulin wanted to grow stronger, so his martial soul had to grow stronger too. The spirit soul was a part of the martial soul, so any improvements to it would have a significant impact.

## Chapter 131 – Bind Post Spirit Soul Evolution

Tang Wulin's martial soul had already become an extension of his own body, but his control over it during combat wasn't great—he simply used it like rope.

Wu Zhangkong was able to clearly discern these issues, but he didn't talk to Tang Wulin about them because he knew just how amazing Tang Wulin's perception was. He had faith in that Tang Wulin would discover these flaws himself.

Moreover, Wu Zhangkong wanted to see if Tang Wulin's bloodline power would gain any other effects when he reached rank 20.

But now, he didn't even need to wait until Tang Wulin reached that rank. The answer had already presented itself.

If it's like this, then the growth of his martial soul is something to look forward to.

Wu Zhangkong had never believed that Bluesilver Grass was a weak martial soul. After all, the strongest member of the first generation of Shrek Seven Monsters, who was also the strongest Soul Master in history, had eventually ascended to godhood with Bluesilver Grass at the beginning. It was through using Bluesilver Grass that he had taken one step after another on the path toward godhood.

In the last 20,000 years, apart from the Spirit Pagoda's founder, no one else had been able to ascend to godhood.

Thus, Bluesilver Grass wasn't necessarily as weak as one may think.

The radiance emitting from Tang Wulin gradually dim. Little Goldlight opened its mouth wide as if to yawn before lowering its head, disappearing into Tang Wulin's body.

With the evolution now complete, Tang Wulin stopped glowing and entered a deep slumber.

The evolution of a spirit soul would lead to many changes both in the martial soul and the Soul Master. An improvement in one's martial soul also led to gains for the Soul Master as a whole. Whether it be in terms of strength, speed, soul



power, reaction speed, or the tenacity of one's body; all of them would be increased.



The evolution had taken a long time and left Tang Wulin exhausted.

That was some great sleep! Tang Wulin woke up the next day feeling incredible.

Ever since he broke the first seal on the Golden Dragon King, he felt as if his whole body were swollen. But now, this feeling had disappeared, leaving a pleasant surprise in its place. His soul power had increased a bit, and though it had yet to reach rank 15, this increase was still something that would have taken far longer had he cultivated normally.

It seems I benefited a lot from yesterday's battle!

"You're up?" The sudden voice gave Tang Wulin quite the scare. He looked over to discover Wu Zhangkong sitting legs crossed on a chair nearby.

"Teacher, you..." After staring blankly at Wu Zhangkong for a moment, Tang Wulin started to recall the events of the previous evening, and of how Wu Zhangkong had watched over him throughout the night. His heart surged with warmth as he quickly got off his bed.

Wu Zhangkong met his eyes and said, "Wash up and go eat breakfast. Your spirit soul has evolved so we can go test the changes that your soul skill gained after that." Having finished speaking, he got up, patted Tang Wulin on the shoulder, then left.

Spirit soul evolution? A spirit soul evolution! My spirit soul evolved!

Tang Wulin stood there stunned. His spirit soul had always been a sore spot for him. His heart would ache whenever he saw his comrades and their hundred-year spirit souls. He compared them with his own mere ten-year spirit soul. With his competitive spirit, it had simply been too demoralizing!

When Xie Xie told him about the possibility of a spirit soul evolving in the spirit ascension platform, he hadn't seriously taken it to heart. After all, it wasn't something he would even dare dream of.

But Wu Zhangkong wouldn't lie to him!

With a flash of light, his Bluesilver Grass appeared and a halo rose from beneath him.

The originally white soul ring had been transformed into a soul ring with a gentle yellow glow!

It was yellow! A hundredyear soul ring!

Little Goldlight slithered out onto Tang Wulin's shoulder. Tang Wulin lifted his hand toward it and it slithered onto his palm. After carefully examining Goldlight, Tang Wulin's eyes became a bit dull as he reminisced for a moment.

Not too long ago, he had been filled with sorrow to the point of wishing for death due to this little Goldlight. It had been a defective spirit soul that represented three years worth of hard earned money. Amidst his despair at that time, it had only been due to his sheer willpower that he had been able to persevere! At last, his source of sorrow had now turned into a source of joy!

Goldlight could no longer be considered trash now that it had evolved. As a hundredyear spirit soul, it could provide him with two soul rings. This meant that he didn't need to purchase another spirit soul for a while longer. With Goldlight's evolution, he could save even more money and buy the spirit items needed to break the second seal.

Tang Wulin released a long sigh as these thoughts crossed his mind. He felt that now, endless possibilities had opened up to him.

"Bind!" With his command, strand after strand of Bluesilver Grass shot out and bound everything in his room.

Along with the evolution of his spirit soul, Tang Wulin discovered that his Bluesilver Grass had grown thicker, become more tenacious, and consumed less soul power than before.

When he used his soul skill, a golden color, the same as Goldlight's color, appeared in his mind.

This had never happened before.

"Goldlight, what's this? You..."

Without even waiting for Tang Wulin to finish speaking, Goldlight suddenly sprang forth and sank into the numerous strands of Bluesilver Grass.

Immediately, several strands of Bluesilver Grass turned golden as they were covered by a fine layer of scales .

This is...

Is this a fusion of the spirit soul and martial soul? It is! Little Goldlight isn't a defective product anymore. He can help me in combat now!

When Tang Wulin tugged on a strand of golden Bluesilver Grass, he immediately discovered that not only was it tougher than before, it was also stronger than the other normal strands of Bluesilver Grass. This strand of Bluesilver Grass felt as if it were an extension of himself, like an additional limb. Although it wasn't nearly as strong as his right arm with the golden scales, it was still only just slightly weaker than his left arm.

This is a hundredyear spirit soul! With how strong my Bluesilver Grass is now, my Bind will definitely be much more impactful from now on!

Tang Wulin's face was plastered with a knowing smile as he rushed out of his room, cheering.

It was still early in the morning and the first glimmers of light had just then crept up over the horizon. After washing his face, he madly rushed over to the training field.

Evolved. My spirit soul evolved! I'm the same as the others now. I have a hundredyear spirit soul too! With a hundredyear soul ring!

Tang Wulin shouted with excitement in his heart as the wind swept past him, seemingly dispersing the haze within him.

This spirit soul evolution didn't only upgrade his strength, it had also given him peace of mind. He was able to circulate his soul power more smoothly than before, while the power of his bloodline and martial soul seemed to fuse under these bizarre circumstances.

Standing outside the dormitory's doors, Ouyang Zixin stared at the scene in shock. A youngster was running wildly on the training field with his arms spread

wide.

What's going on with him? Ouyang Zixin couldn't help but smile at this scene. This boy is really interesting.

After running for some time, Tang Wulin caught sight of a beautiful figure and slowed his pace at last.

"Good morning senior sister!" Tang Wulin wasn't his usual bashful self today and had actually taken the initiative to call out to Ouyang Zixin.

Tang Wulin's large eyes were shining and his cheeks flushed with wildness, showing off his youthful vigor.

"Why are you so happy junior brother?" Ouyang Zixin curiously asked.

Tang Wulin laughed. "It's nothing really. I merely made a breakthrough in my cultivation so I'm pretty happy."

Ouyang Zixin beamed a smile at him. "That's good then. Fight on! Mn. This is how a kid should act. You shouldn't always be so depressed, looking like an old man. After all, you're still only ten years old."

Child? Tang Wulin was stunned and awkwardness filled his heart. So I'm just a child in her eyes...

Tang Wulin's body was feverishly hot by the time the sky had lit up and he went to the dining hall. The first window provided nourishing gourmet food that comforted Tang Wulin's gloomy heart. After all, wasn't a good frame of mind beneficial to his cultivation speed?

## Chapter 132 – Summary

“Tell me about your thoughts on your experiences in the spirit ascension platform yesterday.” Wu Zhangkong stood at the lectern and unenthusiastically told his five students.

Wang Jinxi’s and Zhang Yangzi’s eyes were puffy and dark. Clearly, they hadn’t had a good night’s rest. The difference, though, was that Zhang Yangzi’s restless night was due to depression, while Wang Jinxi’s was caused by nightmares. Wang Jinxi simply couldn’t forget the chill the Man-Faced Demon Spider instilled in him. That chill had reached to the depths of his very soul. He had felt like he was truly about to die at that moment. It was a terrifying feeling that was permanently etched into his heart.

Xie Xie’s complexion wasn’t too healthy either. After fighting a bloody battle yesterday and receiving countless injuries, his nightmares were filled with wolves throwing themselves upon him, one after another. It had been impossible for him to meditate calmly and recover properly under such circumstances. In fact, he had tumbled onto the ground midway through the night, waking him from his nightmare.

Contrary to the others, Gu Yue was just the same as usual.

Tang Wulin was the only one in high spirits. After all, how could he not rejoice after his spirit soul evolved?

“We’ll go in order of yesterday’s eliminations. Zhang Yangzi, you first!” Seeing that no one wanted to be the first to speak, Wu Zhangkong singled out Zhang Yangzi by name.

“Yes!” Zhang Yangzi responded in embarrassment and quickly stood up. “My performance yesterday was simply horrible. Teacher Wu, I was wrong.”

Wu Zhangkong rebuked him with a wave of his hand. “I don’t need you to tell me you were wrong, it’s your own life after all. What you can do, however, is use this chance to acknowledge your errors and improve yourself. If you had really been in a soul beast forest yesterday, then all that would have remained of you would be a corpse. In fact, your skeleton might also have been destroyed. So tell me then, what do you think of your experience and of yourself in the spirit

ascension platform yesterday?”

Zhang Yangzi’s face twitched awkwardly. “The world of the spirit ascension platform is too realistic. I couldn’t feel anything unauthentic about it at all! I was really curious about the world when I first entered, so I climbed up a tree to survey my surroundings. With my martial soul’s ability to glide, I thought I would be able to fly in any direction I wanted, so I did.

“In the beginning, I didn’t do anything wrong. My mistake was underestimating my opponent afterward. I was arrogant and didn’t carefully observe my surroundings when I chose to impulsively battle it. In the end, I was besieged on all sides and was quickly eliminated.

“The next time I enter the spirit ascension platform, I will be far more careful and place preserving my life as the number one priority. That way, I’ll be able to survive even longer.”

Finished with his summary, Zhang Yangzi sat back down.

Without any words of criticism or praise for Zhang Yangzi’s assessment of himself, Wu Zhangkong simply moved on to Wang Jinxi. “How about you?”

Wang Jinxi forced out a bitter laugh. “Teacher Wu, right now I can’t really remember too much about what happened in there, the only thing I remember vividly is that face falling on me from above and the soul freezing chill that followed it. The way it trapped me still gives me nightmares. I’m not even sure how I should react if I were to face it again in the future.”

Wu Zhangkong calmly spoke. “You need to relax your mind and take several days to recover. Your situation is actually a bit special. The Man-Faced Demon Spider is an extremely rare and powerful soul beast. Even at the hundred-year level, it’s able to hunt thousand-year soul beasts. Although there’s no shame in dying to it, you must remember to immediately press the exit button the moment you encounter such a powerful soul beast next time. You actually faced some danger to your real self when it killed you this time.”

Teacher Wu is consoling someone? No way!

“Thank you, teacher.”

Wu Zhangkong then turned to Gu Yue.

Gu Yue was prepared and quickly gave her analysis. “The spirit ascension platform is an exceedingly realistic world and I felt that I was truly in an ancient forest during my stay there. I really like it in there. It’s great. Battles with soul beasts are really realistic, I can’t see a single difference from real combat.”

“Is that it?” Wu Zhangkong made a slight frown when he saw Gu Yue sitting down so quickly.

Gu Yue nodded.

Wu Zhangkong prodded her on. “Then explain to me, how were you able to find Tang Wulin?”

Gu Yue was stunned. “It was just by chance.”

“Chance?” Wu Zhangkong’s eyes narrowed suspiciously. “Xie Xie running into Tang Wulin can be considered chance since they weren’t too far from each other in the beginning and Xie Xie had only encountered Tang Wulin after running around chaotically. But you, you were quite far from Tang Wulin, yet as soon as you encountered the Crystal Bear, you immediately chose a direction to flee in; and this was precisely in the direction of Tang Wulin. Furthermore, the direction you fled would continuously adjust for Tang Wulin’s position when he moved elsewhere. How could you have encountered him by chance? It’s simply impossible to be that lucky.”

Gu Yue remained silent while Tang Wulin looked at her in shock. How was she able to pinpoint my position?

Tang Wulin didn’t have a complete understanding of all the events that had happened yesterday. All he knew was that Xie Xie had fought a bloody battle against a pack of wolves for him. As for Gu Yue, he had no idea how or why she left.

“I’ll admit it. I have a way of tracking him by controlling the elements. I can place a marker on the bodies of my comrades by manipulating the elements. This marker let’s me find them easily. I thought that being with Tang Wulin would be the safest decision, so I prioritized finding him first.” Gu Yue finally gave a seemingly far-fetched explanation.

“I see.” Wu Zhangkong didn’t pry too deeply and simply moved on to Xie Xie.

“It’s your turn.”

Xie Xie began going over his experience. “I really like it in there too. The feeling of hunting soul beasts in the forest is so invigorating. That sort of forest environment is really suitable for us Agility System Soul Masters, and my ability to survive increases with the improvement of my speed. My final battle against those Green Wolves felt amazing too. I had to carefully avoid any fatal injuries while fighting a battle of attrition. I learned the theory of such battles before, but that was the first time I had actually experienced the bitterness of such a bloody fight. I gained a lot of combat experience this time, and I learned the importance of avoiding injuries to vital parts.”

The very last person to go was Tang Wulin.

Tang Wulin muttered a few words under his breath, before he began voicing his thoughts. “We were actually really lucky to be able to kill a thousand-year Crystal Bear this time. If we made even the slightest mistake, we would have died. Although I knew that the forest is virtual, it was so realistic that I was no longer able to differentiate it from reality. I subconsciously began treating everything like it were real. Especially the injuries; I could feel all the pains and aches of the injuries I had sustained in there.

The sensation of battling with an actual soul beast is also very helpful to improving my combat abilities. I think that if we could continue to cultivate in such an environment, we will be able to become true Soul Masters. Furthermore, I feel that we need to strengthen our cooperation as a team, so that we’ll be able to face even stronger soul beasts in the future.”

Wu Zhangkong nodded in approval after hearing their evaluations.

“If I were to score your performances in the spirit ascension platform this time, then: Zhang Yangzi, 0 points. Wang Jinxi, 1 point. Gu Yue, 5 points. Xie Xie, 5 points. And Tang Wulin, 4 points.”

Zhang Yangzi and Wang Jinxi expected that they would receive low scores, but when they all heard Tang Wulin’s score, they were shocked. If Tang Wulin hadn’t killed the hundred-year Horned Dragon and thousand-year Crystal Bear, then Xie Xie and Gu Yue would have died far earlier!

“Tang Wulin, do you know why you scored less than Xie Xie and Gu Yue?” Wu



Zhangkong's burning gaze locked onto Tang Wulin.

Tang Wulin lowered his head and pondered over it. Although he had also been stunned when he heard his score since he thought he'd done the best, Wu Zhangkong challenged him to come up with the reasoning, so he began to consider it seriously. As he continued to mull over the events of the day before, Tang Wulin gradually understood Wu Zhangkong's reasoning.

"Gu Yue's score is higher than mine because of the coordination in our joint attack. It was only because of her excellent control over the elements that we were successful in killing the Crystal Bear. Xie Xie's score is higher because he risked his life to defend me from the pack of wolves."

Wu Zhangkong corrected him. "That's not all of it. If Gu Yue hadn't sacrificed herself to catch you when you were crystallized, you would have shattered into pieces. Although you wouldn't have died in reality, you would have suffered from residual effects like Wang Jinxi and experience some dangers. If we count the minor details, then Gu Yue would actually have the highest score out of all of you.

"As for Xie Xie, his score isn't higher than yours because he saved you, but because of his greater knowledge of soul beasts. You were deducted points because you were crystallized after killing the Crystal Bear. If you had studied more and had known the traits and features of a Crystal Bear, then you would have known that its soul power explodes when it is on the verge of death, crystallizing everything in a certain radius. You would also have known that the stronger the Crystal Bear, the greater the radius of its soul power explosion. Clearly, however, you were lacking in such knowledge."

## Chapter 133 – Before the Final Exam

“If you had been able to kill the thousand-year Crystal Bear without being crystallized, then neither Xie Xie nor Gu Yue would have needed to sacrifice themselves for your sake, and together, the three of you wouldn’t have had any problem taking out the pack of wolves. Their sacrifices, were all because of you.”

Wu Zhangkong’s words seemed especially cold to Tang Wulin’s ears at that moment. He had been proud of the battles’ results, yet, Wu Zhangkong’s words were like a bucket of cold water being poured over him. So the battle was actually like that?

That’s right! If it had been a true battlefield, then my mistake would have caused the whole team to collapse and my comrades to die for my sake! How can I consider that a victory then?

Wu Zhangkong continued to speak dully. “You need to strengthen your knowledge and understanding of soul beasts. Don’t think that just because soul beasts are rare nowadays, studying them is useless. On the contrary, a deeper understanding of soul beasts will greatly benefit your future cultivation. Research has shown that over 90% of the soul skills we Soul Masters possess have belonged to a soul beast at one point or another, so a greater understanding of soul beasts is the equivalent of understanding your competitors. It will also increase your odds of survival in the spirit ascension platform.

“You all should understand by now that the longer you survive in the spirit ascension platform, the greater the benefits are. You all still have a long ways to go.”

Tang Wulin’s previous joy from having his spirit soul evolve disappeared completely. That’s right! All because I lacked knowledge, I was a burden to my comrades!

Bitterness encroached his heart the moment he realised this. Gu Yue and Xie Xie died because of me!

“In today’s morning lesson, I’ll be discussing the soul beasts you encountered yesterday. I will explain any special traits they have and their abilities at each

level.” Wu Zhangkong indifferently announced the day’s lesson.

A chill suddenly swept through Tang Wulin’s body. He looked to his side to see Gu Yue giving him a nod.

A drop of cold water slid down his neck. He trembled, which immediately cleared and awakened his mind.

“Thanks,” Tang Wulin whispered.

“What’s up?” Xie Xie looked over and asked.

After their adventures in the spirit ascension platform, the five students tackled studying with renewed vigor, as if their desire to study had gained a soul ability itself. Their desire to improve left no room for Wu Zhangkong to spur them on. In fact, Zhang Yangzi even dropped his grudge against Tang Wulin’s trio. All that were on their minds were studying and cultivation.

With a strand of Bluesilver Grass connecting them, Tang Wulin and Wang Jinxi attempted to dual cultivate at night. As expected, their cultivation speed was a bit faster than cultivating alone, so both of them found this arrangement to be very beneficial. Furthermore, Tang Wulin’s cultivation speed was much faster now due to the evolution of his spirit soul. Even if he had yet to catch up with the other geniuses, at the very least, the gap between them was rapidly closing. Nevertheless, it was impossible for him to overtake them in such a short period of time considering the large gap between their cultivations.

A bustling life made one feel enriched, or, at least, Tang Wulin felt this way.

Tang Wulin would study and cultivate throughout the week and go to the Blacksmith’s Association to learn from Mu Chen on rest days.

Mu Chen may have seemed kind on the surface, but when he acted as a teacher, he was extremely fierce. He was actually stricter than Mang Tian and, after a day of forging, Tang Wulin would be left even more exhausted than after a week’s worth of studies.

Despite his constant state of exhaustion, Tang Wulin could feel his forging abilities gradually improving under Mu Chen’s tutelage.

Mu Chen’s style of teaching didn’t differ too much from Mang Tian’s. He

hadn't started teaching Tang Wulin about Spirit Forging yet; instead, Mu Chen focused on solidifying Tang Wulin's foundation and correcting any mistakes he had. Even for the slightest errors he would force Tang Wulin to practice them until perfection.

A perfect foundation! Tang Wulin had never thought that having a perfect foundation was important since he was already a third rank blacksmith, but after a month of studying under Mu Chen, Tang Wulin was astonished to find that he could complete third rank Thousand Refinement missions 10% faster now!

As he continued to forge tirelessly, Tang Wulin gradually started to understand the importance of a perfect foundation. The most important aspect of a perfect foundation was that it would rid him of any useless movements.

Put simply, if a hammer strike was perfect, it would possess its full power, but if it strayed even a little bit, then the results would also suffer! This wouldn't actually affect the refinement process, but just how many strikes did it take to Thousand Refine a metal? If every single strike was perfect, then the Thousand Refinements would be more efficient, thus saving time.

When Tang Wulin told Mu Chen what he felt while forging now, Mu Chen smiled for the first time since he had taken Tang Wulin in as his disciple. He then explained the differences between Thousand Refinements. These differences lied in the number of hammerings a metal received during the Thousand Refinement process. The less strikes it received, the greater the effects of the Thousand Refinements. A blacksmith's ability was representative of their efficiency in Thousand Refinements!

After understanding this point, Tang Wulin studied with greater diligence than before.

It became a requirement for class zero to enter the spirit ascension platform once a week. After entering, the five of them were exceptionally cautious and would only engage soul beasts they encountered after thorough preparations.

However, being cautious did not necessarily mean that they would reap the greatest benefits in the spirit ascension platform. Luck was also essential. If they were unlucky enough to meet an opponent beyond them, then they would be eliminated quickly and ejected.

One time, as soon as Tang Wulin entered the spirit ascension platform, he met an extremely agile thousand-year soul beast. Before he could even make a move, he was heavily wounded and had no choice but to exit.

In the blink of an eye, the end of the first term approached.

“Teacher Wu, do we also need to take a final exam too?” Tang Wulin asked in astonishment.

The other four students also had surprised expressions.

For their class, the first grade’s final exam was useless. This wasn’t arrogance, but confidence in how greatly they had changed in the last three months.

Gu Yue was already at the peak of rank 19 and was only a step away from reaching rank 20.

Tang Wulin had also reached the peak of rank 15 and wasn’t too far off from rank 16. In a short six months, he had improved from rank 11 to rank 15. Tang Wulin hadn’t even dreamt of making such progress before coming to Eastsea Academy.

Most importantly, however, was the increase in their combat abilities. Their experiences in the spirit ascension platform had proved useful as it pressured them to cultivate even harder. At the young age of ten, they actually had such unbelievable combat ability.

President Yu Zhen had invested greatly into class zero; they were provided with the best teaching facilities and equipment, as well as entry into the spirit ascension platform. This was the only way for them to raise these little monsters properly.

“Yes, you need to take them,” Wu Zhangkong said with his usual stony expression. “Your final exam will test two things. The first is the spirit ascension platform.”

Spirit ascension platform?

In these last three months, they had already entered the spirit ascension platform a total of eleven times and were already familiar with it. As long as they weren’t unlucky, they would be able to survive for at least one hour each time.

The current record for the longest survival time was actually held by Xie Xie, with his stay of three hours.

The more they experienced it, the more they sensed the changes the spirit ascension platform was had on their combat abilities. Whether it was their application of soul skills, combat techniques and so on, they had all greatly improved.

As they now understood the benefits of the spirit ascension platform, they began to greatly anticipate their weekly visits there.

“You must survive for at least an hour to pass the exam. However, this time you will be entering the rebellion spirit ascension platform.”

Xie Xie asked in shock, “Teacher, what is the rebellion spirit ascension platform?” He had never heard of it, but it seemed to be a special type of spirit ascension platform.

Tang Wulin and the others all stared at Wu Zhangkong in shock and curiosity. If the spirit ascension platform had already proved to be extremely effective at improving their combat ability, then what about the rebellion spirit ascension platform...?

## Chapter 134 – Rebellion Spirit Ascension Platform?

Wu Zhangkong said, “Twice a year, the spirit ascension platform will rebel. At first, they were caused by the unstable energies that the spirit ascension platform was made of. As the technology progressed, however, they were able to gain control over the rebellion periods and turned them into a special feature of the spirit ascension platforms. During a rebellion period, the soul beasts will grow excited and become more visible, increasing the danger within the spirit ascension platform. The Eighteen Pillars of Heaven imposed a limit of 300 people to enter the rebellion spirit ascension platform each time. This time, you five are fortunate enough to be one of those 300 people after the academy spent an enormous amount of resources to secure five quota spaces for you. You should appreciate just how great of an opportunity this is.”

“During the rebellion period, you will be able to enter the spirit ascension platform as a team, but your number cannot surpass seven. Since there are only five of you, so there will be no problems for you to enter together. This will serve to test your coordination as a team. Don’t forget though, in addition to soul beasts, you might encounter other Soul Masters. They will pose just as much of a danger to you as soul beasts, because if you are ejected from the spirit ascension platform within the 100 seconds it takes to absorb a soul beast’s spiritual energy, the remaining energy will go to the nearest Soul Master. These are the special rules of the rebellion spirit ascension platform.”

Zhang Yangzi asked, “So you’re saying that other Soul Masters can steal our spiritual energy, and we can steal their spiritual energy too?”

Wu Zhangkong spoke dismissively, “If you’re confident you can try, but don’t forget that Soul Masters with up to three rings can enter the elementary spirit ascension platform, and those that want to enter a rebellion spirit ascension platform have to pay an enormous price. This means that there is a high chance that three ringed Soul Masters will appear and kill as many soul beasts as they can to try to upgrade their spirit soul. If you truly decide to attack them, then you should be prepared to face a powerful opponent.”

Tang Wulin said, “Don’t worry, teacher. We will rely on our strength as a team!”

Zhang Yangzi's relationship with the others had mended long ago. After all, they were young and had the temperament of children. How could he hold a grudge considering that? Moreover, as Tang Wulin and Wang Jinxi grew closer together, Wang Jinxi had astonishingly advanced two ranks to reach rank 23. On the other hand, both Zhang Yangzi and Xie Xie had only just reached rank 22.

"You will enter the spirit ascension platform in three days. You can take the next three days off as a vacation to rest and prepare."

Vacation? Ever since they had entered class zero, they hadn't had any opportunities to rest apart from the one rest day they had every week.

But now they were given three days off! Xie Xie and Zhang Yangzi immediately took the lead to express their joy with cheers.

Tang Wulin turned pensive at the thought of three days of free time. What should I do in these three days? That much time isn't enough to make any improvements for battle.

After school, they all headed back to the dormitory.

"Wulin, what do you plan on doing in these three days? How about we go out to play instead?" Xie Xie mischievously laughed.

"Play? Play what?" Zhang Yangzi looked over and asked.

Xie Xie rolled his eyes. "I wasn't talking to you."

Zhang Yangzi laughed. "I'll treat you guys to dinner then, how about it? Will you bring me now?"

Xie Xie said, "I'll have to consider it then. That's right, I just remembered something. Teacher Wu said our final exam has two parts to it, and the spirit ascension platform is only one part! What's the other part then? What do you guys think?"

After pondering over it, they were at a loss and could only shake their heads.

Wang Jinxi answered with a bitter smile, "The rebellion spirit ascension platform is a wonderful opportunity, but it's still a bit early for us. I heard that the competition within the rebellion spirit ascension platform is extremely fierce and there is no room for empathy inside. After all, the chance to evolve your



spirit soul is simply too valuable.”

Tang Wulin said, “The academy has invested a lot to give us the opportunity to enter the spirit ascension platform this often. I think they want us all to evolve our spirit souls to the thousand-year level by the time we graduate. Have any of you measured and calculated the growth of your spirit soul yet?”

When they heard these words, they all froze in place.

A thousand-year spirit soul? Just what did that signify?

A thousand-year spirit soul, a thousand-year soul ring! Their first ring would become a thousand-year soul ring!

If their first spirit soul was a thousand-year one, then it would be able to provide them with three soul skills and help them conserve some spiritual power. They could then fuse with another thousand-year spirit soul in the future and not need to worry about obtaining their first six soul rings.

The number of spirit souls one could support had always been one of the greatest limitations that prevented Soul Masters from reaching higher levels of cultivation.

If one’s spiritual power was insufficient, then any attempts at fusing with a spirit soul would only end in failure. This was one of the reasons why Wu Zhangkong emphasized cultivating spiritual power.

After researching spirit soul fusion for the last 10,000 years, 3000 years ago, the great Soul Master organizations released a report which detailed that a correlation between a Soul Master’s spiritual power level and the number of spirit souls they could fuse with existed.

At the basic Spirit Origin realm, only one spirit soul could be fused with. With spiritual power at the Spirit Origin realm, one could support up to a single yellow spirit soul.

At the Spirit Connection realm, one’s spirit could then communicate with their spirit soul and gain basic control over their spiritual power. By controlling one’s spiritual power, one could support two yellow spirit souls or even a single purple spirit soul.

At the Spirit Sea realm, one's spirit became as vast and as boundless as the sea. It was at this realm that one's spiritual power could be considered high and was a sufficient foundation to become a powerful expert. All Mecha Masters and Souls Masters who reached the apex had reached this level at the very least. At this realm, one could support either five yellow spirit souls, three purple spirit souls or a single black spirit soul.

When one entered the Spirit Abyss realm, their spirit would act like an abyssal prison. If the spirit was the world, then the upper boundary would be heaven while the lower boundary would be hell! Should one have such powerful spiritual power, they would also possess a legendary spirit soul that acted as their foundation. One could fuse with any level of spirit soul at this realm; even orange spirit souls and red spirit souls could be fused with. If one fused with an orange or red spirit soul, then their remaining power would only be at the Spirit Sea realm. However, if one didn't have an orange or red spirit soul, it was possible to fuse with a maximum of five spirit souls of any color. Normally speaking, the Spirit Abyss realm was considered the limit of humans, but there was still the Spirit Domain realm.

Should one reach the Spirit Domain realm, their spirit sense would become a domain, a world unto itself. Their spirit sense would control the domain and their spirit souls become the foundation of their world. Their mind would then be boundless, and their spiritual power able to fuse with spirit souls of any level. In theory, the limit was nine legendary spirit souls, just like the fabled founder of the Spirit Pagoda and creator of spirit souls, the almighty Spirit Ice Douluo.

Then, there was the rumored Divine Origin realm. One would transform into the primordial state, while their spirit sense would become omnipotent and change into the primordial spirit. Spiritual power would convert into primordial spirit power; that was the realm of the gods. With a single thought, one would know everything under the heavens and could peek into the realm of the gods. Once one reached the Divine Origin realm, they could already be considered a demigod. Only a god's inheritance was missing.

For Soul Masters, the first four spiritual power realms were the most important as Spirit Domain realm and Divine Origin realm were only attainable by pure spirit attribute Soul Masters.

The Spirit Origin realm was something everyone possessed innately as soon as they were born. From there, it wasn't too hard to cultivate 100 points of spiritual power and reach the Spirit Connection realm. However, a huge gap existed between Spirit Connection and Spirit Sea, preventing the majority from ever reaching the latter.

The Spirit Sea realm required 500 points of spiritual power.

The Spirit Abyss realm required 5000 points of spiritual power.

The Spirit Domain realm required 20,000 points of spiritual power.

As for the Divine Origin realm, it required a terrifying 50,000 points of spiritual power.

There were rumors that an even higher realm existed: the legendary Godking realm. This was the current extent of Tang Wulin and his classmates' knowledge.

Among the five students of class zero, Gu Yue possessed the greatest spiritual power and would easily reach the Spirit Sea realm in the future. Only after reaching the Spirit Sea realm would it be possible for a Soul Master to have nine rings, assuming these nine rings were all thousand-year rings at most.

As for the other four students, Tang Wulin was second in spiritual power strength since he was already at the Spirit Connection realm. The remaining three were all at the boundary of the Spirit Connection realm and would soon reach it.

Even so, with how talented they were, reaching Spirit Connection would be easy, and considering their young age, it was very likely that they would be able to reach the Spirit Sea realm too.

## Chapter 135 – Closed Door Forging

If they were to actually have a purple thousand-year soul ring as their first ring, then when they reached the Spirit Sea realm, they would be able to have three thousand-year spirit souls. This meant that they would have the chance to become a Title Douluo.

Naturally, this was only a chance. An extremely small chance too, since a Title Douluo with only three thousand-year spirit souls — a total of nine purple rings — had never appeared before; they would be too weak!

Take Wu Zhangkong for example. He currently possessed six rings and had a ten-thousand-year spirit soul. Just how powerful was he?

“It seems like the academy really is planning for that?” Zhang Yangzi gulped. Although his ambitions had always been to become a powerful expert, his nature was actually that of a straightforward and kind person. It was due to these ambitions that he had acted so arrogantly when he’d first met Tang Wulin’s trio.

Xie Xie said, “That’s probably what they’re planning. If this really is true, then that’ll be great for us. We will definitely have to treasure every chance we get when we enter the spirit ascension platform.”

Tang Wulin said, “I’m not going to go out to play then. I plan on going to the Blacksmith’s Association to temper myself a bit.”

Gu Yue said, “I’m going to meditate.”

Wang Jinxi looked at Tang Wulin with grief-filled eyes, forcing Tang Wulin to laugh. “Jinxi, I’ll be back at night. Don’t worry.”

“Ahem! Jinxi, when did you become a jealous woman?” Zhang Yangzi poked fun at Wang Jinxi as he patted him on the shoulder.

Everyone knew that Tang Wulin and Wang Jinxi complemented one another when dual cultivating.

Wang Jinxi shot him a glare. “If you can help me cultivate an extra half a rank in three months, then I’ll also act like a jealous woman to you too. Wulin, can I go with you? Or maybe I’ll pick blacksmithing as my secondary occupation too? Do you think I have any talent for it?”

Tang Wulin said, “I still think it’s best if we all have secondary occupations different from one another so that in the future, we’ll be able to help each other out when we start making our own battle armor.”

Xie Xie said, “That makes sense. I’ve already decided on my secondary occupation anyway. I’ll be a mecha maker! A mecha maker doesn’t require too much technical knowledge, but instead focuses on practicing technique. I think it’s quite suitable for me. What about you guys?”

Zhang Yangzi said, “I’m still not sure yet.”

Gu Yue said, “I think I’ll study mecha mechanics.”

“Ah? You want to study mecha mechanics? But you’re a girl! I thought you would choose mecha designing,” said Xie Xie with shock.

Gu Yue coldly said, “Only brainless people would think like that.”

“You...”

“Alright, you two hurry up and go back to rest and eat.” Tang Wulin could only helplessly look at his two quarreling friends. He’d already gotten used to their bickering long ago.



After getting to know the others these last few months, Tang Wulin discovered that Zhang Yangzi and Wang Jinxi had the best relationship, while Xie Xie and Gu Yue were like fire and water. Although Gu Yue seemed gentle on the outside, her real personality was rather haughty, and she kept a distance from the other three.

The funny thing was, everyone had a good relationship with Tang Wulin, so he acted as the team’s mediator.

Tang Wulin was grateful for having companions such as these. He had been born with a trash martial soul and his cultivation was the weakest among them, yet he was allowed to enter class zero and study together with these geniuses. He couldn’t slack off now that he had found himself in a good situation. Although his cultivation speed was still the slowest among them, he had improved greatly compared to his old self.

Tang Wulin's attitude went through an amazing change ever since he'd come to Eastsea Academy. He no longer compared himself against these geniuses, and simply compared himself to himself. As long as his cultivation speed kept increasing, he would be satisfied.

The final exam was approaching, and it was also a team exam. As the captain and the one with the weakest cultivation, he carried within him an enormous amount of responsibility.

After eating dinner and doing some light exercises, he started meditating. During his meal, he had already decided on his plan for the next three days.



Early morning of the next day.

Tang Wulin ran out of the academy grounds and headed straight for the Blacksmith's Association. He bought a few things from there, then entered a forging workshop and began a three-day period of closed-door forging.

Hammering sounds rang out without pause from within the workshop. For the next three days, Tang Wulin would come here during the day to forge. At night he would return to the dorms, beaten and exhausted, to dual cultivate with Wang Jinxi via a strand of Bluesilver Grass.

"Tang Wulin, come over here for a moment." After he finished forging for the day, he received a call from Mu Chen, summoning him.

"Yes teacher. I'll head over now."

When he arrived at the association, he directly walked toward Mu Chen's office. By now, the association employees already recognized him as Mu Chen's disciple, but they still didn't know that this nine year-old kid was actually a third rank blacksmith.

Under Mu Chen's special orders, all of the tasks that Tang Wulin accepted went through Cen Yue first to hide the fact that he was a third rank blacksmith.

A nine-years-old third rank blacksmith was simply too shocking. Mu Chen instructed Tang Wulin that before he reached the Spirit Forging level, he wasn't allowed to cause a ruckus in the outside world. This was the reason why Tang

Wulin never wore his blacksmith's badge, as it would give away his rank.

"Teacher!" The moment Tang Wulin walked in, he saw Mu Chen perusing something.

"Ah, you're here. Come and take a seat." Mu Chen was a mild-mannered person outside of the times he taught Tang Wulin forging.

After Tang Wulin seated himself opposite Mu Chen, he was handed a metal card.

Tang Wulin took the metal card and inspected it. It had unusual complex and fine lines on it. Although Tang Wulin hadn't reached a high enough level yet, he could tell that it likely held a profound soul circuit.

Flipping it over, he saw three familiar words inscribed into it: spirit ascension platform.

"Spirit ascension platform?" Tang Wulin asked in surprise.

Mu Chen nodded. "The spirit ascension platform is about to enter a period of rebellion, and that will be a great opportunity for you to gain experience. This is an invitation card that will let you enter it. But be careful; a rebellion spirit ascension platform is far more dangerous than normal, and you will be under even greater pressure. Of course, the opportunities are just as great. Go participate in it and temper yourself. Temper yourself well."

Tang Wulin was well aware of how few slots a rebellion spirit ascension platform had, so when he saw how carefree his teacher was being, he couldn't help but feel warm within his heart. Ever since he'd joined the Blacksmith's Association, this was the very first time he had received aid from his teacher.

"Thank you teacher, but this is too precious. You should just give it to big sister Mu Xi instead." As he spoke, Tang Wulin returned the card.

Mu Chen revealed a warm smile. "She already has one. You two should look after each other inside there."

Tang Wulin, somewhat awkwardly, said, "The academy has already arranged for us to take part in a rebellion spirit ascension platform as our final exam, so I already have a slot."

Mu Chen was surprised. “Your class zero is actually treated this well? It seems Eastsea Academy really does value you guys!” Although Mu Chen knew that Tang Wulin had joined a class of geniuses, he also understood that Tang Wulin’s cultivation was only just barely above average. With his young age taken into consideration, however, his cultivation speed certainly couldn’t be considered slow.

For a blacksmith, however, the martial soul wasn’t nearly as important. As long as a blacksmith had sufficient soul power, they would be fine. He hadn’t expected that this class of geniuses that Tang Wulin joined would actually be treated so well.

Despite this, Mu Chen didn’t accept the card back. He simply smiled and said, “You can just keep it then. I obtained two cards anyway. With an extra card, you can go in one more time. After all, a rebellion spirit ascension platform lasts for seven days. Entering it another time will still be a great experience for you.”

Entering another time? Tang Wulin’s heart stirred at the thought.

“Tomorrow marks the beginning of the rebellion period, So you should hurry back and prepare soon. I don’t have any other warnings to give you since you’re already far more level-headed than your peers, but if you happen to run into Mu Xi, I hope you two will take care of each other.”

“Yes teacher.”

The relationship between Tang Wulin and Mu Xi had never been particularly good because in Mu Xi’s heart, she still harbored some rejection toward Tang Wulin. Mu Xi would often say that Mu Chen treated Tang Wulin even better than her, rousing her competitive spirit.

While she went through the hard labor of forging, she was able to control, to some degree, the temperature with her martial soul, which was a skill she had inherited from Mu Chen. She was gifted in forging and had a firm foundation, and was now preparing for the Thousand Refinements. Mu Xi still needed some time, however, before she could reach the third rank.



# LDK Chapter 136

[Previous Chapter](#)

---

## **Chapter 136 – Thousand Refined Cloud Titanium Vests**

After returning to the dormitory, Tang Wulin didn't return to his room first. Instead, he knocked on someone else's door.

"You're back. What's up?" After Xie Xie opened the door and saw Tang Wulin, he said these words somewhat discontentedly. He hadn't seen anyone around these last few days so he had no one to go out and play with. In the end, he could only cultivate in boredom.

"Come over to my room. I have something to tell everyone." Tang Wulin waved, then proceeded to the next room.

It was already late into the evening and everyone had just returned from dinner, so they were all resting in their rooms. It didn't take long for Tang Wulin to round them up and assemble them in his room.

"Mr. Captain, what did you call us all here for?" Zhang Yangzi said in a teasing manner.

Tang Wulin said, "I have something to give all of you. Here, try it on and tell me if I need to adjust it." As he spoke, a pile of metal objects poured out of his storage ring. He then proceeded to distribute them.

"This is..." When they saw the items that Tang Wulin handed out, everyone was shocked.

They were vests, vests forged from metal. This metal vest was made from numerous thumb-sized silver metal disks linked together in an ingenious manner to form a chainmail.

What was even more astonishing was how flexible and light the vest was. It was made in the style of chainmail, and if one inspected it closely, they would discover faint cloud patterns sprawling across the pieces of metal, exuding an exotic aura.

“It’s so light. What is it made of?” Zhang Yangzi curiously asked.

Tang Wulin said, “It’s made from an uncommon metal called Cloud Titanium. I used the Thousand Refinements to purify it then forged chainmail from it. Although it’s light, it’s still extremely tough. When we enter the spirit ascension platform, we’re scanned and everything on our person will be brought inside, so if we wear this vest when we enter, we’ll be able to use it inside and it’ll increase our chances of survival.

Wang Jinxi spoke slowly. “Is this considered cheating...?”

Zhang Yangzi said craftily, “How could this be considered cheating? We’re just taking advantage of the rebellion spirit ascension platform to improve ourselves.”

“Although it doesn’t fit perfectly, it doesn’t hinder my movements either. It doesn’t encumber my agile movements. Jinxi, try punching it.” Zhang Yangzi said eagerly.

“Okay.” Wang Jinxi punched straight at Zhang Yangzi’s stomach.

With a ‘*bang*’, Zhang Yangzi was knocked onto his butt.

“Ouch, you should have taken it easier!” Zhang Yangzi complained.

Wang Jinxi coolly said, “What use is there in going easy? Captain really made these well. When I hit it, it felt as if I was striking solid armor or an iron panel. Technically, you were only pushed over by my force, you weren’t knocked down.”

Zhang Yangzi got up and rubbed his stomach. *That’s right! My stomach doesn’t hurt at all.*

Gu Yue looked at Tang Wulin. “Is this the reason you were gone the last three days?”

“Yea. It’s just making some preparations before the battle. Jinxi and Yangzi were both correct, this can be considered cheating in a way, but at the very least, we can ensure that everyone won’t be as fragile when faced with those soul beasts anymore. As long as we can survive even a minute longer in the spirit ascension platform, it will be considered an achievement in our exam and allow

us to hunt even more soul beasts.”

Xie Xie looked at the Thousand Refined Cloud Titanium vest in his hands. He then shifted his gaze to Tang Wulin, a hint of shame filling his eyes. *So this is what that guy was doing...*

“Hurry up and try them on!” Tang Wulin urged them on.

Everyone started experimenting with their vests. Though Tang Wulin had little experience with making clothes, a vest was simple enough for him to make.

He had also taken Wang Jinxi’s martial soul transformation in consideration and made his vest a bit larger.

“Alright, that’s all. Let’s all do our best tomorrow.” Tang Wulin stretched out his right hand. Xie Xie was the first one to pick up on Tang Wulin’s intent and quickly placed his own hand atop Tang Wulin’s. Afterward, Wang Jinxi, Zhang Yangzi and Gu Yue took their cue and added their own hands underneath his palm.

The five of them cheered in unison, “Let’s do it!”

Early morning. A heavy fog had enveloped Eastsea City during the night, hindering visibility and making it seem like everything were just hazy figures.

Despite the usual lack of cheer haunting the city at this time, the Spirit Pagoda was bustling with excitement. As one of the Spirit Pagoda’s Eighteen Pillars of Heaven, it was one of the entrances into the rebellion spirit ascension platform.

A single entry card for the rebellion spirit ascension platform auctioned for over 100,000 federal coins and it had no set market price. The Spirit Pagoda organized the distribution of these cards every year. Even though the chance to achieve spirit ascension was miniscule, everyone would go crazy for that chance.

The moment that the first glimmers of dawn peeked over the horizon, Wu Zhangkong and the students of class zero had arrived at the Eastsea Spirit Pagoda. The earlier they entered, the less likely they were to encounter any competitors.

“You all must remember that at its peak, the spirit ascension platform will be filled with many other people, of whom many will be your enemies. You only

have one mission inside of there: survive! Anyone who doesn't pass the final exam will be penalized."

After hearing Wu Zhangkong's warning, Xie Xie couldn't help but ask curiously, "Teacher Wu, what's the penalty?"

Wu Zhangkong shot him a glance. "Your vacation days will be cancelled." After every term was a month-long vacation, so when he heard that their vacation might be cancelled, Xie Xie immediately went wide-eyed in shock. He had been looking forward to the month-long vacation for so long already.

The others also exchanged looks of panic, while only Tang Wulin maintained a calm expression. Even Gu Yue had frowned at the prospect of losing her vacation.

"Let's go."

After the five students handed over their entry cards, they were lead by a staff member to a familiar room. As Eastsea City's only intermediate academy, not only did Eastsea Acaademy have tremendous influence, they also maintained a cordial relationship with the Spirit Pagoda. If not, they wouldn't necessarily have been able to secure spirit ascension platform spots even if they had money.

Eastsea Spirit Pagoda had set up this room especially for them, which allowed Wu Zhangkong to monitor them. This wasn't normal but was actually preferential treatment.

"The spirit ascension platform is highly dangerous during the rebellion period. You have all entered the spirit ascension platform numerous times now and understand what it's like inside, so I don't need to give you any more warnings. Just remember to immediately hit the exit button the moment you are in danger." The staff member gave them a few words of warning.

The more times one had entered the spirit ascension platform, the less chance one would encounter danger like Wang Jinxi had during his first time.

The five students separated and entered their own metal boxes. Under the staff member's control, the boxes closed and the light disappeared. The scan initiated, preparing to send them into the spirit ascension platform.

The staff member inserted five cards into a slot then pressed a big red button.

This was a part of the safeguard system for the rebellion period. These cards allowed one to enter into the spirit ascension platform, as well as the designation of the coordinates one would appear at.

After a moment, the five of them awoke from their daze and were greeted with the sight of a boundless great forest. The forest was no different from the one they were used to, but this time, the five of them had entered together.

The air was fresh and the plants a vibrant green, just like how they remembered it. They couldn't see any difference from the normal, peaceful spirit ascension platform.

Tang Wulin ordered, "Into formation."

He took a few steps forward to stand as the vanguard of the group while Wang Jinxi took position behind him, facing the opposite direction. Zhang Yangzi and Xie Xie were arranged on the left and right. They were all facing outward, while Gu Yue was situated right in the center.

A gentle green light flickered, covering the five of them. It was precisely Gu Yue controlling the wind elements to lighten them and increase their agility.

Tang Wulin raised his right hand, releasing two strands of Bluesilver Grass as a yellow soul ring appeared beneath his feet. The two strands of grass were like snakes as they slithered forth and swepted the surrounding shrubbery, creating a path for them.

"Our number one priority is to survive for at least an hour to pass the final exam, while our second priority is to hunt as many soul beasts as we can. Be careful everyone." Four strands of Bluesilver Grass spread out from underneath his feet, connecting him to his four comrades by their waist. This way, he would be able to save them at a moment's notice.

Zhang Yangzi released his spirit soul, and a little black eagle soared into the sky. Beside the boost to his combat abilities his little black eagle gave him, it was also able to share its vision with him as long as it was within ten meters of him. Like this, they would have another set of eyes with a broader view.

# LDK Chapter 137

## Chapter 137 – Rebellion Spirit Ascension Platform

They weren't naive and released their martial souls as soon as they entered.



Inside the Spirit Pagoda's monitoring room.

The staff member turned to Wu Zhangkong and said, "These kids are pretty good. Teacher Wu really is very good at teaching."

Wu Zhangkong gave a humble nod. "Let's see how they do first."

Although he had always been the type to suppress his emotions and keep a stony expression, he couldn't help but feel pleased with his disciples.

As he watched them undergo their trials, a 20,000-year-old motto popped into his mind: Shrek Academy only accepts monsters, not ordinary people.

Regardless of the time period, Shrek Academy had never failed to uphold that motto. This motto was engraved into every single student of Shrek, instilling them with a sense of pride.

*I wonder how far these brats will be able to go.*

In order to become a monster, other than having first-class talent, one also needed unyielding perseverance. From his observations, all five of his students possessed talent, with Gu Yue being the most talented among them. There were no records of her martial soul or anything similar within Shrek Academy and the Spirit Pagoda's history. Miraculously, she was able to control five elements, and despite the fact that her soul skill could only increase how effectively she utilizes her soul power to control the elements, she was still able to combine the five elements into a variety of attacks. What need did she have for extra soul skills then?

Her spiritual power had also reached unprecedented heights, especially when compared to her peers. Just the fact that she was able to reach the Spirit Connection realm at her age, combined with her speed of improvement, meant

that by the time she graduated in six years, she might actually reach the Spirit Sea realm. If she actually managed such an unprecedented feat, then her future potential would be limitless, rocking the Soul Master world.

Xie Xie was undoubtedly the second most talented individual. His twin martial souls were a rare and amazing gift, regardless of era, and though his twin martial souls were artificial rather than natural, they were still beneficial for him. No one could say for certain, but in the future, Xie Xie might just be able to...

As for Zhang Yangzi and Wang Jinxi's talent, it could only be considered as decent. Neither the Bone Dragon King nor the Shadow Phantasm Eagle could be considered as peak level martial souls, but the two were compatible. If they could one day perfectly control their fusion skill, their combat strength would then be on the same level as a peak genius.

Although, only time could tell whether or not they perfect their soul fusion skill. After all, their grasp of their fusion skill was still at a rudimentary level.

Lastly, there was Tang Wulin. Wu Zhangkong had appointed him as the team captain because he saw a quality in Tang Wulin's character that couldn't be found in his peers. He was tenacious, his so-called trash martial soul having never discouraged him from cultivating hard. He slowly followed behind his classmates, step by step. He also had innate divine strength, making him the strongest one amongst them and could make up for the deficiency of his martial soul at these lower ranks.

What was even more notable, though, was that he had a variant martial soul and possessed the peculiar Golden Dragon Claw. Out of the five individuals, he was possibly the strongest,, but it was still too soon to tell. If his martial soul continued to mutate, then there was a high chance he would become a super genius like Gu Yue.

Tang Wulin's steady temperament made him the best choice for a leader, and he was also a natural at taking care of everyone at his side. The most important point, however, was that he was brave enough to shoulder this responsibility. Wu Zhangkong's greatest hope for Tang Wulin was for him to mature and become one of the geniuses of this generation.

The Thousand Refined hammers also made it clear to Wu Zhangkong that Tang

Wulin was a first class genius in the art of forging and that he would not stray in his secondary profession.

Although blacksmithing wasn't as popular as the three great Mecha Master professions, fifth rank blacksmiths and higher were one of the scarcest talents on the continent. Although battle armor designing and crafting were extremely high level skills, blacksmithing was the foundation they built upon. With excellent materials, the designs could be even better and the workmanship of even higher quality, allowing the battle armor to reach the peak.

Wu Zhangkong truly wished for Tang Wulin to travel as far down this path as possible. If he had to choose which of the five students to take the exam to enter his organization, then Tang Wulin would definitely be the most suitable. He couldn't make heads or tails of Gu Yue, but he could tell that she carried many secrets and would have to keep a close eye on her.



Tang Wulin used his Bluesilver Grass vines to part the grass in front of them and create a path, allowing them to advance slowly and carefully.

As this was their end-of-term final exam, their number one priority now was to survive. As such, hunting soul beasts was a secondary priority placed at the back of their minds.

Finding a safe area to occupy was their most important objective now.

"No signs of souls beasts at the rear or sides," reported Zhang Yangzi.

As Tang Wulin nodded in acknowledgement, a Heavy Silver hammer appeared in his left hand with a flash of light. His right hand was empty in case he needed to use his Golden Dragon Claw.

Suddenly, a low growl came from ahead of them, announcing the arrival of a large beast as it leapt out.

It was a giant ape as tall as a human. A faintly fishy odor wafted from its ash-black furred body as it glared at them with crimson eyes.

After his first experience in the spirit ascension platform, Tang Wulin earnestly studied the various species of soul beasts. That, combined with his experiences



in the spirit ascension platform, increased his understanding of soul beasts to a level incomparable with before.

With a single look, he identified this ape to be a hundred-year Ironarm Ape, a type of human-like soul beast. It was both quick and strong and possessed arms like steel. The most troublesome aspect, however, was its crowd skill, Threaten. If someone with weak spiritual power was hit by its Threaten, then they would receive its full effect and may even lose their desire to do battle immediately. Thus, the best method of dealing with an Ironarm Ape was to strike first and gain the upper hand.

*Whoosh!*

Tang Wulin instantly threw his hammer, sending it flying in an arc toward the beast. As it flew through the air, Tang Wulin took large strides forward and charged. Golden scales crept up his right arm as he launched his frontal assault. As he did so, a strand of Bluesilver Grass slithered along the ground, twisting around the Ironarm Ape and binding it.

Xie Xie had also acted the moment Tang Wulin made his move. He dashed forward and stuck behind Tang Wulin. Tang Wulin grabbed one of the strands of Bluesilver Grass tied around his waist and swung it upward, launching Xie Xie into the air. Xie Xie somersaulted beautifully over the Ironarm Ape's head. His Light Dragon Dagger flashing as he stabbed toward the back of the ape's head.

As a humanoid soul beast, the back of the Ironarm Ape's head was a weak point.

A pair of small fireballs with faintly discernable green glows pierced through the air like arrows. This might seem unremarkable, but wind accelerated the fireball. Although the fireballs may have been weak, they were blazingly fast. A silver light appeared in front of the Ironarm Ape at that moment, blocking its view of Xie Xie soaring through the air and over it.

Tang Wulin, Xie Xie, and Gu Yue's coordination was amazing. It had reached a point where it could be said that they were a hair's width away from reaching the peak.

Zhang Yangzi and Wang Jinxi hadn't launched their own attacks. Instead, they had gathered together quickly and observed their surroundings. Even though

their fusion skill hadn't yet been completed, it would still be a formidable option should they encounter a powerful foe. Their current goal was to guard against any other soul beasts that might appear while the other three took care of the Ironarm Ape.

The hundred-year Ironarm Ape could do nothing in the face of the quick little fireballs; it couldn't even raise an arm in time to protect itself. All it could do was lower its head and knock them away with its hard forehead, sending sparks flying everywhere. At the same time, it swung its arm and met the Thousand Refined Heavy Silver Hammer head on.

*Bang!*

The hammer flew backward, but the Ironarm Ape had also been shaken. After all, that hammer had carried over five hundred kilograms of force. It wouldn't have been easy to receive such an attack, even if the ape had innate divine strength.

# LDK Chapter 138

## Chapter 138 – Meeting Mu Xi

Tang Wulin was the last to arrive in front of it, yet he suddenly stopped in place and raised the retrieved hammer while a yellow ring emerged from beneath him.

Strand after strand of Bluesilver Grass climbed up the ape's body like ivy, binding it completely. Even with its tremendous strength, the Ironarm Ape was unable to break free.

A light flashed behind its head as Xie Xie took advantage of its reaction to the fireballs to quickly stab it in the head.

"Hou!" The hundred-year Ironarm Ape released a roar as its red eyes flashed with an ominous glint. It moved to sweep an arm at the back of its head.

Before it could even raise its arm halfway, however, the glimmer of life in its eyes disappeared, and its large, two meter tall body toppled over with a loud thud.

Xie Xie's first soul ring pulsed with light as a ball of gentle light floated over from the hundred-year Ironarm Ape and circled around him. This was undoubtedly the spirit energy of the Ironarm Ape.

Just as they were told, the spirit energy absorption rate during the rebellion period was far slower than usual. Fortunately, it had only been a hundred-year beast, so it wouldn't take too long to digest.

When Xie Xie had stabbed the Ironarm Ape with his Light Dragon Dagger, he hadn't been able to kill the beast immediately, as after all, the ape's skull was extremely hard. What he did to make up for it, however, was use his first soul skill while his dagger was still in the ape's head. Like that, he was able to shoot his dagger forward into the ape's brain, destroying it.

Tang Wulin gave a thumbs up to Xie Xie and proceeded to recall his Bluesilver Grass when Zhang Yangzi called out from behind him, "Reporting on the left side, it's safe for now."

Tang Wulin did not hesitate in leading the others to the left side. They didn't dare stay in one place for too long after killing a soul beast.

From the moment the Ironarm Ape had appeared to the moment it was killed by the trio, only a dozen or so seconds had passed. During the battle, Gu Yue's only role had been to confuse it, yet it was crucial in allowing them to achieve such an amazing and neat victory with their low cultivations.

This was the result of their three months of combat experience in the spirit ascension platform.

An individual's strength wasn't solely dependent on their cultivation and soul skills; their application and techniques mattered just as much.

There were many gifted Soul Masters, but the ones who lacked combat experience wouldn't be able to display their full power in a battle. As such, Wu Zhangkong's actions had all been for the sake of laying a good foundation for the students of class zero. With the growth of their combat experience, they would be able to display 120% of their strength!

In his experience, combat Soul Masters were meant to battle, not serve as decorations. Thus, the best way for them to improve was through combat!

For example, Xie Xie had used his Light Dragon Blade soul skill while his dagger was stabbed into the ape's head, allowing him to puncture the ape's brain. Only through combat experience could this type of decision making skill be cultivated.

After running to their left side for several hundred meters, they hadn't encountered any other soul beasts, so Tang Wulin ordered, "Stop! We'll rest here for a bit. Yangzi, you're responsible for scouting this time."

"Yes!" Zhang Yangzi affirmed before nimbly climbing up a nearby tree to a vantage spot. From there, he observed one side while his black eagle spirit soul observed the other, allowing him to keep an eye out in all four directions.

Tang Wulin and Xie Xie were seated cross-legged, intently recovering the soul power consumed in the previous battle.

Although they hadn't used much soul power in that one battle, it was best to maintain their peak conditions in the spirit ascension platform. Only like this could they survive for even longer.

“There are three people approaching in our direction. Two males, one female. They seem to be about 15 or 16-years-old. One of them has three rings while the other two have two rings. One of the ones with two rings seems to be absorbing spirit energy right now.”

Zhang Yangzi succinctly reported his evaluation of the approaching group. Without any warning, a red light streaked across the horizon, shooting straight towards the branch Zhang Yangzi was perched on.

*I've been discovered!*

Zhang Yangzi immediately leapt off the tree and spread his wings while Tang Wulin and Xie Xie shot forth like a bullet.

Xie Xie's figure blurred for a moment and then reappeared in the shadow of a tree. Meanwhile, the other four stood together, waiting for Xie Xie to alert them of their opponents' arrival.

Three people, two male and one female, approached, giving Tang Wulin a shock when he saw them.

There stood one girl in the middle with the two boys to her side. Tang Wulin didn't recognize the boys, but he recognized the girl. It truly was a coincidence; that girl was Mu Xi.

Floating above Mu Xi was a fireball as fiery as the sun. Clearly, she had been the one to shoot that fireball earlier.

Mu Xi's Shining Sun martial soul was powerful and excelled in long distance artillery, with firepower that Gu Yue couldn't even hope to compare with. The truly shocking thing was the fact that Mu Xi now had three soul rings. She actually had three soul rings now!

“It's you?” Mu Xi was equally shocked when she saw Tang Wulin, and her Shining Sun's radiance weakened a bit.

“Senior disciple sister.” Tang Wulin hastily took two steps forward and loudly greeted her.

“Mn.” Mu Xi nodded at him. “We're going.” She immediately turned around and took large strides forward.

Tang Wulin had long since become accustomed to Mu Xi's cold indifference towards him, but what he didn't see was the proud look in her eyes after she turned around to leave. She was quite proud of herself after seeing Tang Wulin's reaction to her third ring, and she also noticed that Tang Wulin still only had one ring.

*Aren't you a genius? Weren't you born with innate divine strength? Yet, your soul power is so lacking. You're making quick progress in the early stages of forging, but just wait until you reach Spirit Forging. Then you'll understand the importance of soul power. I'll definitely surpass you when that time comes!*

"Senior disciple sister?" Zhang Yangzi gave Tang Wulin an astute look. "So it's like that! Your senior disciple sister is so pretty! Why haven't you ever introduced us to her before? Senior disciple sister, won't it be better if we go together?" His final words were shouted at the departing Mu Xi.

Mu Xi didn't even bother to look back and simply left with the two boys, soon vanishing into the forest.

With her current strength, she was definitely one of the strongest Soul Masters in the elementary spirit ascension platform, so it wasn't worth her time to babysit Tang Wulin's group of one rings and two rings. And besides that, she didn't really want work together with Tang Wulin either.

Tang Wulin said somewhat helplessly, "She's the daughter of my teacher. I don't think she likes me all that much, so we haven't really interacted much."

Xie Xie let out a mischievous laugh. "This senior sister of yours sure is cruel. Yangzi, you can try getting to know her better if you're interested. We'll support you as your classmates."

Zhang Yangzi shook his head earnestly. "Forget about it. I'm not into being subdued, and we're too young for this stuff anyways. We should focus on studying and cultivating right now."

Xie Xie raised an eyebrow at this. "Just what are you thinking? I only said you could try getting to know her better. Stop thinking about it too much. You're only a brat in her eyes anyways."

"Hmph!" Zhang Yangzi proudly raised his head. "Just wait until this big brother

is in the fifth grade. I'll definitely have three rings, too." With his current cultivation speed, it wasn't impossible for him to reach three rings by the time he was 14.

Gu Yue asked Tang Wulin, "What are we going to do next?"

Tang Wulin didn't hesitate at all with his answer. "Wait. There aren't too many soul beasts in this area, so we should be able to survive in this area until we pass. After that, we can go hunt soul beasts, so there's no need to be so anxious right now."

The five of them once again moved into position and with the large trees surrounding them, they were able to maintain a perfect defense.

During the rebellion period, the number of soul beasts in the spirit ascension platform was far higher than normal, and they were also much more aggressive. In a short timespan of twenty minutes, they had encountered over ten soul beasts. Most of them were at the ten-year level, so they were able to make quick work of them. There were also some hundred-year soul beasts, and though they weren't particularly strong, they required more effort to kill. Everyone shared the spirit energy, not for the sake of being fair, but for the sake of quickly absorbing all of it.

Xie Xie had taken about ten minutes to absorb the spirit energy from the hundred-year Ironarm Ape, gaining about five years each for his two soul rings.

Evolving a spirit soul to the next level was a gradual process, and it would be a long time before Xie Xie's spirit soul reached the thousand-year level.

They had already survived for half the necessary time to pass their final exam and were relatively relaxed as they hadn't encountered any strong soul beasts yet.

"The rebellion period isn't that bad after all." Zhang Yangzi had loosened up a lot from his previous nervousness since they had only encountered weak soul beasts until now.

The most dangerous situation for them was to encounter a powerful soul beast that they had no choice but to flee from. In their panic, they may run into one powerful soul beast after another and die.

Although their current course of action restricted the number of soul beasts they could hunt, it was a safe, defensive plan that maximized their survival time.



# LDK Chapter 139

## **Chapter 139 – Reencounter with the Man-Faced Demon Spider**

“Captain, should we take the initiative to attack?” Zhang Yangzi asked Tang Wulin.

Tang Wulin calmly replied, “There’s no need to be anxious, we’ll see after one hour passes. All we need to do in this first hour is survive.”

Just then, Zhang Yangzi suddenly paled and his body swaying in shock. “Not good, Little Black...”

The five of them simultaneously looked up to see a yellow-green net descending from the sky.

At the same time, they were faced with the shocking scene of Little Black being impaled by numerous limbs. He immediately disintegrated. When a Soul Master’s spirit soul was killed, they would suffer from recoil and it would take them a very long time to restore their spirit soul. In a flash, Zhang Yangzi’s cultivation dropped by a third.

A violent gale appeared within the formation of the five students. Gu Yue was the quickest one to react with her immense spiritual power.

Yet, against all expectations, that yellow-green net didn’t even sway in the face of her fierce gale and directly cutting through it.

“Retreat!” Tang Wulin decisively ordered as dozens of strands of Bluesilver Grass shot up to obstruct the net. However, Tang Wulin was aghast to see that the moment his Bluesilver Grass touched the net, it started smoking from corrosion.

If Little Black hadn’t been flying up in the sky, the net would have ambushed and trapped them. It was likely their trials in the rebellion spirit ascension platform would have been cut short there.

A massive figure descended from the sky after Little Black’s figure disintegrated completely. Eight long legs were extended like eight spears,

surrounding the five.

The five of them took advantage of the few seconds the Bluesilver Grass bought them to escape the range of the net. In their rush to escape, however, their formation had been broken.

Apart from Zhang Yangzi being deathly pale, Wang Jinxi also started trembling once he saw that beast.

Black and white lines ran along a body as large as a millstone. Every single one of its legs were over two meters in length, while its body emitted a strange splendor. They had clearly seen a beautiful human face on its abdomen when it had descended, which only served to increase their fear.

“Man-Faced Demon Spider!” The five of them shouted in unison.

That was right! It was the same Man-Faced Demon Spider that had nearly destroyed Wang Jinxi’s mind. Wang Jinxi could even sense that this was the same one that had ambushed him before.

Even with Little Black’s extra vision, it hadn’t been able to discover this Man-Faced Demon Spider and had been swiftly killed. The Man-Faced Demon Spider truly was a terrifying killer in the world of soul beasts.

Gu Yue shot out a fireball which exploded on the face of the Man-Faced Demon Spider while the others quickly assembled.

Tang Wulin’s heart sank. *It’s a hundred-year Man-Faced Demon Spider. Even though it’s only at the hundred-year level, it’s far stronger than other beasts of the same level! This guy is going to be really difficult to deal with! Even if I use my Golden Dragon Claw, it would be impossible for me to approach it with those eight legs acting as defence. Its body is also highly toxic and the slightest contact could wipe out my whole team!*

Although the battle had yet to truly begin, Zhang Yangzi and Wang Jinxi were already shaken. It might not be a good idea for them to fight this battle.

They had originally thought that they were lucky to not have met a powerful foe in their first half hour, but it seemed that their fortune had come to an end.

“Are we running?” Xie Xie asked Tang Wulin.

They had learned a lot about the Man-Faced Demon Spider since their first entry. They knew that even if its cultivation was only at the hundred-year level, it was still a terrifying existence that could hunt thousand-year soul beasts! Moreover, they were currently in the spirit ascension platform, so even if they killed it, they would only gain the spirit energy of a hundred-year soul beast. Simply said, the potential profits did not outweigh the risks.

In their moment of hesitation, the hundred-year Man-Faced Demon Spider revealed its might. Two of its legs flashed, destroying all of the fireballs Gu Yue had shot out with lightning speed. All that was left of the fireballs were drifting sparks. The Man-Faced Demon Spider wasn't guarded against them at all; rather, it slowly circled around them, a yellow-green thread of silk dragging along from its spinnerets. Anything that touched this silk would immediately wither.

"We're not running! We're defeating it!" Tang Wulin ordered without the slightest hesitation.

They had already been here for a while now and had some understanding of the area, so they knew that if they carelessly ran around during the rebellion spirit ascension platform, it would be likely that they would meet some powerful soul beasts. In that situation, it would be very hard to survive for another half hour.

Moreover, Wang Jinxi's fate was linked to the Man-Faced Demon Spider's now. If he didn't kill it, then it would continue to influence him. They had happened to run into it today with their full team of five; if they didn't take advantage of this opportunity to kill it, then a chance as good as this one wouldn't come again.

These were the reasonings that ran through Tang Wulin's mind when he made his quick decision. No matter what, they had to kill the Man-Faced Demon Spider before them now.

Strand after strand of Bluesilver Grass slithered along the ground while he grasped his two hammers tightly. His mind went over all that he had learned of the Man-Faced Demon Spider.

*Man-Faced Demon Spider. Excels in quick and toxic attacks. Has a strong defense, but not particularly strong physically.*

*It's the killer of the forest. Whenever it appears, fear strikes the hearts of its prey.*

Tang Wulin's greatest advantage was his strength. The best plan would be for him to land attacks on its weak points, so he didn't even think about utilizing his Golden Dragon Claw. In this situation, his Thousand Refined Heavy Silver Hammers were the best choice.

"Everyone, stick together, we'll face the enemy head on. Gu Yue, provide assistance. Xie Xie, look for an opening. Yangzi, Jinxi, observe for now and wait for an opportunity to strike."

"I'm fine!" Wang Jinxi's gloomy voice shouted.

Tang Wulin turned to look at him. Although Wang Jinxi was still trembling, his eyes burned with the will to battle.

As he and Tang Wulin cultivated together, Wang Jinxi gradually became influenced by him. His cultivation speed had increased and he had also felt slight changes to his martial soul under this influence.

Dread had filled his heart when he had seen the Man-Faced Demon Spider, but when he heard Tang Wulin say, "We're not running! We're defeating of it!", a surge of courage replaced the dread in his heart.

Tang Wulin's words had caused his blood to boil and fill him with valiance. He felt that as long as Tang Wulin was at his side, he would be able to face any trials that came his way. In a sort of special state, he locked eyes with Tang Wulin, expressing complete trust in his gaze. Rather than trembling from fear, he was actually trembling from excitement.

Even before they had cultivated together, he had felt an affinity with Tang Wulin, but it had never been this strong. This time, faced with the Man-Faced Demon Spider, he felt as if he was about to explode.

*Defeat it!*

*It's merely a hundred-year soul beast. What's there to be afraid of?*

The Man-Faced Demon Spider was still circling around them, its silk thread continuously trailing from its spinneret to form a ring.

The Man-Faced Demon Spider was naturally cold, cruel and extremely patient. In fact, it was its patience that made it so terrifying. It would quietly stalk its prey for hours, all the way until an opportunity presented itself.

The five students weren't anxious at all. They would wait for it to slow down. Besides, it had already used up quite a bit of its silk.

Instantly, its thread was wrapped around a large tree. Although the tree began to wither, it still stood tall.

Gu Yue launched a variety of elemental attacks at the spider, but they proved to be ineffective. Toxic spider threads protected it. Even flames had little effect.

"It's creating a prison for us and when it's finished, it'll shrink the prison until we're trapped." Xie Xie said grimly.

# LDK Chapter 140

## Chapter 140 – Team Battle Against the Demon Spider

“Mn! Wait for a chance.” Tang Wulin sternly ordered. From below his feet, strands of Bluesilver Grass arranged themselves into a formation as he continuously supplied them with soulpower. *The Man-Faced Demon Spider is giving us a chance, how could he not take it?*

Gu Yue silently sat cross-legged in the middle, meditating to restore her soul power. Wang Jinxi stood next to Zhang Yangzi, trembling with excitement. The two were prepared to use their fusion skill at any moment.

Coordination didn’t matter anymore in the face of the Man-Faced Demon Spider. What was important, however, was whether they had the power to defeat it.

Tang Wulin’s Golden Dragon Claw possessed immense power, but the problem was he didn’t know how to approach this gigantic poisonous spider.

“Xie Xie, if I’m unable to break free, then you’ll be the acting captain.” Tang Wulin warned Xie Xie.

Considering the toxicity of the Man-Faced Demon Spider, the possibility of all of them to constantly evade its attacks were small.

None of them were anxious to attack as this was their final exam. Their chances of passing were more uncertain now that they had to face the Man-Faced Demon Spider, but they still had to fight for as much time as they could get in order to pass their exam. After all, they couldn’t truly die in the spirit ascension platform. As long as they were able to persevere for one hour, they would pass their exam.

Naturally, none of them wanted to pass the exam that way.

Tang Wulin’s eyes shrunk in shock. Suddenly, he threw the hammer in his right hand straight at the Man-Faced Demon Spider. With a strand of Bluesilver Grass connected to it, it streaked through the air like a shooting star.

The Man-Faced Demon Spider's legs powerfully launched its massive body out of the the web it had weaved.

The hammer smashed into the spider webs, stretching it backwards. The webs were too resilient and elastic though, so not only was the hammer unable to break through them, it even became glued onto the web.

Tang Wulin forcefully pulled to retrieve his hammer but the spider webs caved in and were dragged along with it. The area that the hammer touched the webs had already turned pitch-black. Fortunately, the hammers were Thousand Refined and its internal structure denser so it hadn't been corroded just yet.

*These webs... are really strong.*

Tang Wulin had only thrown his hammer as a probing attack, yet he had already lost it to the webs. It seemed that the Man-Faced Demon Spider's nimbleness and cunning was far higher than they first thought.

They all knew that it was waiting for just the right moment to pounce on them, and the moment it did, its assault would be as swift as lightning and as powerful as thunder.

The ball of webs tightened continuously around the five students and restricting their movements. Of course, there was a silver lining to their situation. At the very least, other soul beasts could not attack them right then.

"We're still not attacking?" Xie Xie asked in a hushed voice.

"Patience." Tang Wulin sternly said.

Xie Xie didn't utter another word when he saw that Tang Wulin's gaze was intently fixed on the Man-Faced Demon Spider.

Ten minutes later, the original hundred meter radius of webbing shrunk only about a dozen or so meters in radius.

Squatting down next to Gu Yue, Tang Wulin whispered a few words into her ear, to which she nodded in agreement. With their plan settled, the two stood up.

The Man-Faced Demon Spider halted in place when it noticed Gu Yue stand up. With icy eyes that seemed to possess a wisdom far beyond a soul beast, it

watched the five while its abdomen began to swell.

“It’s preparing to attack.” Xie Xie shouted.

On Tang Wulin’s signal, Gu Yue’s eyes narrowed as a wave of soul power surged from her body and a soul ring rose from beneath her. This was her first soul skill: Elemental Tide!

*Pew!*

The hundred-year Man-Faced Demon Spider suddenly turned around and shot a yellow-green net from its abdomen straight at them. After shooting out this net, it screeched and charged straight at them.

This net was far bigger than the first one, and was large enough to cover all of the class zero students this time. They quickly retreated in this cramped space and narrowly avoided the net. There was no room for them to maneuver at all, especially since the walls were toxic. One wrong move and they would meet their end. Now that its net had failed to ensnare the students, the Man-Faced Demon Spider brandished its eight legs as if they were sharp blades.

At that moment, however, Gu Yue stood up and released a yellow radiance from the center of their formation. From this radiance, a giant obelisk with a diameter of approximately a foot long skyrocketed out of the ground and pierced into the sky.

The spider webs that had been woven into a net were extremely strong, but fortunately for the students, it possessed no attacking power. The obelisk shot at just the right spot, piercing through the peak of the toxic spider web dome.

At that moment, the Man-Faced Spider was finally upon them.

Xie Xie rapidly climbed up the obelisk while Zhang Yangzi used his first soul skill, covering him in a pitch-black fog.

The strongest point of Zhang Yangzi’s Curtain of Darkness was the fact that it could differentiate between friend and foe, so it only obstructed those he was hostile towards. Moreover, its coverage was directly proportional to the amount of soul power he expended.

As soon as the Curtain of Darkness descended, the Man-Faced Demon Spider



lost all traces of the five students. It had no choice but to slow its pursuit.

Suddenly, a strand of Bluesilver Grass shot up from the ground toward Man-Faced Demon Spider while a figure valiantly flew into the sky. Astonishingly, Wang Jinxi had been thrown into the air by Tang Wulin.

A pair of soul rings shined brightly on Wang Jinxi's body. Using his first soul skill, Bone Dragon Claw, his right arm quickly transformed while the rest of his body also transformed to a lesser degree under the effects of his second skill, Bone Soul Transformation. His transformation finished just in time for him to smash into the Man-Faced Demon Spider midair.

It was at this moment that the Man-Faced Demon Spider was forced to reveal the grace of a super soul beast.

Faced with the Bluesilver Grass shooting up from below, it spun its body while unfolding its eight blade-like legs.

Although Tang Wulin's Bluesilver Grass was tenacious, it was no match for the Man-Faced Demon Spider and was promptly cut into pieces. It didn't have a the slightest chance of binding the spider.

As Wang Jinxi descended upon the Man-Faced Demon Spider, it spun around and shot out a yellow-green spider web at him. The web this time was smaller than before, but it was still more than enough to cover Wang Jinxi.

They exploded into battle, starting at the climax from the very beginning. Victory or defeat would be decided at any moment.

Suddenly, the Bluesilver Grass tied around Wang Jinxi's waist pulled him back toward the ground.

Meanwhile, a single strand of Bluesilver Grass had managed to wrap itself around the Man-Faced Demon Spider. Right then, it turned gold. The corrosion and toxicity of the spider was no longer effective against it, while the spider's body abruptly became sluggish. The binding of the Bluesilver Grass was finally beginning to bear fruit.

At that instant, a golden whirlwind appeared out of nowhere.

Its target was the Man-Faced Demon Spider's rear!

*Clang!*

The golden whirlwind of light ferociously landed a sharp blow on the spider's rear, issuing an ear-piercing screech as an explosion of sparks showered from the collision.

The Man-Faced Demon Spider shrieked in pain as it shook the figure off of its back. Yellow-green blood oozed from where its carapace had been cut open.

The second figure who had appeared was precisely Xie Xie with his Light Dragon Storm!

Wang Jinxi had used his two soul skills for the sole reason of catching the Man-Faced Demon Spider's attention and drawing its second attack. After taunting it to use up its spider web, he was pulled back into the Curtain of Darkness by Tang Wulin.

Xie Xie took advantage of that moment to launch his assault. Although his Light Dragon Storm wasn't strong enough to tear the Man-Faced Demon Spider to shreds, its powerful penetrating power could still wound the spider.

*Bang!*

The golden Bluesilver Grass finally snapped from the Man-Faced Demon Spider's frantic struggles. To be more precise, however, it snapped after it had lost its golden color.

Suddenly freed from the restrictive force, the Man-Faced Demon Spider was unable to adapt. Its eight legs which were using their utmost power suddenly felt no resistance, causing them to slip outwards, and its whole body to sink down. Two lumps of earth opportunely shot out, knocking against two of its legs and setting it off balance, creating a small crack in its defense.

A figure quietly passed through the crack in its defenses, thrusting a golden claw at the human face underneath its abdomen.

*Pu!*

The Golden Dragon Claw stabbed into its abdomen, causing yellow-green blood to gush out.

A layer of ice rapidly covered Tang Wulin's body, preventing the blood from

touching him. He used his Bluesilver Grass to bind the Man-Faced Demon Spider once more while he retreated back into the darkness.

# LDK Chapter 141

## Chapter 141 – True Control

The Man-Faced Demon Spider's giant body shuddered as yellow-green blood continuously gushed from its abdomen. It wanted to attack, to shoot some spider threads, but they only flew a few meters before hitting the ground. They were completely unsuitable to use as an attack now.

It continually struggled like this as it grew weaker by the minute. Simultaneously, a yellow light shot out from the Curtain of Darkness.

The darkness gradually vanished while the yellow light lingered on the pale-faced Tang Wulin. His arm had already transformed back to its normal human form, with only golden scales covering it now. Thanks to those scales, he hadn't suffered any corrosion from the Man-Faced Demon Spider's blood.

Hundred-year Man-Faced Demon Spider, killed!

Xie Xie had already been pulled back awhile ago, so the five of them stood there, exchanging looks of astonishment from prevailing over such a calamity. Wang Jinxi couldn't help but embrace Tang Wulin with an ardent expression that overflowed with passion.

This battle had fully displayed the team's ability and was the culmination of the knowledge and experience they had gained. In the end, the formidable Man-Faced Demon Spider had died by their hands!

From start to finish, there had been no room for luck. They had claimed this victory purely with their own strength.

Even as they blatantly stared at the corpse of the Man-Faced Demon Spider that was a few meters away from them, they still couldn't believe that they had succeeded. Tang Wulin was the most surprised of them all; he had been prepared to sacrifice himself in their plan, yet they had actually achieved victory.

If his Golden Dragon Claw had been unable to resist the toxins, or if Gu Yue's ice had been incapable of shielding him from the corrosion of the spider's blood,

he would have died.

Fortunately, the two of them were able to give a perfect performance. His Golden Dragon Claw proved its might once again with its immunity to the toxin's corrosion, while Gu Yue's control of ice had been able to isolate the toxic blood for a few moments. These two elements had combined to give him enough time to break away from the corpse and toxins.

Every single moment of their battle had been ridden with extreme danger.

.....

The Spirit Pagoda staff member stared at the screen dumbstruck. He was completely speechless.

*Just how perfect were their tactics!? That was actually a hundred-year Man-Faced Demon Spider that even four or five ring Soul Masters would avoid! They wouldn't even dare to engage it without thorough planning. Yet, this group of kids, who at most have two rings, actually performed a miracle and defeated the Man-Faced Demon Spider! This is unbelievable!*

Even Wu Zhangkong was a bit shaken by this. A smile had actually appeared on his ice-cold face.

"He meets the requirements of a Control System Soul Master," he quietly muttered under his breath.

*He's also the one who has made the most progress in the last three months.*

This battle had tested not only the limits of their strength but also the breadth of their knowledge. During their battle, Wu Zhangkong took note of every single detail with his experienced eyes. Even if the students were baffled, Wu Zhangkong observed the events with clarity. It wasn't until Tang Wulin appeared beneath the Man-Faced Demon Spider that he suddenly realized Tang Wulin's intentions.

"Teacher Wu, are these children thinking about joining the Spirit Pagoda? If I send a recording of this battle to the higher-ups, I think an exception can be made to accept these children as members. Their potential is simply

astonishing.”

The Spirit Pagoda staff member finally snapped out of his daze, but his eyes were still filled with shock and admiration.

As a staff member of the Spirit Pagoda, he had a comprehensive knowledge of various soul beasts as well as Soul Master battle styles. Yet, after witnessing the unconstrained battle style of class zero, every single inch of his body was in awe.

He could only describe the battle as ‘shocking.’

To prevail over the Man-Faced Demon Spider, the first thing the students needed was a deep understanding of it.

At first, he assumed the children to be foolishly standing still, letting the Man-Faced Demon Spider weave its webs and continuously tighten it around them. After their remarkable performances in their previous battles, it came as a disappointment. He’d been anticipating just how these children would deal with a powerful soul beast such as the Man-Faced Demon Spider.

The staff member thought that the best course of action would have been to immediately flee. Although the Man-Faced Demon Spider was fast, it was lacking in long-range attacks; as long as they were ahead of it, they would have a chance at escaping. The second best choice, in his opinion, was for one of them to sacrifice themselves in order to allow the others to escape. This way, they would minimize their losses.

There was once a team of Soul Masters who similarly encountered the Man-Faced Demon Spider in the spirit ascension platform and had verified that these two choices were indeed the best.

Yet, the response Tang Wulin initiated with his team today had widened the staff member’s horizons.

Gu Yue hadn’t revealed her control of the earth element until this battle. Against the Man-Faced Demon Spider and its toxic spider webs, it wasn’t her other elements, but her use of the earth element, that had the greatest impact on the battle.

As the Man-Faced Demon Spider continuously decreased their area of mobility, thinking them trapped, it was, in truth, the one to have been tricked

instead. Soul beasts were also living creatures, and so they shared some similarities with humans. Once it felt that its victory was all but assured, it subconsciously relaxed a bit.

None of their soul power fluctuations were particularly strong, and they were trapped in a cramped space. To the hundred-year Man-Faced Demon Spider, they were as good as dead. It didn't consider any other possibility of survival remaining for them.

At that moment, it decided to shoot out its largest spider web net, minimizing the maneuvering space of the five opponents.

Thus, the five students were forced to attack the Man-Faced Demon Spider. Clearly, it never imagined an obelisk would suddenly shoot out of the ground to block the spider web though, as it had been stunned for a split second.

Then there was the Bluesilver Grass which had shot up from the ground and bound both the spider and Wang Jinxi, who had appeared out of nowhere. Just this was enough to praise their coordination.

The Man-Faced Demon Spider responded amazingly as well. It effectively used the sharp points of its legs to resist the Bluesilver Grass and bought it the time necessary to shoot out another spider web.

Yet in the end, it was tricked. Wang Jinxi was pulled back by a strand of Bluesilver Grass, and the spider web it shot out was met with nothing but air. Then, Xie Xie's Light Dragon Storm appeared out of nowhere to begin the first wave of their assault.

It was at that moment that the staff member began to shower them with praise. After all, who wouldn't exclaim in admiration of children who could reach such a level? At the very least, they had secured a chance at victory.

There was also the vital golden strand of Bluesilver Grass, which was the result of fusing it with a spirit soul. Tang Wulin controlled it perfectly to trap the Man-Faced Demon Spider.

However, how could he have imagined the miraculous scene that occurred after? That strand of golden Bluesilver Grass had broken with meticulous precision and timing. Thanks to the strand's pulling force, that final moment

caused the Man-Faced Demon Spider to stumble as the child dragged himself under its body. At the same time, Gu Yue had manipulated the earth to propel him even further, ensuring he slid beneath the spider completely.

When the staff member saw Xie Xie unleash his Light Dragon Storm on the spider's rear, he thought the children didn't have the necessary understanding of the Man-Faced Demon Spider's weakest point on its underside.

He was proven wrong, however, in but a few moments. It turned out that the chain of attacks didn't stop with Xie Xie, and the final attack was the most marvelous and shocking one.

Covered in ice to protect himself from the toxins, Tang Wulin pulled himself underneath the spider, his toxin resistant golden claw ready to attack.

A total victory, it had been a total victory! They hadn't lost a single member. These children who had two rings at the most were actually able to kill a hundred-year Man-Faced Demon Spider! If anyone heard this, they would find it completely unbelievable!

Was the Man-Faced Demon Spider stupid? Of course not. This was all due to the meticulous planning of these five students. The staff member couldn't help but stare at the handsome, young teacher. *This is the man who taught them!*



## Chapter 142 – Massacre of the Toxic Spider Web

As a side effect of exhausting his soul power, Tang Wulin felt fatigue wash over him as he sat down on the ground.

Right. That feeling of controlling everyone had left an indelibly deep impression upon his heart. This sense of satisfaction just couldn't be gained elsewhere.

He had used little Goldlight to strengthen his Bluesilver Grass, but there were no benefits that didn't come with a cost. During the time his grass had been strengthened, his soul power had also been rapidly consumed.

It wasn't that he didn't want to keep the Man-Faced Demon Spider bound the whole time. If he could do that, he would be able to easily kill the Man-Faced Demon Spider with his Golden Dragon Claw, regardless of whether he struck a vital spot or not.

However, the soul power consumption was simply too great for him to sustain. He had no choice but to recall Goldlight from his Bluesilver Grass in order to preserve enough soul power to use his Golden Dragon Claw.

Although his actions seemed to have been in perfect concert with Gu Yue at that final moment, in reality, it was simply that everything had gone according to their plan. Of course, no one would actually believe this. All of their actions incorporated a deep understanding of one another. In fact, even Tang Wulin and Gu Yue were surprised by the depth of their mutual understanding.

"That was an incredible victory!" Zhang Yangzi exclaimed, giddy with excitement and admiration. His words echoed everyone's thoughts at that moment.

"Everyone, rest here and recover your soul power," Tang Wulin said weakly, before taking the lead and closing his eyes to begin meditating.

As for the issue of safety? Why did they need to worry about that now? They were surrounded by the highly toxic spider webs of the Man-Faced Demon Spider, preventing both humans and soul beasts from approaching. They were in a perfectly safe position to rest right now.

The five sat in a circle with Tang Wulin in the center. Although they had been

acting as a team for several months already, it wasn't until a few moments ago in their triumph that they truly acknowledged Tang Wulin as their team captain.

Tang Wulin had controlled their entire battle against the calamity known as the Man-Faced Demon Spider, and had even fought with it face-to-face. Even though he may have potentially suffered torturous pain at the hands of the Man-Faced Demon Spider, he had not backed down from his duty. His unyielding will had truly been admirable to them.

Not only had he fulfilled his duties as the team captain, but he had also demonstrated the Bluesilver Grass' power over control. Regardless of whether they were friend or foe, the degree of control would be unparalleled and would likely be even more amazing if his soul power had not been so weak.

The dim yellow light of spirit energy was slowly being absorbed into Tang Wulin's body. Despite its outward similarities to other yellow spirit energies, the energy from the hundred-year Man-Faced Demon Spider was far different from those of ordinary soul beasts. The thousand-year soul beast's energy they had killed before hadn't been like this either. Due to it currently being the rebellion period, the energy was even more rich and distinct.

The benefits of killing a hundred-year Man-Faced Demon Spider soon appeared. As it was currently the rebellion period, there were more soul beasts actively roaming the forest than usual. Very quickly, soul beasts began to appear.

Not all soul beasts possessed sharp senses and different soul beasts possessed different ways of perceiving the world. As such, they were all taking a detour around the remains of the chaotic battle.

The Man-Faced Demon Spider possessed a terrifying toxin within its body, as well as its webs. Furthermore, its webs were extremely tough, to the point that even large soul beasts might not be able to break it if they charged into it. And after that... they would only be met with tragedy.

Ten-year soul beasts would be killed in a flash by the toxic spider web while hundred-year soul beasts would only be able to struggle for a few moments, before they too, met their demise.

As long as one was ensnared by the spider webs, there was no hope for survival. Those with keen senses could avoid the webs, but those with dull senses

could only fall prey to the Man-Faced Demon Spider.

Spirit energy overflowed from the soul beasts that died within the webs. If it were the normal spirit ascension platform, the energy would quickly disperse, but it was currently the rebellion period so the dispersion rate was much slower. Not too far from the spider webs, the five students of class zero meditated in the only calm of the webbed chaos. They were subconsciously slowly absorbing all of the spirit energy of the beasts that fell prey to the webs.

In the beginning, there were only a few weak soul beasts that died, but gradually, the number and strength of soul beasts increased. More and more spirit energy drifted over to the five students.

.....

“This... how can this be? There must be some issue with the spirit ascension platform.” The staff member stood there, dumbstruck as he watched the spirit energy surrounding the five coalesce and grow stronger and stronger. His expression was almost as if he had seen a ghost.

Could he say the five of them were cheating? Absolutely not! However, the amount of spirit energy the five would be able to absorb would only increase as time passed. This spirit energy didn't come from thin air either, its origin the Spirit Pagoda's greatest secret. Yet, it was being consumed rapidly right now.

It could be said that the students of class zero had accidentally exploited the strength of the Man-Faced Demon Spider to obtain such a wonderful opportunity.

“Teacher Wu, I'll definitely have to report this situation to the higher-ups,” the staff member solemnly stated.

Wu Zhangkong merely glanced at him. “What rules have my students broken? They defeated the Man-Faced Demon Spider and now they're just meditating and recovering. Everything happened naturally. With my impression of the spirit ascension platform, you shouldn't have the power to change any of this either. The spirit ascension platform runs by itself; you can only provide maintenance, nothing more.”

Beads of sweat dripped down the staff member's forehead. "Yes, the spirit ascension platform cannot be easily altered. But if this continues on, your students will also experience difficulties. Can their spiritual power and body bear the pain of their spirit soul evolving to the thousand-year level? Especially the two children with only one ring, their pain will be even greater. They will definitely be in danger if their spirit soul's level surpasses what they can handle."

That was right. In their current situation, their spirit souls were continuously undergoing small evolutions and eventually, their bodies would meet the limit of what they could support. Fortunately, they were still quite far from meeting their limits.

As for whether a one-ringed Soul Master could support the rebound of gaining a thousand-year spirit soul... there was not one bit of worry in Wu Zhangkong's heart. Tang Wulin's body was far stronger than an ordinary Soul Master and he was also at the Spirit Connection realm, so a thousand-year spirit soul would be no problem for him. He was even less worried about Gu Yue. She was on the boundary of reaching rank 20 and gaining a second soul ring while both her body and spiritual power were superb.

These brats have really gone above and beyond this time for their final exam!

Seeing Wu Zhangkong void of any sort of reaction, hesitation crept into the heart of the staff member. Still, he picked up the communicator and dialed a number. Anyway, the original reason why they existed was to ensure that the spirit ascension platform operated normally.

Tang Wulin's body felt bloated after he finished recovering all of his soul power. When he opened his eyes, he was met with a frightening scene.

An extremely thick yellow light surrounded him and his comrades. Is, is this spirit energy?

A bit further away was a pile of soul beasts corpses. Some of them had already been dissolved by the spider web's corrosion, but many were still mostly intact, and there were even some that were still in their last moments of struggling for their life.

He had exhausted the most amount of soul power, so he was also the last one to awake from his meditation. Everyone else had long awakened and were all

staring dully at the scene outside.

“What..., what’s going on?” Tang Wulin quietly asked.

It’s the toxins, the Man-Faced Demon Spider’s toxins,” the normally quiet Wang Jinxi said with an odd expression.

Tang Wulin quickly understood their current situation. The Man-Faced Demon Spider truly was worthy of being called a soul beast killer; its toxic spider webs had killed numerous ten-year and hundred-year soul beasts. Moreover, all of the beasts’ spirit energy had been absorbed by them. Their spirit souls had continuously evolved in such a fortunate situation.

Without any conscious thought, Tang Wulin looked down to see Goldlight on his chest shaking its head. Its body had expanded by a whole circle.

“If we continue like this, won’t our spirit souls...” Tang Wulin said in shock.

A bitter smile forced its way onto Wang Jinxi’s face. “Not really. There’s only so much our bodies can bear right now. Those of us with two soul rings definitely can’t do it. At the very least, I know for certain that I can’t support two thousand-year soul rings with my current level of spiritual power. I estimate that my limit is five hundred years for both my soul rings. Yangzi’s limits should also be similar, maybe just a bit better actually. Only you and Gu Yue haven’t gotten your second rings yet, so you two might still have a chance at obtaining thousand-year soul rings.”

Tang Wulin immediately made an awkward expression. Considering their current situation, if their spirit souls grew saturated with spirit energy, then they wouldn’t be able to enter the spirit ascension platform anymore and battle soul beasts. There was also the potential danger of their spirit souls exploding due to their insufficient spiritual power.

“You guys don’t need to look so confused. The Man-Faced Demon Spider’s webs will disappear soon. We need to prepare to depart.” Gu Yue’s voice cut in.

